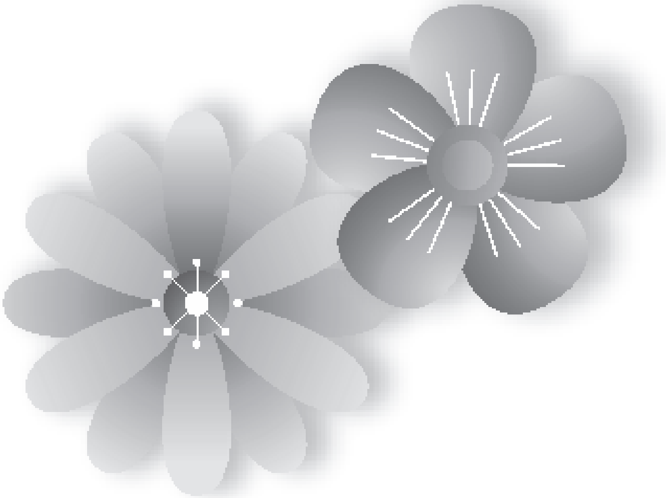
Young Mind

An integrated Term Book Series

Class 1 Term 1

Teacher Manual



AN ISO 9001:2015 CERTIFIED COMPANY
Open Books® Int.

Content

Term-1

Term-2

Young Mind Book-1

English : Term-1

Chapter 1. Meet and My Self

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) six years 2. (a) office
3. (a) Small family

B. Answer the following questions:

1. My name is (your name).
2. I am six years old.
3. Yes, I have a small family.
4. The name of my school is (school name)

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. I 2. Family
3. Household work 4. Office

Using Grammar

A. Here are some answers. Frame questions to get these answers:

1. In which class do you study?
2. What is the name of your school?
3. Who is your brother?
4. Ans: What kind of family do you have?

B. Fill in the bubbles with 'you' or 'I':

Are you a girl?
Yes, I am a girl.
How old are you?
I am six years old.

C. Find the missing letters from the leaves and complete the words:

Father	Brother
boy	Girl
family	Woman
Brother	school

D. Cross the odd one out:

boy	man	uncle	**girl**
mother	**brother**	woman	aunt
good	six	four	five
table	chair	bed	**car**

E. Match the opposite gender:

1.	Father	(b)	Mother
2.	Girl	(c)	Boy
3.	Uncle	(a)	Aunt

F. Make new words by removing any one letter:

Year	ear	this	his
Mother	other	man	an

G. Read yourself.

Writing Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Match the pictures to form words:

Chair + Man = Chairman
Sun + Flower = Sunflower

Chapter 2. I Love Fruits

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Fruits 2. (c) Fruits

B. Answer the following questions:

1. We should eat a lot of fruits more.
2. We should eat chocolates and sweets less.
3. We should eat fruits a lot of fruits because they make us strong, give us energy to play and we can live long.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Lots of fruits we must eat.
2. Less of chocolaes and less of sweets.
3. Fruits make you strong.
4. They make you live long.

Using Grammar

A. Match the opposites:

big	small
strong	weak
tall	short
last	first

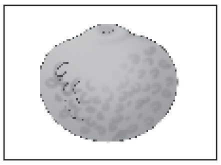
B. Look at the pictures and complete the sentences:

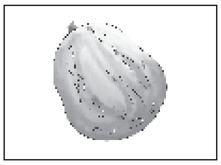
1. Anju is buying fruits.
2. Pooja is buying sweets.
3. Anita is buying chocolates.
4. Rohit is buying fruits.

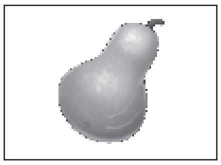
C. Select the rhyming words from the box and write them in the blanks:

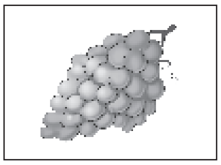
1.	Eat	sweet	Long	strong
2.	Play	Day	Fruit	suit
3.	Live	Give	Make	take
4.	Last	fast	Will	hill
5.	All	wall	Less	mess

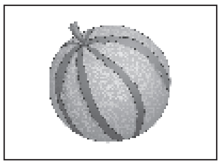
D. Look at the pictures and letters. Rearrange the letters to write the correct names of the pictures:

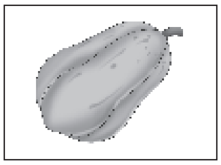

ORANGE


GUAVA


PEAR


GRAPES


WATERMELON


PAPAYA

E. Change one letter at a time and write the new words formed. One is done for you:

Eat	Cat	Can	Ran
Make	Take	Made	Fade
Play	Clay	Clap	Flap
Top	Toe	Woe	Won
Heat	Seat	Beat	Bean

Writing Skills

Complete the paragraph:

1. I love to eat grapes.
2. My favourite fruit is apple.
3. It is red in colour.
4. Fruits make us strong and healthy.

Activity

Search the names of these fruits:

1. MANGO
2. WATERMELON
3. STRAWBERRY
4. APPLE
5. GRAPES
6. ORANGE

Chapter 3. My School

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) School
2. (b) Playground
3. (b) In the playground

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Yes, I go to school every day.
2. The name of my class teacher is ……….. .
3. She teaches us English.
4. There are 40 desks and benches in my classroom.
5. Yes, I keep my classroom clean.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. My school name is Bal Vidya Mandir.
2. It is a big and good school.
3. I learn to read and write here.
4. There are many teachers in my school.

Using Grammar

A. Ask questions to get these answers:

1. What does she teach you?
2. Where do you play?
3. How many desks and benches are there?

B. Match the opposites:

big	small
good	bad
many	few
new	old

C. Nouns are naming words. The names of the following things are nouns. Name these things:

1. Blackboard
2. Chair and Table
3. Chair
4. Pen
5. Book
6. Bag

D. An anagram is a word formed by switching the letters of another in different order.

How	Who
Read	Dear
Bin	Nib
Art	Rat
Top	Pot

E. Join the two parts of these words and write the new words in the provided spaces:

Teach + er = Teacher
Farm + er = Farmer
sing + er = Singer
sweep + er = Sweeper

F. Add 'ool' to the alphabets given below. Read the words thus formed:

pool fool cool tool

Writing Skills

Look at the picture and describe the person:

Ramu is a peon in our school.
He always wears uniform.
He rings the bell.
After every hour.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter 4. Bell the Cat?

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) in a grocer's shop
2. (c) A cat
3. (c) No one

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The mice ate grains, dry fruits, bread and biscuits, jam and cheese.
2. One day, the grocer brought a big, fat cat to his shop. Now the mice could not eat freely.
3. The mouse gave the idea that we must tie a bell around cat's neck.
4. The old mouse said, "Stop! Can you tell me who will bell the cat?"

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. There was plenty of food in the shop.
2. One day, the grocer brought a big, fat cat to the shop.
3. The mice were worried.
4. The cat moved very softly and swiftly.
5. They had no answer.

Using Grammar

A. Ask questions to get these answers:

1. Who were worried?
2. Who moves very softly and swiftly?
3. What will ring when the cat moves?
4. Who had no answer?

B. Name the following people:

Grocer

Chemist

Fruit-seller

Cloth merchant

C. Write the plurals:

Singular	Plural
Mouse	Mice
Monkey	Monkeys
Bird	Birds

D. Match the opposites:

fast	slow
hot	cold
fat	thin
soft	hard
good	bad

Writing Skills

A. Form new words by adding these letters:

1. Trouser 2. Mice 3. cheese
4. Muse 5. Grocer 6. Plenty
7. Distance 8. Biscuit 9. Softly
10. Shop

Activity

Now try to make anagrams:

1.	now	won	2.	who	how
3.	no	on	4.	ten	net

Chapter 5. The Foolish Lion

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) Hare 2. (a) Hare
3. (a) Lion

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The animals of the jungle agreed to send one animal everyday to the lion's den for his food.
2. The hare said to the lion, "I got late because another lion chased me. I could save myself from him with much difficulty."
3. The hare took him to the well.
4. The lion peeped into the well and saw his own reflection. He mistook the reflection for another lion. He roared angrily, but another lion also roared. He could not control his temper and jumped into the well. The foolish lion died.
5. The lion was foolish.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The lion was angry with the hare.
2. The hare was very clever.
3. He worked out a plan to kill the foolish lion.
4. He mistook the reflection for another lion.

Using Grammar

A. Use 'can' or 'cannot' in the following sentences:

1. A lion can kill a hare but a goat cannot.
2. A lion can roar but a hare cannot.
3. A monkey can climb a tree but a lion cannot.
4. A bird can fly but a lion cannot.

B. What do the following animals like?

1. An elephant likes grass.

It does not like meat.

2. A parrot likes mango.
   It does not like insects.
3. A dog likes meat.
   It does not like grass.
4. A bear meat and grass.
   It does fruits.

C. Complete the following table:

Male	Female	Baby
Lion	Lioness	Cub
Horse	Mare	Colt
Bullock	Cow	Calf
Ram	Eve	Buck
Drake	Duck	Duckling

D. Write the plural of the following words:

1.	Animal	Animals
2.	Lion	Lions
3.	Hare	Hares
4.	Forest	Forests
5.	Fish	Fish
6.	Cub	Cubs

E. Take the animals to their homes:

1.	Lion	(c)	Den
2.	Cow	(e)	Shed
3.	Horse	(d)	Stable
4.	Dog	(b)	Kennel
5.	Rabbit	(a)	Burrow

F. Match the opposites:

Foolish	clever
Died	born
Politely	rudely
Difficult	easy
Late	early

Writing Skills

Use capital letters where necessary:

There was a donkey in the lion's skin. He went to the forest. All the animals were afraid of him. They ran away in fear. He became happy and brayed loudly. The animals recognized him. They ran after him. The donkey had to run away.

Activity

Solve the following animal puzzle:

1. CAMEL
2. LION
3. MONKEY
4. HORSE
5. DONKEY
6. MOUSE
7. YAK
8. BEAR

Chapter 6. As good as you get

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) The Fox
2. (a) Soup
3. (a) In a jug

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The fox invited the stork to dinner.
2. He prepared some soup.
3. The stork couldn't drink the soup because fox served it in a large flat dish.
4. The stork invited the fox to dinner. He prepared delicious soup. He served the soup in a jug with a narrow mouth. But the fox could not drink the soup at all. The mouth of the jug was too narrow for him. He felt sorry for himself. He realized that he was paid the price for his own mischief.

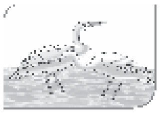
C. Fill in the blanks:

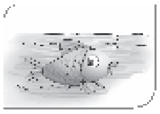
1. The nice smell made the stork's mouth water.
2. The stork decided to take revenge.
3. The fox could not drink the soup.
4. The mouth of the jug was too narrow.
5. Tit for tat.

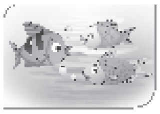
Using Grammar

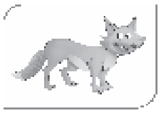
A. Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks:

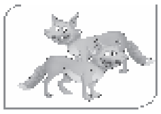
Stork

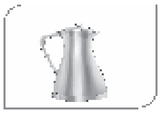

Storks

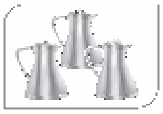

Fish

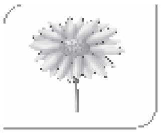

Fish

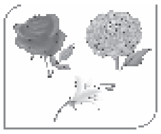

Fox

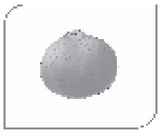

Foxes

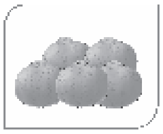

Jug


Jugs


Flower


Flowers


Orange


Oranges

B. Complete the table:

large	larger	largest
long	longer	longest
narrow	narrower	narrowest
short	shorter	shortest

C. Write 'is' or 'are' in the blanks:

This is a pair of shoes.
These are butterflies.

D. Match the following:

hard	soft
deep	shallow
long	short
narrow	broad
sweet	sour

E. Complete the blanks with the help of the hints given below:

1. DINNER 2. DELICIOUS

3. SHALLOW 4. NUTS

F. Do it yourself.

G. Match the describing words with the pictures:

Beak-	narrow
Pot -	beautiful
Fox -	cunning
Soup-	delicious

Writing Skills

Complete the following blanks with the words given:

1. I am a fox.
   Are you as cunning as me?
2. I am a peacock.
   Are you as proud as me?
3. I am a lion.
   Are you as powerful as me?
4. I am an elephant.
   Are you as big as me?

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter 7. The Grandpa's Garden

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) 2. (b)

B. Match the following:

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (e) 4. (a) 5. (b)

C. Answer the following questions:

1. The carrot was grown in Grandpa's garden.
2. The carrot was struck deep down in the ground because it was big in size and deep inside the ground.
3. The cat was the first animal that offered assistance.
4. The cat held the grandma.
5. There were two persons and the animals altogether.

Using Grammar

A. Use of 'Has/Have".

Do it yourself

B. Look at the pictures given below and fill "has/have" in the blanks space:

My brother **has** a computer.

A bus **has** four wheels.

I **have** a bat.

Meenu **has** a doll.

A dog **has** a curved tail.

We **have** kites.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable vowels to name the pictures:

d**o**g d**o**ll c**u**p z**i**p h**e**n t**o**p

n**e**t j**u**g

D. Find names of eatables from the following railing letters. Write them below:

carrot, burger, pea, brinjal, spinach, egg

Writing skills

Write the name of five vegetables that you prefer eating:

Potato, Onion, Tomato, Carrot, Pea

Activity

Tick (✓), what, you do!

1. ✓ 2. × 3. ×

Grammar : Term-1

1. English Alphabet

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) 26 2. (a) 5
3. (b) 21

B. Circle the consonants in these words.

Do it yourself

C. Fill in the blanks with a, e, i, o or u to complete the names of these animals.

d**o**g, r**a**t, hen fish, b**u**ffalo

Fun Time

Do it yourself

---

2. Vowels

EXERCISES

A. Write the missing vowel in each blank.

hen, c**a**r, f**a**n, **o**wl
b**o**x, b**u**s, c**a**t, r**u**g

B. Encircle the picture in each row that has a different vowel sound.

1. leg 2. bun 3. rug
4. hat 5. cot

---

3. Naming Words (Nouns)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct noun.

1. (b) hospital 2. (a) bedroom
3. (c) bat

B. Write the class for nouns in each set. One is done for you.

2. place 3. animals 4. fruits

Fun Time

Complete this crossword with the help of the picture.

Down : 1. belt 3. rose 4. bird
5. elephant 6. tree

Across: 2. peacock 3. rabbit 6. star
8. deer 9. bench 10. tomato

---

4. One and Many (Number)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Flower 2. (b) Toffees

B. Tick (✓) the correct word:

cat, pens, bats, ball
frogs, bird, bee, stars

C. Write 'O' for one and 'M' for many.

1. O 2. M 3. O
4. O 5. M 6. M

Fun Time

balloons, ribbons, presents, dresses, books, dolls, chocolates, cards

---

5. He/She (Gender)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) King 2. (b) Woman

B. Draw lines to match the following.

1. sir - madam 2. god - goddess
3. uncle - aunt 4. prince - princess
5. nephew - niece

C. Change 'he' words to 'she' words and 'she' words to 'he' words.

1. Sister 2. Hero 3. Husband
4. Lioness 5. Peahen 6. Fox
7. Cow 8. Girl 9. Groom
10. Emperor

Fun Time

Bus No. 1 - son, dog, king, grandfather, cock, bull

Bus No. 2 - daughter, bitch, queen, grandmother, cow, hen.

---

6. Describing Words (Adjectives)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) seven 2. (b) green
3. (b) small 4. (b) tall

B. Write the suitable describing word in each blank. One is done for you.

1. big 2. blue 3. long
4. rainy 5. deep 6. sour

C. Circle the describing words.

small, long, short, fluffy, white, juicy, green, playful, loud, deep

D. Match the words. Then write sentences by using those matched words One is done for you.

1. sky c. blue
2. tomatoes b. red

3.	shoes	e.	black
4.	mangoes	b.	sweet
5.	hair	f.	curly
6.	pool	d.	deep

1. The sky is blue.
2. The tomatoes are red.
3. The shoes are black.
4. The mangoes are sweet.
5. The hair are curly.
6. The pool is deep.

E. Fill in the blanks with these describing words.

1. hot 2. old 3. black
4. beautiful

7. Action Words (Verbs)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct word:

1. (c) drinking 2. (c) Washing
3. (a) running

B. Add 'in' to these words. One is done for you.

1. Watching 2. Thinking
3. working 4. standing
5. climbing 6. going
7. eating 8. drawing
9. laughing 10. cook

C. Circle the doing words in this poem.

nod, skip, clap, does, do, hop, jump, climb, kiss

D. Colour the boxes which bear action words.

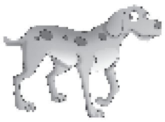
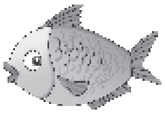
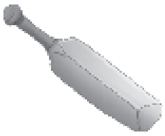
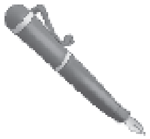
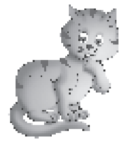
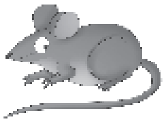
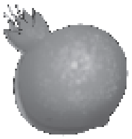
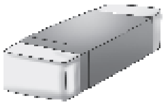
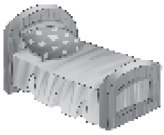
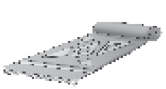
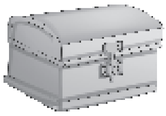
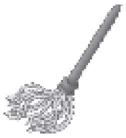
cook, shout, dance, run, paint, hide,
ring, hold, sing, roll, draw, nod, cooking

Maths : Term-1

Chapter -1 : Comparing World

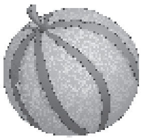
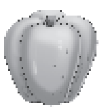
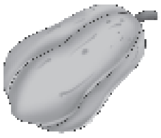
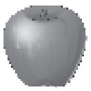
Heavier – Lighter

Write H for heavier and L for lighter objects :


H

L

H

L

H

L

H

L

H

L

H

L

Bigger – Smaller

Write B for big and S for small :


B

S

B

S

Colour the smaller figure orange and bigger figure yellow :

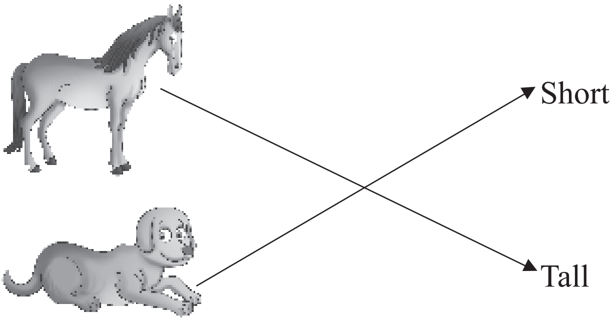
Do it yourself

Taller – Shorter

Colour the taller animal yellow and shorter animal brown :

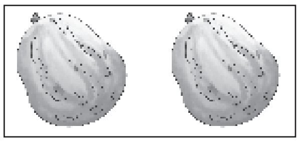
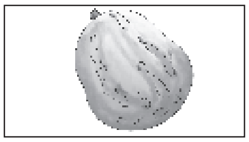
Do it yourself

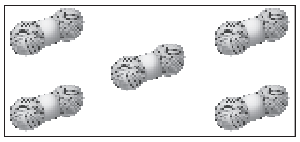
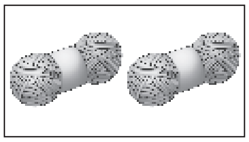
Match the following :

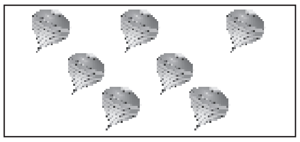
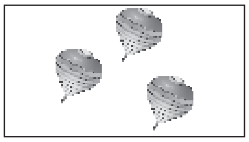


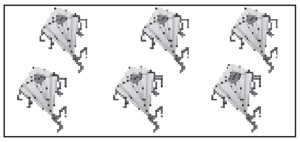
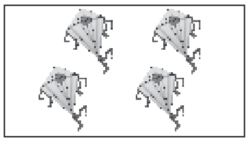
Greater Than (>)

Put greater than (>) sign in the given boxes :


>


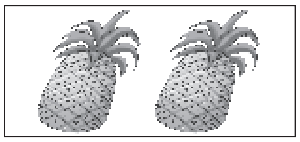
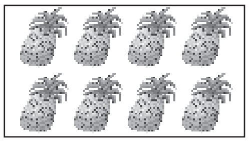

>


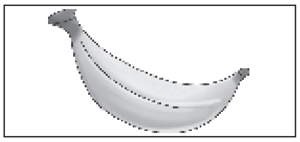
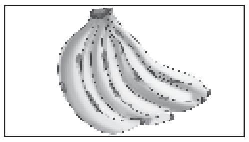

>


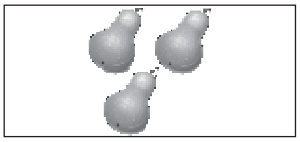
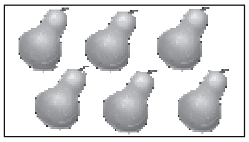

>


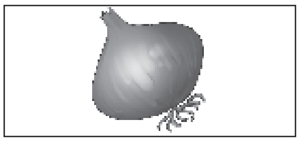
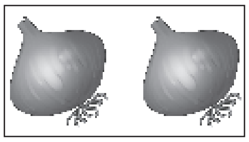
Less Than (<)

Put less than (<) sign in the given boxes :


<


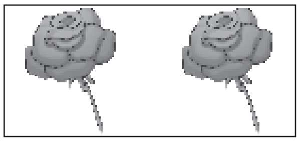
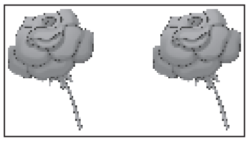

<


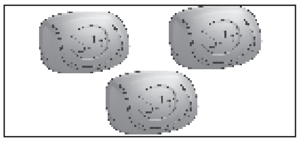
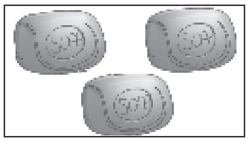

<


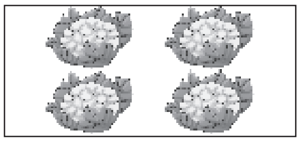

<


Equal To (=)

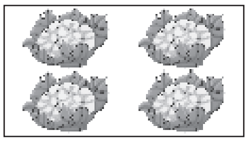
Put equal to (=) sign in the given boxes :

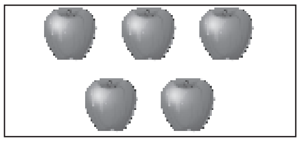

=



=


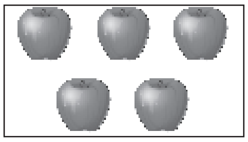


=

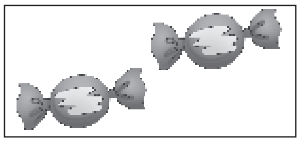




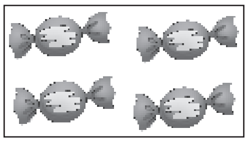
=

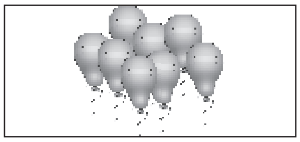


Put suitable symbols less than (<), greater than(>) or equal to (=) in the boxes:

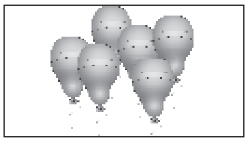


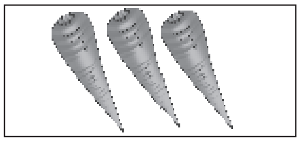
<



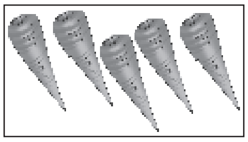


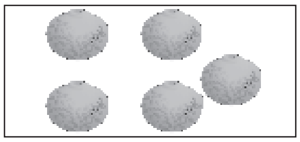
>



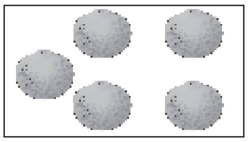


<



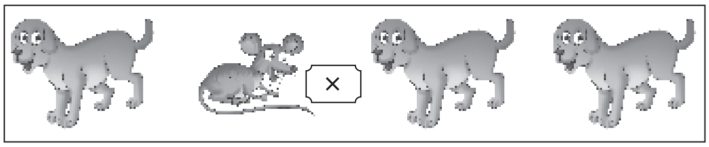


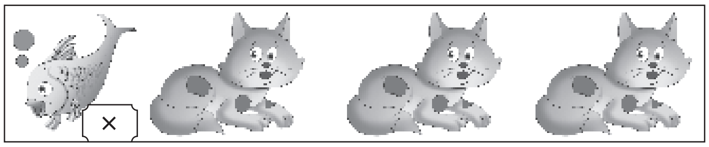
=

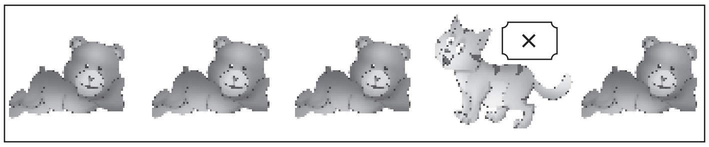


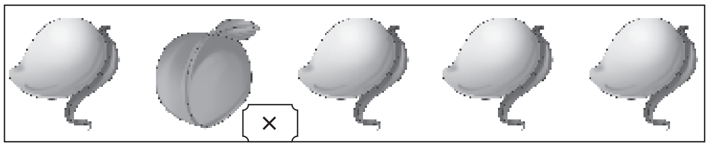
Odd One Out

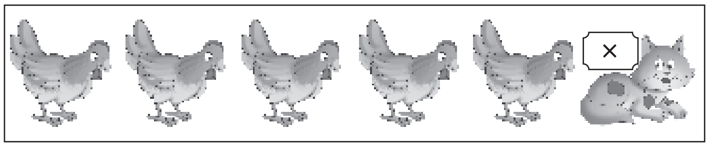
Cross (×) the odd one out :





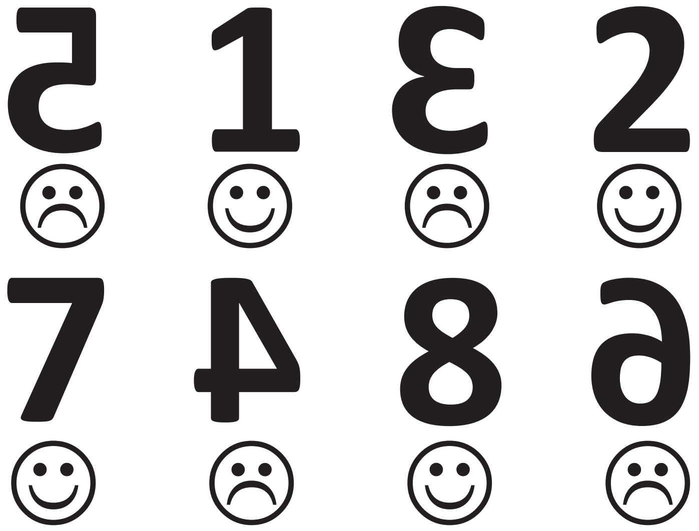






Chapter -2 : Numbers upto 10

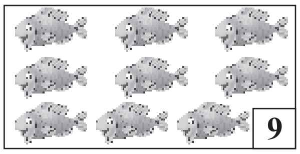
Recognise and draw the happy ☺ smiley along the correct form of number and sad ☹ smiley along incorrect form of number :

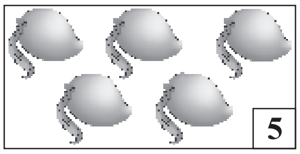


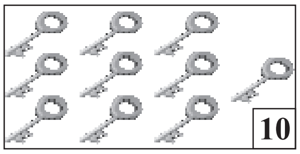
Trace and write the number names and read them aloud. Also colour the nubers :

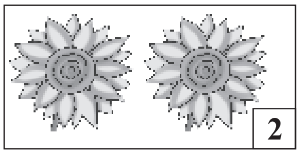
Do it yourself

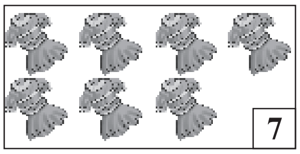
Count the object and write the number names :

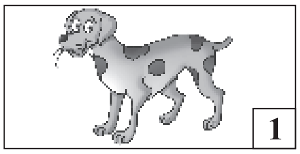




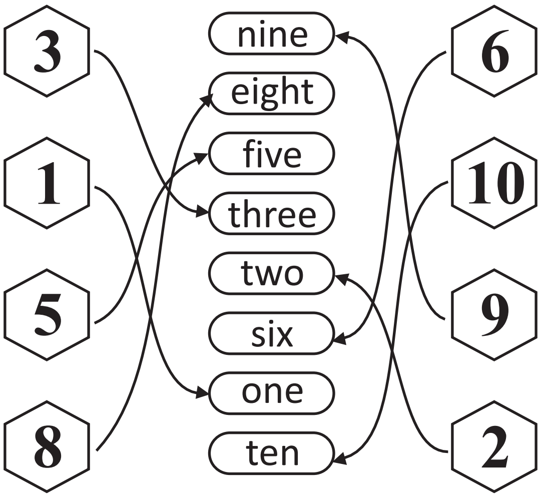




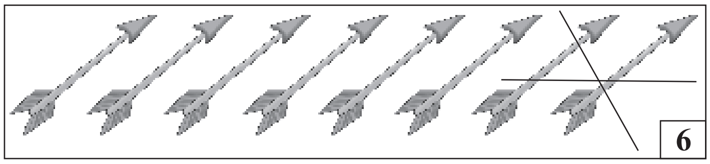


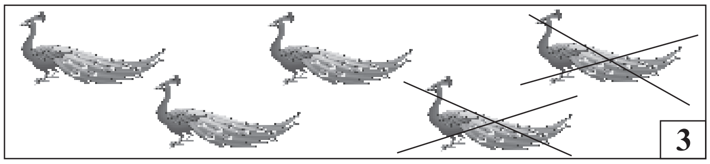


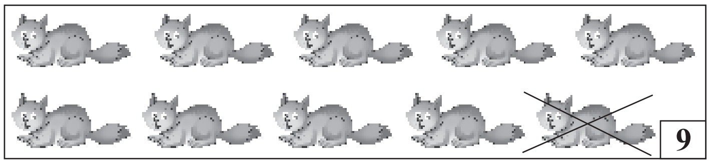
Match the number with their number names :



Cross (×) as many objects as the number given in the circles : (Encircle the objects as given number as per book)



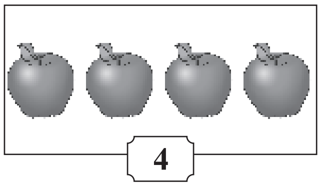


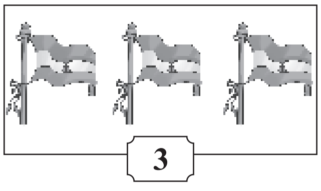


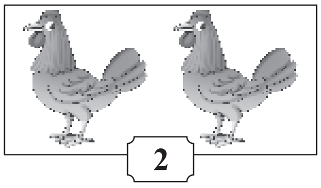
Draw objects according to given number.

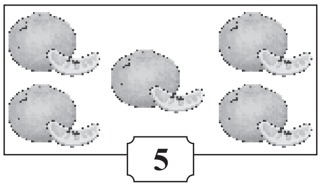
Do it yourself

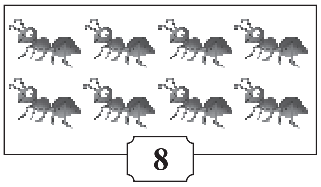
Count and write the number of objects in the boxes :

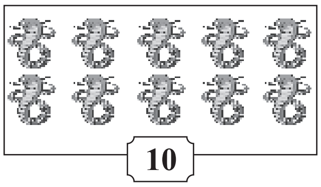






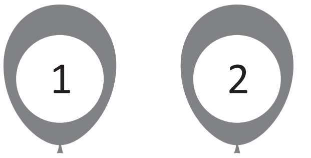


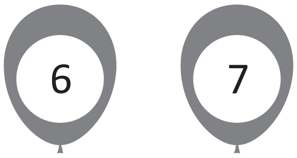


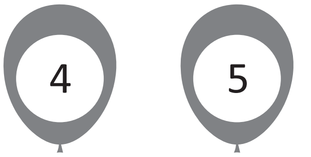


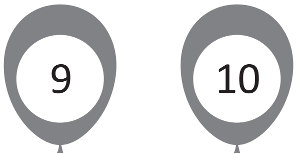
Before , After and Between

Write the number just before the given numbers :

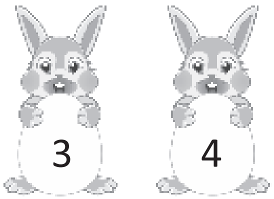


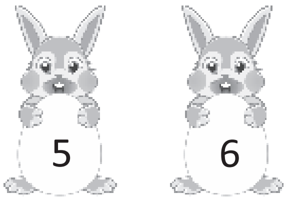


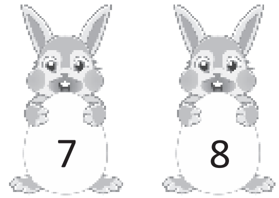


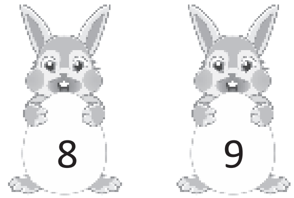


Write the number just after the given numbers :

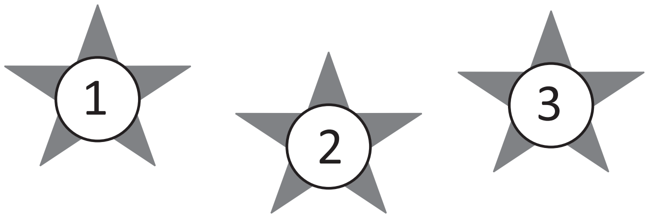


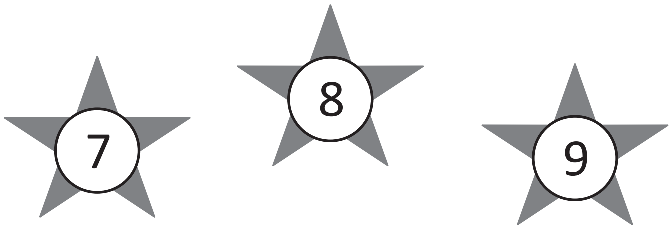




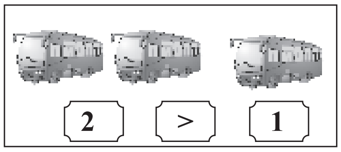


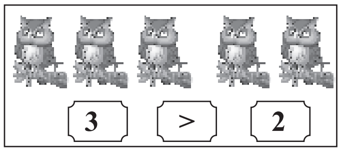
Write the number just between the given numbers :

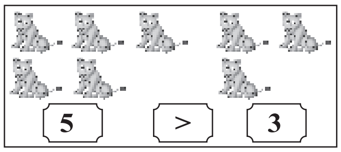


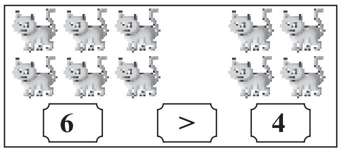


Write the number of objects and fill in the circle with less than(<) or greater than(>) symbols:



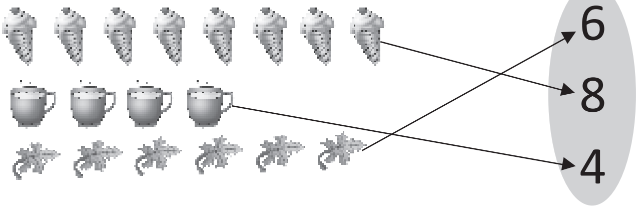






Think 'n' Answer

1. **Match the following :**



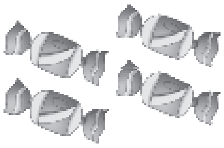
2. **Colour the box of larger number with red crayon and box of smaller number with green crayon :**

   Do it yourself

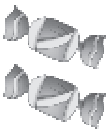
3. 6 puppies are given below. Cross 3 of them :

Do it yourself

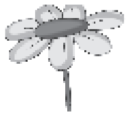
4. Write M for more and L for less :



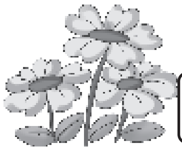
M



L



L



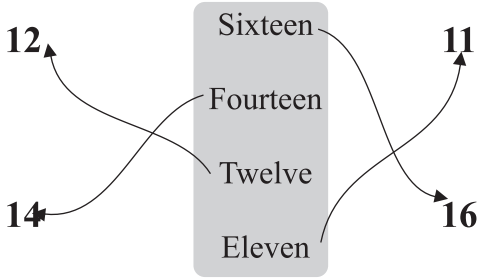
M

Chapter -3 : Numbers 1 to 20

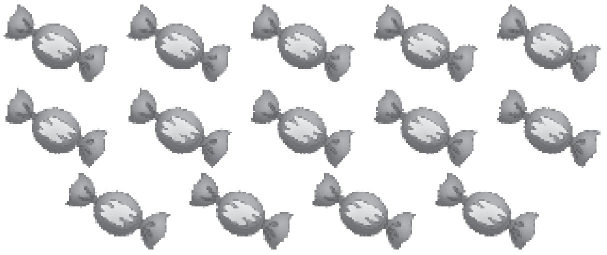
Read and write the number names of the following:

Do it yourself.

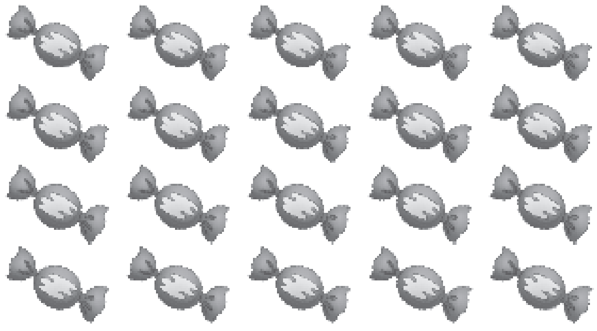
Match the numbers with their number names:



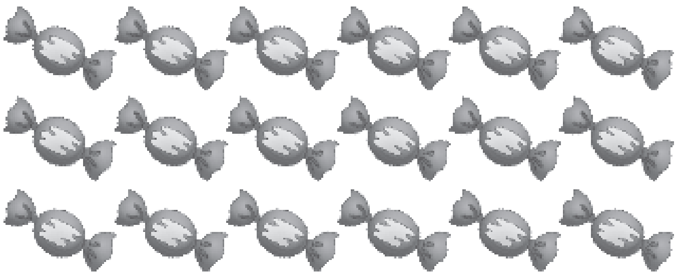
Count the toffees and circle (○) the right number:



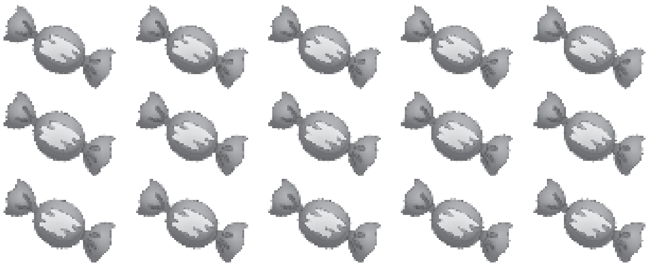
15 [✓ 14] 11 17 18



11 10 [✓ 20] 16 15



16 17 19 13 [✓ 18]



12 16 19 [✓ 15] 20

Bigger Number

Which group has more fig? Put a tick (✓) against it :

13 ✓ 11 ○ 18 ✓ 16 ○

Colour the circle having the biggest number:

Do it yourself.

Cross (×) the biggest number :

15 ~~17~~ 11

10 13 ~~16~~

12 14 ~~19~~

~~17~~ 16 15

~~18~~ 13 16

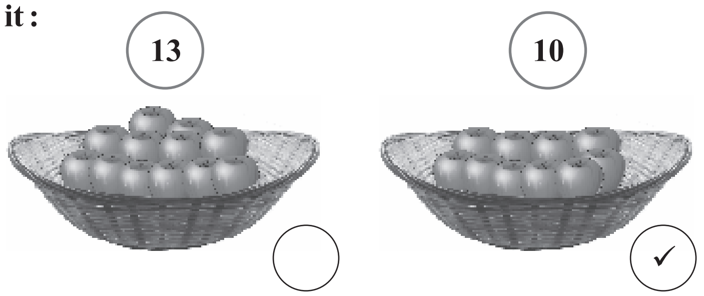
11 ~~18~~ 16

~~16~~ 13 15

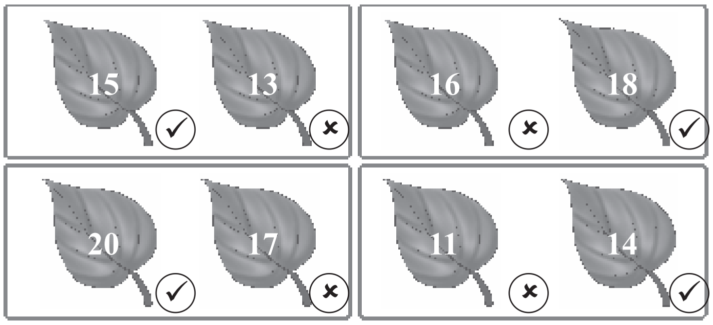
19 ~~20~~ 18

13 14 ~~17~~

Which basket has less apples? Put a tick (✓) against it :



Cross (×) the leaf having the smaller number and tick (✓) the leaf having the bigger number :



Tick (✓) the smallest number :

16 11✓ 15

11✓ 14 10

12 15 ✓11

17 16 ✓ 15

17 19 ✓16

19 18 ✓17

20 15 ✓14

13 ✓12 14

18 ✓ 19 20

Missing Numbers

Fill in the missing numbers:

Look at the patterns and fill in the missing numbers :

5	6	7	8
11	12	13	14
17	18	19	20

Think 'n' Answer

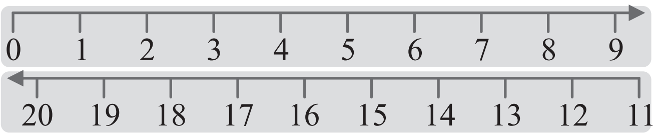
1. **Look at the number in each cloud, write the number on the lines showing the correct place value :**

13	15	17
One ten three ones	One ten five ones	One ten seven ones

2. **Write the number that comes between :**

(18) (19) (20) (12) (13) (14) (13) (14) (15)

3. **Complete the number line :**



4. **Tick (✓) the biggest number:**

11 ☐ 15 ☐ 18 ☑ 19 ☑ 13 ☐ 17 ☐

5. **Tick (✓) the smallest number:**

16 ☐ 14 ☑ 19 ☐ 10 ☑ 18 ☐ 13 ☐

6. **Write the number that comes after :**

11 12 14 15 18 19

7. **Write the number that comes before :**

16 17 17 18 19 20

Chapter - 4 : Numbers upto 50

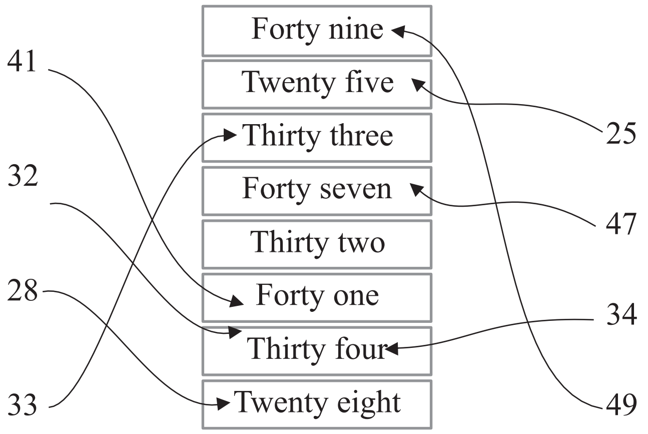
Scratch your Head

Write numbers from 1 to 50

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50

Search Out

Match the number with its number name.



Fill in the boxes with the numbers that come in between :

13 14 15 25 26 27 33 34 35 18 19 20

30 31 32 40 41 42 47 48 49

11 12 13 5 6 7

27 28 29

Fill in the boxes with the numbers that come before and after :

6 7 8 26 27 28 18 19 20 32 33 34

37 38 39 44 45 46 23 24 25

12 13 14 4 5 6

37 38 39

Count and write the numerals and their number names :

Numerals	**Number Names**
42	Forty two
46	Forty six
39	Thirty nine

Comparing Numbers

Circle the smallest number.

24 [✓ 11] 33 [✓ 22] 44 30 45 [✓ 15] 37

42 [✓ 24] 38 [✓ 41] 47 50 [✓ 19] 36 21

Rewrite from the smallest to the biggest (increasing / ascending order) :

15	19	27	34
12	35	49	50

Rewrite from the biggest to the smallest (decreasing / descending order) :

43	28		
50	40	39	28

Circle the bigger number :

[✓ 17] 8	9 [✓ 41]	7 [✓ 50]
23 [✓ 37]	14 [✓ 21]	[✓ 43] 13
[✓ 28] 25	[✓ 33] 30	41 [✓ 47]
4 [✓ 15] 11	21 [✓ 47] 39	38 8 [✓ 39]
[✓ 42] 39 25	[✓ 50] 17 22	11 [✓ 29] 9

Circle the smaller number:

38 [✓ 13]	[✓ 5] 33	49 [✓ 40]
44 29	18 [✓ 1]	[✓ 17] 18
[✓ 16] [✓ 23]	[✓ 3] 43	26 [✓ 24]

Scratch your Head

Cross out the numbers that are not in order.

D	R	O
19	~~45~~	20

N	O	L	M	T
27	28	~~24~~	~~21~~	29

P	R	L	S	A	T	Y
24	~~39~~	25	~~19~~	26	~~10~~	27

W	R	I	T	F	H
~~29~~	~~35~~	32	33	~~39~~	34

M	A	G	T	C	X	H	E	O	S
27	28	~~24~~	29	30	~~35~~	31	32	~~39~~	35

Now, write the numbers and the letters is their correct order :

D	O
19	20

N	O	T
27	28	29

P	L	A	Y
24	25	26	27

W	I	T	H
29	32	33	34

M	A	T	C	H	E	S
27	28	29	30	31	32	35

Colour the circle which has the biggest number.

Do it yourself.

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Rewrite from the smallest to the biggest :**

25	20	19
19	20	25

38	8	49
8	38	49

2. **Rewrite from the biggest to the smallest :**

32	19	39
39	32	19

21	31	19
31	21	19

3. **Write the number names for :**
42 Forty two 38 Thirty eight

4. **Give numerals for the following number names :**
Twenty six 26 Thirty nine 39

5. **Write the number that comes before and after :**
a) 23 24 25 b) 19 20 21

6. **Write the number that comes in between :**
a) 56 57 58 b) 30 31 32

7. **Circle the smaller number :**

40 [✓ 19] [✓ 1] 10 [✓ 12] 49

8. **Circle the bigger number :**

[✓ 24] 6 6 [✓ 7] [✓ 44] 33

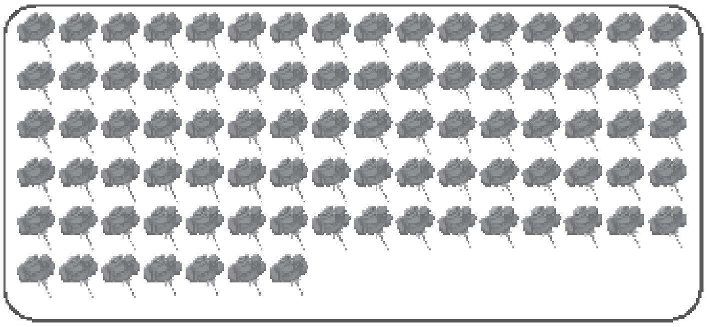
9. **Tick (✓) the biggest number and cross (×) the smallest number :**

[✓ 48] 32 ~~31~~ [✓ 19] ~~3~~ 17 29 ~~17~~ [✓ 40]

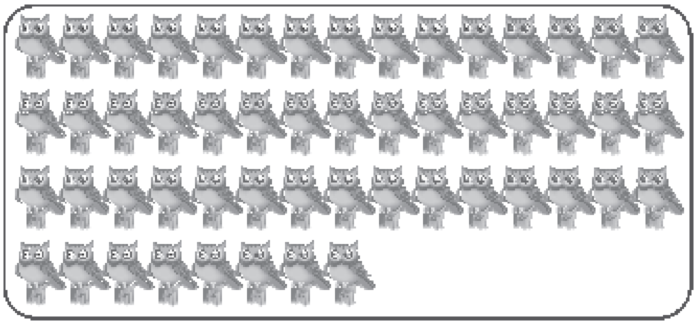
Chapter -5 : Numbers upto 100

Number Names

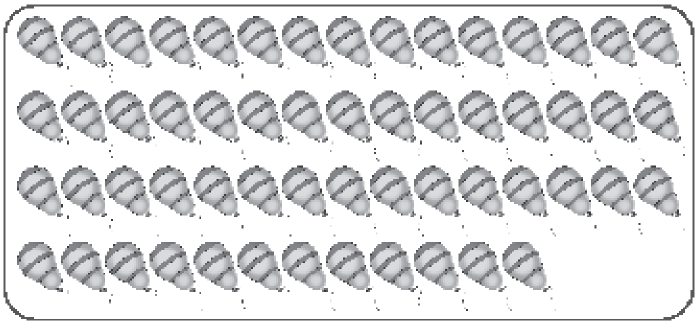
Count and write the numerals and their number names :



Numerals	**Number Names**
87	**Eighty seven**



Numerals	**Number Names**
53	**Fifty three**



Numerals	**Number Names**
57	**Fifty seven**

Rewrite the numbers from the biggest to the smallest :

95	34	91
95	91	34

76	80	63
80	76	63

48	96	77
96	77	48

48	69	19
69	48	19

Rewrite the numbers from the smallest to the biggest

58	93	84
58	84	93

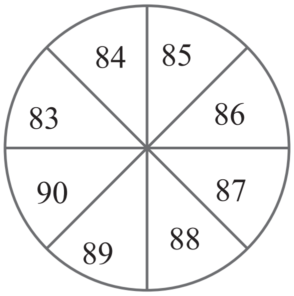
69	78	75
69	75	78

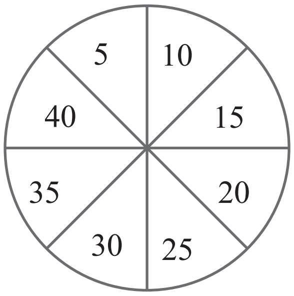
53	11	71
11	53	71

56	76	28
28	56	76

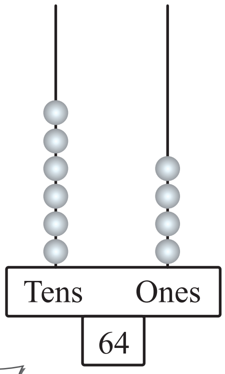
Scratch your head

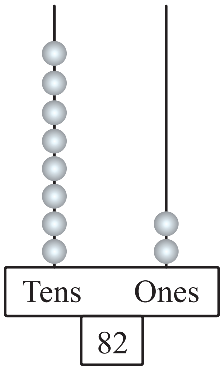
Fill in the missing numbers: :

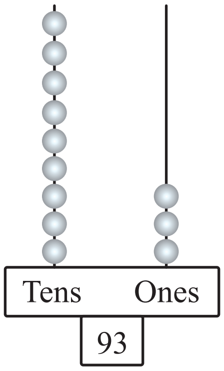


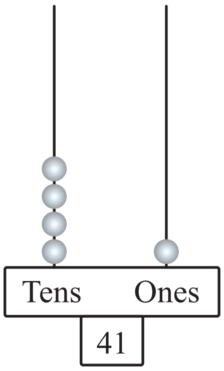


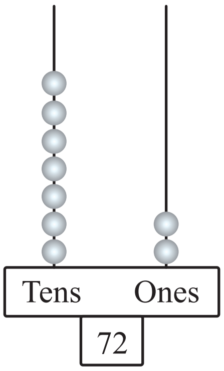
Draw the correct number of beads in tens and ones rods :

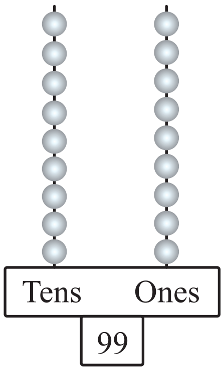


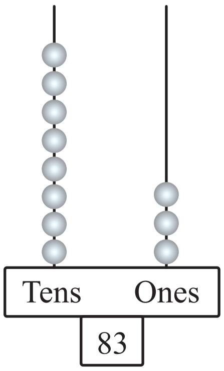


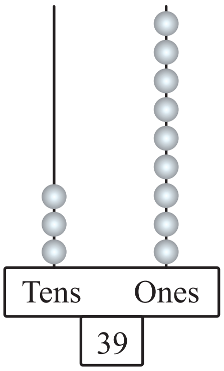


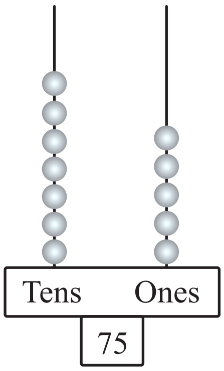












What comes before and after ?

67	68	69	88	89	90
89	90	91	74	75	76
57	58	59	94	45	46

What comes in between ?

44	45	46	76	77	78
93	94	95	21	22	23
82	83	84	49	50	51

Write the numbers in tens and ones :

Tens	Ones		Tens	Ones	
9	6	9 tens and 6 ones	4	8	4 tens and 8 ones
8	9	8 tens and 9 ones	7	2	7 tens and 2 ones
3	7	3 tens and 7 ones	6	4	6 tens and 4 ones
5	8	5 tens and 8 ones	7	3	7 tens and 3 ones
2	5	2 tens and 5 ones	2	9	2 tens and 9 ones
6	9	6 tens and 9 ones	5	7	5 tens and 7 ones
4	7	4 tens and 7 ones	3	8	3 tens and 8 ones

Write the number names :

89	Eighty nine	87	Eighty four	99	Ninety nine
81	Eighty one	54	Fifty four	65	Sixty five
78	Seventy eight	90	Ninety	88	Eighty five

Write the numbers in order:

64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73

85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94

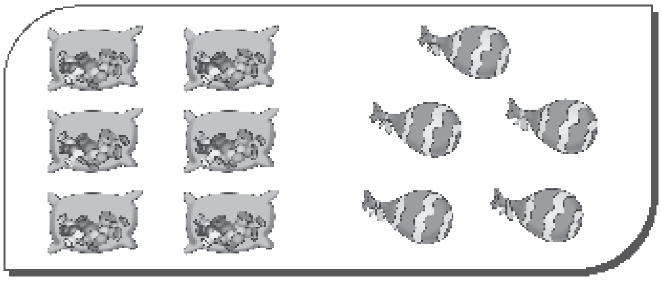
Circle the smaller number :

[✓ 50]	80	[✓ 90]	99	[✓ 71]	68
[✓ 58]	70	78	[✓ 68]	[✓ 82]	87
80	[✓ 66]	88	[✓ 69]	93	[✓ 67]

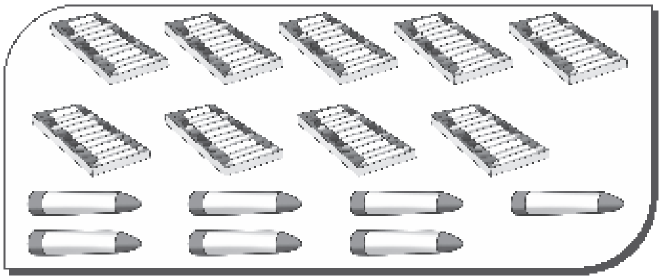
Circle the bigger number :

61	[✓ 98]	81	[✓ 83]	89	[✓ 91]
50	[✓ 60]	[✓ 75]	65	[✓ 77]	58
70	[✓ 79]	[✓ 99]	88	[✓ 91]	81

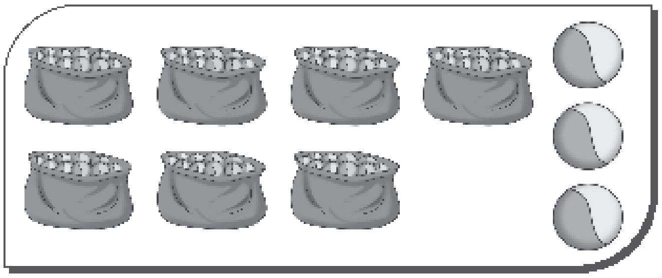
Count and write the numbers :



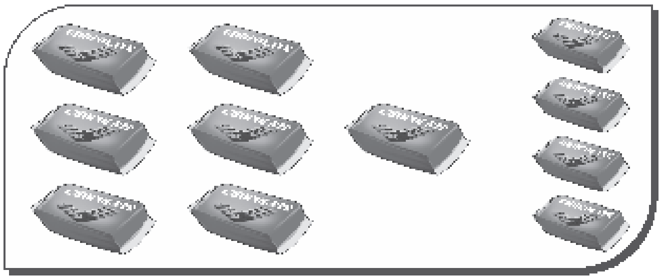
60 + 5 = 65



90 + 7 = 97



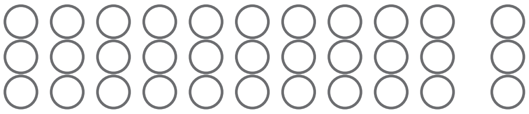
70 + 3 = 73



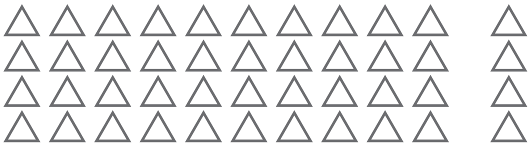
70 + 4 = 74

Search Out

Write the numbers:



= 33



= 44

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Write the number that comes before and after :**

93	94	95
43	44	45
85	86	87

2. **Write the number that comes in between :**

10	11	12
47	48	49
88	89	90

3. **Write the number names :**

61	Sixty one	44	Forty four
83	Eighty three	32	Thirty two
96	Ninety six	25	Twenty five

Rewrite from the smallest to the biggest (ascending/increasing order) :

22	81	45	16
16	22	45	81

75	72	82	91
72	75	82	91

Rewrite from the biggest to the smallest (descending /decreasing order) :

44	68	94	23
94	68	44	23

72	89	61	51
89	72	61	51

6. **Write the number formed :**

5 tens and 4 ones = 54
6 tens and 2 ones = 62
9 tens and 0 ones = 90

Chapter -6 : Increasing & Decreasing Order

Write the given numbers in increasing order :

2, 6, 12, 17, 19　　3, 4, 5, 8, 11
4, 11, 12, 15, 16　　7, 11, 15, 16, 20

Write the given numbers in decreasing order :

16, 14, 8, 5, 4　　16, 9, 6, 5, 1
18, 12, 5, 3, 2　　16, 15, 11, 7, 4

Arrange the following numbers in increasing order :

12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19　　11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18
13, 14, 16, 18, 19, 20　　11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20
11, 12, 14, 16, 17, 20　　11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17

Arrange the following in decreasing order :

20, 19, 18, 15, 14, 13　　19, 18, 17, 15, 14, 12
19, 17, 16, 15, 11, 13

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Tick (✓) the box if the numbers are in ascending order :**

a) 55, 57, 60, 78, 91, 98 ☑
b) 44, 40, 49, 64, 81, 78 ☒
c) 17, 25, 36, 29, 25, 57 ☒

2. **Write the following numbers in ascending order :**

a) 8, 18, 28, 58, 78
b) 10, 42, 66, 99, 109

3. **Tick (✓) the box if the numbers are in descending order :**

a) 54, 69, 44, 31, 8, 6 ☒
b) 85, 64, 78, 50, 49, 31 ☒
c) 100, 97, 83, 64, 57 ☑

4. **Write the following numbers in descending order :**

a) 86, 55, 34, 15, 2
b) 87, 78, 64, 46, 1

5. **Arrange the numbers 1, 2, 75, 57, 11, 3, 96 in :**

a) Ascending order = 1, 2, 3, 11, 57, 75, 96
b) Descending order = 96, 75, 57, 11, 3, 2, 1

Also write the :

c) Smallest Number : 1
d) Greatest Number : 96

EVS : Term-1

Chapter-1 Food

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (d) play 2. (b) three 3. (a) hands

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. food 2. vegetable 3. water, milk
4. dinner 5. chew

C. Answer the questions.

1. Fruit, cereals, oats.
2. Rice, vegetables, Chapati.
3. Chapaties, vegetables.

D. Match the words with their pictures.

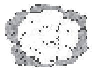
1. Rice → iii.
2. Pomegranate → i.
3. Cauliflower → v.
4. Ice cream → ii.
5. Eggs → iv.

i.

ii.

iii.

iv.

v. 

Activity

Do it yourself

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Chapter-2 Parts of my Body

A. Multiple choice questions.

1.(b) pencil 2. (a) neck 3. (b) two

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given in brackets.

1. Two 2. Two 3. two
4. one 5. ten

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☹ 3. ☹
4. ☺ 5. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

1. We have one chin.
2. We have two checks.
3. Eye helps us to see.
4. We have two toes.

Activity

Find the body parts in the grid.

S	I	N	G	O	O	D	A	Q	A
B	U	T	E	E	T	H	Z	N	D
L	A	C	T	U	R	A	E	C	H
S	W	O	K	A	S	I	O	R	A
D	F	I	N	G	E	R	S	N	N
S	O	C	O	R	Y	A	M	B	D
A	O	A	S	A	E	A	R	E	L
H	T	L	E	G	T	N	I	O	J
E	D	T	L	P	I	N	O	S	E
T	U	R	E	I	S	L	I	P	S

Chapter-3 Sense Organs

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) nose 2. (a) tongue 3. (a) skin
4. (c) ears

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. five 2. eyes 3. touch
4. eyelids 5. friends

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☹ 4. ☺

Activity Do it yourself

Life Skills Do it yourself

Chapter-4 Houses

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) home 2. (b) drawing room
3. (a) bedroom 4. (b) kuchcha
5. (c) thieves 6. (c) flat

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. bathroom 2. clean 3. love
4. dinning room 5. kitchen 6. kuchcha
7. bungalow

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☹ 3. ☺
4. ☹ 5. ☹ 6. ☺

D. Answer the questions.

1. We read and complete our homework in study room.
2. We entertain our guests in drawing room.
3. Kitchen is used to cook food.
4. A home teaches us to love, respect and share things.

5. A kuchcha house is made of straw, wood, mud, bamboo and dry leaves.

Activity Do it yourself
Life Skills Do it yourself

Chapter-5 Helping Hands

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) parents 2. (a) sister
3. (d) mother and father 4. (a) happy

B. Fill in the blanks.

Do it yourself.

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☹
4. ☹ 5. ☹ 6. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. We have ....
2. A family where children live only with their parents.
3. A family where children live with parents, grandparents, uncles and aunt.
4. Father brings fruits and vegetables from market.
5. Mother and father earn money to run family.
6. Mother keeps the house clean.

Activity Do it yourself
Life Skills Do it yourself.

Chapter-6 Clothes

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) summer 2. (d) winter 3. (c) uniform

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. uniform 2. clothes 3. work
4. leaves 5. Seasons.

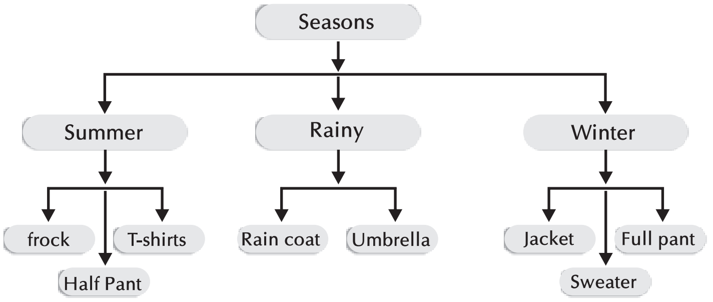
C. Answer these questions.

1. We wear clothes to cover our body.
2. Summer, rainy, winter
3.
4. We wear rain coats in rainy season.

D. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☹ 3. ☺
4. ☺ 5. ☺

E. Complete the following chart about the clothes we wear in different seasons.



Activity Do it yourself
Life Skills Do it yourself

Chapter-7 Animal World

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) sparrow 2. (b) fish 3. (d) lion

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. tree 2. water 3. wild
4. small 5. domestic

C. Answer these questions.

1. Animals which are kept in homes or on farms are domestic animals.
2. Animals which are kept in our homes are called pets.
3. Animals which live in forests are wild animals.
4. Animals that have feathers and can fly are called birds.
5. Housefly, mosquito

Activity Do it yourself
Life Skills Do it yourself

Chapter-8 Plants: Our Friends

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) shrub 2. (c) henna 3. (c) trees
4. (b) cut 5. (d) wood 6. (d) wheat

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. woody 2. shapes 3. shrub
4. herb 5. tree. 6. friends
7. fruits

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

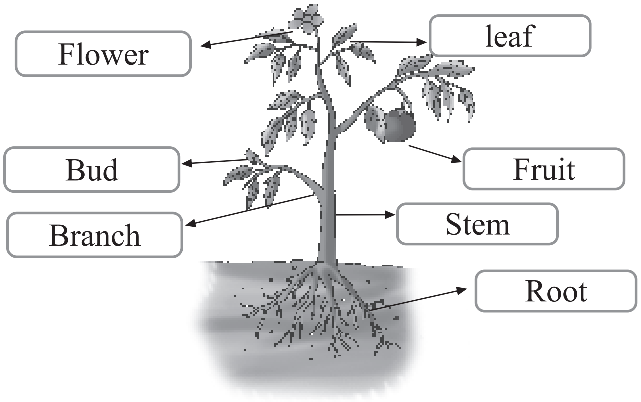
1. ☺ 2. ☹ 3. ☺
4. ☹ 5. ☺ 6. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

1. We see different kind of plants around us.
2. Big and strong plants are called trees.
3. Plants having woody and hard stem are called shrubs.
4. Flowers, bud, leaves, stem, root, branch, fruit.
5. We get oil, vegetables, medicines, wood and oxygen from plants.
6. Bamboo is the fastest growing woody plant in the world.

Activity

Label the parts of a plant :



Life Skills

Do it yourself

Young Mind Book-1

English : Term-2

Chapter -1. Foolish Cats

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1.	(b) Cake	2.	(b) Monkey
3.	(c) Judge	4.	(b) Monkey

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The two cats found a large piece of cake.
2. The monkey saw the cats quarrelling.
3. Monkey saw the cats quarrelling and fighting. The monkey said that he will make two equal parts of cake and give a part to each of them. He took the cake and made two parts. He said that these two parts are not equal. This one is bigger than the other. He ate a bit of bigger part. This went on till only two tiny bits of cake were left. Finally, monkey said, "How can I give you such tiny bits? I will eat the bits myself." Monkey ate the whole cake. The cats remained hungry.
4. No, the monkey was not a good judge. He was dishonest. He cheated the cats.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Two cats found a large piece of cake.
2. The monkey saw the cats fighting and quarrelling.
3. They requested him to act as judge.
4. The monkey took the cake and made two equal parts.
5. The monkey was dishonest.

Using Grammar

A. Look at the pictures carefully. Fill in the blanks with the degrees of adjectives:

1. A donkey is a big animal.
   A horse is bigger.
   An elephant is the biggest.
2. A cat is clever.
   A monkey is cleverer.
   A man is the cleverest.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Write these sentences using 'did not':

1. The monkey did not take the cake.
2. He did not eat a bit of the cake.
3. They did not request him to act as a judge.
4. He did not make two parts of the cake.

D. Match the following:

MONKEY	KEY
STOP	TOP
MATTER	MAT
TINY	TIN
BEAR	EAR

Writing Skills

Use words in place of pictures and write down the paragraph:

There was a crow. He was very thirsty. He saw a pitcher with little water. He saw a heap of pebbles. He put the pebble one by one into the pitcher. The water came up. The crow drank the water. He was now very happy.

Activity

Read yourself.

Chapter -2. Don't Play

EXERCISES

A. Fill in the following blanks with the words given in the kite:

1. never 2. mouth 3. soft 4. green 5. park.

B. Answer the following questions:

1. If the children play on the road, they will fall ill. Besides this way part running vehicle can injure them.
2. The children should play in a park or playground.
3. Playing is good because it makes children healthy.

Using Grammar

Look at the given pictures and complete the sentences:

1. Sohini **like to eat papaya.**
   She **does not like to eat mango.**
2. Akhtar **likes to drink coffee.**
   We does not like to drink tea,
3. Manisha **likes to fly balloon.**
   She does not like to fly kite.

Writing skills

The word 'PLAYGROUND' is made up of two words. PLAY and GROUND. Now, make some new words from these words.

grandfather, matchbox, grasshopper, starfish

Activity

P	I	Y	U	S	H	C	H	A	W	L	A					
			2	V	I	R	A	T	K	O	H	L	I			
		3	R	O	H	I	T	S	H	A	R	M	A			
			4	S	A	C	H	I	N							
					5	K	A	P	I	L	D	E	V			
				6	H	E	M	A	N	G	B	A	D	A	N	I
		7	A	J	I	T	A	G	A	R	K	A	R			

Chapter -3 . Sweet Home

EXERCISES

A. Complete the given phrases below:

1. Some homes are **big**.
   Some homes are **small**.
2. So several **homes**.
   Wherever I **roam**.

B. Match the following:

1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

C. Answer the following questions:

1. The child saw many homes.
2. Homes were big, small, wide and tall.

Using Grammer

A. Fill in the blanks with 'has' or 'have':

1. Maria **has** an umbrella.
2. I **have** a colourful umbrella.
3. Flower **has** petals.
4. I **have** a red flower.

B. Complete the spellings :

1. h**ou**ses 2. sm**a**ll 3. r**oo**m
4. spe**cia**l 5. **b**ig 6. h**o**m**e**

C. Match these opposite words:

tall-short big-small one-many
black-white

Writing skills

Write few lines on 'My Homes':

I have a beautiful home.
My home is a small home.
It has four rooms.
I live in it with my family.
There is a park near my home.
I like my home very much.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter -4. Etiquettes

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Kolkata 2. (b) No
3. (c) Sorry

B. Answer the following questions:

1. When we meet someone in morning, we say "Good morning."
2. When we meet someone in afternoon, we say "Good afternoon."
3. When we meet someone in evening, we say "Good evening."
4. Yes, I always follow good manners.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the flower:

1. Anjali was coming in the class.
2. Arjun wanted to go out of the class.
3. Kolkata is the capital of West Bengal.
4. Playing is good for our health.
5. Do not pluck flowers.

Using Grammar

A. Match the gender:

1.	Boy	(b) Girl
2.	Madam	(c) Sir
3.	King	(a) Queen

B. Match the words of opposite meaning:

good	bad
in	out
come	go
right	wrong
friend	enemy

C. Frame questions for these answers:

1. Ques: What playing here?
2. Ques: Will I come tomorrow?
3. Ques: When did she come on Sunday?
4. Ques: Who is your class teacher?

D. Do it yourself.

Writing Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter -5. In Unity there is Strength

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Five
2. (b) A bundle of sticks
3. (b) Unity is strength

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The farmer had five sons.
2. The farmer wanted his sons to stop quarrelling and fighting and be united.
3. No, the sons were not able to break the bundle of sticks.
4. Yes, the sons were able to break just a single stick.
5. The farmer said, “A single stick by itself is weak. It is strong as long as it is tied up in a bundle. Similarly, you will be strong if you are united. You will be weak if you are divided.”

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The farmer's sons were quarrelling and fighting.
2. But they always quarrelled.
3. None of them could break the bundle of sticks.
4. If you are divided, you will be weak.

Using Grammar

A. Use 'was' or 'were' in the blanks:

1. They were strong and hardworking.
2. The farmer was old and weak.
3. The bundle of sticks was strong.
4. The farmer's sons were also farmers.

B. Write one word in the blanks:

1. A bundle of sticks.
2. A bouquet of flowers.
3. A bunch of keys.
4. A pack of cards.
5. A heap of stones.
6. An army of soldiers.

C. Look at the pictures. Then answer the questions:

1. Yes, the bird is flying.
2. No, the girl is reading.
3. Yes, the horse is running.
4. Yes, the boy going is to school.

D. Match the words with opposite meanings:

strong	weak
always	never
break	join
old	young
united	divided

E. Write the silent letter(s) against each word:

1. Fight …… g……..
2. strength …… g ……..
3. often …… t ……..
4. knife …… k ……..
5. would …… l ……..
6. write …… w ……..

F. Do it yourself.

Writing Skills

Punctuate with capital letters wherever necessary:

India is our motherland. It is a great country.
We all are Indians. We are united. We are one.
We are proud of being Indians.

Activity

A. The spellings of the words given below are jumbled up. Rearrange them to make the correct word. One is done for you.

1.	ARFEMR	FARMER
2.	UNBDEL	BUNDLE
3.	RETE	TREE
4.	SENT	NEST

B. Fill in the word pyramid:

So
saw
sons
solve
strong
sweater
strength
separated

Chapter -6. Green Frog

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) Frog 2. (a) A merry song

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The little green frog lives in a pool.
2. The little green frog plays in the cool water of the pool.
3. The little green frog sings a merry song.
4. The little green frog sings the whole day long.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the flower:

1. The little green frog lives in a pool.
2. It sings and plays in cool water.
3. It sings a merry song.
4. It sings the whole day long.

Using Grammar

A. Write the names of the babies:

1.	Cow	Calf
2.	Hen	Chick

3.	Sheep	Ewe
4.	Horse	Foal
5.	Tiger	Cub
6.	Owl	Owlet

B. Can you fill in the blanks with the opposites given in the brackets?

1. The water is cool but tea is hot.
2. A mouse is a little animal but an elephant is big.
3. The scale is long but the pencil is short.
4. Rahul was singing a sad song but Sheela was singing a merry song.

C. Match the rhyming words:

frog - log
song - long
pool - cool
way - day
ring - wing

D. Match the similar words:

little	small
merry	happy
long	lengthy

E. Read yourself.

F. Pick the odd one out:

green	yellow	**colour**	white
frog	tortoise	fish	**elephant**
little	**big**	small	tiny
merry	happy	**sad**	joy

Writing Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Can you answer thee riddles?

1. Fish 2. Camel 3. Boat
4. Chair 5. Joker

Chapter -7. Faithful Mongoose

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) In the village 2. (a) One
3. (c) Mongoose

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The name of the son was Ganesh.
2. The pet was mongoose.
3. Mongoose and snake had a fierce fight.
4. Parvati saw marks of blood on mongoose's mouth and paws. She feared that mongoose had killed her beloved son. She was mad with anger. She picked up a stick and rained heavy blows on mongoose. The mongoose died then and there.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Shankar and Parvati lived in a hut in a village.
2. They had a little son Ganesh.
3. They kept a mongoose as a pet.
4. The mongoose died then and there.

Using Grammar

A. What do these people really say?

1. You can't catch me!
2. I'm going for a walk.
3. You're not funny!

B. Put the two parts together to make good sentences:

	PART – I	PART – II
1.	The mongoose	killed the snake.
2.	She had killed	the innocent and faithful animal.
3.	Ganesh and mongoose	were very fond of each other.
4.	There was a	fierce fight.
5.	She ran	into the inner room.

C. Match the opposites:

Fast	slow
Wild	tame
Heavy	light
Poor	rich
Safe	unsafe
Dead	alive
Happy	sad

D. Join these words to form new words and write each new word under the correct picture:

Sun	cock	Sunflower
Black	bow	Blackboard
Pea	man	Peacock
Foot	flower	Football
Rain	ball	Rainbow
Chair	board	Chairman

E. Look at the pictures and complete the following sentences:

1. The camel is in the middle.
2. The cow is to the left of the camel.
3. The camel is to the left of the deer.
4. The tiger is to the left of the monkey.
5. The deer is the last animal.

Writing Skills

Use capital letters wherever necessary:

Miss Hen celebrates its first birthday. Her friend Miss Chick gives her a box of grains. Miss Hen and Miss Chick have colourful caps on their heads.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Grammar : Term-2

Chapter -1. Has or Have

Exercise

A. Tick (✓) the correct word.

1. (a) He 2. (c) We

B. Fill in the blanks with 'has' or 'have'.

1. has, has, have
2. has, has, have
3. has, has, have, have, has

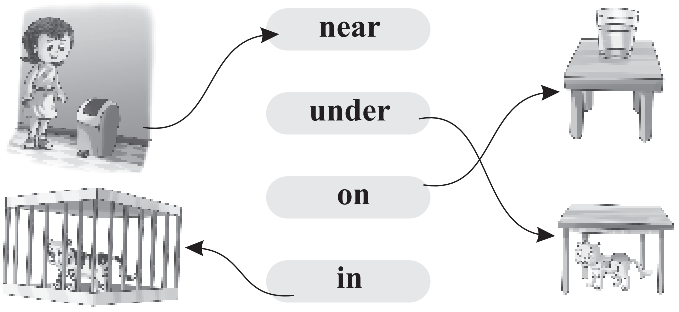
Chapter -2. Position Words (Prepositions)

Exercise

A. Tick (✓) the correct word.

1. (b) on 2. (a) in 3. (a) in

B. Match each word with the correct picture.



C. Now look at Aman's room. Fill in the blanks to say where his things are.

1. on 2. on 3. on
4. near 5. near 6. on
7. under

D. Answer the following questions. Use 'in' or 'on. One is done for you.

2. The spoon is in the glass.
3. The cat is on the chair.
4. The mangoes are in the basket.
5. The rat is on the hat.

Chapter -3. A, An and The (Articles)

Exercise

A. Tick (✓) the correct word.

1. (b) articles 2. (a) a 3. (b) an

B. Fill in the blanks with 'a' or 'an'.

a table, **an** aeroplane, **a** cat, **an** iron
a rat, **a** boy, **a** girl, **an** eraser
an eagle, **a** car, **a** flower, **a** leaf

C. Fill in the blanks with 'a' or 'an'.

(a) a (b) a (c) an (d) an (e) an

D. Fill in the blanks with 'a' or 'an'.

1. a, a, an, a
2. an, an, an, a, an, a
3. a, an, an, a

Chapter -4. Opposite Words

Exercise

A. Tick (✓) the correct word.

1. (c) sad 2. (a) down 3. (b) bad

B. Choose and write the opposite of each word from the box below.

1. old 2. hard 3. dirty
4. low 5. fast 6. short
7. light

C. Match the opposites.

black - white
dry - wet
happy - sad
fast - slow

D. Write the opposites of the following words.

heavy - light, close - open, tall - short
wild - domestic

Fun Time

Do it yourself

Chapter -5. Question Words

Exercise

A. Tick (✓) the correct word.

1. (a) What 2. (c) Where
3. (c) How many

B. Answer the following questions.

1. She is a teacher.
2. This is a horse.
3. Monkey is on the car.
4. There are 5 bananas.

C. Answer these questions using 'Yes', it is' or No, it is not'.

1. Yes, it is 2. Yes, it is
3. Yes, it is 4. No, it is not

5. Yes, it is   6. No, it is not

Chapter -6. Composition

Exercise

A. Look at the pictures. Then write what Amit does everyday. One is done for you.

2. He eats his breakfast at 7:00 o'clock.
3. He goes to school at 8:00 o'clock.
4. He comes back from school at 1: 00 p.m.
5. He goes out to play at 5 :00 p.m.
6. He sits for his studies at 7 : 00 p.m.
7. He takes his dinner at 8: 00 p.m.
8. He goes to bed at 9 : 00 p.m.

B. These sentence do not match the pictures. Write sentences to match the pictures. One is done for you.

2. There are two birds on the branch of a tree.
3. Grandfather is reading a newspaper.
4. Two women are climbing up the stairs.
5. The dog is tall but the cat is short.
6. The tortoise walked slow.

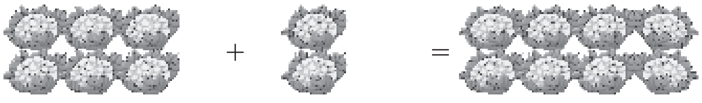
C. Look at the picture. Then fill in the blanks with suitable words.

1. garden   2. flowers
3. purple, yellow, red   4. green
5. soft   6. boys
7. football   8. girls
9. see-saw   10. men   11. bench

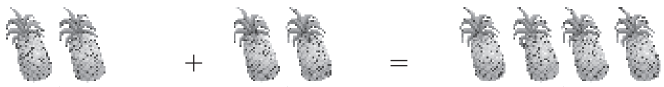
Maths : Term-2

Chapter -7 : Addition of Smaller Numbers

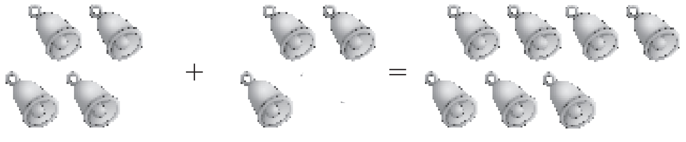
Count and write how many there are:



6 + 2 = 8

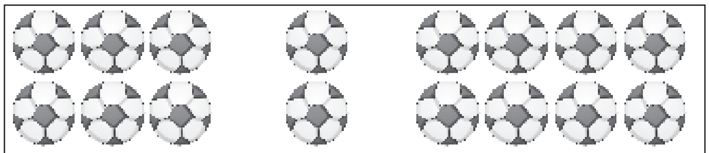


2 + 2 = 4



4 + 3 = 7

Solve these addition sums :



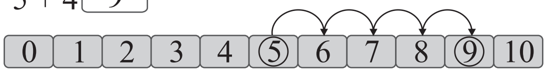
6 and 2 are 6 + 2 = 8

4 and 3 are 4 + 3 = 7

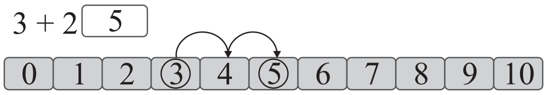
3 and 2 are 3 + 2 = 5

Use the number strip to add the following :

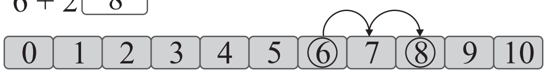
5 + 4 9



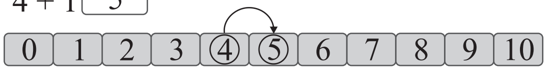
3 + 2 5



6 + 2 8



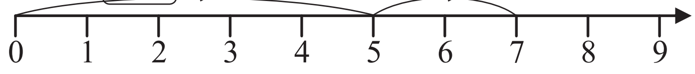
4 + 1 5



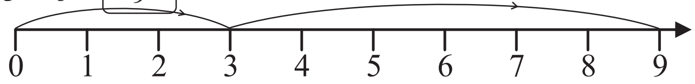
Addition on Number Line

Add on a number line:

5 + 2 = 7



3 + 6 = 9



Adding One

Now try these:

$5 + 1 = \boxed{6}$

$7 + 1 = \boxed{8}$

$3 + 1 = \boxed{4}$

$1 + 1 = \boxed{2}$

$2 + 1 = \boxed{3}$

$9 + 1 = \boxed{10}$

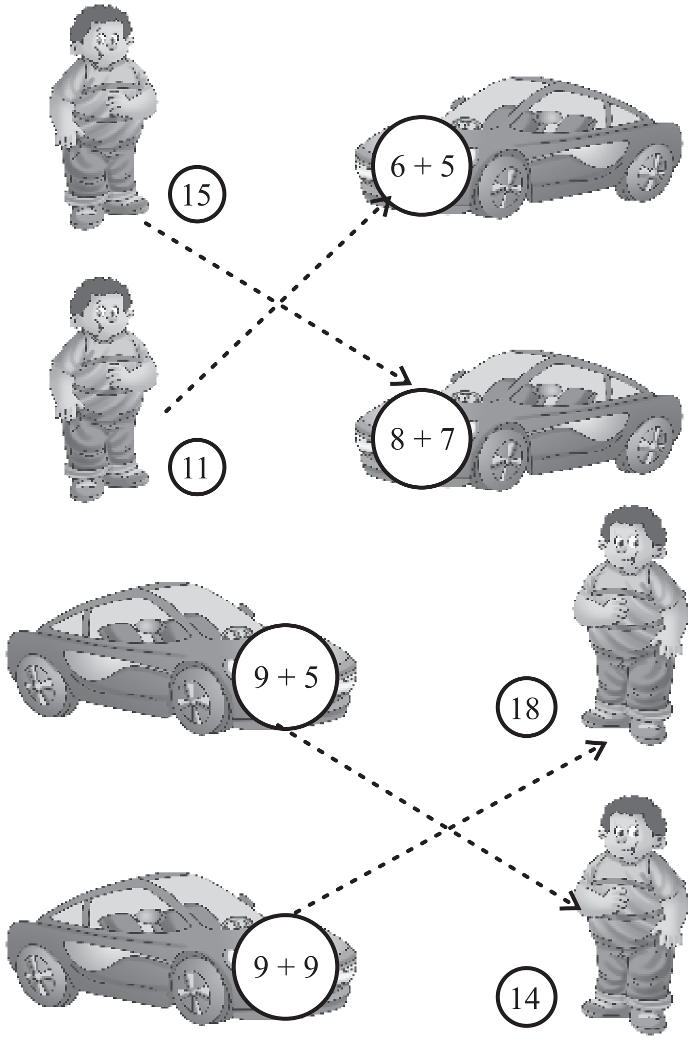
Adding Zero

When we add zero to a number, the sum in the number itself.

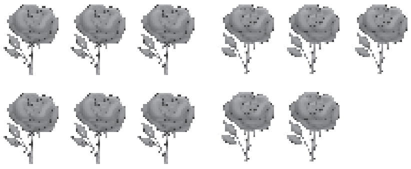
$4 + 0 = 4$ $\quad$ $6 + 0 = 6$

$8 + 0 = 8$ $\quad$ $7 + 10 = 17$

Join each car to its owner.

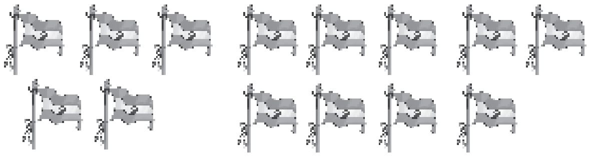


Enclose group of tens and then add:

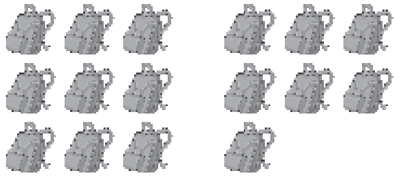


6 + 5 = 11

7 + 6 = 13



5 + 9 = 14

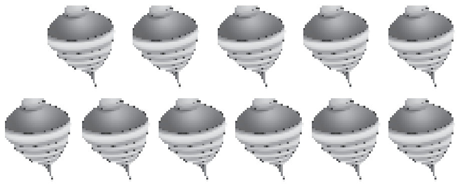


9 + 7 = 16

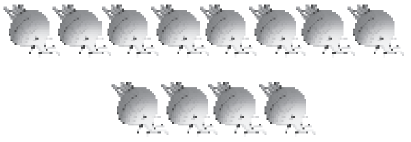
Vertical Addition

Add:

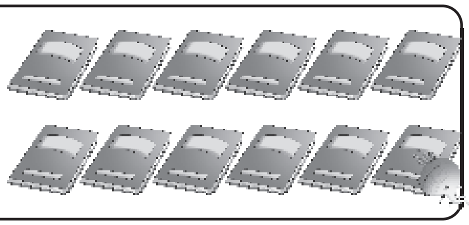
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +\ 6 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



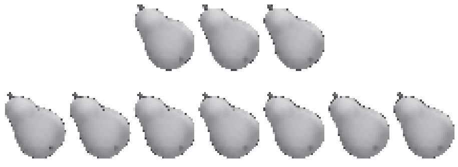
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +\ 4 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +\ 6 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$

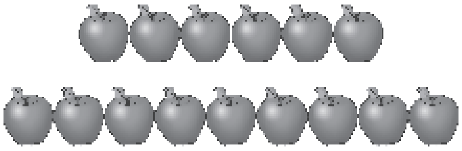


$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ +\ 7 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$



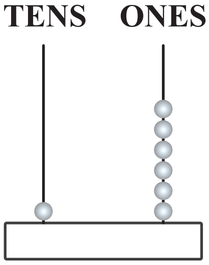
8
+ 6
14

9
+ 6
13



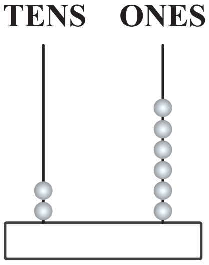
Count on the abacus and fill in the blanks :

a)



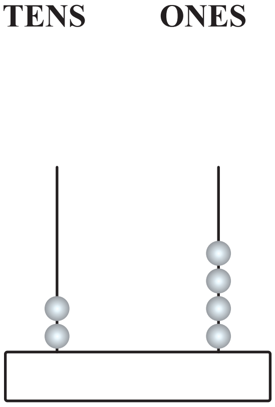
$10 + 6 = \boxed{16}$

b)



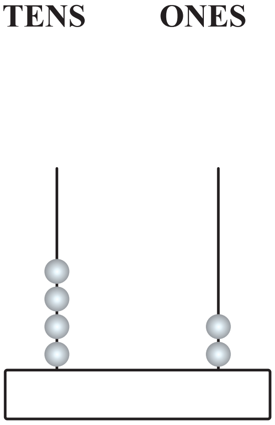
$20 + 6 = \boxed{26}$

c)



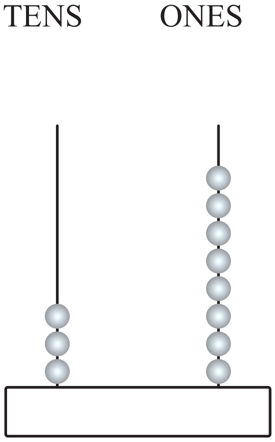
20 + 4 = 24

d)



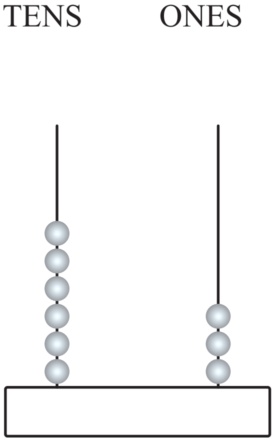
40 + 2 = 42

e)



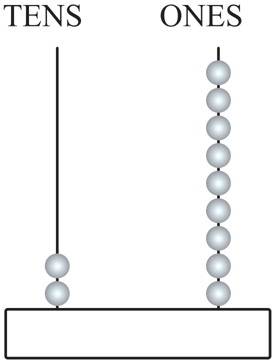
30 + 8 = 38

f)



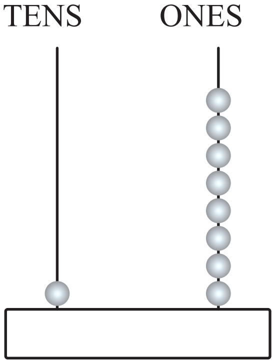
60 + 3 = 63

g)



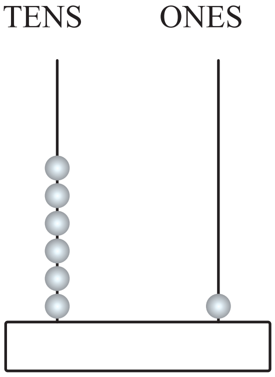
20 + 9 = 29

h)



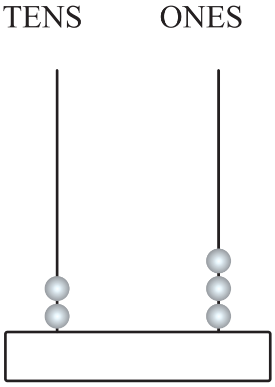
10 + 8 = 18

i)



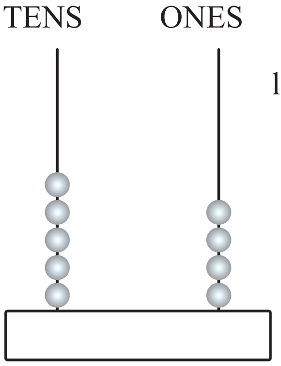
60 + 1 = 61

j)



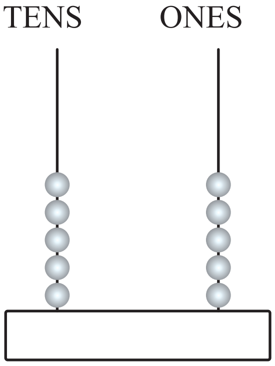
20 + 3 = 23

k)



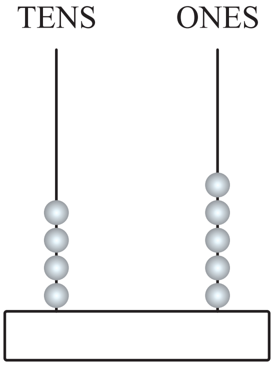
50 + 4 = 54

l)



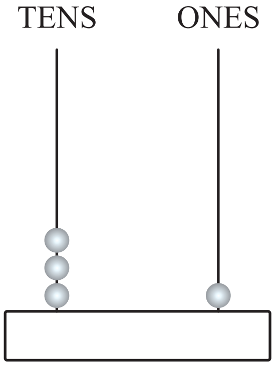
50 + 5 = 55

m)



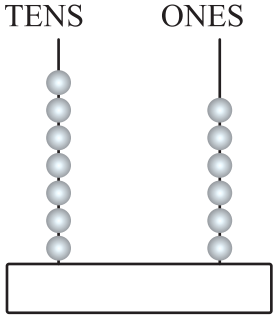
40 + 5 = 45

n)



30 + 1 = 31

o)



70 + 6 = 76

Addition of Double and Single-digit Numbers

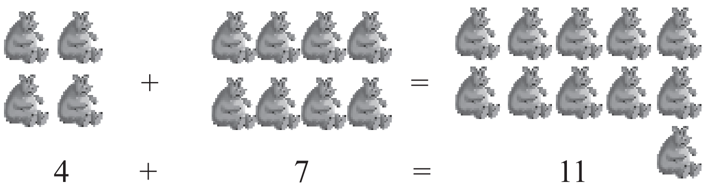
Solve:

10 + 5 15	11 + 4 15	15 + 3 18	8 + 6 14
15 + 2 17	7 + 7 14	8 + 9 17	4 + 9 13
3 + 8 11	6 + 5 11	9 + 2 11	6 + 2 8
4 + 5 9	9 + 7 16	3 + 6 9	

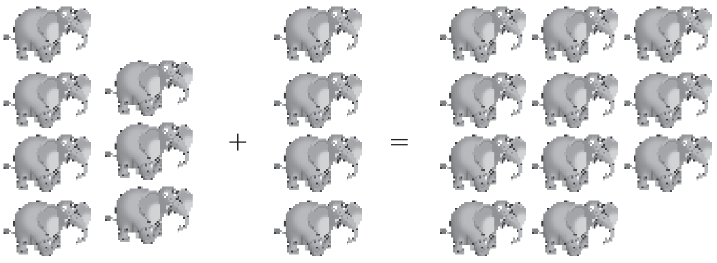
Order of Numbers in Addition

Look at this interesting fact:

While adding the numbers if we change the order, the answer does not change, i.e., we get same answer.



4 + 7 = 11



7 + 4 = 11

Scratch Your Head

13 + 3 = 16	14 + 5 = 19
2 + 17 = 19	5 + 9 = 14

Fill suitable numbers in the :

1 + 18 = 19 is the same as : 18 + 1 = 19
17 + 0 = 17 is the same as : 0 + 17 = 17
14 + 3 = 17 is the same as : 3 + 14 = 17
12 + 6 = 18 is the same as : 6 + 12 = 18
13 + 2 = 15 is the same as : 2 + 13 = 15
15 + 4 = 19 is the same as : 4 + 15 = 19
11 + 4 = 15 is the same as : 4 + 11 = 15

Add and write the sum in the box:

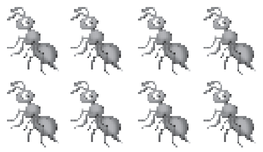
0 + 17 = 17
13 + 0 = 13
11 + 0 = 11
15 + 0 = 15
0 + 10 = 10
16 + 0 = 16

0 + 12 = 12
13 + 1 = 14
1 + 18 = 19
12 + 1 = 13
1 + 17 = 18
14 + 1 = 15

Word Problems

1. Geeta saw 4 ants. She saw 4 more. How many ants did she in all ?

Geeta saw ants = 4
More ants = 4
Total number of ants = 8

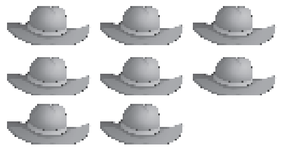


4
+ 4
8

Thus, Geeta saw 8 ants in all.

2. Sachin saw 3 hats. He has 5 more. How many hats are there in all ?

Sachin has hats = 3
More hats = 5
Total number of hats = 8

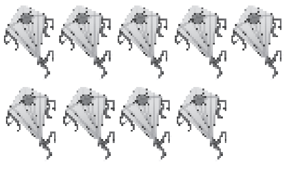


3
+ 5
8

Thus, Sachin has 8 hats in all.

3. Meena has 5 kites. She bought 4 more. How many kites are there in all ?

Meena has kites = 5
She bought kites = 4
Total number of kites = 9



  5
+ 4
  9

Thus, Meena has 9 kites in all.

4. Sudhir saw 4 sparrows flying. He saw 5 more. How many sparrows are there in all flying?

Sudhir saw sparrows flying = 4
More sparrows flying = 5
Total number of sparrows flying= 9

  4
+ 5
  9

Thus, there are 9 sparrows flying.

Chapter Wind Up

1. Add the numbers on the number strip :

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

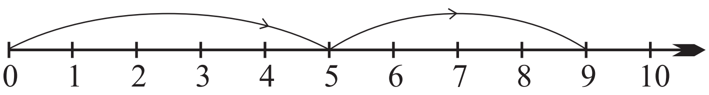
a) 7 + 2 = 9

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

b) 4 + 3 = 7

2. Add the following on number line :

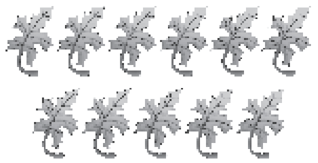
5 + 4 = 9



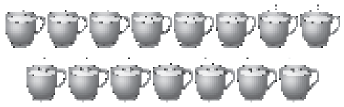
3. Add the following :

8 + 2 = 10 6 + 7 = 13
5 + 8 = 13 15 + 0 = 15

4. Add :



  6
+ 5
  11



  8
+ 7
  15

5. Find :

2 + 12 = 14
14
+ 1
15

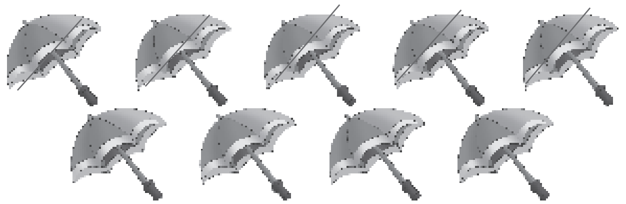
4 + 11 = 15
10
+ 6
16

5 + 9 = 14
11
+ 8
19

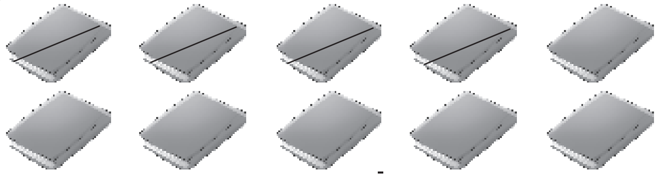
15 + 3 = 18
18
+ 2
20

Chapter -8 : Subtraction of Smaller Numbers

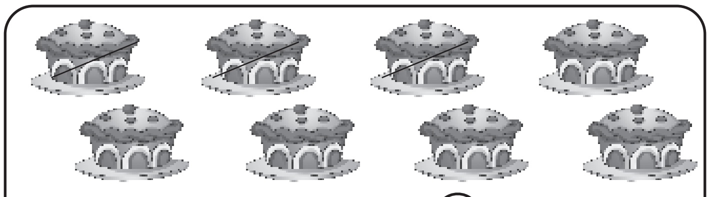
Cross (×) out the number to be subtracted and write result in the box:



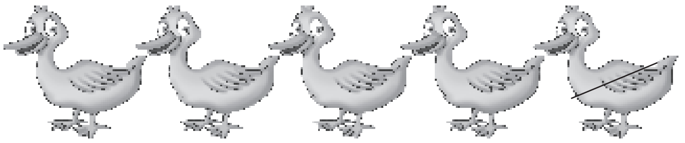
9 – 5 = 4



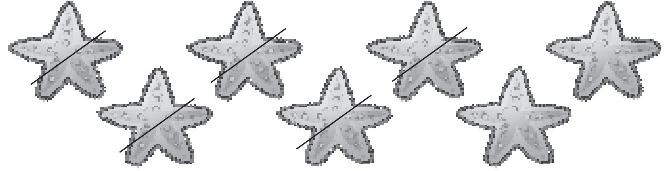
10 – 4 =



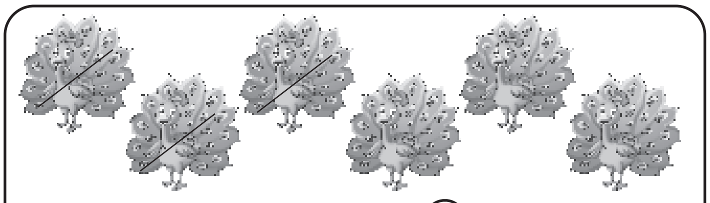
8 – 3 =



5 – 1 =

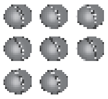


7 – 5 =

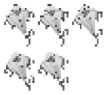


6 – 3 =

Solve these subtraction sums :



From 8, take away 2 we get 6. 8 – 2 = 6



From 5, take away 4 we get 1. 5 – 4 = 1

From 6, take away 3 we get 3. 6 – 3 = 3

Solve:

4 – 2 2	3 – 1 2	5 – 2 3	6 – 4 2	7 – 3 4	2 – 1 1
4 – 1 3	7 – 5 2	8 – 6 2	8 – 5 3	9 – 5 4	2 – 1 1
6 – 5 1	2 – 0 2	4 – 3 1	7 – 2 5	5 – 4 1	9 – 7 2

Subtraction by Drawing and Crossing Out

Subtract the following by crossing lines:

6 – 4 = 2
||~~||||~~

5 – 1 = 4
||||~~|~~

8 – 3 = 5
|||||~~|||~~

4 – 1 = 3
|||~~|~~

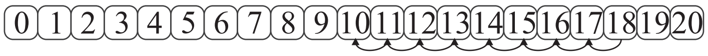
9 – 5 = 4
||||~~|||||~~

7 – 4 = 3
|||~~||||~~

Subtraction using the Number Strip

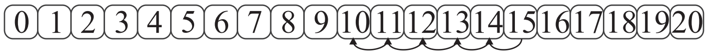
Use the number strip to find the answer.

18 – 8



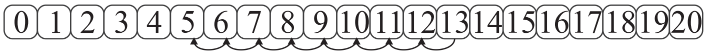
18 – 8 = 10

15 – 5



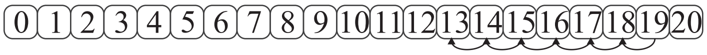
15 – 5 = 10

13 – 8



13 – 8 = 5

19 – 6



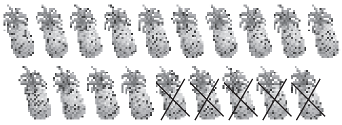
19 – 6 = 13

Find the answer by crossing the objects:

19 – 5

Count backward from19 , go back by 5 numbers.

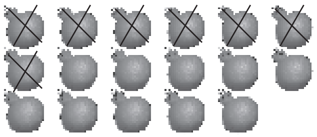
19 – 5 = 14



17 – 7

Count backward from 17, go back by 7 numbers.

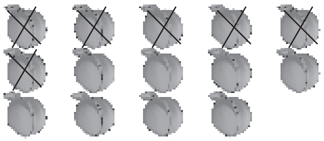
17 – 7 = 10



14 – 6

Count backward from 14 , go back by 6 numbers.

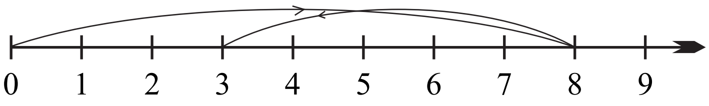
14 – 6 = 8



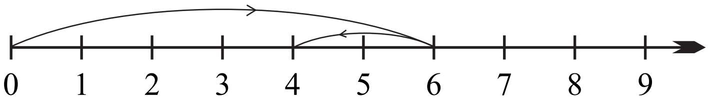
Subtraction on Number Line

Subtract on the number line:

8 – 5 = 3

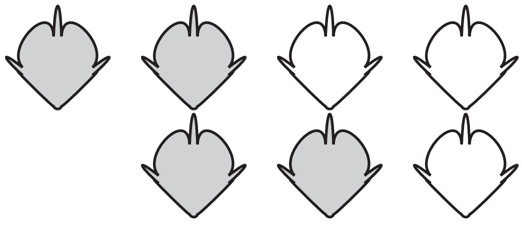


6 – 2 = 4

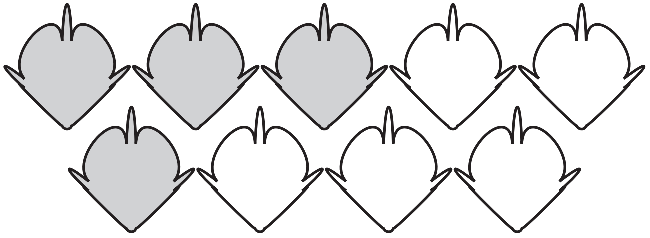


Shade and fill in the shapes:

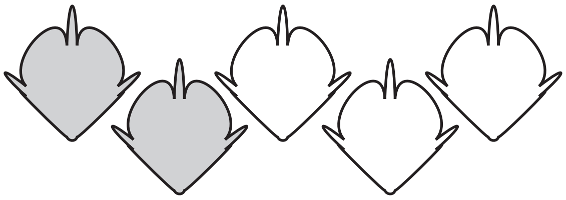
Do it yourself.



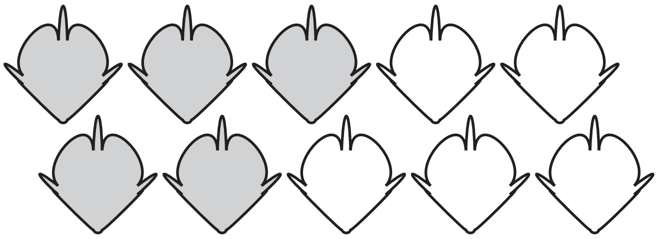
7 – 4 = 3



9 – 4 = 5



5 – 2 = 3



10 – 5 = 5

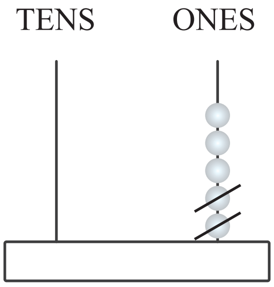
Subtracting a Number from itself

Subtract the numbers:

8 – 2 = 6
5 – 4 = 1
3 – 1 = 2
7 – 5 = 2
4 – 2 = 2
1 – 1 = 0
9 – 5 = 4
5 – 5 = 0
7 – 4 = 3
6 – 0 = 6
8 – 0 = 8
6 – 3 = 3

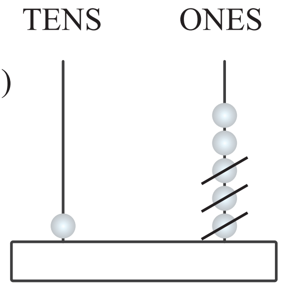
Subtract on the abacus:

a)



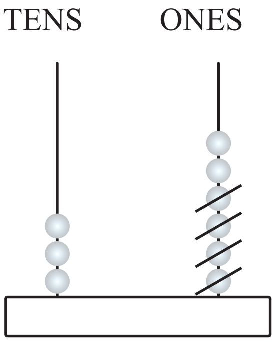
5 – 2 = 3

b)



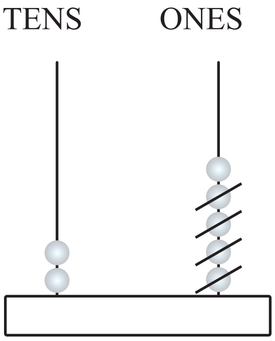
15 – 3 = 12

c)



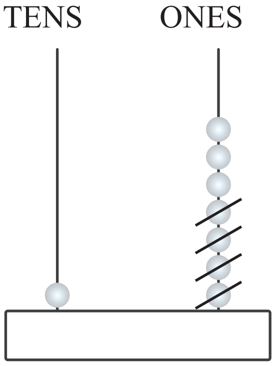
36 – 4 = 32

d)



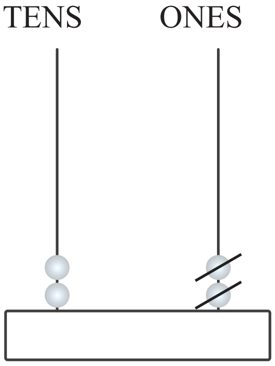
25 – 4 = 21

e)



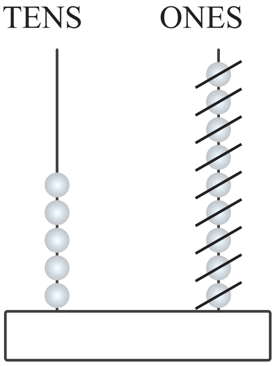
17 – 4 = 13

f)



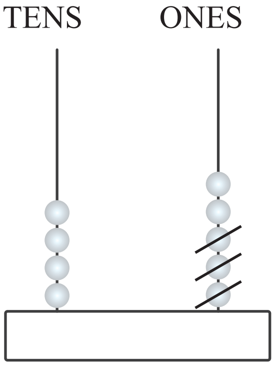
22 – 2 = 20

g)



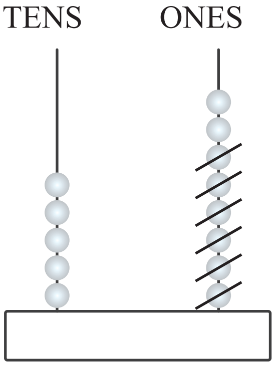
59 – 9 = 50

h)



45 – 3 = 42

i)



58 – 6 = 52

Subtraction by Backward Counting

Subtract the following by backward counting:

15 – 7 Count backward from 15 Go back by 7 numbers.

⑦←⑧←⑨←⑩←⑪←⑫←⑬←⑭←$\boxed{15}$

15 – 7 = 8

17 – 8 Count backward from 17 Go back by 8 numbers.

⑨←⑩←⑪←⑫←⑬←⑭←⑮←⑯←$\boxed{17}$

17 – 8 = 9

| | | | |
X X X X |
X X X X X

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 5 \\ -\ 9 \\ \hline 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

X X X X X X
| | | | | |
| | | | |

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 7 \\ -\ 6 \\ \hline 1\ 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

| | | | | | | | | |
X X X X X X X X X

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 9 \\ -\ 9 \\ \hline 1\ 0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

X X X X X
| | | | | |

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 1 \\ -\ 5 \\ \hline 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Vertical Subtraction

Draw lines, cross out the lines and find the answer.

| | | | | |
X X X | | |
X X X X X X

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 8 \\ -\ 9 \\ \hline 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

| | | | |
X X | | |
X X X X X X

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 6 \\ -\ 8 \\ \hline 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

| | | | | | |
X X X X X X

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 3 \\ -\ 6 \\ \hline 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

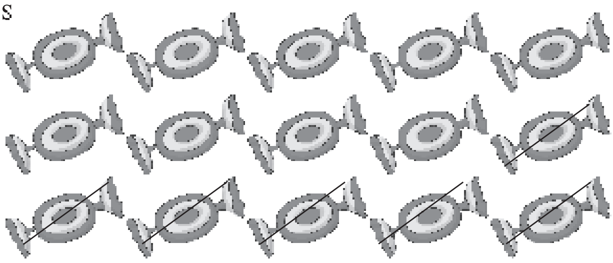
X X X X X X
X | | | | |

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 2 \\ -\ 7 \\ \hline 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Word Problems

There are 15 toffees, out of which 6 toffees are eaten. How many toffees are left?

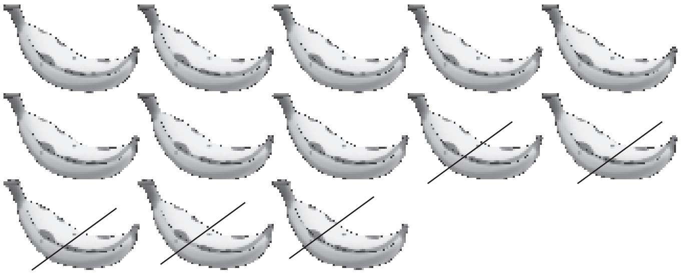
$\boxed{15} - \boxed{6} = \boxed{9}$



$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{15} \\ -\ \boxed{6} \\ \hline \boxed{9} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

There are 13 bananas. 5 bananas were eaten by a monkey. How many bananas were left ?

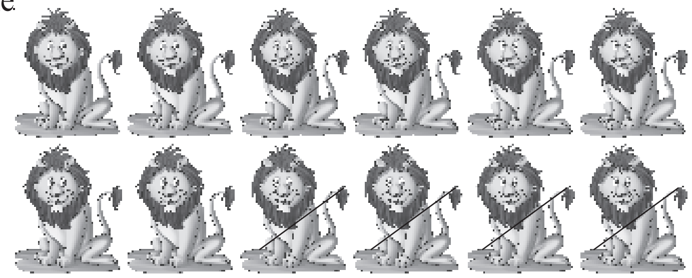
$\boxed{13} - \boxed{5} = \boxed{8}$



$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{13} \\ \boxed{5} \\ \hline \boxed{8} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

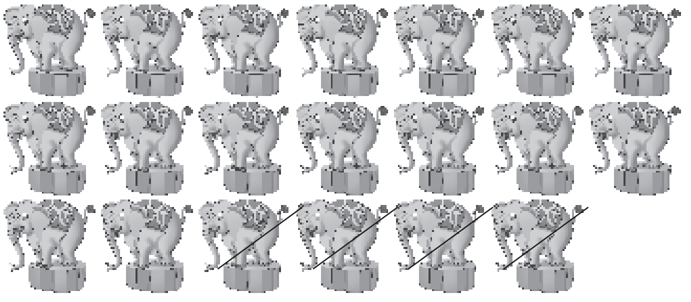
There are 12 lions in the zoo. 4 lions left the zoo. How many lions are there in the zoo ?

$\boxed{12} - \boxed{4} = \boxed{8}$



$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{12} \\ \boxed{4} \\ \hline \boxed{8} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

There are 20 elephants in the circus. 4 elephants injured. How many are left?



20 – 4 = 16

20
4
16

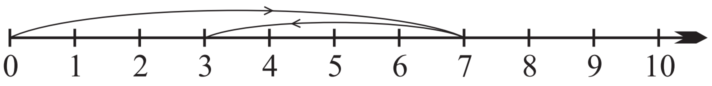
Himani has 15 pages for writing. She has written 9 pages. How many pages are left ?

15 – 9 = 6

15
9
6

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Shade and write the correct answer :**
   Do it yourself.
2. **Subtract on the number line :**
   7 – 4 = 3

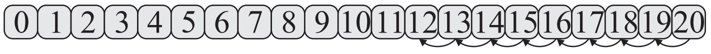


3. **Subtract the following by backward counting :**
   15 – 7
   Count backward from 15.
   Go back by 7 numbers.

⑦ ← ⑧ ← ⑨ ← ⑩ ← ⑪ ← ⑫ ← ⑬ ← ⑭ ← 15

15 – 7 = 8

4. **Use the number strip to subtract :**
   20 – 8 = 12



5. **Draw sticks and cross to subtract :**
   Do it yourself.

Chapter -3 : Multiplication

Multiply:

1.	85	2.	72	3.	170
4.	270	5.	392	6.	536
7.	702	8.	180	9.	72
10.	184	11.	340	12.	480
13.	245	14.	456	15.	711
16.	273	17.	56	18.	240
19.	150	20.	252		

Multiply:

1.	492	2.	972	3.	830
4.	927	5.	254	6.	3920
7.	616	8.	1672	9.	1628
10.	1353	11.	1340	12.	1026
13.	755	14.	1686	15.	2808

Think 'n' Answer

1. 36×7=252 2. 30×8=240
3. 45×8=360 4. 56×6=336
5. 67×9=603 6. 49×5=245
7. 321×5=1605 8. 432×4=1728
9. Cost of 5 lemon = Rs. 1 27×5=135.
   Therefore, 135 lemon will cost Rs 27
10. Mohan earns Rs.305 in one day.
    305 ×8=2440
    Therefore, Mohan will earn Rs. 2440 in 8 days.
11. Number of toffees in one packet=85
    85×2=170.
    Therefore, 170 toffees would be there in 2 packets.
12. Number of flowers in one garland=25
    25×6=150

Therefore, there are 150 flowers in 6 garland.

13. Number of apples in one basket=56 56×7=392.

Therefore there are 392 apples are there in 7 baskets.

14. Number of person can travel in a bus=65 65×4=260.

Therefore, 260 persons can travel in 4 such bus.

15. Cost of one shirt=Rs. 215 215×7=1505.

Therefore cosat of 7 shirts is 1505.

16. Number of days in an year=365 365×3=1095

Therefore in 3 years ther are 1095 days.

17. Father earns Rs.250 in a day . 250×6=1500.

Therefore in 6 days he earns Rs.1500

18. Cost of one ball=7

420×7=2940.

Cost of 420 balls is 2940.

19. Savings in a month=541 541×5=2705

So, in 5 months he will save Rs. 2705

20. Number of eggs that sells in a day=48 48×8=384.

So, in 8 days he will sell 384 eggs.

Chapter 4. Division

Divide:

1. 28
2. 24
3. 16
4. 13
5. 14
6. 13
7. 12
8. 12
9. 35
10. 47
11. 35
12. 14
13. 15
14. 16
15. 12
16. 13.75
17. 12.6
18. 2.85
19. 3.625
20. 6.25
21. 3.25
22. 5.66
23. 6.7
24. 8.16
25. 12.85
26. 11.875
27. 15.6
28. 38.75
29. 29.3
30. 41.42

Think 'n' Answer

1. 13
2. 9
3. 14
4. 8
5. 14
6. 21
7. 25.7
8. 34.5
9. 24.6
10. 15.3
11. 34.7
12. 13.7

13. 13. Total length of rope= 72 meters

4)72(18

So, we can cut into 8 pieces of rope of length 4 meter.

14. 4)756(189

Each boy will get Rs. 189

15. Total number of plants=528 Number of rows=6

6)528(88

Therefore in each row ther will be 8 8 plants.

16. Total number of biscuits=75 5)75(15

Therefore 15 boys will get 75 biscuits.

17 . Number of rasgullas in one plate=27 5)27(5

Quotient=5 Remainder=2

Therefore each children will get 5 rasgullas and 2 rasgullas will be left.

18. Number of pencils=48 7)48(6

Quotient=6 Remainder=6

Therefore each boy will get 6 pencils and 6 pencils would be left.

19. Total number of plants=99 Number of rows=8 8)99(12

Quotient= 12 Remainder=3

Therefore there will be 12 plants in each row and 3 plants will leave.

20. Total number of toffees=85 5)85(17Therefore each friend will get 17 toffees.

21. Total money=89 4)89(22 Quotient=22 Remainder=1

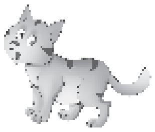
Therefore share of each son is Rs.22 and Rs. 1 will be left.

Chapter -5 : Measurement

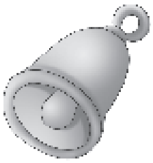
Write small, smaller and smallest:

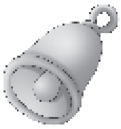
small

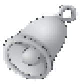
smaller


smallest

Write short, shorter, shortest:


short


shorter


shortest

Length

We can also use parts of our body to measure length.

Do it yourself.

Weight

Fill in the blanks with 'heavier' or 'lighter':

The iron is heavier than the watch.

The pumpkin is heavier than the cauliflower. The watermelon is heavier than the apple.

The slippers are lighter than the shoes.

Comparing the weight

Fill in the blanks.

One brick weight the same as 5 oranges.

Two tomatoes weighs the same as 6 ice creams.

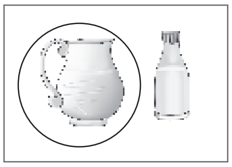
One book weighs the same as 3 apples.

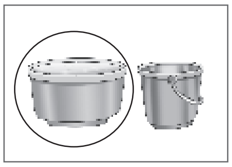
Capacity

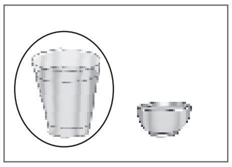
Fill in the blanks.

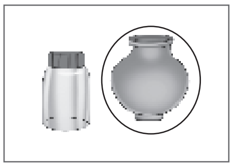
1. Thecapacityofthejugis5mugs.
2. Thecapacityofthefrypanis3mugs.
3. Thecapacityofthebowlis4mugs.
4. The capacity of the mug is 2 cups.

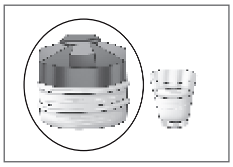
Circle the one that contains more:

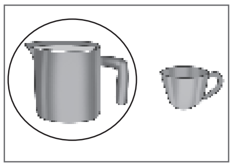




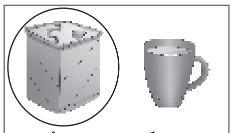


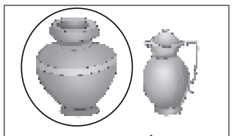


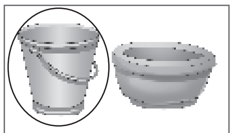


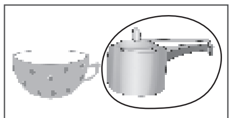


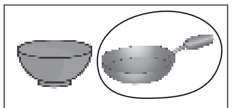
Circle the one that contains more:

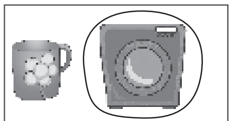

tin glass


pot jug


bucket tub


Cup pressure cooker


bowl fry pan


mug washing machine

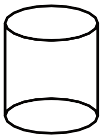
Now, put them in the right column:

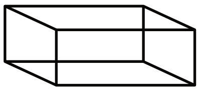
Holds more than 1 litre	Holds less than 1 litre
bucket	glass
tin	jug
pot	cup
pressure cooker	bowl
washing machine	mug
tub	fry pan

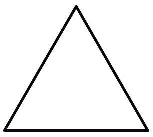
Chapter-6 : Geometrical Shapes

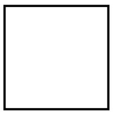
Colour the following pictures Do it yourself.

Name the following shapes


Cylinder

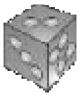

Cuboid


Triangle


Square

Look at the objects and write their shapes

Cuboid


Cube

Rectangle

Cuboid

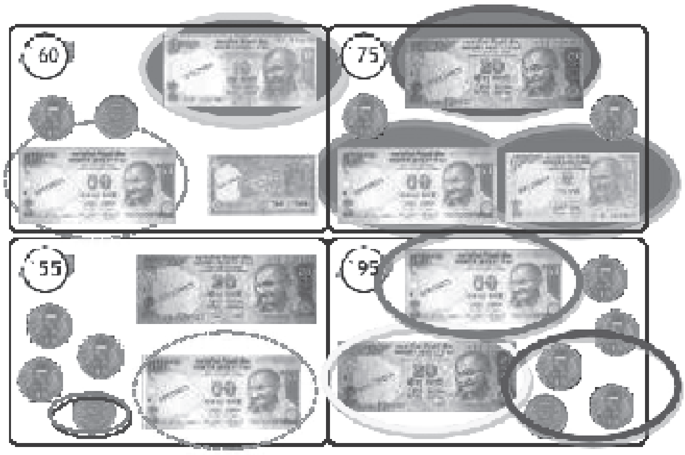
Circle

Cone

Chapter -7 : Money

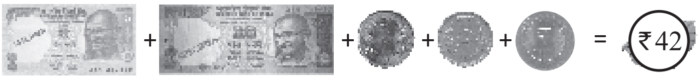
Counting Money

Circle the notes and coins needed to make the given amount



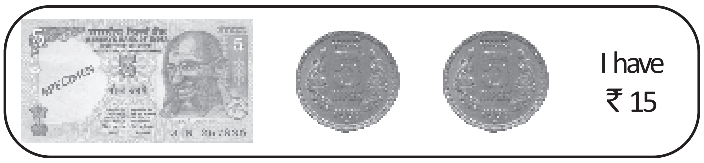
Do these yourself :

$10 \xrightarrow{\boxed{10+2}} \boxed{12} \xrightarrow{\boxed{12+20}} \boxed{32} \xrightarrow{\boxed{32+10}} \boxed{42}$

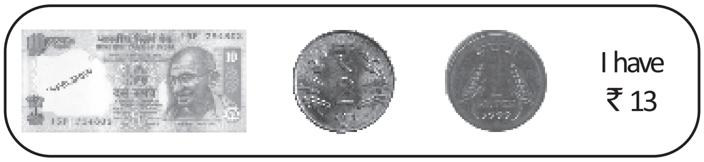


$5 \xrightarrow{\boxed{5+20}} \boxed{25} \xrightarrow{\boxed{25+2}} \boxed{27} \xrightarrow{\boxed{27+5}} \boxed{32} \xrightarrow{\boxed{32+10}} \boxed{42}$

How many rupees do yo have?



I have ₹ 15



I have ₹ 13

How many coins make the amount?

6 coins make 30 rupees.

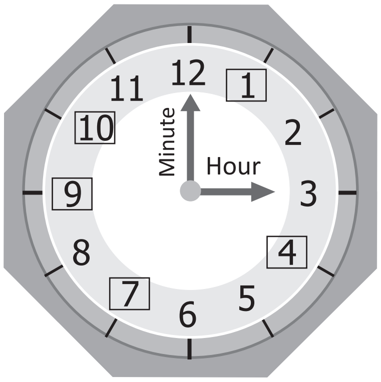
15 coins make 15 rupees.

4 coins make 40 rupees.

6 coins make 12 rupees.

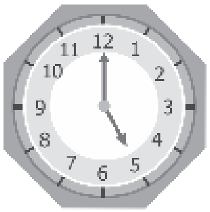
Chapter -8 : Time

Complete the clock by filling numbers on its face.

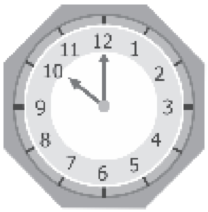


Reading the clock

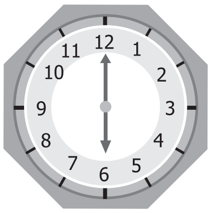
Draw the minute hand and the hour hand for the given time :



5 O' clock

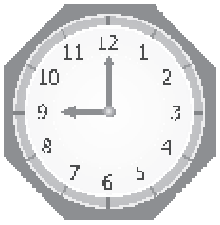


10 O' clock

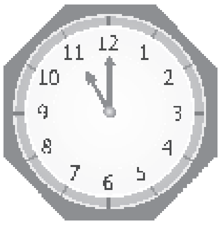


6 O' clock

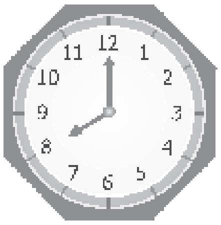
What is the time shown in these clocks?



9 O' Clock



11 O' Clock



8 O' Clock

Which day comes in between?

a) Which day comes after Monday?
Tuesday

b) Which day comes before Thursday?
Wednesday

Answer the following questions :

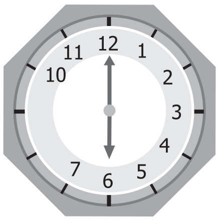
Which day comes after Saturday ?	Sunday
Which day comes after Thursday ?	Friday
Which day comes before Monday ?	Sunday
Which day comes before Tuesday ?	Monday

Tick (✓) the correct answer :

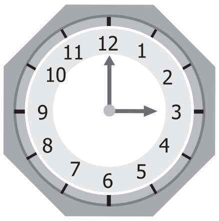
1. c) Monday 2. a) Sunday

3. a) 12 4. a) 12
5. b) February

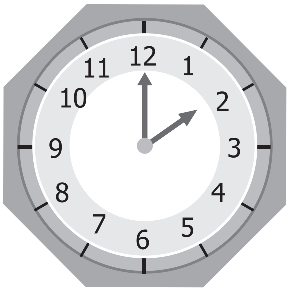
Draw the navels on these clocks:



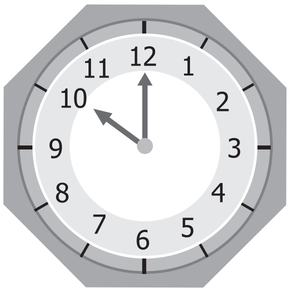
6 : 00



3 : 00



2 : 00



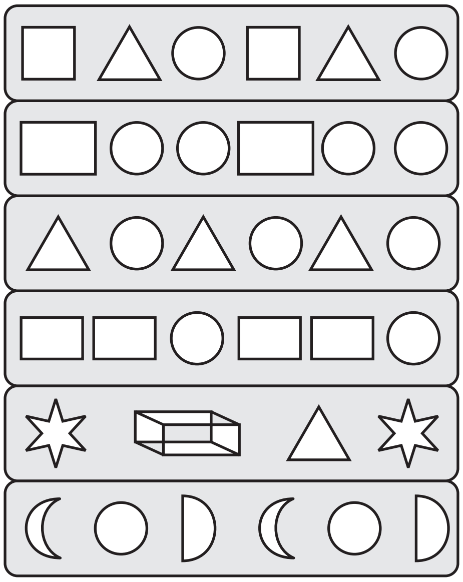
10 : 00

Fill in the blanks :

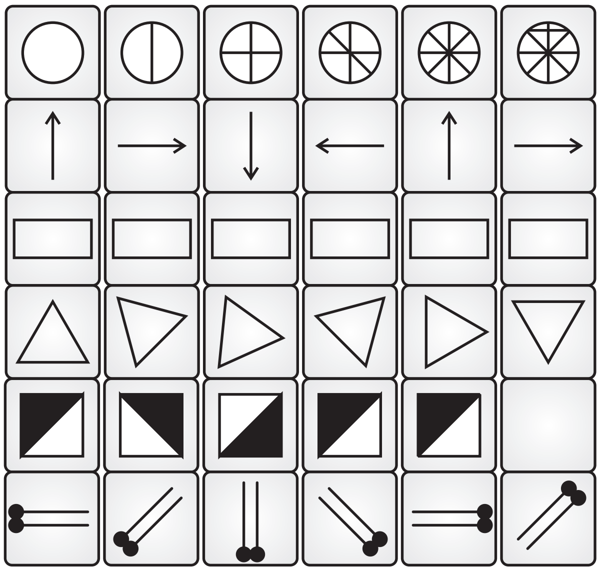
a) Thursday is the **fourth** day of the week.
b) **July** comes before August.
c) October comes between **September** and **November**

Chapter -13 : Patterns

Draw the next figure to complete the pattern and colour them :



Complete the following patterns :



Complete the pattern and them:

Do it yourself

Complete the following pattern by joining the dots:

do it yourself.

EVS : Term-2

Chapter-1 Our School

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) canteen 2. (a) staff
3. (d) assembly hall

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. library 2. garden 3. write
4. playground

C. Think and name the room in which you do the following activities.

1. Classroom 2. Computer room
3. Music room 4. Assembly hall

D. Answer these questions.

1. We go to school learn how to read and write.
2. The principal sit in the principal's office.
3. Our teachers use the staff room in their leisure time.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself.

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

S	H	A	R	P	E	N	E	R
P	E	N	C	I	L	X	U	Y
Z	I	B	V	B	O	O	K	S
C	R	A	Y	O	N	I	S	K
A	B	R	U	S	H	A	H	E
N	A	Q	E	R	A	S	E	R
P	M	X	K	P	A	I	N	T
B	A	G	Q	E	M	N	X	Y

Chapter-2 Food and Shelter

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) flesh-eater 2. (c) stable 3. (a) den
4. (a) insect-eater 5. (d) shed

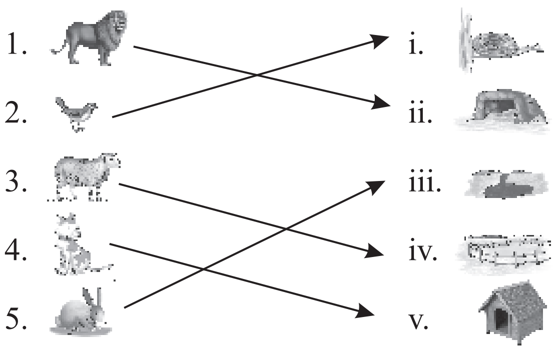
B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. grass 2. insects 3. burrow
4. hole 5. kennel

C. Answer these questions.

1. Animals eating grains are called grain-eaters.
2. Animals eating insects are called insect-eaters.
3. Animals need home for their protections from cold, heat, rain and other dangerous animals.
4. The cheetah is the fastest animal.
5. We should take care of animals.

D. Match the picture.



Personal Skills

A. Cows B. No

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-3 Neighbourhood Services

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) in school 2. (d)police officer
3. (d) cobbler 4. (b) watchman

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. doctor 2. tailor 3. taps.
4. gardener 5. safety

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☺ 4. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

1. A watchman guards our streets.
2. A carpenter makes wooden furniture.
3. A cobbler repair shoes.
4. A teacher teaches the students how to read and write.

Personal Skills

Farmer

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter-4 Good Habits and Manner

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) sorry 2. (a) good 3. (b) please

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. sorry 2. clean 3. early

4. books

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☹ 3. ☹ 4. ☺

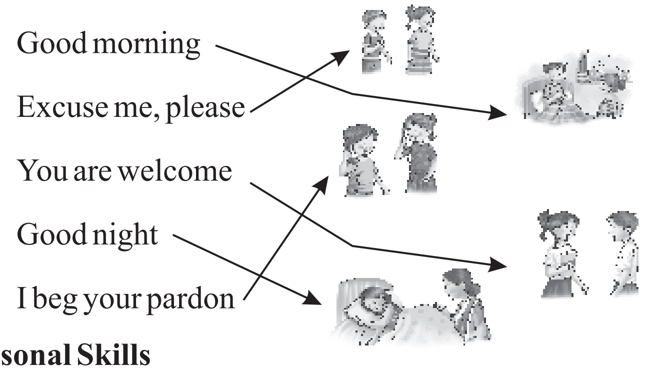
D. Answer these questions.

1. When I got something from someone, I say thank you.
2. Punctual means to be regular.

E. My daily routine is jumbled up. Write it in the correct order.

2. I brush my teeth.
3. I take a bath
4. I wear clean clothes.
5. I oil and comb my hair.
6. I eat my breakfast.
7. I go to school.

F. Match the words with the pictures.



Personal Skills

A. Excuse me B. To keep harmful germs away

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-5 Safety First

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) sharp thing 2. (c) electric appliances

3. (a) red

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. staircase 2. animal 3. road

4. moving 5. Swimming

C. Answer these questions.

1. Do not fly a kite on the roof.
2. We should keep ourselves to the right on a road.
3. We should not pass through Red light.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Like Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-6 Water is Precious

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) long time ago 2. (b) river 3. (b) ocean

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. live 2. wells 3. sea

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. Long time ago, people live near river bodies. So they could easily get water for many purposes.
2. River originate from sea covered mountains.
3. A river falling from a great height forms a waterfall.

Personal Skills

Tubewells

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-7 Water is life

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) water 2. (d) b and c 3. (a) living

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. live 2. grow 3. cooking

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☹ 3. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. We need water for many purposes like cooking, bathing.
2. a. Water is used for cooking
   b. Water is used for bathing.
   c. Water is used for washing.

3. No, we cannot live without water.

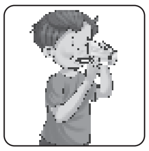
Personal Skills

Do it yourself.

Life Skills

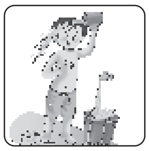
Do it yourself

Activity



Drinking

Washing



Bathing

Chapter-8 Transportation

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) on foot   2. (a) wheel

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. boat   2. aeroplane   3. helicopter

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

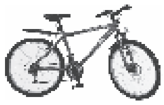
1. ☺   2. ☹   3. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

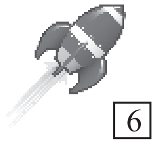
1. Means of land transport is moving on land.
2. Means of water transport sail on water.

Personal Skills

5

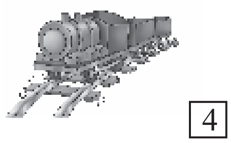


2



6

3



4

1

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter-9 Communications

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) common   2. (a) STD   3. (c) ISD

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. globally   3. personal   3. mass

C. Answer these questions.

1. WE get letters in the post office.
2. A newspaper gives information everybody.
3. Radio and Television have revolutionised our daily life. They can be used by who cannot read or write.

Personal Skills

Both

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

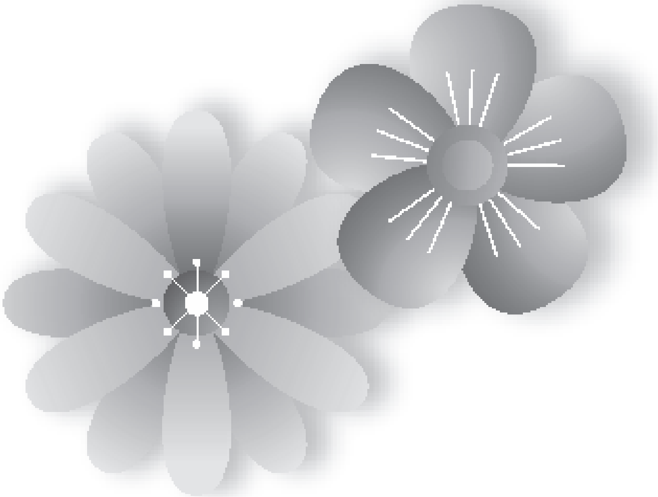
Do it yourself

Young Mind

An integrated Term Book Series

Class 2 Term 1

Teacher Manual



AN ISO 9001:2015 CERTIFIED COMPANY
Open Books® Int.

Content

Term-1

Term-2

Young Mind Book-2

English : Term-1

Chapter - 1. If I Met

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Caa – Caa
2. (b) Bow – Wow
3. (b) Baa – Baa

B. Answer the following questions:

1. If we meet a crow, we should say "Caa – Caa".
2. If we meet a cat, we should say "Mi–aouw".
3. If we meet a dog, we should say "Bow – Wow".
4. If we meet a crocodile, we should say nothing at all. I should just run away!

C. Match the following:

Column A	Column B
1. Crow	(d) Caw-Caw
2. Cat	(b) Mi-aouw
3. Dog	(a) Bow-Wow
4. Dove	(c) Coo-Coo

Using Grammar

A. What sounds do the following animals make?

1. I say Mi-aouw.
2. I say Bow-Wow.
3. I say Baa – Baa.
4. I say Caw-Caw.
5. I say Coo-Coo.
6. I say Turr-Turr.

B. What are the babies of these animals called?

1. A baby sheep called a lamb.
2. A baby cow is called calf.
3. A baby lion is called cub.
4. A baby cat is called kitten.
5. A baby dog is called pup.
6. A baby goat is called buckling.

Writing Skills

A. Find out a smaller word in each of the following words:

crow	row	what	hat
nothing	thing	away	way

B. Write the past tense of the following words:

1. meet	met
2. say	said
3. run	ran
4. think	thought
5. go	went
6. invite	invited

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3. The Mischievous Monkey

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) monkey 2. (b) a stone
3. (a) monkey 4. (a) monkey

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The monkey was mischievous?
2. The monkey was hiding behind the tree.
3. When the monkey saw the elephant coming to him, he threw the stone at him.
4. The elephant went to the river. He put his trunk into the river. When his trunk was full of water, he went to the monkey. The elephant lifted his trunk. He shot the water at the monkey. The monkey was wet all over. He could not open his eyes and slipped and fell on the ground.
5. I have learnt from the story that I should not hurt anybody. If I want that nobody should hurt me, so I should also not hurt anybody.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. He saw a big elephant coming.
2. The monkey was in a mischievous mood.
3. He picked up a stone and hid behind a tree.
4. The second time the stone hit the elephant on the head.
5. The monkey could not open his eyes and fell on the ground.

Using Grammar

A. Some words have same spellings and pronunciation but have different meanings:

1. saw : The monkey saw the elephant.
   saw : The carpenter was sawing the wood.
2. water: We should drink only clean water.
   water: I water the plants at my home.
3. bat : Virat Kohli bas well.
   bat : A bat is a small bird.

4. nut : I eat a lot of nuts.
nut : I have tightened the nut.

B. Match the following and write them below:

	I	II
1.	The monkey threw a stone	into the river.
2.	The elephant put his trunk	to the ground.
3.	It then shot the water	at the elephant.
4.	The monkey slipped and fell	the last laugh.
5.	The elephant had	at the monkey.

1. The monkey threw a stone at the elephant.
2. The elephant put his trunk into the river.
3. It then shot the water at the monkey.
4. The monkey slipped and fell to the ground.
5. The elephant had the last laugh.

Writing Skills

A. Do it yourself.

B. Read these sentences and write against each sentence the correct number from the picture given:

1. The girl is dancing. [4]
2. The monkey is climbing the tree. [1]
3. The baby is sleeping. [2]
4. The elephant is eating bananas. [3]

C. Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks:

1. as big as an elephant.
2. as white as snow.
3. as faithful as a dog.
4. as blind as a bat.
5. as dumb as a statue.
6. as slow as a snail.

D. Write the naming words in the circle and the action words in the box:

Naming words	Action words
Monkey	Hid
Tree	Walk
Elephant	Turn
Laugh	

Write the story in the past form:

It was a very hot day. A fox was very hungry. She saw some bunches of grapes. They were very high. The fox jumped. But she could not reach the bunches. She tried again and again. Yet she did not reach them. She said, "These grapes are sour."

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3. Honesty

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) woodcutter
2. (c) axe
3. (c) Iron
4. (c) Goddess of River

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The woodcutter was a poor man.
2. The goddess brought first the golden axe.
3. The woodcutter refused to take the golden and silver axe because he was an honest man. His axe was made of iron and he wanted his iron axe only.
4. The woodcutter was an honest man. He was not a greedy man. He never told lies.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Once there was a poor woodcutter.
2. He started weeping.
3. He got the reward of his honesty.
4. The Goddess gave the poor woodcutter all the golden, silver and iron axes.
5. The woodcutter was an honest man.

Using Grammar

A. Complete these sentences with the past tense of the doing words given in the brackets:

1. He never told lies.
2. He sold the wood in the market.
3. Suddenly his axe slipped and fell into the river.
4. He started weeping.
5. The Goddess gave the poor woodcutter all the axes.

B. Match the words similar in sounds:

wood - would
buy - by
son - sun
knew - new

C. One who cuts wood is called a woodcutter. Look at the pictures and name these people:

1. One who mends our shoes is called cobbler.
2. One who repairs our taps is called plumber.
3. One who makes earthen pots is called potter.
4. One who brings letters for us is called postman.
5. One who cuts hair is called barber.
6. One who repairs faults in machines is called mechanic.

Writing Skills

A. Fill in the blanks with the words given in the box:

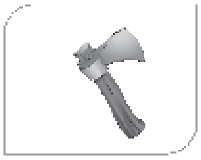
1. The woodcutter is an honest man.
2. His axe slipped and fell into the river.
3. The Goddess was pleased with his honesty.
4. He got the reward of his honesty.
5. The woodcutter was very happy.

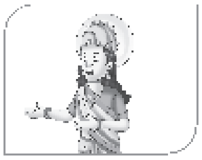
B. Match the opposites:

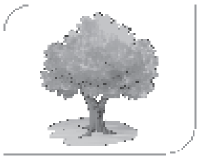
poor	rich
honest	dishonest
sad	happy
new	old
out	in

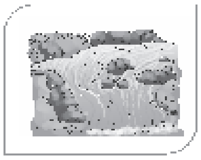
C. Write 'a', 'an' or 'the' in the blanks:

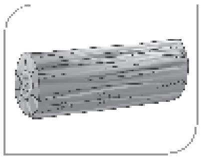
a woodcutter


an axe


the goddess


a tree


a river


the wood

D. Do it yourself.

E. Punctuate the following sentences using capital letters, full stops (.) an question marks (?):

1. Neil Armstrong landed on the moon.
2. Who are you?
3. The stars shine in the sky.
4. Are Rahul and Ajay brothers?
5. I live in New Delhi.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 4. Wolf's Flute

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Wolf 2. (c) Flute

3. (c) Both 4. (b) Sheep

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The little lamb said, "I know you are going to eat me. But will you please fulfil my last desire before eating me?"
2. The wolf played the flute.
3. The shepherd and the dogs heard the sound of the flute.
4. Yes, the lamb was saved by the shepherd and the dogs.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. A wolf stole a lamb from a flock of sheep.
2. The wolf took out his flute and played it.
3. The wolf was pleased to hear the words of praise.
4. The shepherd and the dogs heard the sound.
5. That was the end of him.

Using Grammar

A. Tick (✓) the correct meaning of the words in italics:

1. (d) wish 2. (c) happy

3. (b) group 4. (a) charming

B. Use these words in the blanks:

1. Manju is ugly.
2. Ajay is short.
3. The cat is in front of the tree.
4. The rat is a small animal.

Writing Skills

A. Join the words which go together. Then write them in the space below:

Good	player
good	player
little	lamb
greedy	wolf
blue	sky
black	dog
hot	tea

B. Complete the phrases using the picture clues:

1. A bundle of sticks.
2. A bunch of keys.
3. A bouquet of flowers.
4. A pack of cards.
5. A heap of stones.

C. Do it yourself

D. Make new words by adding these letters:

Lamb Bring Flute Music

Sound Flock Praise Sheep

Activity

A. Write the names of the animals in this crossword to get the name of a musical instrument:

1. FOX 2. OWL

3. MOUSE 4. TIGER

5. ELEPHANT

Chapter - 5. Act of Kindness

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) In the nest 2. (a) Ant

3. (a) Dove

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The ant fell into the river.
2. The dove dropped the leaf near the ant.
3. The hunter aimed his gun at the dove.
4. The ant bit the hunter's leg. The hunter jumped and his shot missed the dove. The dove flew away. The ant saved the life of the dove.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The ant fell into the river.
2. The dove dropped a big dry leaf.
3. A hunter came there.
4. The ant saved the life of the dove.

Using Grammar

A. Look at these sentences:

1. Amrit sees a cat.
2. He goes to a garden.
3. He drops a leaf in the river.
4. The lion feels hungry.
5. He drinks some water and flies away.

B. Read these sentences:

1. Arjun saw Karan shooting a bird.
2. Karan saw the cat playing with a ball.
3. I watched the boy fighting with each other.
4. Did you see Monica going to the temple?
5. Rahul saw the sun shining in the sky.

C. Encircle the correct word:

1. They won the match.
2. Arjun, you are absolutely right.
3. There are eight mangoes in the basket.
4. There was a baby deer under the tree.
5. Plants attract water from their roots.

D. Choose the right words given in the box to fill in the blanks:

1. Books are made of paper.
2. Shoes are made of leather.

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposites:

tall	small
big	short
near	far
dry	wet
down	up
few	many

B. Look at the pattern and fill in the blanks:

1. As leaf is to green, so is sky to earth.
2. As bird is to nest, so is lion to den.
3. As hunter is to gun, so is author to pen.
4. As tree is to forest, so is water to rain.

C. Match the words with similar meaning:

small	tiny
save	protect
few	less
start	begin
tall	big

D. Do it yourself.

E. Write the anagrams:

shore - horse

life - file

art - rat

ten - net

F. Punctuate the following sentences:

1. Mahatma Gandhi was born at Porbandar.
2. Sharvan Kumar loved his parents very much.
3. Delhi is the capital of India.
4. What gives us cool air?

Activity

Look at the pictures and fill the names of birds in this cross word:

1. OWL 2. DOVE

3. EAGLE 4. PARROT

5. SPARROW 6. PEACOCK

Chapter -6 The Moon

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. (a) Moon 2. (c) Child

3. (a) Bow

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The child is speaking in the poem.
2. The child is speaking to his mother in the poem.
3. He saw a beautiful and shining Moon in the sky.
4. The moon was shaped like a bow the previous week.
5. The moon looks as an O now. It has grown bigger now.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Moon is shining up there.
2. Last week, she was smaller.

3. It was shaped like a bow.
4. Now it is round as an O.

Using Grammar

A. She's shining up there.

She is - She's
I have - I've
They will - They'll
I will - I'll
Did not - Didn't
You would - You'd
They are - They're

B. Complete the table:

	er	est
Small	Smaller	Smallest
Big	Bigger	Biggest
Hot	Hotter	Hottest
Fat	Fatter	Fattest
Thin	Thinner	Thinnest
Rich	Richer	Richest
Close	Closer	Closest

C. Choose the right word and write these sentences in full:

1. The moon shines.
2. The air blows.
3. The moon is round.
4. The moon is in the sky.
5. The river flows.

D. Put the following into the plural:

1. Cats are animals.
2. Lamps are burning.
3. These are arrows.
4. Flies are insects.
5. Roses are flowers.

Writing Skills

A. Match the words in column I with those given in column II to form new words:

Column I	**Column II**
1. Rain	(b) Bow
2. Butter	(d) Fly
3. Pea	(a) Cock
4. Foot	(c) Ball

B. Say loudly yourself.

C. Do it yourself.

D. Complete the following paragraph:

Round is the moon. It is round in shape. It is seen during the night in the sky. It does not have light of its own. It shines due to the light of the Sun. Life is not possible on the Moon as there is no water and air.

E. Look at the pictures of night sky and day sky. Write the name of the things that you see during the day and the things which you see at night:

NIGHT SKY	DAY SKY
1. Moon	Sun
2. Stars	Clouds
3. Dark Sky	Blue Sky
4. Darkness	Light

Activity

Do it yourself.

Grammar : Term-1

Chapter - 1. Naming Words (Nouns)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) David
2. (a) Market
3. (c) Bag

B. Answer the following questions:

1. milkman
2. tailor
3. policeman
4. postman
5. barber

C. Give three examples of each of the following.

1. Ria, Prashant, Sanjay
2. park, school, market
3. lion, giraffe, horse
4. eraser, pen, chalk

D. Complete this story by filling in the blanks with suitable naming words. Take words from the box given below.

girl, rabbit, waistcoat, watch, hole, door

Fun Time

ELEPHANT, HEN, FROG, DONKEY, DOG, HORSE, GOAT, RAT, LION, TIGER, CAT, CAMEL, MONKEY, SHEEP

Chapter - 2. Gender (Nouns)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Lion
2. (b) Queen
3. (c) niece

B. Write whether they are masculine or feminine.

1. masculine
2. feminine
3. masculine
4. feminine
5. masculine
6. masculine
7. masculine
8. masculine
9. feminine
10. masculine

C. Change the gender. One is done for you.

2. sir
3. actress
4. authoress
5. poetess
6. cow

Fun Time

Do it yourself

Chapter - 3. Singular and Plural (Numbers)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) ears
2. (b) potatoes
3. (a) leaves

B. Write the plurals of the following nouns by adding 's'. One is done for you.

1. toys
2. keys
3. ducks
4. elephants
5. balls
6. parrots
7. buckets
8. beds

C. Write the plurals of the followings nouns by adding 'es'. One is done for you.

1. batches
2. brushes
3. glasses
4. watches
5. benches
6. branches
7. mangoes
8. dishes
9. wishes
10. dresses

D. Read the sentences given below and circle the noun. If the nouns is singular, write the plural form. And if the noun is plural, write the singular form.

1. squirrels
2. river
3. beaches
4. car
5. friends
6. plate
7. crayon
8. rooms

E. Pinky and her mother are in the market. Their baskets are full of the things they have bought. To know what they have bought, fill in the blanks with the correct words given in the box.

baskets, fruits, apples, brinjals and potatoes, basket, mangoes, apples, packets, brush, clothes, shop, things.

Fun Time

Do it yourself

Chapter - 4. Pronouns

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) These
2. (c) your
3. (a) I

B. Pick out pronouns from these sentences and write them on the lines. One is done for you.

1. I, my
2. she, her
3. They
4. We, them
5. You, your
6. These
7. That
8. It
9. Your
10. My

C. Tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. Aakash left his basketball at home
2. That beach umbrella is ours.
3. Who went to get water for them.
4. This doll belongs to her.
5. Please give it to me.

D. Circle the pronouns.

1. my, he, me
2. She, my
3. He, my
4. I, its
5. This, my, she
6. We

Fun Time

1. You, my, she
2. her, you, she
3. she, she, them
4. hers
5. my, me, we, her
6. your, her
7. they

Chapter - 5. Describing Words (Adjectives)

EXERCISES

A. Choose the correct action word.

1. (c) twelve
2. (b) sweet
3. (c) faithful

B. Write a suitable adjective in each blank. One is done for you.

1. poor
2. dangerous
3. quick
4. short
5. sour
6. red
7. green
8. big
9. smooth
10. deep

C. Write new sentences using the opposite adjective in each case. One is done for you.

2. Varsha is an ugly girl.
3. Nupur walks slow.
4. Giraffe is a short animal.
5. Rohan wears old clothes.

Fun Time

brown, big, plump, smooth, round, pretty, bright, red.

Chapter - 6. Action Words (Verbs)

EXERCISES

A. Choose the correct action word.

1. (c) fly 2. (b) sets
3. (c) drink

B. Complete each of the following sentences by adding a doing word along with its object. One is done for you.

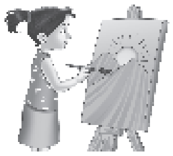
2. Parvinder hits the ball.
3. The guard watches our house.
4. The teacher teaches the students in the classroom.
5. The girls skip a rope in the garden.

C. Put the correct action word under each picture.

Jump

Kick

Walk


Paint

Wash

Read

D. Identify the verb in each of the following sentences and write in the given space. See the example.

1. plays 2. like, (reading
3. walks 4. sings
5. have 6. plays
7. is 8. give

Fun Time

are wearing, is standing, is eating, is drinking, gives, is laughing, are singing, is taking

Chapter - 7. Helping Verbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) I 2. (b) he
3. (c) You

B. Fill in the blanks with 'is', 'am' or 'are'.

1. am, am 2. is, is 3. are
4. are 5. are, am 6. is, is
7. are 8. is, are, am

C. Choose the correct word.

1. is 2. are 3. is
4. am 5. are

D. Write 'was' or 'were' in the blanks.

1. were, were, was, were, was, was,
2. were, was, was, were

Fun Time

1. are, was, are, am
2. are, am, was, was, was

HAS, HAVE

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) she 2. (a) they
3. (c) had

B. Choose the correct word.

1. has 2. has 3. have
4. have 5. has

C. Fill in the blanks with 'has' or 'have'.

have, have, has has, have

D. Rewrite the following sentences correctly using has, have or had.

1. Elephants have short tails.
2. Rohit has a knee sore.
3. I have two brothers and one sister.
4. Mohit often has sandwiches for lunch.
5. She sometimes has a cola to drink.
6. Our cat had three kittens last week.
7. I wish I had a new bike.
8. You have a stain on your shirt.
9. My sister and I have a swing in our garden.
10. Sushmita has a pretty face.

Chapter - 8. A, An, The (Articles)

EXERCISES

A. Choose the correct articles.

1. (b) an 2. (b) an
3. (c) the

B. Choose the correct word.

1. an 2. a 3. a
4. a 5. an

C. Read the passage and fill the blanks with appropriate articles to complete it.

a, a, the, a, a, the, the, An, the, the, a, the, a

Fun Time

1. a, a, an, a, the, a, the
2. a, an, the, an, The

Maths : Term-1

Chapter -1 : Numbers upto 1000

Look at the number line and write the numbers that come after and before:

9	**10**	4	**5**	5	**6**
1	**2**	2	**3**	9	**10**
6	**7**	8	**9**	6	**7**
8	9	**9**	10	**1**	2
7	8	**2**	3	**6**	7
3	4	**4**	5	**9**	10

Write the correct number :

95 is just after **94**.

66 comes between **64** and **65** .

The number which comes between 89 and 91 is **90**.

50 is just after **49**.

11 is just before 12.

Can you write the numbers and their names ?

a)	23	Twenty three	b)	34	Thirty four
c)	60	Sixty	d)	55	Fifty five
e)	39	Thirty nine	f)	72	Seventy two
g)	44	Forty four	h)	83	Eighty three
i)	92	Ninety two	j)	47	Forty seven

Write the numbers in tens and ones:

a)	82	8 Tens and 2 Ones
b)	87	8 Tens and 7 Ones
c)	74	7 Tens and 4 Ones
d)	91	9 Tens and 1 One
e)	46	4 Tens and 6 Ones
f)	88	8 Tens and 8 Ones
g)	29	2 Tens and 9 Ones
h)	57	5 Tens and 7 Ones
i)	55	5 Tens and 5 Ones
j)	66	6 Tens and 6 Ones
k)	28	2 Tens and 8 Ones
l)	79	7 Tens and 9 Ones

Exercise 1.1.

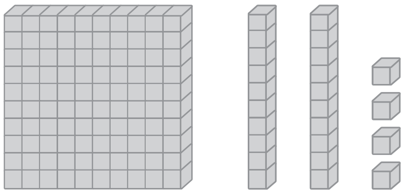
1. Complete the grid :

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150

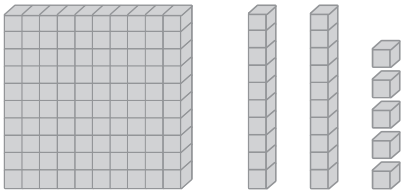
2. Complete the table :

What comes before ?	Number	What comes after?
188	189	190
154	155	156
110	111	112
160	161	162

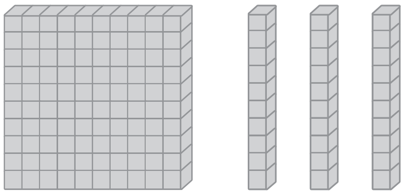
3. Write the numbers :



H	T	O
1	2	4



H	T	O
1	2	5



H	T	O
1	3	0

4. Write the number names :

a) One hundred sixty nine

b) One hundred thirteen

5. Write the numeral for the given number names :

a) 171

b) 184

6. **Form the greatest and the smallest two-digit numbers :**

a) Greatest : 86 Smallest : 45

b) Greatest :98 Smallest : 78

Exercise 1.2.

1. **Write the numbers from 901 to 1000:**

901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950
951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960
961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970
971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980
981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990
991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000

2. **Do as directed :**

a) Write the number names:

i) Six hundred fifty four

ii) Nine hundred twenty one

iii) Six hundred fifty four

iv) Five hundred seventy two

b) Write the numerals:

i) 807

ii) 552

iii) 211

iv) 615

3. **Give the number that comes after :**

a) 322 b) 529

c) 647 d) 893

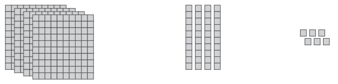
4. **Give the number that comes before :**

a) 320 b) 527

c) 645 d) 891

5. **Observe the pictures and write hundreds, tens and ones :**

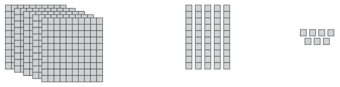
a)



H	T	O
1	4	6

1 hundred + 4 tens + 6 ones

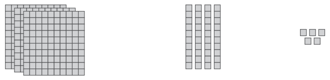
b)



H	T	O
1	5	7

1 hundred + 5 tens + 7 ones

c)



H	T	O
1	4	5

1 hundred + 4 tens + 5 ones

Exercise 1.3

1. **Do as directed :**

Numeral	**Place value of the encircled digit**
9 ② 1	20
6 4 ⑧	8
⑧ 3 2	800

Numeral	**Face value of the underlined digit**
3 2 1	3
2 $\underline{4}$	4
5 $\underline{1}$ 4	1

2. **Fill in the blanks :**

a) 100 + 8 = 108

b) 1 hundred + 5 tens + 3 ones = 153

c) 100 + 70 + 2 = 172

d) 1 hundred + 4 tens + 5 ones = 145

e) 100 + 50 + 4 = 154

f) 1 hundred + 6 tens = 160

g) 100 + 80 = 180

h) 1 hundred + 9 ones = 109

3. **Give the expanded form of the following numbers** :

a) 176 1 hundred + 7 tens + 6 ones 100+ 70 + 6

b) 150 1 hundred + 5 tens + 0 ones 100 + 50 + 0

c) 110 1 hundred + 1 ten + 0 ones 100 + 10 + 0
d) 260 2 hundreds + 6 tens + 0 ones 200 + 60 + 0
e) 179 1 hundred + 7 tens + 9 ones 100 + 70 + 9
f) 181 1 hundred + 8 tens + 1 one 100 + 80 + 1

4. Write the expanded form :

a) 598 = 500 + 90 + 8
b) 809 = 800 + 00 + 9
c) 722 = 700 + 20 + 2
d) 112 = 100 + 10 + 2
e) 229 = 200 + 20 + 9
f) 996 = 900 + 90 + 6
g) 353 = 300 + 50 + 3
h) 455 = 400 + 50 + 5
i) 825 = 800 + 20 + 5
j) 605 = 600 + 00 + 5

5. Form the numbers for the following :

a) 130 b) 148 c) 167

Exercise 1.4

1. Do it yourself.

2. Look at the picture on the right and fill in the blanks :

a) Sumit is 1st in the queue.
b) Anil is last in the queue.
c) Shammi is 4th in the queue.
d) Swati is third in the queue.
e) Sumit is first in the queue.

3. Fill in the boxes :

a) C is the 10th letter in MATHEMATICS.
b) O is the last (5th) letter in MANGO.
c) R is the 3rd letter in AEROPLANE.
d) E is the 1st letter in EARTH.

Exercise 1.5

1. Write the following in increasing order :

a) 758, 225, 428, 961, 575,
225, 428, 575, 758, 961
b) 996, 230, 755, 329, 828,
230, 329, 755, 828, 996

2. Write the following in decreasing order :

a) 220, 105, 962, 888, 610,
962, 888, 610, 220, 105
b) 434, 237, 669, 585, 228,
669, 585, 434, 237, 228

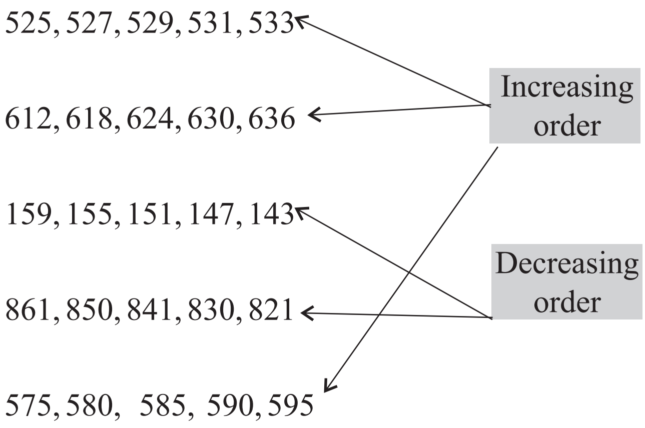
3. Arrange the given numbers in increasing order

7, 10, 15, 45, 55, 175

4. Arrange the given numbers in decreasing order

150, 90, 75, 50, 25, 15

5. Match the sequence correctly :

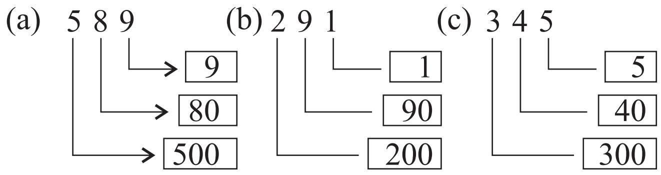


Chapter Wind up

1. Tick (✓) the correct answer :

a) iii) 243 b) iii) 3 c) ii) 655

2. Fill in the place value of the following numbers :



3. Fill in the blanks :

a) 100 + 30 + 7 = 137
b) 50 + 3 = 53
c) 100 + 10 + 9 = 119
d) 1 hundred + 7 ones = 107
e) 1 hundred + 1 ten + 3 ones = 113
f) 1 hundred + 4 tens + 6 ones = 146

4. Complete the following :

a) The face value of 3 in 136 is 3
b) The face value of 1 in 186 is 100

Chapter -2 : Addition upto 100

Make Doubles:

2 + 2 = 4 4 + 4 = 8 6 + 6 = 12
3 + 3 = 6 5 + 5 = 10 1 + 1 = 2
7 + 7 = 14 8 + 8 = 16 9 + 9 = 18

Exercise 2.1

Add

1. 39 2. 78 3. 57
4. 39 5. 185

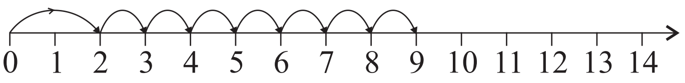
Exercise 2.2

1. Fill in the blanks :

a) 3 tens + 16 ones = 4 tens + 6 ones
30 + 16 = 40 + 6
b) 2 tens + 11 ones = 3 tens + 1 one
20 + 11 = 30 + 1
c) 1 ten + 14 ones = 2 tens + 4 ones
10 + 14 = 20 + 4
d) 19 ones = 1 ten + 9ones
e) 16 ones = 1 ten + 6 ones
f) 18 ones = 1 ten + 8 ones

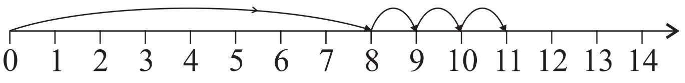
2. Add the following on the number line :

a) 2 and 7



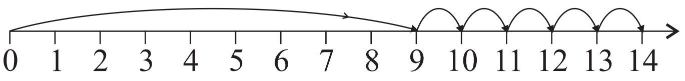
$2 + 7 = \boxed{9}$

b) 8 and 3



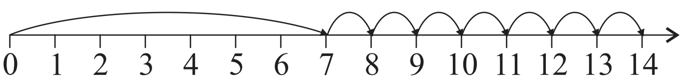
$8 + 3 = \boxed{11}$

c) 9 and 5



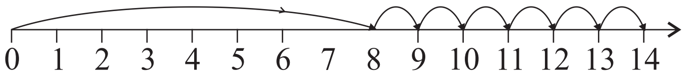
$9 + 5 = \boxed{14}$

d) 7 and 7



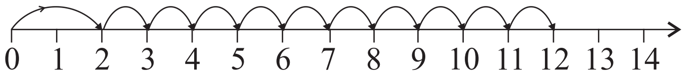
$7 + 7 = \boxed{14}$

e) 8 and 6



$8 + 6 = \boxed{14}$

f) 2 and 10



$2 + 10 = \boxed{12}$

Exercise 2.3

Add the following

1. 66 2. 52 3. 79 4. 39 5. 61
6. 78 7. 84 8. 62 9. 79 10. 88
11. 77 12. 79 13. 67 14. 66 15. 58

Search out

Fill in the blanks. You will find a pattern.

5 + 10 = 15 4 + 21 = 25
5 + 20 = 25 4 + 31 = 35
5 + 30 = 35 4 + 41 = 45
5 + 40 = 45 4 + 51 = 55
5 + 50 = 55 4 + 61 = 65
5 + 60 = 65 4 + 71 = 75

Exercise 2.4

1. Add the following :

a. 12 b. 18 c. 13 d. 17
e. 16 f. 12 g. 14 h. 10
i. 15 j. 17 k. 20 l. 14
m. 20 n. 17 o. 17 p. 11
q. 12 r. 21 s. 15 t. 12

2. Solve

a. 15 b. 23 c. 13

Exercise 2.5

Add the following:

a. 84 b. 72 c. 84 d. 90
e. 46 f. 40 g. 63 h. 93
i. 78 j. 79 k. 126 l. 55

2. Solve:

a. 96 b. 71

Exercise 2.6

Add the following:

a. 73 b. 80 c. 62 d. 70 e. 71
f. 84 g. 86 h. 89 i. 100 j. 100
k. 181 l. 146 m. 165 n. 91 o. 146

Word Problems

1. 64 2. 54 3. 81 4. 30 5. 29

Chapter Wind Up

1. Add the following

a. 19 b. 15 c. 104 d. 8 e. 15
f. 122 g. 14 h. 323 i. 84 j. 146
k. 60 l. 93 m. 70 n. 91 o. 50
p. 70 q. 93 r. 81 s. 92 t. 63
u. 96 v. 132 w. 113 x. 131 y. 92

Chapter -3 : Subtraction from 100

Solve the following:

a. 52 b. 74 c. 31 d. 23
e. 53 f. 62 g. 61 h. 12

Write the fact file for each triangle:

9+7 = 16 7+9 = 16
16 – 9 = 7 16 – 7 = 9

15 + 10 = 25 10 + 15 = 25
25 – 15 = 10 25 – 10 = 15

7 + 6 = 13 6 + 7 = 13
13 – 7 = 6 13 – 6 = 7

8 + 7 = 15 7 + 8 = 15
15 – 8 = 7 15 – 7 = 8

9 + 8 = 17 8 + 9 = 17
17 – 9 = 8 17 – 8 = 9

5 + 4 = 9 4 + 5 = 9
9 – 5 = 4 9 – 4 = 5

8+ 6 = 14 6 + 8 = 14
14 – 8 = 6 14 – 6 = 8

Relation Between Addition and Subtraction

Fill in the blanks:

35 + 6 = 41 ⟶ 41 – 6 = 35
24 + 8 = 32 ⟶ 32 – 8 = 24
62 + 9 = 71 ⟶ 71 – 9 = 62
47 + 6 = 53 ⟶ 53 – 6 = 47
29 + 7 = 36 ⟶ 36 – 7 = 29
54 + 6 = 60 ⟶ 60 – 6 = 54

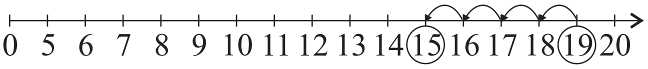
Exercise 3. 1

1. Subtract:

a. 52 b. 55 c. 93 d. 74
e. 83 f. 51 g. 64 h. 91
i. 62 j. 56 k. 61 l. 82
m. 78 n 64 o. 65 p. 63

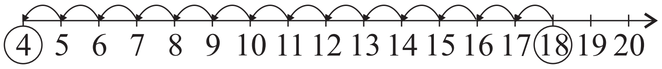
2. Subtract on the number line:

(a) 19 – 4



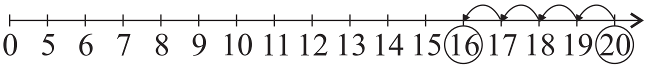
19 – 4 = 15

(b) 18 – 14



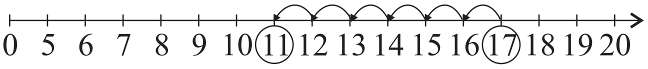
18 – 14 = 4

(c) 20 – 4



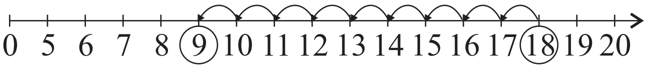
20 – 4 = 16

(d) 17 – 6



17 – 6 = 11

(e) 18 – 9



18 – 9 = 9

Exercise 3. 2

Find the difference:

1. 26 2. 05 3. 09 4. 38
5. 22 6. 25 7. 15 8. 17
9. 47 10. 19 11. 59 12. 37
13. 18 14. 16 15. 08 16. 08

Exercise 3. 3

1. Fill in the boxes :

a) If 45 – 30 = 15, then 30 + 15 = 45
b) If 68 – 51 = 17, then 51 + 17 = 68
c) If 66 – 33 = 33, then 33 + 33 = 66
d) If 84 – 42 = 42 , then 42 + 42 = 84
e) If 90 – 36 = 54 , then 36 + 54 = 90

2. Subtract and check your answer using addition:

a) T O
8 4
– 1 1
7 3

1 1
+ 7 3
8 4

b) T O
9 4
– 7 3
2 1

7 3
+ 2 1
9 4

c)
T O
2 2
− 1 9
0 3

1	9
+ 0	3
2	2

d)
T O
5 1
− 4 1
1 0

4	1
+ 1	0
5	1

e)
T O
6 8
− 4 6
2 2

4	6
+ 2	2
6	8

f)
T O
6 8
− 4 4
2 4

4	4
+ 2	4
6	8

g)
T O
8 5
− 6 4
2 1

6	4
+ 2	1
8	5

h)
T O
7 9
− 1 5
6 4

1	5
+ 6	4
7	9

Exercise 3. 4

1. Complete the following table using the 10 × 10 grid :

Five less (–5)		Five more (+5)
42	47	52
45	50	55
44	49	54
35	40	45
70	75	80
49	54	59
33	38	43
57	62	67
27	32	37
66	71	76

Twenty less (–20)		Twenty more (+20)
19	39	59
42	62	82
60	80	100
14	34	54
51	71	91
07	27	47
27	47	67
33	53	73
58	78	98
55	75	95

2. Use 10 × 10 grid to add or subtract :

a) 63 + 20 = 83 b) 87 − 51 = 36
c) 50 + 20 = 70 d) 27 − 6 = 21
e) 78 − 22 = 56 f) 67 − 23 = 44
g) 56 + 89 = 145 h) 54 − 28 = 26
i) 53 + 30 = 83 j) 64 − 34 = 30
k) 79 − 15 = 64 l) 96 − 48 = 48
m) 10 + 65 = 75 n) 23 − 7 = 16
o) 25 − 10 = 15 p) 45 − 15 = 30
q) 88 − 36 = 52 r) 69 − 49 = 20
s) 61 + 15 = 76 t) 51 − 48 = 03
u) 38 + 15 = 53 v) 81 − 39 = 42

Exercise 3.5

1.

T	O
1	8
−	9
	9

9 toffees are left with him.

2.

T	O
7	6
− 1	5
6	1

61 boys are healthy.

3.

T	O
6	3
− 2	5
3	8

Total number of boys = 38

4.

T	O
9	8
− 7	9
1	9

19 seats are left.

5.

T	O
2	3
−	8
1	5

15 beads are left with Neeta.

6.

T	O
4	2
− 1	5
2	7

27 letters are yet to be delivered.

Chapter Wind Up

1. Tick (✓) the correct answer :

a) ii) difference b) i) subtraction
c) iii) 38

2. Subtract the following :

a. 11 b. 13 c. 49 d. 41 e. 90

3. Find the difference and check your answer using addition :

a. 44 b. 05 c. 10 d. 21

Chapter -4 : Multiplication

Exercise 4.1

1. Fill the following boxes :

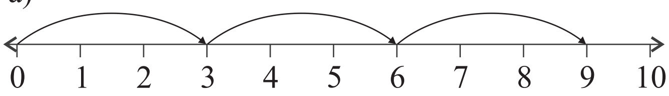
a) 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 25
5 × 5 = 25
b) 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 12
3 × 4 = 12

2. **Multiply :**

a) 2 × 6 = 12   b) 3 × 6 = 18
c) 4 × 5 = 20   d) 4 × 3 = 12
e) 5 × 5 = 25   f) 5 × 3 = 15

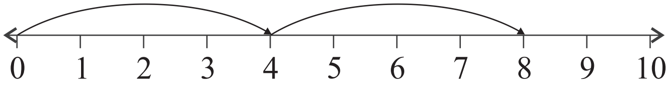
3. **Multiply the following numbers on the number line :**

a)



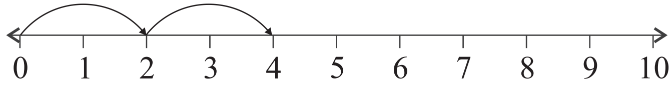
3 × 3 = 9

b)



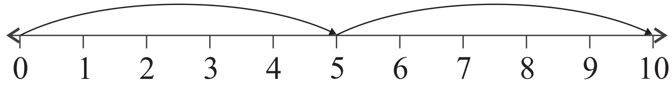
4 × 2 = 8

c)



2 × 2 = 4

d)



5 × 2 = 10

Exercise 4.2

1. **Fill the following :**

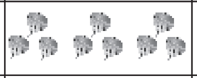
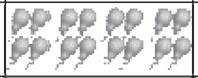
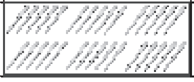
a) 6 × 3 = 18   b) 2 × 4 = 8

Exercise 4.3

1. 2 × 6 = 12   2. 5 × 2 = 10
3. 8 × 3 = 24   4. 4 × 5 = 20
5. 5 × 4 = 20

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Complete the table :**

	Number of groups	Number of each group		Total Number
3 × 3	3	3		9
4 × 4	4	4		16
6 × 5	6	5		30

2. **Write multiplication sentences for the following addition sentences :**

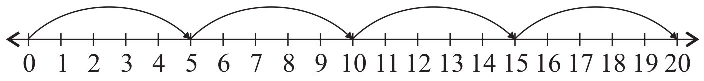
a) 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 4 × 6 = 24
b) 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 2 × 7 = 14
c) 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 = 6 × 5 = 30
d) 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 = 8 × 7 = 56

3. **Fill in the blanks :**

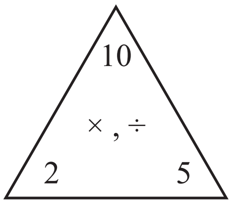
a) 2 × 8 = 16   a) 7 × 6 = 42
c) 5 × 7 = 35   a) 6 × 8 = 48

4. **Use the number line to find :**

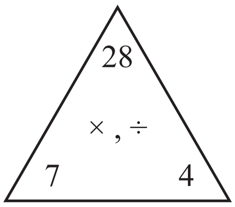
5 × 4 = 20



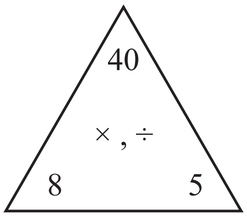
Chapter -5 : Division



5 × 2 = 10
2 × 5 = 10
10 ÷ 5 = 2
10 ÷ 2 = 5



7 × 4 = 28
4 × 7 = 28
28 ÷ 7 = 4
28 ÷ 4 = 7



8 × 5 = 40
5 × 8 = 40
40 ÷ 8 = 5
40 ÷ 5 = 8

Exercise 5.1

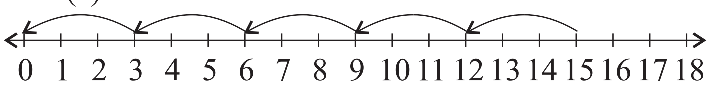
Fill up the boxes:

1. Each will get 3 apples. 2. Each will get 2 fishes.
12 ÷ 4 = 3   10 ÷ 5 = 2

Exercise 5.2

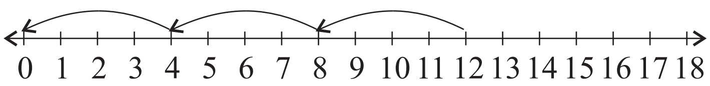
1. **Write the division facts as shown on the number lines :**

(a)



15 ÷ 3 = 5

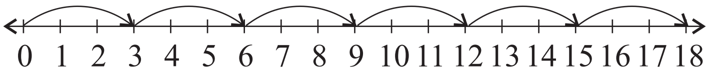
(b)



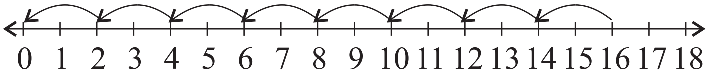
12 ÷ 4 = 3

2. Show the division fact on the number line :

(a) 18 ÷ 3 = 6



(b) 16 ÷ 2 = 8



Exercise 5.3

1. Number of jalebis = 18
   Number of jalebis each child get = 2
   Number of friends of Rakesh who got jalebis = 18 ÷ 2 = 9
   9 Friends of Rakesh got jalebis
2. Number of lions = 16
   Number of lion in each cage = 4
   Number of cages = 16 ÷ 4 = 4
   There are 4 cages

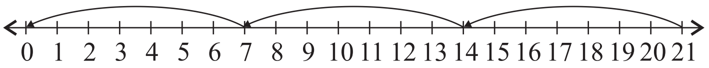
Chapter Wind Up

1. Tick (✓) the correct answer :

a) iii) 3   b) ii) 10 ÷ 2 = 5   c) iv) ÷

2. Show the division fact on the number line :

21 ÷ 7 = 3



3. Cost of book = ₹ 15
Number of children = 3
Amount paid by each children = 15 ÷ 3 = 5
Each children should pay Rs. 5

4. Bowl will get 4 marbles.
16 ÷ 4 = 4

EVS : Term-2

Chapter-1 Meet My Family

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) three 2. (a) joint

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. happy 2. four 3. parents, two
4. lots

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☺
4. ☺ 5. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. A family is a group of people that are related to one other.
2. The three type of families are - 1. Small, 2.Big, 3. Joint.
3. Small family always known as a happy family because their needs can be fulfilled easily.
4. A big family includes parents and more that two kids.
5. A joint family includes parents, their sons and families of their sons.

E. Write the names of the following members of your family.

Do it yourself

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-2 My Favourite Hobbies

A. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. happiness 2. poems 3. stamp
4. sings 5. naughty

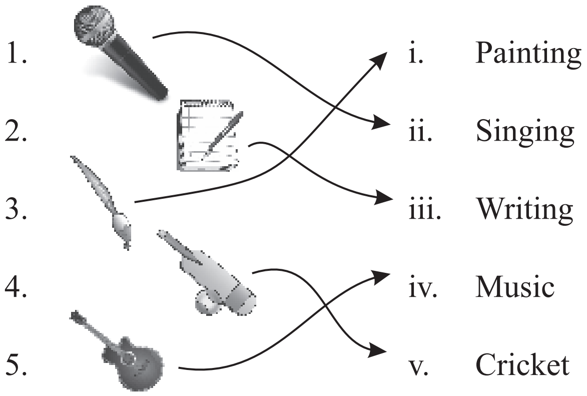
B. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☺
4. ☹ 5. ☺

C. Answer these questions.

1. Hobbies are those activities that we do in free time.
2. No, all the people do not enjoy similar hobby.
3. We develop hobbies to keep us busy, relax and make us glad.
4. Collection of different kinds of stamps is called stamp collection.
5. Hobby keep us busy in free time by different types of activities. Example :- Painting, singing, reading, writing and playing games.

D. Match the following.



Personal Skills

a. art and craft.

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-3 Food We Eat

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (d) energy 2. (b) energy-giving
3. (c) body-building 4. (a) protective

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. raw 2. cook 3. digest
4. stale 5. rinse

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☹ 4. ☹ 5. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. Foods which give us energy are called energy-giving food.
2. Food which support our bones and muscles to grow stronger are body-building food.
3. Foods which protect us from diseases are called protective food.

4. A person who eats food obtained from plants and consume milk products are called vegetarians.
5. Yes, I follow golden food habits because they keep us healthy.

E. Circle the odd one out.

1. milk 2. pulses 3. sugar

HOTS

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Chapter-4 Growing Up

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) a milk bottle 2. (c) grandfather
3. (d) seedling 4. (a) grow

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. babies 2. plants
3. adults 4. birdling

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statement.

1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☺ 4. ☺ 5. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

1. A seedling grows finally into a tree.
2. A birdling comes out from a small egg.
3. Living things grow.
4. Being an adult means growing of a child to man.

E. Do it yourself

Personal Skills

When we are teenagers.

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-5 House We Live In

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) clean 2. (a) cook 3. (a) cobwebs

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. home 2. diseases
3. vacuum cleaner 4. Sweeping

C. Answer these questions.

1. Bedroom, bathroom, drawing room, kitchen.
2. Mop, broom, dusting cloth, vacuum cleaner.
3. The house where we live with our family members is called a home.
4. Animals that live with us in our home are called pets.
5. We don't like animals that spread diseases.

HOTS

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-5 Houses

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (d) pucca house 2. (c) bad weather
3. (a) a. igloo 4. (a) tent

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. carvan 2. houseboat 3. snow
4. house 5. cottage

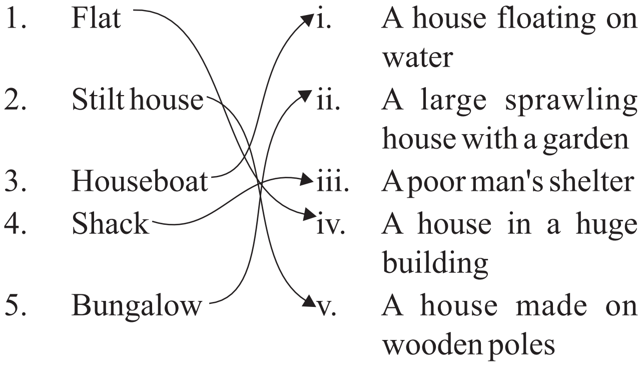
C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☺
4. ☺ 5. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. A house protects us from bad weather and keeps us safe.
2. Carvan is known as a house on wheels.
3. A house made of bricks of snow is an igloo.
4. Stilt houses are made in the place where flood is very common.
5. Kutcha houses are known as temporary house.

E. Match the following.



1. Flat i. A house floating on water
2. Stilt house ii. A large sprawling house with a garden
3. Houseboat iii. A poor man's shelter
4. Shack iv. A house in a huge building
5. Bungalow v. A house made on wooden poles

HOTS

Persons staying is stilt houses pull up their ladders at night, so as any animals do not climb up in their house.

Activity

Find these words in given wordsearch below.

W	S	I	N	A	L	P	I	N	E
I	H	O	S	P	I	T	A	L	G
N	O	N	C	N	G	A	M	E	L
D	T	G	S	C	H	O	O	L	O
M	A	P	A	R	T	M	E	N	T
I	H	O	T	C	H	U	R	C	H
L	E	I	G	L	O	O	Y	O	O
L	H	L	A	N	U	D	E	R	U
G	N	I	O	G	S	O	L	S	S
C	A	S	T	L	E	S	H	I	E

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Chapter-7 The World of Plants

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) Big 2. (c) shrub 3. (c) herb

4. climbers

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. trees 2. shrubs 3. rose, henna

4. herbs 5. lotus, waterlily

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☺

4. ☺ 5. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. Plants that have strong stem and stand straight are called big plants.
2. Rose, marigold.
3. Smaller plants with green and soft stems are known as herbs.
4. Climbers need support to stand straight because they have weak stems.
5. Lotus, waterlily.

HOTS

A. (a) milk

Activity

Do it yourself

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Chapter-8 Animal Kingdom

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) milk 2. (d) elephant

3. (b) dog 4. (c) honey bees

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

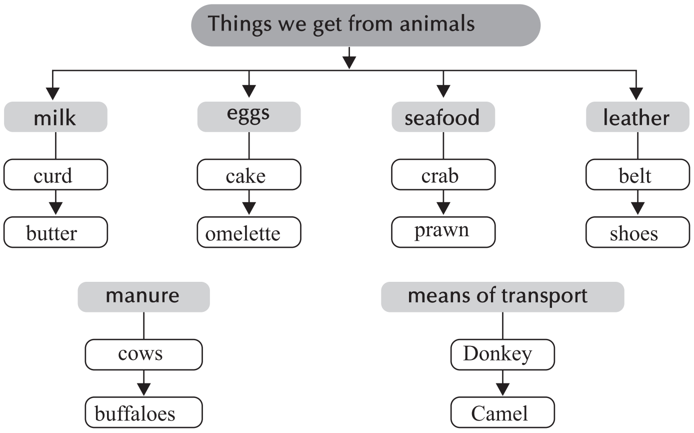
1. sheep 2. silkworm 3. hens

4. donkey

C. Answer these questions.

1. Animals kept in backyard are called domestic animals.
2. Animals such as oxen helps us to draw water from wells, ploughing and thrashing grains.
3. Flesh eating people are known as non-vegetarian.
4. Curd, cheese.
5. Donkey, elephant.

D. Complete this flow chart.



HOTS

A. Cardophagous

B. (b) Make understand the kids that hurting animals is very bad.

Activity

A. Solve the crossword with the following hints.

		1 C	A	T	
		A			
		2 M	I	L	K
		E			
3 S	I	L	K		
H					
E					
E					
P					

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Young Mind Book-2

English : Term-2

Chapter - 1. Rhyme with Colour

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Poppy 2. (a) swan
3. (b) Grass

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Two red objects are:
   1. Rose 2. Tomato
2. Two blue objects are:
   1. Sky 2. Ink
3. Two yellow objects are:
   1. Sunflower 2. Orange
4. Two green objects are:
   1. Grass 2. Lady's finger

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. A poppy is red. 2. The sky is blue.
3. The papaya is yellow.
4. The grass is green.

Using Grammar

A. Write questions and answers. Then colour the pictures:

1. What is the colour of a parrot?
   It is green.
2. What is the colour of a tomato?
   It is red.
3. What is the colour of a rose?
   It is red.
4. What is the colour of a banana?
   It is yellow.

Writing Skills

A. Read, colour and write:

1. A yellow mango 2. A blue hat
3. A red shirt 4. A black crow

Activity

In the puzzle below, names of some colours are hidden. Look for these and encircle them:

1. RED 2. BLACK
3. ORANGE 4. BLUE
5. VIOLET 6. GREEN
7. BROWN 8. PINK
9. YELLOW 10. GREY

Chapter - 2. Greediness

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) tin 2. (b) greedy
3. (c) court 4. (a) Greed is an evil.

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The poor man borrowed a tin container from the rich man.
2. The rich man was dishonest and greedy man.
3. The rich man gave some silver containers because he hoped that the poor man will return him five silver containers. He was a dishonest and greedy man and wanted to cheat the poor man.
4. The rich man was shocked when the poor man told him that all the containers have died.
5. The rich man learnt the lesson that greed is an evil thing.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The poor man borrowed a tin container.
2. The rich man was happy at the foolishness of the neighbour.
3. The greedy rich man gave him some silver containers.
4. He went to the court against his neighbour.

Using Grammar

A. Read the following sentences:

1. Hari and Shyam are good friends. They study in the same class.
2. Prashant and I are brothers. We live together.
3. Mr. Singh is a doctor. He treats patients.
4. Your hands are dirty. You must wash them.
5. Shalini is a singer. She sings well.

B. Words such as 'sea' and 'see' which are similar in sound but different in meaning and spelling are known as Homonyms. In pairs, write the Homonyms of the words given below. The first one is done for you:

Son - sun
too - two
die - dye
story - storey
whole - hole
know - now

spice -
be - bee
right - write

C. Complete the table:

shock	shocked	shocked
decide	decided	decided
learn	learned	learnt
give	gave	given
accept	accepted	accepted
take	took	taken

Writing Skills

A. Add '-ly' to the following words and form Adverbs:

foolish	foolishly	sweet	sweetly
hard	hardly	soft	softly
glad	gladly	sad	sadly

B. Match the opposites:

Foolish	Wise
Rich	Poor
Borrow	Lend
Birth	Death
Happy	Sad

C. Do it yourself.

D. Put the words in correct order:

1. His neighbour was a poor man.
2. He was greedy.
3. He was very angry
4. Greed is an evil.
5. The rich man was happy.

E. Do it yourself.

F. Join and make new words:

Birth + day = Birthday
Letter + box = Letter-box
Post + office = Post Office
Story + writer = Story Writer
King + fisher = Kingfisher

G. Look at the pictures and write out a story:

Once there was a dog. He had a piece of bone in his mouth. One day, he found a piece of bone behind the kitchen. He picked it up and ran away. The dog, after running for some time, got tired and felt like sleeping.

After sometime, he went towards a river to have some water. There was a bridge on the river. The dog wished to go to other side of bridge so that he could sit and eat the bone.

While crossing the bridge, the dog had a look at the water running under the bridge. He then saw another dog in river. He did not know that it was his own reflection. He thought that there was another dog in river with a big bone in its mouth. He wanted to have that bone also. So, he wished to frighten other dog in river and take away that bone. He barked loudly. The moment he barked, the bone from his mouth fell into the river. The foolish dog lost his own bone too. Greed leads to grief.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3. Market - Market

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) 5 o'clock 2. (c) Saturday
3. (c) Trousers 4. (a) Cold drink

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Mr. Singh came home at five o'clock on Saturday.
2. Mr. and Mrs. Singh and their children went to the market.
3. Mrs. Singh bought a saree.
4. The children had ice-cream and cold drink in a restaurant.
5. Leela had a cup of tea.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Mr. Singh came home at five o'clock.
2. They went to the market.
3. They went to a big shop.
4. Anjali bought a beautiful frock.
5. Rahul bought a shirt.

Using Grammar

A. Ask question to get these answers:

1. Where did they go?
2. Who is feeling thirsty?
3. Who will have an ice-cream?
4. Who paid the bill?
5. How did they go home?

B. Fill in the blanks and read the sentences:

1. They went to a big shop to buy clothes.
2. They bought pens from a stationery shop.
3. Let's go in a restaurant to eat something.
4. They went home in a taxi.

C. What do they like?

1. Mr. Singh likes bread.
   He does not like rice.
2. Rahul likes to play football.
   He does not like to fly a kite.
3. A bee likes flower.
   It does not like leaf.

4. An elephant likes sugarcane.
   It does not like jam.
5. Karan likes banana.
   He does not like mango.
6. Mrs. Singh likes coffee.
   She does not like ice-cream.

Writing Skills

A. Fill in the blanks as in the example. Use the words given in the box:

cloth : a metre of cloth.
cake : a piece of cake.
sticks : a bundle of sticks.
cold drinks : a bottle of cold drink.

B. Look at the pattern and complete the blanks:

1. As shop is to market, so is student to class.
2. As pen is to stationery, so is mango to class.
3. As saree is to cloth, so is car to vehicle.
4. As Saturday is to week, so is January to year.

C. Use these action words to say what is Mrs. Singh doing?

1. Mr. Singh is reading a newspaper.
2. Mr. Singh is eating his food.
3. Mr. Singh is sleeping.
4. Mr. Singh is watering the plants.
5. Mr. Singh is drinking water.
6. Mr. Singh is driving his car.

D. Do it yourself.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 4. Six Blind Men and The Elephant

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Six 2. (c) Elephant
3. (a) tusk 4. (a) tail

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Six blind men went to the temple.
2. An elephant was lying on the road.
3. The fifth blind man said that the elephant was like a fan.
4. The third blind man said that the elephant was like a snake.
5. The sixth blind man touched the tail of the elephant.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Once six blind men went to a temple.
2. There was an elephant in front of the temple.
3. The tusk was sharp and smooth.
4. All were wrong and all were blind.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the squares from words given in the box:

1. You worship here. : Temple
2. I am a big animal. : Elephant
3. I am the part of your house.: Wall
4. Long curved teeth of elephant. : Tusk
5. A weapon for fighting. : Spear
6. A poisonous animal. : Snake
7. A big plant. : Tree
8. I give you air. : Fan

B. Give the plurals of the following words:

	Singular	Plural
1.	man	men
2.	elephant	elephants
3.	wall	walls
4.	tusk	tusks
5.	snake	snakes
6.	fan	fans

C. Look at the pictures and fill the correct word from those given in the box:

1. What is the place of worship?
2. How many elephants are there?
3. Where is the monkey sitting?
4. Which is kept on the table?

Writing Skills

A. Look at the pictures and write down the ordinal number under each girl:

B. Match the opposites:

front	back
different	same
sharp	blunt
smooth	rough
long	short

C. Match the similar words:

big	large
correct	right
whole	full
argue	fight

Activity

Chapter - 5. Golden Rule

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) one 2. (a) our elders
3. (a) wrong

B. Answer the following questions:

1. A child can keep fit by working while working, by playing while playing. In this, he can be healthy and happy.
2. No, we should not leave any work half done. Things done half-hearted are never right. They are always wrong.
3. The golden rule is that we should do one thing at a time and do it well. This is the golden rule which our elders tell us.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Work while you work.
2. All that you do, do with all your might.
3. One thing at a time.
4. Our elders tell us the golden rule.

Using Grammar

A. Ask questions to get these answers:

1. What is your father's name?
2. Who is your sister?
3. Where do you play?
4. Who looks after you?

B. Fill in the blanks with 'is', 'am', 'are' in the blanks:

1. Your name is Arjun. 2. I am a girl.
3. My name is Anjali. 4. You are a boy.
5. Mr. and Mrs. Singh are my parents.

Writing Skills

A. Write the three forms of verbs:

play	played	played
do	did	done
tell	told	told
work	worked	worked
sell	sold	sold
go	went	gone

B. Write the plurals:

thing	things	rule	rules
elder	elders	half	halves

C. Match the opposites:

healthy	sick
half	full
right	wrong
elder	younger
never	always

D. Rahul is talking to Shilpa. Complete the dialogue:

Rahul : I am Rahul.
: I study in standard II.
: What is your name?
Shilpa : My name is Shilpa.
: I study in standard I.
Rahul : Where do you live?
Shilpa : I live in Punjab.
: Where do you live?
: It is in north India.
Rahul : I live in Delhi.
: O.K. bye, Shilpa.
Shilpa : Bye, Rahul.

Activity

A. Draw the line yourself.

Chapter - 6. The Foolish Timid

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Rabbit 2. (b) Mango
3. (a) den 4. (b) ashamed

B. Answer the following questions:

1. One day, a rabbit was sleeping under a mango tree. A mango fell on the ground. She woke up and jumped up on her legs. She began to run shouting, "Run away! Run away! The sky is falling down!"
2. On the way, the rabbit met a deer, a giraffe, a zebra, a jackal, a fox, a wolf and many other animals.
3. A lion stopped all of them.
4. A mango was lying under the mango tree.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The rabbit was sleeping under a mango tree.
2. A lion heard the noise.
3. The rabbit was timid.
4. The rabbit stood hanging her head in shame.

Using Grammar

A. Change these sentences into instructions. Begin each instruction with Don't:

1. Don't jump on the bench.
2. Don't make a noise.
3. Don't see television.
4. Don't open the door.
5. Don't eat chocolates.

B. Read the following sentences:

1. It was a ripe mango.
2. It was a tall tree.
3. It is a mighty lion.
4. It is a very big box.
5. It is an old car.

C. Give the present and past tenses of the following words. Read the example first:

Present	Past	Past Perfect
Begin	Began	Begun
Run	Ran	Run
Fall	Fell	Fallen
Laugh	Laughed	Laughed
Say	Said	Said
Look	Looked	Looked

Writing Skills

A. Some words are formed when two words are joined together:

House + fly = Housefly
Honey + bee = Honeybee
Rain + coat = Raincoat
Pea + cock = peacock
King + fisher Kingfisher

B. Add –ly to the following words:

1.	Near	nearly	6.	neat	neatly
2.	Great	greatly	7.	brave	bravely
3.	Easy	easily	8.	kind	kindly
4.	Last	lastly	9.	sad	sadly
5.	Heavy	heavily	10.	quick	quickly

C. Do it yourself.

D. Use words in place of the pictures and write out the paragraph:

Two fishermen got into a boat. They carried their net with them. They went there to catch fish. Their net was heavy. They caught the fish and put them in a tub. Then they came back happily. They sold the fish and earned a lot of money.

Activity

In the puzzle below, names of four animals are hidden. Find and encircle them:

1. RABBIT 2. LION
3. JACKAL 4. WOLF

Grammar : Term-2

Chapter - 1. Joining Words (Conjunctions)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct connecting word:

1. (a) and 2. (c) but
3. (b) or 4. (c) but

B. Join these groups of words using 'but'. One is done of you.

2. She is intelligent but careless.
3. This bag is pretty so I can buy it.
4. The man is poor but honest.
5. The king had a lot of many but he was not happy

C. Join these groups of words using 'or'. One is done for you.

2. Is she a doctor or a nurse.
3. Do you go to school by bus or by bicycle.
4. Would you like coffee or tea?
5. You can have an apple or a mango.

D. Circle the conjunctions in the following sentences.

1. and 2. but 3. and
4. but 5. and 6. but
7. but 8. and 9. or
10. and

Read and Learn

Fill in the blanks with 'and', 'or', or 'but'.

1. and, or 2. and, but, or

Chapter - 2. Position Words (Prepositions)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct word:

1. (b) in 2. (c) near
3. (c) in front of

B. Colour the position words and write them in the blanks. One is done for you.

2. beside 3. in front of
4. under 5. between

C. Underline the prepositions in these sentences.

1. under 2. in
3. on 4. in front of
5. at 6. for
7. behind

Fun Time

behind, between, under, on, in, above, near, near, on near, into

---

Chapter - 3. Questions Words

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct word:

1. (b) When 2. (a) What
3. (c) Who

B. Choose the correct question word.

1. Why 3. How
4. What 5. Who
5. Where

C. Write down five question beginning with 'What'.

1. What is your father?
2. What do you have in your pocket, Ravi?
3. What is the colour of the apple?
4. What is the shape of th sun?
5. What do you want?

D. Make questions for the given answers. One is done for you.

2. Who brought this magic box here?
3. Where is the Taj Mahal?
4. When will Mayank come?
5. Why is the baby crying?

E. Match the questions with their answers.

1. What are you eating - I am eating a mango.
2. When is your birthday? - My birthday is on 15th July.
3. Where is my shirt? - It is in your cupboard.
4. Which bus goes to the town? - The red bus goes to the town
5. How is your backache? - My backache is little better.

Chapter - 4. Opposite Words (Antonyms)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct word:

1. (b) wise 2. (c) down
3. (a) hate

B. Fill in the blanks with the opposites of the coloured words.

1. dirty - clean 2. day-night
3. fat-thin 4. kind - cruel
5. soft - hard

C. Find the opposites of the given words in the poem and then write them together on the line with the help of given words in the box.

1. hot - cold 2. quiet - loud
3. dirty - clean 4. sit - stand
5. short - tall 6. outside - inside
7. small - big 8. old - new

Chapter - 5. Kinds of Sentences

EXERCISES

Write whether the given sentences are suggestions, Requests or Orders. See the example

1. order 2. request 3. suggestion
4. suggestion 5. suggestion

Chapter - 6. Essays

EXERCISES

A. Complete the following essay.

gentle, time, helps, shouts, love-respect, favourite, love

B. Write some sentences on the following topics.

1. My favourite Pet

- Tommy is my favourite pet.
- It has two ears, eyes and one nose.
- It has a tail.
- It plays with me.
- It eats bread and drinks milk.
- It keeps a watch on our house.
- I like it very much.

2. My Favourite Toy

- I have many toys.
- The train is my favourite toy.
- It runs on rails.
- It gives out a whistle.
- It moves in circles.
- It gives me too much enjoyment.

3. My Favourite game

- I play many indoor games.
- I like the ludo the most.
- I play it with my friend.
- I play it with a dice.
- There is a square board.
- I/We throw dice and continue the game.

4. My favourite cartoon

- There are many cartoon characters.
- My favourite cartoon character is 'Chhota Bheem'.
- He is very itelligent.
- He has many friends like me.
- He becomes stronger by eating laddoos'.
- He solves all the problems of 'Dholakpur'.
- I really like him very much.

Chapter - 7. Applications

EXERCISES

1.

To principal
Meera Model School
Janak Park, Gwalior
(Madhya Pradesh)

Sub. Application for sick leave

Sir/Madam,

Most respectfully, I beg to say that while returning to my home, I became drenched in the rain. As a result, I am down with fever. Kindly give me two days, leave and oblige.

Thanking you,
Yours faithfully
Raj Kumar
Class II B
Roll. No. 20

2.

To,
The Principal
Mary International School.
Aram Bagh, Lucknow
Sub: An application for leave
Sir/Madam

Most respectfully, I beg to state that my cousin's marriage will take place on 21st instant. The marriage party will come from Agra. I have to attend it along with my parents.

Kindly give me five days' leave. I shall be grateful to you.

Thanking you,.
Yours faithfully
Monika Garg
Class II B
Roll No. 19

Chapter - 8. The future Actions

EXERCISES

A. Fill in the blanks with verbs to sow future actions.

1. Will live
2. will do
3. will go
4. will meet
5. will purchase
6. will write
7. will work
8. will arrive

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs given in brackets.

1. made
2. forgets
3. hid
4. rises
5. eats
6. will get
7. pray
8. met
9. walks
10. cut
11. will come
12. will do
13. will rain
14. met

Maths : Term-2

Chapter -1: Fractions

Exercise 1.1

1. Do it yourself
2. a) 4 /9 b) 5/8 3. Do it yourself
4. Do it yourself
5. a) i) iii) & iv)
   a) i) & iii)
   b) i) & ii)
6. a) Three-fourths b) five-sixth
   c) six-ninth d) three-fourth
   e) four-eighth f) seven-tenth
7. a) 4/7 b) 4/6 c) 1/8 d) 4/5
   e) 2/9 f) 2/7

Exercise 1.2

1. Do it yourself. 2. Do it yourself.
3. a) 2/4 b) 2/5 c) 2/5 d) 3/5.

Exercise 1.3

1. a) 6 b) 4 2. a) 4 b) 3
3. a) 3 b) 8 c) 38 d) 23
   e) 11 f) 30
4. a) 4 b) 5

Exercise 1.4

1. a) 6/9 b) 3/17
   c) 11/15 d) 6/8
2. a) 39 b) 24 c) 7 d) 17
   e) 2 f) 89
3. a) one-seventh b) four-eighth

Chapter Wind Up

1. a) 5 b) 4 c) 6 d) 2
2. a) 2/4 b) 5/8 c) 3/4 d) 3/8

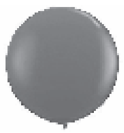
Chapter -2 : Shapes

Exercise 2.1

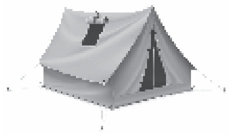
1. Find out whether these objects roll or slide or both :

Object	Roll	Slide	Both
	✓		
		✓	
		✓	
	✓		
	✓		
		✓	

2. Look at these objects. Name the shape each looks like :



Sphere

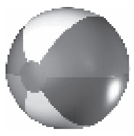


Cone

Cube

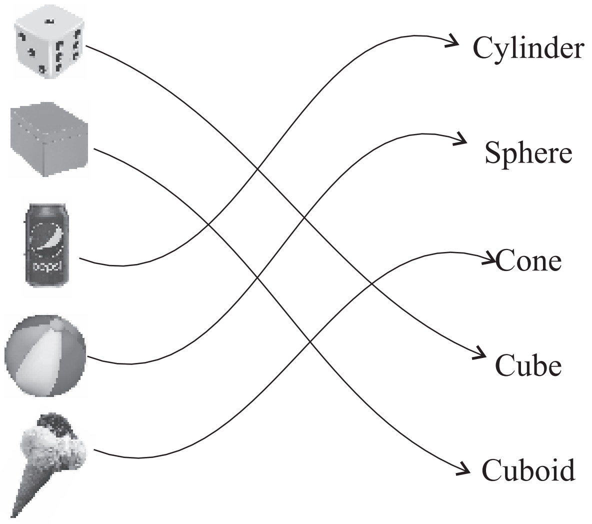
Sphere

Cube



Sphere

3. Match the shape to its name :



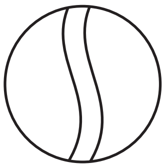
Exercise 2.2

1. **Count the number of sides/edges and vertices of the following figures. Write them in the blank space :**

Number of sides = 4
Number of vertices = 4
Number of edges = 12
Number of vertices = 8
Number of sides = 5
Number of vertices = 5

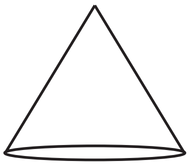
2. **Name these shapes :**

(a)



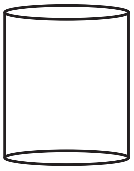
Sphere

(b)



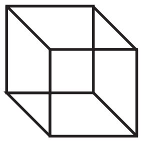
Cone

(c)



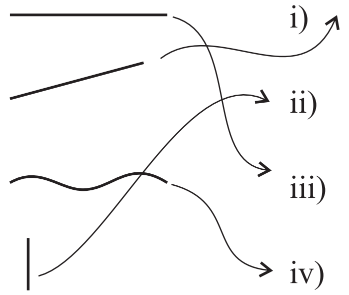
Cylinder

(d)



Cube

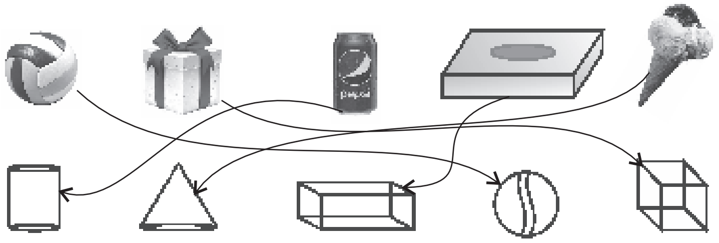
3. **Fill in the blanks :**
   - a) A square has 2 horizontal lines and 2 vertical lines.
   - b) A rectangle has 0 slant lines.
   - c) A rectangle has 2 horizontal lines and 2 vertical lines.
   - d) A circle has 0 horizontal lines and 1 curved line.
   - e) A triangle has 2 slant lines.
   - f) A circle has 0 slant lines.
4. **Name the following :**
   - a) Tent, Ice-cream cone
   - b) Box, Book
   - c) dice gift park
   - d) ball globe
5. **Match the following :**



a) i) Slanting line
b) ii) Standing line
c) iii) Sleeping line
d) iv) Curved line

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Match each object with its shape :**



2. **How many lines of each do you see in the picture below ?**

Horizontal lines 8
Vertical lines 19
Slant lines 3

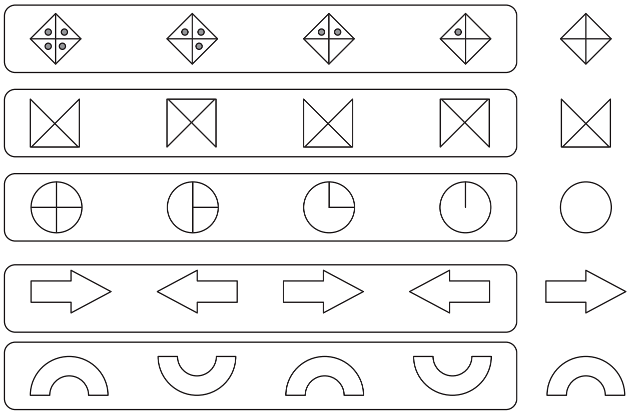
3. Do it yourself.
4. **Tick (✓) the correct answer:**

a) i) ✓ b) iii) ✓

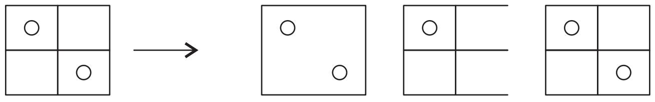
Chapter -3 : Patterns

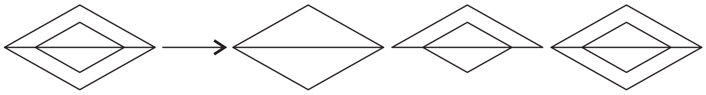
Exercise - 3.1

1. **Complete the number patterns :**
   - a) 56, 59, 62, 65
   - b) 65, 78, 91, 104
   - c) 25, 30, 35, 40
   - d) 71, 73, 75, 77
   - e) 88, 90, 92, 94
   - f) 50, 60, 70, 80
2. **Complete these patterns :**

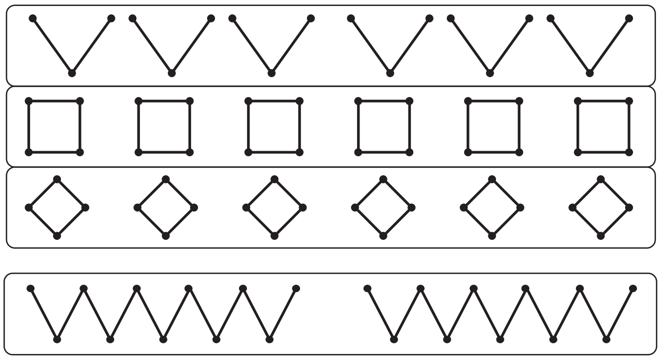


3. **Complete the figures to look like the first one :**





4. Join the dots to complete the following patterns

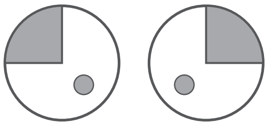


5. Can you complete these patterns ?

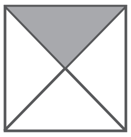
(a)

660	670	680	690	700	710	720	730	740	750
906	908	910	912	914	916	918	920	922	924
415	420	425	430	435	440	445	450	455	460
717	720	723	726	729	732	735	738	741	744
500	502	504	506	508	510	512	514	516	518

(b)



(c)



6. Look for the pattern and write the next groups to continue the sequence :

a) DD EE FF GG
b) AE AF AG AH
c) A4 A5 A6 A7
d) DEF EFG FGH GHI
e) V U T S

Chapter -4 : Money

Exercise 4.1

1. Do it yourself. **2.** Do it yourself.

Exercise 4.2

1. Cost of basketball = ₹ 20
Number of more basketball = 3
Cost of basketballs =₹ 20×3=60
Total cost =₹ 20 + 60 =₹80

₹ 6 0
₹ 2 0
₹ 8 0

2. Ravi repaired an iron at ₹ 45
He repaired one more iron at ₹ 29
Money he earn in all = ₹ 45 + 29 = ₹ 74

₹ 4 5
₹ 2 9
₹ 7 4

3. Cost of a doll = ₹ 70
Cost of a top = ₹ 17
Total cost = ₹ 70+17 = ₹ 87
So, she spend ₹ 87 in all.

₹ 7 0
₹ 1 7
₹ 8 7

4. Cost of burger = ₹ 45
Cost of a muffin = ₹ 28
Total cost = 45 + 28 = ₹ 73

₹ 4 5
₹ 2 8
₹ 7 3

Exercise 4.3

1. Write in short with the dot :

a) ₹ 8.55 b) ₹ 1.25
c) ₹ 6.60 d) ₹ 2.75

2. What does it mean ?

a) 4 ruppes 25 paise
b) 7 rupees 85 paise
c) 6 rupees 65 paise
d) 9 rupees 26 paise

Chapter Wind Up

1. Tick (✓) the correct answer :

a) ii) 100 b) iii) 80
c) ii) 16

2. Fill in the blanks :

a) 3 b) 5 c) 50

3. On Diwali Puneet spent ₹ 45 on sweets, ₹ 22 on crackers and ₹ 7 on candles. How much money did he spend in all ?

Puneet spent on sweets	=	₹ 45
on crackers	=	₹ 22
on candles	=	₹ 7
Money he spend in all	=	₹ 45+22 +7 = ₹ 74

①
₹ 4 5
₹ 2 2
₹ 7
$\boxed{74}$

Chapter -5 : Measurement

Exercise 5.1

1. Which is the better unit (m or cm) to measure these ?

a) m b) cm c) m d) cm
e) cm f) m g) cm

2. Do it yourself. **3.** Do it yourself.

4. Do it yourself.

Exercise 5.2

1. Which is the better unit (l or ml) to measure these liquids :

a) ml b) ml c) ml d) l e) ml

Exercise 5.3

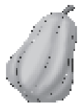
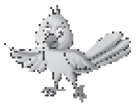
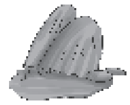
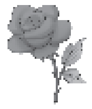
1. Fill in the blanks :

a) 20 b) 20 c) 10

2. **Match the following :**

Column A	**Column B**
a) 1 kilogram	iii) 1000 grams
b) one fourth of a kilogram	i) 250 grams
c) Half kilogram	ii) 500 grams

3. **Tick (✓) those objects that weigh more than 2 kg :**

 ☑	 ☐	☐
 ☑	 ☐	☑

4. **Guess the approximate weight of the following objects :**

a. 2 kg b. 100 g c. 25 g
d. 1/2 kg e. 2 kg f. 25 g

5. **Which is the better unit (g or kg) for the following :**

a. g b. g c. kg d. g
e. g f. g

6. **Write 'Yes' or 'No' in the box:**

a. yes b. No

7. **A man bought 3 kg 50 g rice. He used 2 kg from it. How much rice is left ?**

Quantity of rice bought = 3 kg 50 g
Amount of rice used = 2 kg
Quantity of rice left = 3 kg 50 g – 2 kg
= 1 kg 50 g

kg	g
3	050
–2	000
1	50

8. **Are these objects light or heavy ? Decide whether you would weigh them in g or kg :**

a. heavy b. light
c. heavy d. light

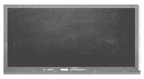
9. **Three girls weigh 20 kg, 22 kg and 27 kg. Find their total weight.**

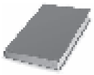
Weight of 1st girl = 20 kg
Weight of 2nd girl = 22 kg
Weight of 3rd girl = 27 kg
Total weight = 20 + 22 + 27 kg
= 69 kg

kg
20
22
+27
69

Chapter Wind Up

1. **Estimate the length :**


1.5 m


30 cm

5 cm

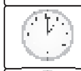
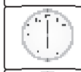
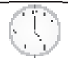
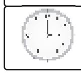
60 cm

2. Do it yourself. 3. Do it yourself.
4. Do it yourself.

Chapter -6 : Time

Exercise 6.1

1. **Read the time carefully and fill in the table :**

The shorter hand is at		The longer hand is at	Time
	1	12	1 o' clock or 1:00
	6	12	6 o' clock or 6:00
	5	12	5 o' clock or 5:00
	3	12	3 o' clock or 3:00

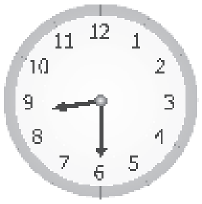
2. **Tick (✓) the correct option :**

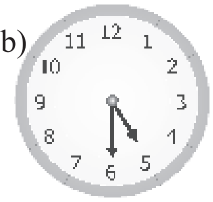
a) 8:00 b) 4:00
c) 7:00 d) 9:00

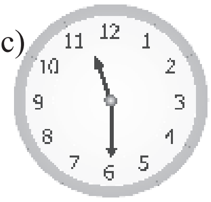
Exercise 6.2

1. Do it yourself.

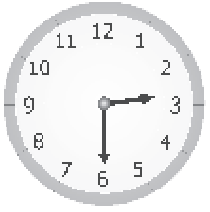
2. **Write the correct time (in words) :**

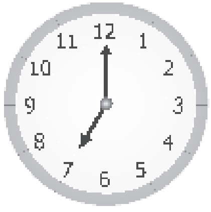
(a)

Half Past eight

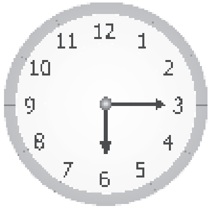
(b)

Half past five

(c)

Five minutes to seven

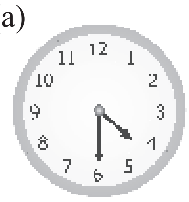
3. **Read and write the time in numerals :**

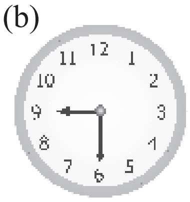
(a)

2:30

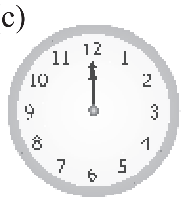
(b)

7:00

(c)

6:15

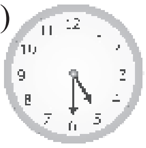
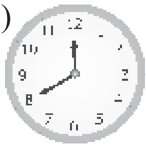
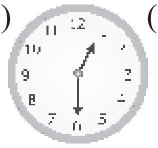
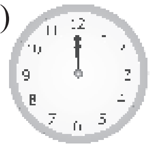
4. **Read each clock and write the time (in words) in the box :**

(a)

Half past four

(b)

Half past nine

(c)

Twelve o'clock

5. **Draw hands of the clock to show the given time :**

(a) 
(b) 
(c) 
(d) 

6. Do it yourself.

Exercise 6.3

1. **Fill in the blanks :**

a)	Tuesday	b)	Sunday
c)	Thursday	d)	Sunday
e)	4	f)	February
g)	12	h)	7

2. **Fill in the blanks :**

a) Write the day two days after:

Thursday	Saturday
Saturday	Monday
Tuesday	Thursday
Sunday	Tuesday

b) Write the days of the week:

second	Tuesday
fourth	Thursday
seventh	Sunday
fifth	Friday

c) Write the day that comes after:

Sunday	Monday
Friday	Saturday
Monday	Tuesday
Saturday	Sunday

3. **Tick (✓) the correct answer :**

a) 8 months   b) 1 hours

c) 15 minutes

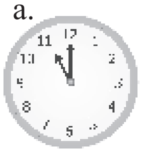
Chapter Wind Up

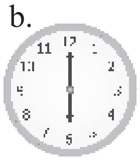
1. **Tick (✓) the correct answer :**

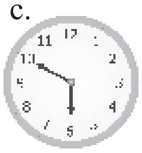
a)	iii)	December	b)	i)	Thursday
c)	i)	24	d)	ii)	366
e)	ii)	hours			

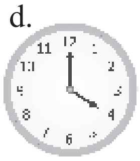
2. Do it yourself.

3. **Read the time shown by these clocks and write it (both in words and numerals) :**

a. 
11 o'clock
11:00

b. 
6 o'clock
6:00

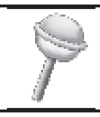
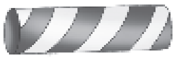
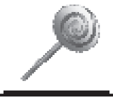
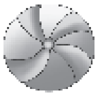
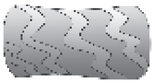
c. 
Ten minutes to seven
6:50

d. 
4 o' clock
4:00

Chapter -7 : Data Handling

Exercise 7.1

1. **Make a list about the candies in Ranjan's shop :**

Candies	Number
	8
	10
	6
	5
	9

Use the list to answer the questions :

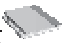
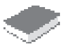
1. Do it yourself   2. There are 2 candies in all.

3. Do it yourself

2. **Make a list of fruits in the basket :**

a) Papayas	1
b) Pineapples	1
c) Graphes	1 bunch
d) Bananas	6
e) Apples	5

3. **Make a list of things in Pooja's school bag :**

Things	Note Book 	Pencil	Eraser	Text Book 
Number	3	3	2	4

Fill in the blanks using the above list :

a) There are 4 text books in Pooja's bag.

b) There are 3 pencils in Pooja's bag.

c) Which two things are same in number ?
Note book & Pencil

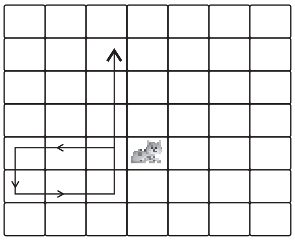
d) In the above list, Text book is the biggest in number.

e) In the above list, Erasers are the smallest in number.

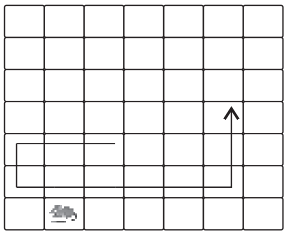
Exercise 7.2

Plot the path for the following:

a) A cat walks.
4 blocks left.
2 blocks down.
3 blocks right.
5 blocks up.



b) A rat jumps.
3 blocks left.
2 blocks down.
2 blocks right.
3 blocks right.
3 blocks up.



Chapter Wind Up

1. **Tick (✓) the correct answer :**
   a) i) A list
   b) ii) 6
2. **Observe the pictograph and answer the following questions:**
   a. Buses
   b. Scooters
   c. 35
   d. 25

EVS : Term-2

Chapter-1 Neighbourhood Places

A. Multiple choice questions.

1.(d) house 2. (c) neighbourhood
3. (c) firemen 4. (a) milk

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. shops 2. law 3. bank
4. hospital 5. park

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☹
4. ☹ 5. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. We buy many items of daily use from market.
2. We deposits our money in the bank.
3. We buy post cards, inland letter, envelops, stamps etc. from post office.
4. We buy milk from dairy.
5. We go to school to how to learn, read and write.

Personal Skills

Keep in our home

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

A. Look at the map of Sadhana's neighbourhood. Write the names of all locations you can see.

1. Hospital 2. Bank 3. Post office
4. House 5. school
6. Police station 7. Park

Chapter-2 Good Habits of Food

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (d) a refrigerator 2. (c) food
3. (b) junk food

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. water 2. wash 3. talk
4. clean

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☹ 4. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

1. We eat food because food helps us to grow and give energy to work and play.
2. a. We must always eat a balanced diet.
   b. We must wash our hands before and after every meal.
3. We should not buy food items from the street vendors because they sell uncovered food that has germs which may cause disease.
4. We need balanced diet to keep us healthy and fit.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-3 Golden Safety Rules

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) sound 2. (c) wet 3. (a) one 4. (a) road

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. Switchboard 2. staircase 3. left
4. footpath 5. swimming

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☹ 3. ☹
4. ☺ 5. ☹

D. Answer these questions.

1. Safety save us from accidents and loss of life and property.
2. a. We should not play with electric appliances.
   b. we must not play with sharp objects.
3. a. We must not play on the road.
   b. We must always keep to the left.
4. We can keep ourself safe while travelling by doing following things-
   a. Do not board a moving a train or bus.
   b. Do not peep our of window of moving train or bus.
5. a. We must not go our for swimming alone.
   b. We must swim only if we are aware how to swim.
6. Zebra crossing.

E. 2. Step down the staircase safely one by one.
3. Do not peep out of the window of moving bus.

Personal Skills

A. Traffic light helps to conduct smooth driving of vehicles.

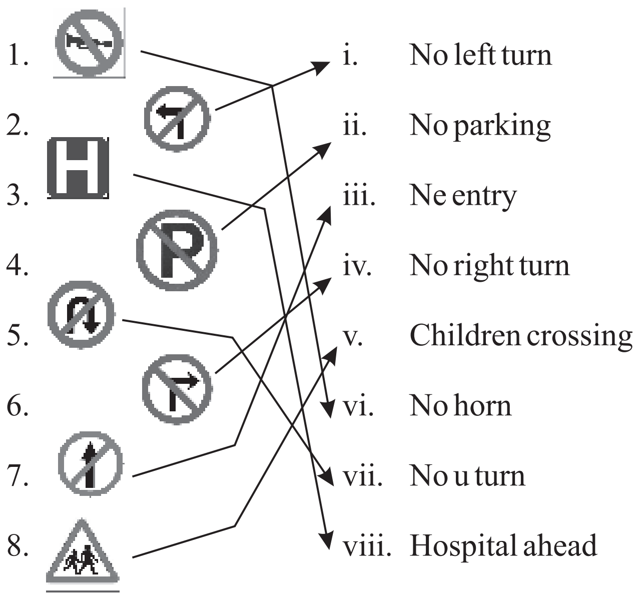
B. We should not throw the peels of fruits and vegetables on the road because it may cause someone to slip and hurt him/her.

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Road signs give instructions and help us to drive safely. Match the road signs given below with what they are for.



Chapter-4 Water is Precious

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) drop 2. (a) summer 3. (d) tap

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct words.

1. Village 2. careful 3. turn off

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☺ 4. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. We need water for many purposes like drinking, washing etc.
2. The problem of water become worse in summer season.
3. The saving and storing of water for future use is called water conservation.
4. a. Check taps, pipes against leak.
   b. Take shorter shower.
   c. Do not use the toilet to flush trash.

Personal Skills

We should use a bucket to take bath instead of shower bath to conserve water.

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-5 Water Purification

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (c) both a and b 2. (a) diseases
3. (b) Boiling

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. filter paper 2. germs
3. bleaching powder 4. unhealthy

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☹

D. Answer these questions

1. Sabana was boiling water.
2. The methods of water purification are- Filtration, Boiling, Chlorination
3. In chlorination of water, a definite amount of bleaching powder is added to a definite amount of water.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-6 Our Festivals

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (d) enjoy 2. (a) happy 3. (d) year
4. (a) colours

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. Clothes 2. greet 3. houses
4. lights 5. Baisakhi

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☹
4. ☹ 5. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. Festivals bring fun and joy in our life.
2. We celebrate Holi by throwing different kinds of colours on others.
3. Dussehra is celebrated in the honour of Rama's victory.
4. Sewaian is prepared on id.
5. We celebrate Christmas on 25th December each year.

E. Match the following.

1.	Holi	i.	Harvest festival
2.	Diwali	ii.	Completion of Ramzan
3.	Baisakhi	iii.	Festival of colours
4.	Christmas	iv.	Festival of lights
5.	Id	v.	Birthday of Jesus Christ

Personal Skills

We should respect all religions and their celebrations equally, so as to bring happiness in everyone's life.

Life Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-7 Weather

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (d) changing 2. (d) climate
3. (d) five

B. Fill in the blanks with the words given below.

1. cold 2. spring 3. summer
4. autumn

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☺ 4. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. We use raincoats and umbrellas in rainy season.
2. Summer season, winter season.
3. We can protect ourselves from cold by wearing woolen clothes.
4. Summer season seems the best to enjoy ice-cream and cold drinks.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-8 Types of Communication

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (a) postal communication 2. (b) letter box
3. (c) Fax

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct words.

1. courier, speed post 2. telephones
3. web-cum

C. Answer these questions.

1. The exchange of ideas with someone is called communication.
2. Postal communication, telecommunication, Mass communication.
3. Newspaper, Radio and Television

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Life Skills

1. Write a letter.
2. I put the letter in an envelope.
3. I write address of the sender on the envelope.
4. I go to post office.
5. I drop the letter in the letter box.
6. The postman takes out letters from post office.
7. The postman sorts out letters.
8. The postman delivers the letter to the respective address.

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter-9 Transportation

A. Multiple choice questions.

1. (b) train 2. (a) three 3. (a) land

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct words.

1. camel 2. rail 3. aeroplanes

C. Draw ☺ for true and ☹ for false statements.

1. ☺ 2. ☺ 3. ☺

D. Answer these questions.

1. Rahul got to her village by train.
2. Two means of land transport:
   a. Bus b. car
3. Air transport very long journeys easy and comfortable.

Personal Skills

Bullock cart, cycle and boat

Activity

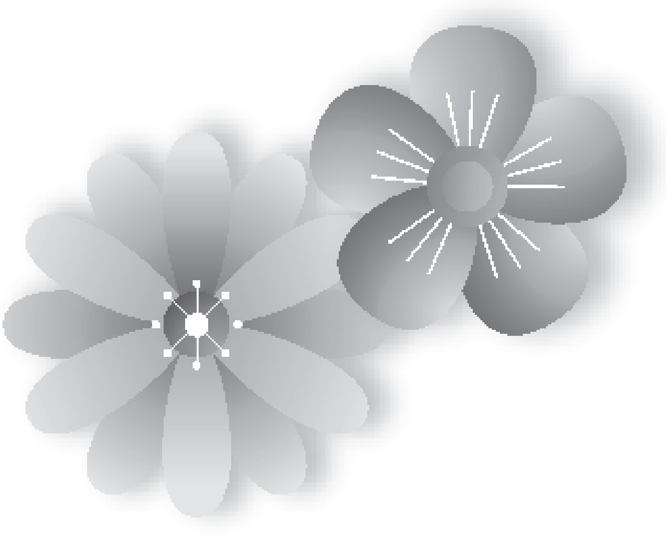
Do it yourself

Young Mind

An integrated Term Book Series

Class 3   Term 1

Teacher Manual



AN ISO 9001:2015 CERTIFIED COMPANY
Open Books® Int.

Content

Term-1

Term-2

Young Mind Book-3

English : Term-1

1. Miracle Soup

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) woman 2. (c) soup
3. (b) stone soup 4. (b) potato

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The woman was mean and she had no friends.
2. The old man asked for soup.
3. The old man was making the stone soup.
4. Following things were added in the soup:
   1. Stones 2. Potatoes
   3. Onions 4. Chicken
   5. Salt 6. Pepper
5. No, it was not really a stone soup.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The old man made a stone soup.
2. The woman was mean.
3. He added salt and pepper to the soup.
4. The old man was a good cook.
5. The old man put the soup in two bowls.

Using Grammar

A. Read these sentences:

1. Mohit : Yes, there are a lot of flowers.
   Rahul : Is there any flower in your garden?
2. Mohit : No, there isn't any gardener in the garden.
   Rahul : Are there any gardeners in the garden?
3. Mohit : Yes, there are countless stars in the sky.
   Rahul : Is there any star in the sky?
4. Mohit : Yes, there is a moon in the sky.
   Rahul : Is there any moon in the sky?
5. Mohit : No, there are no insects.
   Rahul : Are there any insects in your house?

B. Ask questions for the following answers:

1. Where did she live?
2. Do you have any soup?
3. How many potatoes are there?
4. Wouldn't it become delicious, if we add some chicken to it?
5. What are the things to be added to it?
6. Do you have any slice of bread?

Writing Skills

A. Do it yourself.

B. Match the opposites:

small - big
friend - enemy
everything - nothing
old - young
good - bad
more - less
add - subtract

C. Look at the pictures and write the correct wordform the box below each picture:

1. The old man is a good cook. He prepared a delicious soup.
2. Ms. Geeta is a nurse. She looks after the patients in the hospital.
3. Kishanlal is a farmer. He grows food-grains on his farm.
4. Ramlal is a mason. He is building a wall around our house.

D. Punctuate the following sentences:

1. Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs and Christians live together in India.
2. Do you know Rita?
3. Jack and Jill went up the hill.
4. A thing of beauty is a joy forever!
5. Paris is the capital of France.

E. Do it yourself.

Chapter - 2. Thankless Tiger

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) tiger 2. (c) dangerous
3. (b) ungrateful 4. (a) fox

B. Answer the following questions:

1. When the man saw the tiger, it was locked inside a cage.
2. The tiger promised to man that he should help him to get out of the cage. He further said that he is very thirsty. He wants to drink water.
   The man replied you are a dangerous animal. If I free you, you will definitely kill and eat me. The tiger said that he would not kill him.

The man should believe him.

3. When the tiger was out of cage, he rushed at the man saying, “O foolish man, you have done a good deed, but I will kill and eat you first and drink water later.
4. The clever fox said to tiger that he cannot believe that a tiger could be in a cage. Who can put mighty tiger in a cage? The tiger became angry and said this man knows the truth. I was in this cage for four days. The fox pretended not to believe.
   Fox said tiger should show how he was in the cage. The tiger jumped back into the cage. The fox asked whether door was closed. The tiger replied, “Yes, it was closed.” The fox locked the door of the cage.
5. The tiger was foolish. He did not keep his promise. Therefore, he had to suffer the loss of freedom.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The tiger was foolish.
2. The man opened the cage.
3. The fox thought for a second and made a plan.
4. The tiger was again locked inside the cage.
5. Never break your promise.

Using Grammar

A. Read the following sentences:

1. The tiger is going to come out of the cage.
2. The man is going to open the door of the cage.
3. The man is going to tell the whole story to the fox.
4. The fox is going to put the tiger back in the cage.
5. The tiger is going to stay in the cage forever.

B. Rewrite the following sentences on the pattern given below:

1. As soon as we reached the station, the train left.
2. As soon as the teacher came in the class, the bell rang.
3. As soon as the movie started, the electricity had gone.
4. As soon as the police reached the spot, the robbers ran.

Writing Skills

A. Look at the pictures and complete the phrases:

1. as clever as a fox .
2. as mighty as a lion.
3. as proud as a peacock.
4. as busy as a bee.
5. as faithful as a dog.
6. as slow as a snail.

B. Match the opposite:

I	**II**
open	close
foolish	intelligent
first	last
fair	unfair
kill	save
truth	lie

C. Match the similar sounding words:

whole	hole
story	storey
scene	seen
fair	fare
right	write

D. Rearrange these letters to make the names of the animals:

1.	griet	Tiger
2.	xof	Fox
3.	ucdk	Duck
4.	ooccrdeil	Crocodile
5.	roesh	Horse
6.	mealc	Camel

E. Fill in the blanks with the names of the babies of these animals:

1.	Tiger	Cub
2.	Cow	Calf
3.	Hen	Chick

F. Look at the pictures and narrate in your own words how the boy finally achieved the goal:

1. There is a bird's nest on the tree.
2. One day, a baby bird falls on the ground from the nest.
3. The little boy sees the little bird. He wants to help the baby bird to go back to its nest.
4. The little boy picks up the baby bird into his hands.
5. He tries to climb the tree and is successful in climbing the tree.
6. The little boy puts the baby bird in the nest.
7. The baby bird's mother feels very happy to see her baby back into the nest.

Activity

Ans: Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3. Sailing and Boating

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Boats 2. (a) Ships
3. (c) Clouds

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The boats sail on the rivers.
2. The ships sail on the seas.
3. Clouds are prettier than boats and ships.
4. Rainbow builds a road from earth to sky.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. There are bridges on the rivers.
2. Boats sails on the rivers.
3. Ships sail on the seas.
4. Clouds sail across the sky.

Using Grammar

A. Change these sentences from plural to singular:

1. The ship sails on the sea.
2. There is bridge on the river.
3. The washer-man washes the clothes.
4. The bird eats seeds and insects.
5. The child likes mango.

B. Rewrite each of the following sentences using correct form of the describing words:

1. The clouds are prettier than the boats.
2. A horse is taller than a deer.
3. The Sahara Desert is bigger than the Thar Desert.
4. The Sahara Desert is biggest of all the deserts in the world.
5. Arjun is more intelligent than Rahul.

C. Select the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets:

1. Boats sail on the rivers.
2. Ship sails on the sea.
3. The labourers build the road.
4. The postman wears a khaki uniform.
5. A clerk works in an office.

Writing Skills

A. Correct the spellings of the following words:

1. Riveer - River
2. Clod - Cloud
3. Acros - Across
4. Pretier - Prettier
5. Briges - Bridges
6. Heaone - Heroine

B. Write two letters in bracket that can be added to the letters on the left to make new words:

HEAVEN
ELEVEN
QUEUE
EARTHLY
CHILDREN

C. One half of the word is given. Choose other half from Word Bank to make a full word: One is done for you.

1.	Sea	season
2.	Rain	Rainbow
3.	Over	Overlook
4.	Hand	Handsome
5.	Be	Because
6.	Break	Breakfast

Activity

In the puzzle, the seven colours of the rainbow are hidden. Encircle them:

1. ORANGE
2. INDIGO
3. YELLOW
4. VIOLET
5. GREEN
6. BLUE
7. RED

Chapter - 4. The Crane and the Crab

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) clever
2. (a) drying
3. (a) fish
4. (b) crab

B. Answer the following questions:

1. A large number of fish lived in a pond.
2. One year, there was no rainfall. It was very hot and dry. Therefore, the pond was drying up.
3. The crane wanted to eat all the fish of the pond.
4. The crane carried the crab by holding the neck of crane with its claws. In this way, the crane rose from the ground and flew towards the tree.
5. The crane carried the crab by holding neck of crane with its claws. The crane rose from ground and flew towards a tree. The crab became afraid and asked, “Where are you going? What do you want to do with me?”

   The crane laughed and said, “I want to eat you.” The crab said, “But you won't. I'll kill you first.” The crab dug its two sharp claws into crane's neck and killed the crane.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Once there lived a number of fish in a pond.
2. One year, there was no rain.
3. The pond was drying up.
4. There was a clever crane.
5. The crab dug its two sharp claws into the crane's neck.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the blanks with much, many or plenty of:

1. Lord Rama lived many years ago in Ayodhya.
2. Last year there was plenty of rainfall. But this year, there isn't much rainfall.
3. There aren't many boys in our class.
4. We do not have much time.
5. There are plenty of fish in the pond.

B. Fill in the blanks with 'anything', 'nothing', 'something', 'everything':

1. I didn't have anything for breakfast today.
2. There is nothing in the plate. It is empty.
3. They know everything. After all they are our parents.
4. Anil knew something about the theft. But he did not tell anything to the people.
5. Get me something to eat.

C. Make questions from the following answers. One is done for you:

1. Who flew to a tree?
2. Who ate up all the fish in the pond?
3. How many crabs were left in the pond?
4. Who caught hold of the neck of the crane with its claws?
5. Who dug its sharp claws into the crane's neck?

Writing Skills

A. Correct the spellings of the following words:

1.	afred	Afraid
2.	clavs	Claws
3.	clewer	Clever
4.	beac	Beak
5.	rainfal	Rainfall
6.	friand	Friend

B. Match the words opposite in meaning:

I	II
Large	small
Hot	cold
dry	wet
clever	foolish
true	false
agree	disagree
first	last
sharp	blunt

C. Complete the phrases and match them with the pictures:

1. a clever crab.
2. a lovely pond.
3. a sharp crane.
4. a big fish.
5. a tall tree.
6. a red cap.

D. Match the similar words:

Afraid	frightened
large	big
cleaver	wise
lovely	nice
believe	trust

Activity

Choose the words from the help-box and fill the puzzle:

CAN
CRANE
CLAWS
CUB
CRAB
CLEVER
COLD

Chapter - 5. A Intelligent Jackal

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) crocodile
2. (a) Jackal
3. (a) Crab
4. (b) No

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Crocodile and crab were good friends because both lived in the same pond. The crab had a hard shell. The crocodile could not kill and eat her. So, they became friends.
2. The crocodile was always hungry.
3. The jackal was always thirsty because he couldn't go near the pond to drink water as he was afraid of crocodile.
4. The jackal was clever.
5. The crocodile was not very clever.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The crocodile lived in a pond.
2. The jackal was always thirsty.
3. The crocodile moved its tail.
4. The crab had a hard shell.
5. The crocodile had tears in his eyes.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the blanks with can or can't:

1. Can a bird fly?
   A bird can fly but an elephant can't.
2. Can a baby walk?
   No, it can't but a child can.
3. Can a child climb the tall tree?
   No, a child can't but a monkey can easily climb.
4. Can you drive a plane?
   No, I can't but the pilot can.

B. Join the following sentences using 'but':

1. Jackal was clever but crocodile was not.
2. Crocodile was hungry but jackal was thirsty.
3. Seema is tall but Ajay is short.

C. Choose one word from each box and make a sentence. Don't take the same word twice. One has been done for you:

1. The crocodile is swimming in the pond.
2. The jackal is running after the crab.
3. The man is sitting under the tree.
4. The girl is wearing a blue frock.
5. The baby is playing with a toy.

Writing Skills

A. Write the plural of the following:

1.	crocodile	crocodiles
2.	pond	ponds
3.	friend	friends
4.	jackal	jackals
5.	crab	crabs
6.	tree	trees

B. Match the naming words (nouns) with the action words (verbs):

Naming words	**Action words**
Food	eat
Water	drink
Eyes	see
Ears	hear
Cars	move
Birds	fly
Sun	rises
Wind	bglows

C. Match the words that are opposite in meaning:

Hard - Soft
Always - Never
Near - Far
Cry - Laugh
Friend - Enemy
Clever - Foolish
Dead - Alive
Cruel - Kind

D. Write the same sounding words for the following:

1. Dear - Deer
2. Ear - Year
3. Not - Knot
4. Tail - Tale
5. Sell - Cell

E. Look at these pictures and write a story:

There was a crocodile in a dry pond. The crocodile was hungry because there was no food for crocodile to eat.

There was a clever Jackal near the pond. He wanted to drink the water from the pond, but he could not drink the water as he was afraid of the crocodile. The Jackal wants to see for how long the crocodile would remain in the dry pond.

A man felt pity for the crocodile and pulls him out of the pond. The man puts the crocodile in another pond which is full of water. The crocodile was very hungry, so he wanted to kill the man.

The man understood the ill-intention of the crocodile. He got angry and put the crocodile again in the dry pond. In a few days, the crocodile dies.

F. The formation of a new word by switching the letters is called Anagram:

WAS - SAW
NEAR - EARN
DEAR - READ
EAT - TEA
NOW - WON
BUT - TUB
STOP - SPOT

Activity

A. Find the names of these animals in the crossword:

1. ELEPHANT
2. HORSE
3. JACKAL
4. CROCODILE
5. CRAB
6. LION
7. ZEBRA
8. CAMEL

Chapter - 6. Rainy Weather

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) blue
2. (c) umbrellas
3. (b) paper boats
4. (b) happy

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The lanes were full of water because it has been raining heavily.
2. The children were having fun in rain because it had rained heavily and there is water everywhere. The children are floating paper-boats in water.
3. The scene in the garden is very beautiful. All the trees and plants are washed. The leaves look fresh and green. The peacocks are happy. They dance merrily with their plumes.

4. The gardener is collecting the mangoes which have fallen due to fast winds and rain.
5. After the rain stopped, it is a cool and pleasant day. We also see the rainbow with seven colours in the sky.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The clouds are thundering and make a loud noise.
2. Some men are wearing raincoats.
3. The traffic is at a standstill.
4. Children are coming back from school.
5. The gardener is collecting the mangoes.

Using Grammar

A. Choose the correct word from the brackets and rewrite the completed sentences:

1. The mother puts on dry clothes.
2. The vehicles were moving slowly in the rain.
3. The children are playing with paper boats in the flooded lane.
4. The peacock dances merrily.
5. The farmer is very joyful during rain.

B. Read these sentences:

1. [sky] [grey]
2. [men] [raincoats]
3. [lanes] [water]
4. [scene] [road]
5. [here] [child]

C. Use Apostrophe to write the following:

The umbrella of Priya → Priya's umbrella
The plume of peacock → Peacock's plume
The tail of a monkey → Monkey's tail

Writing Skills

A. Match the words opposite in meaning:

dark	light
full	empty
still	moving
heavy	light
interesting	boring
wet	dry
fast	slow

B. Complete the blanks:

1. As rain is to raining, so is walk to walking.
2. As man is to men, so is child to children.
3. As take is to took, so is write to wrote.
4. As merry is to merrily, so is happy to happily.
5. As frog is to croak, so is bird to chirp.

C. Write the plurals:

Singular	**Plural**
Umbrella	Umbrellas
Car	Cars
Lady	Ladies
Child	Children
Peacock	Peacocks

D. Do it yourself.

E. Write the rhyming words:

1.	wear	dear	near	fear
2.	men	pen	ten	den
3.	all	tall	wall	fall
4.	take	make	wake	cake
5.	wet	pet	bet	set
6.	fine	shine	pine	wine
7.	neat	meat	seat	beat

F. Write similar sounding words for the words in the bubbles:

rain	know	scene	some
reign	no	seen	sum
hair	meet	one	would
heir	meat	won	wood

G. Look at the picture and write a paragraph. Make use of the answers to these questions:

It is raining very heavily today. The sky is grey. There are dark clouds in the sky. The clouds are thundering and making a loud noise. There is lightning, too.

Children have come back from their school. They are out in the park to enjoy the rain. They look very happy and cry Rain! Rain! Rain!

They are having fun in the rain. Two children are floating paper-boats in water.

A little girl is having an umbrella.

There is also a man who is wearing the raincoat.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Grammar : Term-1

Chapter - 1. The Sentence

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) a complete 2. (b) capital
3. (c) full stop

B. Read the groups of words given below. Write 'S' if it is a sentence and 'N' if it in not.

1. S 2. N 3. N
4. S 5. N

C. Arrange the following words to make meaningful sentences. Use capital letters and full-stop wherever required. One is done for you.

2. Trees give us shade and fruits.
3. Pigeons are flying away from the tree.
4. The boy is flying kite in the park.
5. Crows cock in the morning.
6. The earth goes around the sun.

D. Complete the sentences given below.

1. My uncles has a big bouse in Ajmer.
2. Jayant, the barber charges ₹ 50 for hair cut.
3. Only five passengers can be accommondated in a car.
4. The rocket can go into the space.
5. The boy is writing a letter.
6. The basketball player showed a good performance.

Chapter - 2. Nouns : Common and Proper

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) pilot 2. (c) wolf
3. (b) India 4. (c) school

B. Underline the common nouns and write them in the blank spaces. One is done for you.

2. engineer 3. flowers
4. school 5. stars

C. Underline the proper nouns and write them in the blank spaces. One is done for you.

2. Jupiter 3. Delhi
4. February 5. Ganga

D. Cross (×) the word which in not a noun.

1. write 2. climb 3. and
4. walk 5. fat 6. soft

E. Column A gives a list of common nouns and column B gives a list of proper nouns. Match them by drawing lines.

1. country - Japan
2. city - Tokyo
3. building - Gateway of India
4. cricketer - Virat Kohli
5. car - Chevrolet
6. river - Godavari
7. book - The Ramayana
8. mountain peak - Nanda Devi

F. Circle the letters that should be capital.

1. Shreya Ghoshal
2. Agra, Mughal
3. Shri Rabindranath Tagore, Gitanjali
4. Shri A.S. Khurana, D.A.V
5. Arjun, Arushi, Hong Kong, Japan, Airlines
6. Ganga, Bay of Bengal

G. Write three proper nouns for each of the following common nouns given in the box. One is done for you.

2. States - Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana
3. River- The Ganga, The Yamuna, The Godavari
4. Countries - Japan, Germany, Sri Lanka
5. Leader - Lal Bahadur Shastri, Jawahar Lal Nehru, Mahatma Gandhi
6. Movies - Lagan, Mother India, Sholay

Fun Time

PEACOCK SNAKE MANGO ROSE
TIGER BUTTERFLY

Chapter - 3. Nouns : Singular and Plural

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) donkeys 2. (c) calves
3. (c) children

B. Write the plurals of the following nouns. One is done for you.

2. balloons 3. tomatoes
4. watches 5. eggs
6. keys 7. mice
8. knives

C. Write the plurals of these nouns.

1. stories 2. storeys
3. cherries 4. lice

5. wolves 6. feet

D. Fill in the blanks by using either the singular or the plural from of the nouns given in the brackets.

1. dishes 2. children, kites
3. teeth 4. feet
5. children

E. Rewrite the following sentences by changing the coloured words into their plural form. Make other changes if necessary. One is done for you.

2. The dogs barked loudly at the thieves.
3. The nurses helped the doctors.
4. The butterflies landed on the flowers.

F. Make sentences using the plural forms of the following nouns. One is done for you.

2. The geese had a lot of fun at the party.
3. Arrange the tables properly for the guests.
4. Pluck some lilies from the garden.
5. Buy two diaries from the stationer.

Chapter - 4. Gender of Nouns

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) queen 2. (c) hero
3. (a) vixen

B. Write the feminine gender of the following.

1. queen 2. goddess
3. madam 4. peahen
5. cow 6. tigress

C. Match the following columns.

1. drone - bee
2. duke - duchess
3. horse - mare
4. host - hostess
5. heir - heiress
6. ram - ewe
7. gander - goose
8. great grandfather - great grandmother
9. god - goddess
10. policeman - policewoman

D. Complete these pairs.

1. washerwoman 2. husband
3. uncle 4. goddess
5. hen 6. mare

Fun Time

2. aunt 3. daughter 4. mummy
5. grandmother 6. drake 7. lady

Chapter - 5. Pronouns

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) He 2. (c) It
3. (b) She

B. Choose the correct personal pronoun from the brackets and fill in the blanks.

1. I 2. I 3. they 4. I
5. he 6. she 7. I 8. We
9. they

C. Underline the pronouns in these sentences. Circle the nouns for which they stand.

1. she - Neha 2. It - star
3. It - movie 4. She - Jane
5. It - sun
6. them - Karan and Gautam
7. I -mother, you - Gautam
8. You - Sumati, I - Ajay

D. Tick (✓) the correct pronouns.

1. me 2. us 3. her
4. you 5. them 6. her

E. Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks with the following pronouns.

1. hers 2. theirs 3. yours
4. ours 5. ours

F. Answer the following questions using the personal pronouns. One is done for you.

2. Yes, she does 3. No, he will not go.
4. No, he cannot. 5. Yes, it is.

Fun Time

This is Sujal.
He has a book.
It is his book.
There are children in the class.
They are sitting on the benches.
A girl (she) is standing.

Chapter - 6. Adjectives

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct adjectives:

1. (b) hot 2. (c) huge
3. (c) poisonous

B. Match the adjectives with the correct pictures.

Do it yourself.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable adjectives from the box given below.

1. sweet 2. cold 3. free
4. big 5. short 6. high
7. playful 8. poor

D. Tick (✓) the correct adjectives given in the brackets.

1. heavier 2. bigger
3. longer 4. thicker
5. larger 6. higher

E. Completer the table. On is done for you.

Short	Shorter	Shortest
High	Higher	Highest
Cold	Colder	Coldest
Kind	Kinder	Kindest
Loud	Louder	Loudest
Thick	Thicker	Thickest

F. Circle the adjectives in the following sentences.

1. seven 2. new 3. deep
4. lovely 5. fifteen 6. ripe, juicy
7. little, bitter

G. Circle the words which are not synonyms for the following adjectives. One is done for you.

2. smart 3. coward
4. stupid 5. powerful
6. unusual

Fun Time

Down : 1. rough 2. light 4. sad
5. old

Across: 3. low 4. short 6. dry

Chapter - 7. Verbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) are 2. (a) is
3. (b) am

B. Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks with 'is', 'am' or 'are'.

1. am, is are 2. is, is am
3. are, are, am

C. Fill in the blanks with 'was' or 'were'.

1. were 2. was 3. was
4. were 5. was

D. Fill in the blanks do, does, and did correctly.

1. does 2. did 3. do
4. does 5. does 6. does
7. did 8. do 9. did
10. does

Fun Time

On the football field - dribble, run,kick

In the classroom - study, write, read

In the garden - dig, cut, water

Chapter - 8. Adverbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) correctly 2. (c) still
3. (c) regularly

B. Circle the adverbs in the following sentences.

1. loudly 2. early 3. carefully
4. carelessly 5. regularly 6. joyfully

C. Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks with the correct adverbs.

1. neatly 2. soundly 3. rashly
4. angrily 5. silently

D. Put and adverbs at proper places and rewrite the sentences. One is done for you.

2. Nancy often has a cup of coffee.
3. Mr. Kumar never smokes cigarettes.
4. Watson rarely goes to watch a movie in a theatre.
5. This magazine comes out weekly.

Fun Time

1. sweetly 3. gracefully 4. loudly
5. silently 6. swiftly 7. fluently
8. politely 9. clearly 10. soundly

Chapter - 9. Tenses

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) drinks 2. (b) killed
3. (c) will come

B. Underline the verbs in the sentences given below. Tick (✓) if the verb is in the past tense and (×) if the verb is not in the past tense.

1. locked (✓) 2. gives (✓)
3. stopped (×) 4. won (✓)
5. put, went (✓) 6. writes (×)
7. invented (✓) 8. searches (×)

C. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in brackets.

1. loves 2. obey 3. visits
4. buys 5. watch

D. Write the past tense form of the following verbs. One is done for you.

2. asked 3. worked
4. played 5. waited
6. called 7. got
8. saw

E. Change the verbs into the simple future tense and rewrite the sentences.

1. Radha will learn the correct sitting posture.
2. She will write a book.
3. You will have plenty of time to finish the work.
4. Kamal will study many things through the computer.
5. The two sisters will follow their teacher.

F. Work in pairs. Write down eight things that you do on Sundy. Also ask your partner what he/she does on Sundays. Compare your activities with that of your friends' activities.

Do it yourself.

Fun Time

1. I will be greatly surprised.
2. I will ask him to take me to my home.
3. I will ask him to help me in my work.
4. I will ask him to help the needy people.
5. I will ask him to make me a king for one day.

Maths : Term-1

Chapter -1 : Number System

Exercise 1

1. Write in Hindu-Arabic Numeral :

a) 6 b) 16 c) 30

d) 13 e) 50 f) 9

2. Write in Roman Numeral :

a) XXV b) IV c) X

d) XII e) XV f) L

3. Write whether the number is odd or even :

a) odd b) even c) odd

d) odd e) odd f) even

4. Colour the even numbers with green and odd numbers with red :

Do it yourself.

5. Add the following numbers and write whether the sum is even or odd :

a) 5, odd b) 7, odd c) 10, even

d) 8, odd e) 9, odd f) 9, odd

6. Fill in the blanks:

a) 220, 230, 250, 260,

b) 201, 203, 205

c) 622, 623, 625, 626

d) 993, 994, 995, 996

Chapter -2 : Number Names and Their Place Values

Exercise 2.1

1. Read the abacus and write the numerals and their number names :

a) $2000 + 500 + 40 + 5 = 2545$
Two thousand five hundred forty five

b) $5000 + 400 + 50 + 2 = 5452$
Five thousand four hundred fifty two

c) $7000 + 0 + 30 + 5 = 7035$
Seven thousand thirty five

d) $5000 + 400 + 30 + 2 = 5432$
Five thousand four hundreds thirty two

e) $5000 + 500 + 50 + 3 = 5553$
Five thousand five hundreds fifty three

f) $4000 + 300 + 60 + 5 = 4365$
Four thousand three hundred sixty five

2. Write the number names :

a) Two thousand four hundred and thirty six.

b) Four thousand seven hundred and ninety eight.

c) Three thousand one hundred and twenty four.

d) Two thousand five hundred and eighteen.

Exercise 2.2

1. Give the expanded form of the following :

a) $6000 + 400 + 50 + 1$

b) $6000 + 500 + 80 + 4$

c) $4000 + 300 + 20 + 5$

d) $5000 + 300 + 70 + 4$

2. Write the following numbers in short form :

a) 5746 b) 6454 c) 8476

d) 7605

3. Write the predecessor and the successor of the following numbers :

Predecessor we get by subtracting from the given number successor we get by adding 1 to the number.

Predecessor	**Successor**
5647	5649
4562	4564

5417 5419
2484 2486
3464 3466

Exercise 2.3

1. **Rewrite the following numbers in increasing order :**
   a) 1024, 1200, 1645, 4865
   b) 846, 1254, 5426, 6258
2. **Rewrite the following numbers in decreasing order :**
   a) 6418, 5420, 2317, 1746
   b) 7458, 4256, 3418, 975
3. **Compare the following numbers with correct sign > or < in the boxes :**
   a) > b) < c) < d) >
4. **Write the greatest and the smallest 3-digit number in the box, using each digit only once:**

	Greatest Number	Smallest Number
a)	752	257
b)	420	204

5. **Form the greatest and smallest 4-digit number in the box, using each digit only once :**

	Greatest Number	Smallest Number
a)	9710	1079
b)	8620	2068

6. **Place >, < or = in the boxes to make the statement true :**
   a) > b) = c) < d) =

Chapter -3 : Addition

Exercise 3.1

Fill in the blanks :

1. 4859 2. 975 3. 247
4. 5210 5. 657 6. 3045
7. 40 8. 40 9. 345

Exercise 3.2

Add the following :

1. 457 2. 742 3. 808
4. 899 5. 745 6. 897
7. 999 8. 949

Exercise 3.3

1. **Add the following :**
   a) 440 b) 980 c) 710
   d) 891 e) 827 f) 991
   g) 921 h) 677 i) 907
   j) 925 k) 995 l) 588
   m) 906 n) 941 o) 715
   p) 900
2. **Solve the following :**

a) $\begin{array}{r} 529 \\ +403 \\ \hline 932 \\ \hline \end{array}$ b) $\begin{array}{r} 388 \\ +564 \\ \hline 952 \\ \hline \end{array}$ c) $\begin{array}{r} 566 \\ +278 \\ \hline 844 \\ \hline \end{array}$

d) $\begin{array}{r} 821 \\ +109 \\ \hline 930 \\ \hline \end{array}$ e) $\begin{array}{r} 205 \\ +468 \\ \hline 673 \\ \hline \end{array}$ f) $\begin{array}{r} 460 \\ +327 \\ \hline 787 \\ \hline \end{array}$

3. Number of red crayons = 468
   Number of blue crayons = 276
   Total number of crayons = 468 + 276 = 744
   There are 774 crayons in the factor.

①①
$$\begin{array}{r} 468 \\ +176 \\ \hline 744 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

4. Number of apples sold = 428
   Number of oranges sold = 550
   Total number of fruits sold = 428 + 550 = 978

①①
$$\begin{array}{r} 428 \\ +555 \\ \hline 983 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Exercise 3.4

1. **Solve the following :**
   a) 4975 b) 5567 c) 8179
   d) 9889 e) 8348 f) 7866
   g) 8127 h) 9515
2. **Fill in the blanks with the correct numbers :**
   a) 12 ones = 1 ten and 2 ones
   b) 15 tens = 1 hundred and 5 tens
   c) 13 hundreds = 1 thousand 3 hundreds
3. **Solve the following in your notebook :**

a) $\begin{array}{r} 1331 \\ +3000 \\ \hline 4331 \\ \hline \end{array}$ b) $\begin{array}{r} 4000 \\ +1820 \\ \hline 5820 \\ \hline \end{array}$ c) $\begin{array}{r} 4657 \\ +3212 \\ \hline 7862 \\ \hline \end{array}$

d) $\begin{array}{r} 2522 \\ +1347 \\ \hline 3869 \\ \hline \end{array}$ e) $\begin{array}{r} 4105 \\ +3010 \\ \hline 7115 \\ \hline \end{array}$ f) $\begin{array}{r} 5671 \\ +2050 \\ \hline 7721 \\ \hline \end{array}$

Exercise 3.5

1. **Round to the nearest ten :**

a)	40	b)	80	c)	70
d)	90	e)	30	f)	50
g)	70	h)	70		

2. **Round the nearest hundred :**

a)	700	b)	500	c)	800
d)	400	e)	500	f)	600
g)	900	h)	900		

Exercise 3.6

Solve the following word problems :

1.

Th	H	T	O
	1	3	7
+	1	5	9
	2	9	6

2.

Th	H	T	O
	2	3	7
+	1	8	4
	4	2	1

3.

Th	H	T	O
	2	6	2
+	7	8	8
1	0	5	0

4.

Th	H	T	O
1	5	2	4
+1	1	8	5
2	7	0	9

5.

Th	H	T	O
5	4	5	7
+4	3	4	2
9	7	9	9

6.

Th	H	T	O
1	2	4	5
+1	0	3	2
2	2	7	7

Chapter -4 : Subtraction

Exercise 4.1

1. **Find the difference by breaking one number :**

a) 69 – 34 = 69 – (30 + 4)
= (69 – 30) – 4
= 39 – 4 = 35

b) 158 – 122 = 158 – (100 + 12)
= (158 – 100) – 12
= 58 – 12 = 46

2. **Use the place value to solve the following :**

a) 58 – 23
20 3
58 – 20 = 38
38 – 3 = 35

b) 71 – 36
30 6
71 – 30 = 41
41 – 6 = 35

c) 72 – 35
30 5
72 – 30 = 42
42 – 5 = 37

d) 69 – 29
20 9
69 – 20 = 49
49 – 9 = 40

e) 76 – 38
30 8
76 – 30 = 46
46 – 8 = 38

f) 82 – 38
30 8
82 – 30 = 52
52 – 8 = 44

3. **Subtract by counting up :**

a) 80 – 27 = 53
27 to 30 = 3
30 to 40 = 10
40 to 50 = 10
50 to 60 = 10
60 to 70 = 10
70 to 80 = 10

b) 79 – 42 = 37
42 to 50 = 8
50 to 60 = 10
60 to 70 = 10
70 to 79 = 9

c) 66 – 24 = 42
24 to 30 = 6
30 to 40 = 10
40 to 50 = 10
50 to 60 = 10
60 to 66 = 6

4. Use the hundreds chart to solve :

a) 56 – 21 = 35

11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	$\boxed{35}$	$\boxed{36}$	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	$\boxed{46}$	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	$\boxed{56}$	57	58	59	60

b) 58 – 44 = 14

11	12	13	$\boxed{14}$	$\boxed{15}$	$\boxed{16}$	$\boxed{17}$	$\boxed{18}$	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	$\boxed{28}$	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	$\boxed{38}$	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	$\boxed{48}$	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	$\boxed{58}$	59	60

c) 63 – 52 = 11

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\boxed{11}$	$\boxed{12}$	$\boxed{13}$	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	$\boxed{23}$	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	$\boxed{33}$	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	$\boxed{43}$	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	$\boxed{53}$	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	$\boxed{63}$	64	65	66	67	68	69	70

d) 88 – 79 = 9

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	$\boxed{9}$	$\boxed{10}$
$\boxed{11}$	$\boxed{12}$	$\boxed{13}$	$\boxed{14}$	$\boxed{15}$	$\boxed{16}$	$\boxed{17}$	$\boxed{18}$	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	$\boxed{28}$	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	$\boxed{38}$	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	$\boxed{48}$	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	$\boxed{58}$	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	$\boxed{68}$	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	$\boxed{78}$	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	$\boxed{88}$	89	90

e) 65 – 46 = 19

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	$\boxed{19}$	$\boxed{20}$
$\boxed{21}$	$\boxed{22}$	$\boxed{23}$	$\boxed{24}$	$\boxed{25}$	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	$\boxed{35}$	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	$\boxed{45}$	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	$\boxed{55}$	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	$\boxed{65}$	66	67	68	69	70

f) 72 – 24 = 48

41	42	43	44	45	46	47	$\boxed{48}$	$\boxed{49}$	$\boxed{50}$
$\boxed{51}$	$\boxed{52}$	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	$\boxed{62}$	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	$\boxed{72}$	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80

g) 82 – 56 = 26

21	22	23	24	25	$\boxed{26}$	$\boxed{27}$	$\boxed{28}$	$\boxed{29}$	$\boxed{30}$
$\boxed{31}$	$\boxed{32}$	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	$\boxed{42}$	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	$\boxed{52}$	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	$\boxed{62}$	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	$\boxed{72}$	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	$\boxed{82}$	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90

h) 47 – 32 = 15

11	12	13	14	$\boxed{15}$	$\boxed{16}$	$\boxed{17}$	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	$\boxed{27}$	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	$\boxed{37}$	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	$\boxed{47}$	48	49	50

i) 92 – 48 = 44

41	42	43	$\boxed{44}$	$\boxed{45}$	$\boxed{46}$	$\boxed{47}$	$\boxed{48}$	$\boxed{49}$	$\boxed{50}$
$\boxed{51}$	$\boxed{52}$	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	$\boxed{62}$	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	$\boxed{72}$	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	$\boxed{82}$	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	$\boxed{92}$	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100

5. Use any method to solve :

a) 43 – 26 = 17
26 to 30 = 4
30 to 40 = 10
40 to 43 = 3

b) 55 – 35 = 20
35 to 40 = 5
40 to 50 = 10
50 to 55 = 5

c) 49 – 25 = 24
25 to 30 = 5
30 to 40 = 10
40 to 49 = 9

d) 43 – 26 = 17
26 to 30 = 4
30 to 40 = 10
40 to 43 = 3

e) 70 – 49 = 21
49 to 50 = 1
50 to 60 = 10
60 to 70 = 10

f) 75 – 48 = 27
48 to 50 = 2
50 to 60 = 10
60 to 70 = 10
70 to 75 = 5

Exercise 4.2

1. Write in columns and subtract :

a) 330 b) 144 c) 412
d) 440 e) 1225 f) 2232
g) 3437 h) 1683 i) 3534
j) 7133

2. Subtract the following :

a) 252 b) 340 c) 302
d) 441 e) 244 f) 354
g) 106 h) 554 i) 0302
j) 2555 k) 5426 l) 1116
m) 1303 n) 3522 o) 6473
p) 7697

Do Sums

Solve the following subtraction sums and then arrange the difference in the descending order :

1. 1345 2. 4613
3. 113 4. 7102

Descending order is = 7102, 4613, 1345, 113.

Exercise 4.3

1. Subtract the following :

a) 128 b) 699 c) 563
d) 264 e) 243 f) 420
g) 58 h) 419 i) 88
j) 506 k) 107 l) 295

m) 188 n) 279 o) 539
p) 208 q) 278 r) 9
s) 408 t) 414 u) 428
v) 419 w) 152 x) 416

2. Write in columns and subtract :

a) 314 b) 242 c) 249
d) 388 e) 256 f) 232
g) 41 h) 67 i) 434
j) 267 k) 282 l) 227
m) 114 n) 605

Scratch your head

1. Subtract,

a) 50 b) 40 c) 120
d) 90 e) 80 f) 40
g) 90 h) 90

2. 575 – 135 = 440
440 + 82 = 522

Exercise 4.4

1. Subtract :

a) 333 b) 236 c) 255
d) 224 e) 263 f) 330
g) 222 h) 254 i) 435

2. Solve the following :

a) 224 b) 255 c) 187
d) 356 e) 118 f) 239
g) 509 h) 317 i) 186
j) 179 k) 186 l) 367

3. Subtract the following check your answer through addition :

a) $$\begin{array}{rccc} & 9 & 8 & 6 \\ - & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ \hline & 4 & 6 & 5 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rccc} & 4 & 6 & 5 \\ + & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ \hline & 9 & 8 & 6 \end{array}$$

b) $$\begin{array}{rccc} & 4 & 7 & 9 \\ - & 2 & 8 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 & 9 & 2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rccc} & 1 & 9 & 2 \\ + & 2 & 8 & 7 \\ \hline & 4 & 7 & 9 \end{array}$$

c) $$\begin{array}{rccc} & 7 & 3 & 2 \\ - & 1 & 7 & 6 \\ \hline & 5 & 5 & 6 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rccc} & 5 & 5 & 6 \\ + & 1 & 7 & 6 \\ \hline & 7 & 3 & 2 \end{array}$$

d) $$\begin{array}{rccc} & 5 & 3 & 9 \\ - & 2 & 4 & 2 \\ \hline & 2 & 9 & 7 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rccc} & 2 & 9 & 7 \\ + & 2 & 4 & 2 \\ \hline & 5 & 3 & 9 \end{array}$$

e) $$\begin{array}{rccc} & 6 & 0 & 9 \\ - & 5 & 0 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rccc} & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ + & 5 & 0 & 7 \\ \hline & 6 & 0 & 9 \end{array}$$

f) $$\begin{array}{rccc} & 4 & 1 & 3 \\ - & 2 & 8 & 7 \\ \hline & 1 & 2 & 6 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rccc} & 1 & 2 & 6 \\ + & 2 & 8 & 7 \\ \hline & 4 & 1 & 3 \end{array}$$

Exercise 4.5

1. Subtract :

a) 6151 b) 4312 c) 2570
d) 3041 e) 3332 f) 5022
g) 7101 h) 1006 i) 6314
j) 2891 k) 6563 l) 2723
m) 2276 n) 7412 o) 1100

2. Solve the following :

a) 1313 b) 3004 c) 3500
d) 2222 e) 7531 f) 3042
g) 3245 h) 3231 i) 3531
j) 5432 k) 3748 l) 3989
m) 2643 n) 7710 o) 4153

Do Sums

Write in columns and Subtract each of the following :

645 – 268 $$\begin{array}{rccc} & H & T & O \\ & 6 & 4 & 5 \\ - & 2 & 6 & 8 \\ \hline & 3 & 7 & 7 \end{array}$$

811 – 625 $$\begin{array}{rccc} & H & T & O \\ & 8 & 1 & 1 \\ - & 6 & 2 & 5 \\ \hline & 1 & 8 & 6 \end{array}$$

542 – 285 $$\begin{array}{rccc} & H & T & O \\ & 5 & 4 & 2 \\ - & 2 & 8 & 5 \\ \hline & 2 & 5 & 7 \end{array}$$

Exercise 4.6

Solve :

1. 5985 **2.** 4701 **3.** 107
4. 447 **5.** 3388 **6.** 524
7. 127 **8.** 93 **9.** 7412
10. 2718

Do Sums

Subtract the following numbers from their reversed numbers and see the result.

a) 198 b) 198 c) 198
d) 198 e) 198 f) 198
g) 198 h) 198

Exercise 4.7

1. There are houses = 978
Vacant houses = –442
Houses occupied = 536

2. Guavas can be put in carton = 345
Guavas already in the carton = –186
Guavas can be put more = 159

3. There were passengers = 845
Passengers got down = –386
Passenger were left in train = 459

4. Mohit had toffees = 248
He disdtributed toffees = – 175
Toffees were left with him = 73

5. Indian team scored = 326
England team scored less runs = – 90
England team scored runs = 236

6. Neha made biscuits = 257
Biscuits were not sold = –108
Biscuits were sold = 149

7. There are eggs = 2136
Eggs were sold = –1024
Eggs are left in the shop = 1112

8. Book sellersold book on 1st day = 647
He sold books on 2nd day = –286
He sold less books on 2nd day = 361

9. There were passengers = 7469
Passengers get down = –2358
Passengers are there = 5111
Passengers boards on train = +1358
There are passengers now = 6469

Chapter -5 : Multiplication

Exercise 5.1

1. Colour the number as per the instruction :

Do it yourself.

2. Fill in the boxes :

a) 24 b) 40 c) 21
d) 18 e) 27 f) 18
g) 32 h) 30 i) 30
j) 35 k) 45 l) 50
m) 12 n) 36 o) 15

Exercise 5.2

1. Find the product :

a) 69 b) 48 c) 63
d) 75 e) 80 f) 63
g) 55 h) 66 i) 88
j) 66 k) 96 l) 62
m) 82 n) 60 o) 140
p) 123 q) 104 r) 00
s) 86 t) 126

2. Fill in the boxes :

a) 36 b) 35 c) 42
d) 90 e) 82 f) 88
g) 63 h) 83 i) 88
j) 99

Exercise 5. 3

1. Find the product :

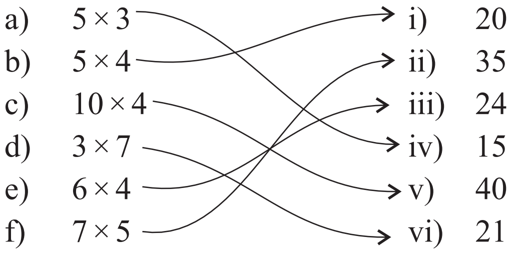
a) 324 b) 252 c) 91
d) 204 e) 130 f) 210
g) 80 h) 65 i) 98
j) 115 k) 72 l) 180
m) 96 n) 114 o) 222
p) 90 q) 225 r) 588
s) 344 t) 592

2. Fill in the blanks with the help of clues given on the leaf :

a) 10 b) 2 c) 30
d) 9 e) 18 f) 3
g) 8 h) 5 i) 4
j) 52 k) 108 l) 6

3. Match the following columns :

Column A **Column B**



Exercise 5. 4

Solve the following word problems :

1) 36 × 4 = 144 2) 12 × 5 = 60
3) 34 × 5 = 170 4) 16 × 4 = 64

Do Sums

Solve the following :

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ \times\ 6 \\ \hline 108 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r} 34 \\ \times\ 4 \\ \hline 136 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r} 62 \\ \times\ 6 \\ \hline 372 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r} 56 \\ \times\ 4 \\ \hline 224 \end{array}$$

Scratch your head

Find the product for each of the following :

a) 684 b) 1598 c) 1035

Chapter -6 : Division

Exercise 6.1

1. Fill in the blanks :

a) 24 toffees have been divided into **4** groups. Each group contains **6** toffees.

b) 30 pencils have been divided into **5** groups. Each group contains **6** pencils

Exercise 6.2

Divide on the number line :

1. 6 **2.** 4 **3.** 2

Exercise 6.3

1. **Divide :**

a) 6 b) 3 c) 7 d) 8
e) 6 f) 8 g) 7 h) 4
i) 7 j) 8 k) 9 l) 9

2. **Fill in the following boxes :**

a) $6 \times 3 = \mathbf{18}$, $18 \div 6 = \mathbf{3}$, $18 \div 3 = \mathbf{6}$
b) $5 \times 3 = \mathbf{15}$, $15 \div 3 = \mathbf{5}$, $15 \div 5 = \mathbf{3}$
c) $4 \times 9 = 3\mathbf{6}$, $36 \div 4 = \mathbf{9}$, $36 \div 9 = \mathbf{4}$
d) $5 \times 6 = \mathbf{30}$, $30 \div 5 = \mathbf{6}$, $30 \div 6 = \mathbf{5}$
e) $5 \times 7 = \mathbf{35}$, $35 \div 5 = \mathbf{7}$, $35 \div 7 = \mathbf{5}$
f) $5 \times 8 = \mathbf{40}$, $40 \div 8 = \mathbf{5}$, $40 \div 5 = \mathbf{8}$

3. **Divide both the colums and put >, < or = in the following :**

a) = b) = c) <
d) < e) <

Exercise 6. 4

Solve the following :

a) 4)24(6
−24
××

b) 3) 48 (16
−3
18
−18
××

c) 5)35(7
−35
××

Science : Term-1

Chapter -1 Human Body

A. **Fill in the blanks :**

1. Spinal cord 2. Heart 3. Skull
4. Mother 5. Skin, sweat

B. **Give one word answer :**

1. Far 2. blood vessels 3. Heart
4. Nose 5. Spinal cord 6. Bones
7. Blood 8. Kidney

C. **Name the organs involved in these systems:**

Organs involved

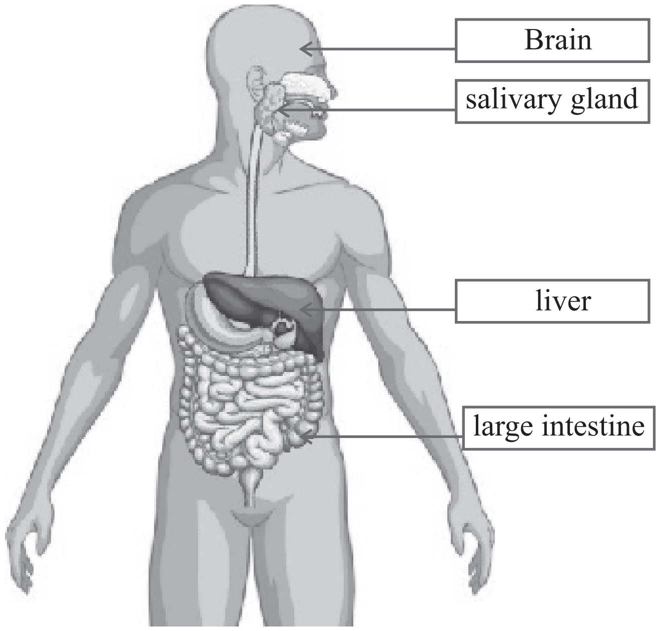
1. Head, Elbow
2. Mouth, food pipe, stomach
3. Brain, spinal cord, Nerves
4. Nose, lungs
5. Heart, Blood vessels
6. Kidney lungs, skin
7. Skin, Tongue,

D. **Answer the following questions:**

1. Skeletal system is necessary for a living body because it gives shape, form and support to the body. It also protects the internal delicate organs of our body.
2. Muscles are useful to us as they allow our body to run, read, write, talk or eat.
3. We need sense organs because they help us to know about the world around us and helps our body to work in a proper manner.
4. The waste products are removed from the body with the help of kidney. It cleans blood and throws waste as urine. The lungs breathe out carbon-dioxide the skin removes extra water and salt from the body as sweat.
5. Regular exercise helps to keep us healthy. Our bones and muscles become strong by exercise regularly.

Check Your Progress!

Write the functions of these organs int he given box:



EASY to Do

A. Tick (ü) the correct option :

1. (a) eight 2. (b) muscles
3. (a) food 4. (b) small
5. (b) skin

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Saliva	liquid in mouth
Muscles	Movement
Master organ	Brain
Heart	Life
Taste buds	Tongue

Chapter -2 Our Needs: Shelter and Clothes

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Small 2. Bricks and cement
3. Fresh air 4. Germs
5. Waterproof

B. Give one word answer :

1. House 2. Kutcha house
3. Tent 4. Stilt house
5. Igloo 6. Cotton clothes
7. Woollen clothes

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Mud, Straw 2. Brick, cement
3. Kutcha house, Pucca, house
4. Sloping roof, flat roof
5. Natural Fibre, Synthetic fibre
6. Raincoats, umbrella
7. Proper drainage , garden system

D. Answer the following questions:

1. We need a house to save ourselves from the sun, heat, cold, rain, wild animals, thieves etc.
2. We can keep our house neat and clean by the following ways:
   (i) The windows and doors should have proper wirenetting to keep mosquitoes and flies away.
   (ii) There should be some open space and a garden with plants around the house for fresh air.
3. The different types of fibres and their sources are:-

Types of Fibre	Source
Cotton	Cotton plant
Silk	Silk
Jute	Jute Plant
Wool	Sheep
Leather	Skin of dead animals

4. We need clothes to cover our body and to protect us from heat, cold and rain.

EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) size 2. (a) sanitation
3. (b) igloo 4. (a) flies
5. (b) skin

B. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Early man	Caves
Caravan	Mobile Van
Pesticides	Kill Pests
Silkworm	Silk
Nylon	Man-made fibre

Activity Time Do it yourself

Chapter -3 Health is Wealth

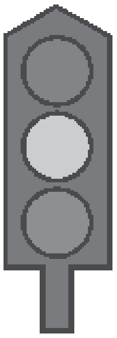
A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Safety 2. Outdoor game
3. Cotton 4. Footpath
5. Calm

B. Give one word answer :

1. Milk 2. Safety
3. Exercise 4. Subway
5. Germs 6. Balance diet
7. Zebra-crossing 8. First-aid box

C. Fill in the box as per given instruction.



COLOUR	MEANING
Red	Stop
Yellow	Wait
Green	Go

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Some points that help us to be healthy and fit are:
   - (i) Eat proper food. A balanced diet should be taken everyday.
   - (ii) Drink milk everyday. It is a wholesome food.
   - (iii) Fruits and vegetables should be a part of daily diet.
   - (iv) Regular exercise keeps our body fit and healthy.
2. We can keep ourselves clean by the following ways:
   - (i) Bathe daily
   - (ii) Trim your nails regularly.
   - (iii) Wear clean clothes
   - (iv) Brush your teeth twice a day to protect them from decay.
3. The things in the house which can cause accidents if mishandles are blade, scissors, knife, match and gas stoves in the kitchen.
4. (a) At home:
   - (i) Don't use sharp objects
   - (ii) Don't rush up and down the stairs.
   - (iii) Don't touch medicines
   - (iv) Keep things on right place
   - (v) Do not touch matchstick.

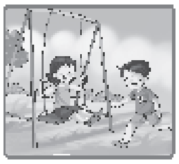
   (b) On road:
   - (i) Always walk on the footpath.
   - (ii) Follow the rules of traffic light.
   - (iii) Do not run or play on the road.
   - (iv) Be on your left while driving
   - (v) Do not try to cross the busy road.

   (c) At school:
   - (i) Do not play or jump on the desk.
   - (ii) Never push anyone even in fun.
   - (iii) Do not throw thing like chalk, duster in the class.
   - (iv) Use sharpener to sharpen the pencil instead of blade.

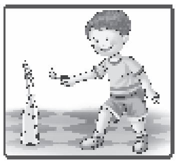
   (d) In the playground:
   - (i) Always follow the rules of the games
   - (ii) Do not hit others while playing
   - (iii) Do not go near the edges of wires and fences.
   - (iv) Do not go near the swings when they are in use.
5. Cotton clothes, band aids, Antiseptic cream, pain relief tablets, scissors, and thermometer are the things that we should keep in a first aid box.

Check Your Progress

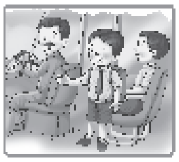
Tick (✓) for do's and (×) for don'ts.



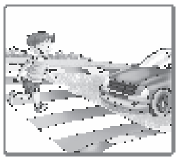
×



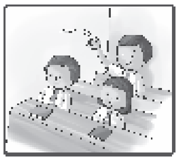
✓



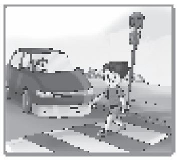
×



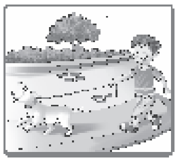
✓



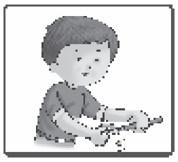
×



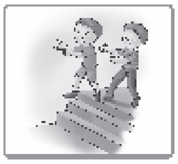
✓



✓



×



×

EASY toDo

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) balanced
2. (a) teeth
3. (b) elderly
4. (a) left

B. Match the columns :

	Column A	Column B
1.	Junk food	unhealthy
2.	Rest	relaxes the body
3.	Matchsticks	fire
4.	Carelessness	accident
5.	Bandage	first aid

Chapter -4 Living and Non-living Things

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Adult 2. Food 3. Air holes
4. Hen 5. Non-living

B. Give one word answer for the following :

1. Gills 2. Stomata
3. Breathing 4. Mimosa
5. Reproduction

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Animals, Plants 2. Book, Pencil
3. Sun, Moon 4. Air, Water
5. Eyes, Nose 6. Gills, Lungs
7. Birds, Hen 8. Dogs, Cats
9. Snake, Snail 10. Roots, Stem

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Plants need sunlight, air and water to grow.
2. Living things need food because it provides us energy to grow and stay healthy.
3. Animals move from one place to another in search of food.
4. Plants breathe through tiny holes present in their leaves called stomata.
5. Plants make their own food in the presence of light.
6. Some organs found in different animals which help them to move are fins, wings, and the body surface.
7. The two ways to reproduction in animals are to lay eggs and babies come out of them.
8. Living things feel changes around them through their sense organs like eyes, ears, nose, skin and tongue. Plants also feel things around them. For e.g, the leaves of (touch-me-not) minosa plant fold up on touching.

Check Your PROGRESS!

I am a living thing.	**I am a non-living thing.**
(i) I can breathe.	(i) I cannot breathe.
(ii) I can move.	(ii) I cannot move.
(iii) I can grow.	(iii) I cannot grow.
(iv) I can feel.	(iv) I cannot feel.
(v) I can eat food	(v) I cannot eat food.
(vi) I can drink water.	(vi) I cannot drink water.
(vii) I can reproduce.	(vii) I cannot reproduce.

EASY to Do

A. Do it yourself.

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Electric fan	Man-made
Bud	Flower
Snakes	Eggs
Soil	Natural
Plants	Stomata

Chapter -5 Plants Everywhere

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Tap and Fibrous 2. Roots
3. Plant 4. Special
5. Seeds

B. Give one word answer for the following :

1. Root 2. Fibrous
3. Veins 4. Leaves
5. Chlorophyll 6. Germination

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Pea, Beans 2. Onion, Rice
3. Carrot, Radish 4. Potato, Ginger
5. Spinach, Mint 6. Wheat, Gram
7. Watermelon, Papaya 8. Mango, Litchi
9. Pineapple, Banana 10. Air, Water

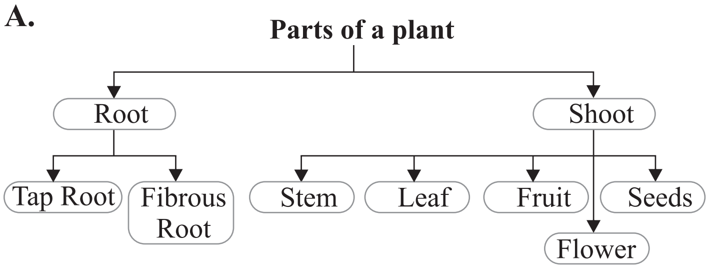
D. Answer the following questions :

1. The two main parts of the plant are:-
   (i) Root (ii) Shoot
2. The two types of root are tap root and fibrous root. Example of tap root is carrot and fibrous root is onion.
3. The function of a root are:
   - (i) It holds the plant firmly to the soil.
   - (ii) It absorbs water and minerals from the soil.
   - (iii) It stores extra food in them like radish, carrot etc.
4. The ingredients needed by a leaf to prepare food are water, air, sunlight and chlorophyll.
5. The functions of a stem are:
   - (i) It supports the plant above the ground.
   - (ii) It stores food like potato ginger, sugarcane etc.
   - (iii) It bears branches, leaves, flowers and fruits.

6. The different types of plants depending upon their stem are:-
   (i) Trees which have hard, thick, woody stem. For e.g. Neem.
   (ii) Shrubs which have hard, thin woody stem. For e.g. Rose
   (iii) Herbs which have soft, green, tender stem. For e.g. Rice.
   (iv) Climber which have weak, delicate, long, thin stem. For e.g. Money plant.
   (v) creepers, which have weak stems growing along the ground for e.g. – pumpkin.
7. A seed needs air, water, soil and warmth to grow into a plant.

Check Your Progress!

A.



EASY to DO

A. Circle the odd one out and write reason also :

1. Root, because others are the parts of shoot system.
2. Wheat, because others are fruits.
3. Pumpkin, because others are trees.
4. Cherry, because others are seeds.

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Ginger	Stem
Cauliflower	Flower
Carrot	Root
Tomato	Fruit
Spinach	Leaf

Chapter -6 Birds

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Catch, make holes and eat
2. upstroke and downstroke
3. four clawed
4. teeth
5. father

B. Give one word answer for the following :

1. Flight feathers
2. Humming bird
3. Eagle
4. Bird
5. Woodpecker (Insect eater)

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Sparrow, Pigeon
2. Ducks, Geese
3. Eagle, Vulture
4. Eagle, Hawk
5. Upstroke, Downstroke

D. Answer the following questions :

1. The features that help the birds to fly are
   (i) Boat shaped body which helps it to cut through the air easily.
   (ii) Light and hollow bones, which make its body light and suitable for flying, etc.
2. There are different kinds of features that birds have. For example they have beaks, feet and claws depending up on the place they live and also the type of food they eat.
3. Water birds like ducks and geese have webbed feet, which they use like paddles for swimming.
4. The things a bird uses to build its nest are papers, threads, twigs, cotton, grass, leaves and spiders web as thread.
5. Birds build nest to lay eggs.

Check Your Progress!

Do it yourself.

EASY to DO

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) different
2. (b) two
3. (a) down

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Sparrow	seed eater
Hummingbee	insect eater
Eagle	flesh eater
Crow	omnivorous bird
Duck	webbed feet

Social Studies : Term-1

Chapter -1 Our Food

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. d. Bajara 2. a. Tea
3. c. Spices 4. a. Coastal areas

B. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T

C. Answer these questions :

1. Wheat, Rice, maize, bajra and jowar are the staple food grains in our country.
2. Bihar is famous for Litchi. Nagpur is famous for oranges. Ladakh is famous for apricots.
3. The role of spices is to add flavour and taste to our food. Our country is famous throughout the world for its spices.
4. The farmers take food grains, vegetables and fruits to the near by mandi or wholesale market. Trains, larries, trucks and aeroplanes carry them to different parts of the country.

D. Match the following :

	Column I		Column II
1.	Urad, arhar	a.	Pulses
2.	Apple state of India	b.	Himachal Pradesh
3.	City of oranges	c.	Nagpur
4.	Tea and coffee	d.	Beverages

E. Fill in the blanks :

1. Fish 2. Rice, Bajra
3. Tasty 4. Vegetables
5. Litchi and Mal-Pua

Activity

A. Do it yourself.

B. Complete the table with the food items you eat in your Breakfast, Lunch and Dinner.

Breakfast	Lunch	Dinner
Sweets	Bread	Bread
Bread, Tea	Rice	Rice
Vegetable	Pulses/Vegetable	Pulse/Vegetable

Chapter -2 Time to Dress Up

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. Saree 2. b. Kashmir
3. a. traditional dress 4. a turbans
5. c. Veshti 6. c. Cotton

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Saree 2. Climate
3. Himachal Pradesh 4. White

C. Write 'T' for True and 'F' for False statements :

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T

D. Match the following :

	Column I		Common II
1.	Turban	a.	Headwear for men
2.	Lungi	b.	Kerala
3.	Specific clothes	c.	Uniforms
4.	Mundu-blouse	d.	Veshti

E. Answer these questions :

1. We all need clothes to cover our body. Clothes protect us from heat, cold, insect bites and rain. They also make us look smart and decent.
2. Both men and women in Kashmir wear long loose coats called phirans to protect themselves from cold.
3. People who do specific jobs wear specific clothes. The specific clothes are called uniforms. Doctors and Nurses wear white uniform. Soldiers wear tough clothes. The school children and police also wear uniforms.
4. The Indian clothes like Kanjeevaram and Banarasi Sarees, Chikan Kurtas, Pashmina Shawls and Rajasthani Lehngas are popular throughout the country.

Activity

A. Read the clues and complete the boxes.

1. It shows uniformity in school or at work.

U	N	I	F	O	R	M

2. It is the most common dress of women in India.

S	A	R	E	E

3. Long loose coats that people of Kashmir wear.

P	H	I	R	A	N

4. A groom wears this.

S	H	E	R	W	A	N	I

B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -3 Helping Hands

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. Teacher   2. a. Policeman

3. a. Teacher   4. c. Fireman

B. Fill in the blanks

1. Anti social elements   2. Doctor

3. Teacher   4. Fire station

5. Traffic rules

C. Match the following :

	Column I	Column II
1.	Veterinary doctor	a. Treat animals
2.	Teacher's Day	b. 5th September
3.	Teachers	c. School
4.	Postman	d. Delivers letters

D. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

E. Answer these questions :

1. The doctors who treat animals are called veterinary doctors.
2. A postman delivers letters, money orders and telegrams. He collects letters from box and brings them to the post office. There he sorts out the letters according to their addresses.
3. The traffic policeman controls the traffic on the roads and helps it to move smoothly. He makes sure that there are no traffic jams and accidents.
4. Teacher' Day celebrated on 5th September.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.

B. Find any four helpers in the world puzzle given below

1. Teacher
2. Police
3. Cobbler
4. Doctor

T	E	A	C	H	E	R
A	C	P	K	R	T	M
P	O	L	I	C	E	X
C	O	B	B	L	E	R
Z	M	B	C	K	H	J
I	D	O	C	T	O	R

Chapter -4 Festivals are Fun

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. 14th November
2. b. Three
3. b. happiness
4. b. Baisakhi
5. a. Goddess Saraswati
6. a. 1950

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Sewaiyan   2. Snake-boat

3. The son and the mother caw

4. Durga Pooja   5. Diwali

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

D. Match the following :

	Column I		Column II
1.	Langer	a.	Gurupurab
2.	Snake-boats	b.	Onam
3.	Bursting Crackers	c.	Diwali
4.	Burning of Effigies	d.	Dussehra
5.	Sewaiyan	e.	Eid

E. Answer these questions :

1. Independence Day is celebrated on 15th August every year. We celebrate Republic day on 26th January every year and Gandhi Jayanti on 2nd october every year.
2. Dussehra is celebrated to mark the victory of good over evil. It marks the honour of lord Rama's victory over Ravan.
3. Eid or Eid-ul-fitr is the most important Festival of the muslims. It comes after the holy month of Ramzan. The muslims keep fasting during this month.
4. Harvest festivals are celebrated when crop are ready for harvest. Holi, onam, Pongal, Bihu and Baisakhi are some important harvest festivals.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.

B. Find names of any six festivals in the world puzzle given below:

1. Diwali
2. Holi

3. Bihu
4. Dussehra
5. Eid
6. Pongal
7. Onam

A	D	I	W	A	L	I
X	U	M	P	G	K	L
B	S	Z	R	T	P	O
I	S	B	C	Q	O	N
H	E	S	P	E	N	A
U	H	O	L	I	G	M
E	R	G	F	D	A	Z
O	A	L	V	C	L	A

Chapter -5 Occupations

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. c. dairy farming
2. c. Farming 3. b. Oil seeds
4. a. Bullocks 5. b. Trees

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Need/skill 2. Occupations
3. Clothes 4. Medicine item/good

C. Write 'T' for True or 'F' for False statements :

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

D. Match the following :

Column I	Common II
1. Poultry farms	a. Eggs and Chickens
2. Furniture	b. Wood
3. Trees	c. Honey and Gum
4. Mining	d. Coal and Petroleum
5. Pisciculture	e. Fish Farming

E. Answer these questions :

1. Food, clothes and houses are our basic needs. To fulfil our basic needs, we need money. We need to do some work to earn money. Any work that helps us to earn money is called occupation.
2. Wood is used to make furniture. Matchsticks, matchboxes, paper packing boxes and card board.
3. Fishing is the most important occupation in the coastal areas. Fish are reared in large tanks. This is called pisciculture.
4. Metals are used to make many objects, from cars, railway coaches, machines to pipes, needles and utensils.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.

B. Read the clues and complete the boxes.

1. The main occupation in our countrty.

F	A	R	M	I	N	G

2. They are used to plough filleds.

B	U	L	L	O	C	K	S

3. The most important occupation in coastal area.

F	I	S	H	I	N	G

4. Rearing of fish.

P	I	S	C	I	C	U	L	T	U	R	E

Chapter -6 Mother Earth

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. hot liquid 2. d. eight
3. a. Earth 4. c. Equator
5. c. blue

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. 4-6 billion years. 2. Flat
3. Orange 4. Water and land
5. Air and water

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T

D. Match the following :

Column I	Column II
1. Oval paths	d. orbits
2. Mercury, Venus	b. planets
3. Earth	c. life supporting planet
4. Layer of air around us	a. atmosphere

E. Answer these questions :

1. We see the sun, the moon and the stars in the sky. They are called heavenly bodies.
2. The eight planets Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. The Sun and all the eight planets forms Solar system.
3. Ferdinand magellan along with his companions started his journey from spain on

a sea voyage. He kept on sailing in one direction only. After about three years one of his ships came back to spain. The ship had, in fact circled the earth without falling off the edge. This proved that the earth was round and not flat.

4. The top flat point is called the north pole. The bottom flat point is called the south pole.
5. Our earth has a very strong layer of air all around. This is called the atmosphere. Air and water make life possible on the earth.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself.

Chapter -7 Globe And Maps

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. water bodies
2. b. Globe
3. b. atlas
4. a. four
5. a. North

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Earth
2. Oceans
3. Continents
4. Seven
5. Four

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements:

1. T
2. F
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. F

D. Match the following :

	Column I		Column II
1.	Blue areas on the earth	a.	Water bodies
2.	Pacific Ocean	b.	biggest ocean
3.	Continents	c.	big areas of land
4.	North	d.	the top of the map

E. Answer these questions :

1. A map is a drawing of the whole earth or a small part of it on a flat surface. Maps are easier to carry. A map can be drawn on a simple paper.
2. There are total four oceans. These are pacafic ocean, the atlantic ocean, the Indian ocean and the Arctic ocean. Some people also know the Antratica, as the fifth ocean. There are total seven continents. They are Asia, Africa, North America, South America, Europe, Australia and Antarctica.
3. Our country, India lies in Asia.
4. East, West, North, South are the four main directions.
5. The compass has a needle that always points towards the North. Once you understand where North lies, you can find out the other directions.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself

Chapter -8 India is Great

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. India
2. a. New Delhi
3. a. The Chief Minister
4. c. 7
5. b. The Central Government

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Seventh
2. New Delhi
3. Central Government
4. Chief Minister
5. 29, 7

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. F
2. T
3. F
4. F
5. T
6. F

D. Match the following :

	Column I		Column II
1.	Largest country	a.	China
2.	Union Government	b.	Central Government
3.	Delhi	c.	Capital of India
4.	Mumbai	d.	Capital of Maharashtra
5.	National Capital Territory	e.	NCT

E. Answer these questions :

1. The two types of Government in India are – (i) Union Government and (ii) State Government.
2. The Role of Union government also called the central Government. It takes care of the welfare and safety of the people of whole country.
3. India is so big that it is not possible for the

Chapter -9 India: Physical Features

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. snow 2. c. Nepal
3. a. South 4. a. Island

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Island 2. Vindhya
3. Penisula 4. Camel
5. Lakshdweep

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

D. Match the following :

Column I		Column II
1. Nilgiri hills	a.	South India
2. Mount Everest	b.	Highest peak
3. Peninsula	c.	Surrounded by water on three sides
4. Camel	d.	Ship of the desert
5. Island	e.	Surrounded by water on all sides.

E. Answer these questions :

1. India is a large country. It has many landforms. Like high snow - covered mountain, green flat lands, lower hills and sandy dry areas.
2. The central and southern parts of our country also have mountain ranges but they are not as high as the himalayas these ranges are called hills.
3. The Northern plains of India lie to the south of the Himalayas.
4. Plateau is an area of flat that is higher than the land around it.
5. The Great Indian desert, also called as the desert, cover the north western part of our country. This desert is dry, hot and sandy.

Personal Skills

Do it yourself

Activity

Do it yourself.

Young Mind Book-3

English : Term-2

Chapter - 1. The Fox and the Crane

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Neem 2. (c) Snake
3. (b) Mongoose 4. (b) Snake

B. Answer the following questions:

1. A poisonous snake lived in a hole under the tree.
2. When the snake was hungry, it would crawl up the neem tree and swallow one of the cranes.
3. One day, all cranes assembled to discuss about the matter. They thought that snake eats up one crane every day. If this continues for a long time, the snake will eat all the cranes.

   Then a wise crane said that we should find a solution to this problem. He suggested that they should invite a mongoose who is the enemy of snake. The mongoose will kill the snake.

   All the cranes very much liked the wise crane's idea.
4. The mongoose lived under the tamarind tree in a nearby field.
5. There was a terrible fight between mongoose and the snake. Both of them fought fiercely and at last, the mongoose killed the snake.

   The cranes were happy. They lived happily thereafter.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. A poisonous snake lived in a hole under the tree.
2. The cranes assembled to discuss about the matter.
3. The cranes were happy to hear the plan.
4. The mongoose killed the snake.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences into plural:

1. The birds are on the trees.
2. Those goats are grazing.
3. These are teachers.
4. Horses are animals.
5. The mosquitoes are harmful insects.

B. Use 'or' and join the following sentences:

1. Are the cranes eating or flying?
2. Is the boy tall or short?
3. Is the cat carnivorous or herbivorous?
4. Is that girl studying or sleeping?
5. Are you vegetarian or non-vegetarian?

Writing Skills

A. Match the words that are opposite in meaning:

1.	happy	unhappy
2.	kind	unkind
3.	honest	dishonest
4.	sudden	normal
5.	believe	disbelieve

Now, use these words in the blanks below:

1. Don't be unkind animals.
2. Amit was unhappy to see his result.
3. His journey was normal.
4. Rahul is a dishonest boy.
5. I disbelieve what you say.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Join the pictures to make a new word:

1. Star + fish → Starfish
2. Hand + ball → Handball
3. Chair + man → Chairman
4. Rain + bow → Rainbow

D. Fill up the blanks with the words given in the box to make this telephonic conversation meaningful:

Hello! I am Anju.
I would like to talk to Arjuna, please?
Can you hold the line for a moment?
Who's there?
I am Anju.
Hello Anju. How do you do?
Fine. I am Arjun.
Anju, I will come to you in the evening.
O.K., see you in the evening. Bye-bye.

Activity

Look for the animals hidden in the jungle. Use the number clues to complete the ANIMAL CROSSWORD.

1. LION 2. MONKEY
3. ELEPHANT 4. ZEBRA
5. TIGER 6. RABBIT
7. BEAR 8. HORSE

Chapter - 2. Birthday

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) flowers 2. (a) golden hours
3. (a) stars

B. Answer the following questions:

1. We should count gardens by flowers and never by the leaves that fall down.
2. We should count our days by golden hours and never see the clouds at all.
3. We should count our nights by stars and not by shadows.
4. We should count our age by friends and not by years.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Count your gardens by your flowers.
2. Count your days by golden hours.
3. Count your night by stars.
4. Count your days by golden hours.
5. Count your age by friends.

Using Grammar

A. Write another sentence to each of the following sentences:

1. Do not count by tears.
2. Do not count by shadows.
3. Do not count by years.

Writing Skills

A. Give the three forms of the verbs:

I	II	III
see	saw	seen
count	counted	counted
fall	fell	fallen
check	checked	checked
look	looked	looked
give	gave	given
go	went	gone

B. Use the following words in your own sentences:

1. count : We should count our days by smiles.
2. garden : We should count our garden by flowers.
3. leaf : We should get dishearten by a falling leaf.
4. golden : We should count our days by golden hours.
5. night: We should count the night by stars.
6. birthday : We should enjoy our life like a birthday.

C. Change the numbers of:

1. Garden : gardens
2. flower : flowers
3. leaf : leaves
4. day : days
5. hour : hours
6. cloud : clouds
7. night: nights
8. star : stars
9. shadow : shadows
10. smile : smiles
11. tear : tears
12. friend : friends
13. birthday : birthdays
14. year : years

D. Match the following to form correct compound words and write them in the space below:

(i) sunlight (ii) postman
(iii) blackboard (iv) breakfast
(v) whitewash (vi) rainfall
(vii) drawback (viii) outlook

E. Do it yourself.

F. Write a rhyming word for each of the following:

1. fall : wall 2. day : ray
3. night: right 4. age : rage

Activity

Answer these riddle with the help of the picture clues:

1. SUN 2. CLOCK

Chapter - 3. The Greedy Milkman

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Shyamlal 2. (b) buffaloes
3. (a) monkey 4. (a) into the lake
5. (a) monkey

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The name of the milkman was Shyamlal.
2. He sold the milk.
3. Shyamlal wanted to buy a new buffalo with the money.
4. The monkey took Shyamlal's bag of money.
5. The monkey took out a coin from the bag and threw it into the lake. Shyamlal asked him not to throw the coins into the lake. The monkey bit and tore the bag. Then he threw it down. Some coin fell into the lake and some fell near Shyamlal.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Shyamlal was not an honest man.
2. He used to add a lot of water to his milk.
3. The monkey didn't listen to him.
4. The monkey bit and tore the bag.
5. The milkman then became an honest man.

Using Grammar

A. Tick (✓) the correct words given in the brackets:

1. Shyamlal had a number of buffaloes.
2. Shyamlal was not an honest man.
3. He used to add a lot of water to his milk.
4. He came near the bank of a river lake.
5. He could not find his bag of money.

B. Make sentences from this table:

1. Shyamlal was not an honest man.
2. Shyamlal got back only half of his money.
3. Shyamlal became an honest man.
4. Shyamlal was very tired and hungry.
5. Shyamlal had a number of buffaloes.

C. Write the following sentences as shown in the example:

1. The parrot's beak is red.
2. The monkey's tail is long.
3. The porter's bag is heavy.
4. Pooja's pen is blue.
5. Hemant's hat is red.

D. Read this sentence:

. Priyanka is as beautiful as Anjali.
2. Horse is as fast as tiger.
3. Cat is as cunning as fox.

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposite:

I	II
honest	dishonest
pure	impure
add	subtract
empty	full
bottom	top
future	past

Now, fill in the blanks using the above words:

1. The jar was full of water.
2. Always try to be honest.
3. Add and subtract are two fundamentals of mathematics.
4. The top of the lake cannot be seen from the bottom.

B. Write the past tense of the following words:

1. live	lived
2. water	watered
3. search	searched
4. water	watered
5. start	started
6. monkey	monkeyed

C. Punctuate the following sentences:

1. London stands on the Thames.
2. December is colder than October.
3. The peacock is our National Bird.
4. Seema lives in a small house.

Activity

Join the pictures to form new words:

1. Horse + shoe → horse-shoe
2. Hand + bag → Handbag
3. Foot + ball → Football
4. Sun + flower → Sunflower
5. Chair + man → Chairman

Chapter - 4. Arun is Unwell (not well)

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) shivering 2. (c) injections
3. (b) six 4. (b) two

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Arun was not feeling well. He didn't feel like getting up. His whole body was shivering. He had a headache, too. He also had high fever.
2. Arun did not want to go to the doctor because he was afraid of the injections.
3. The doctor examined Arun by seeing his tongue, throat. He had swelling in his throat. Last evening, he had six cones of ice-cream at his friend's birthday party. Doctor suggested that he has to be given an injection.
4. Doctor gave him an injection. He also gave him a few pills and a syrup. Doctor prescribed the directions about the pills and syrup. He also advised to drink boiled water only and take complete rest for two days.
5. Arun was unwell because last evening he had taken six cones of ice-cream at his friend's birthday party.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Arun was feeling unwell.
2. His whole body was shivering.
3. He didn't want to go to the school.
4. He had been suffering from high fever.

Using Grammar

A. Join the following sentences with 'as …………….. as':

1. Coconut tree is equally tall.
   Ashoka tree is as tall as coconut tree.
2. Sugar is as sweet as honey.
3. Ice-cream is as cold as cold drink.
4. Grandmother is as old as grandfather.

B. Write the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets:

1. The doctor examined the patients.
2. A cuckoo sang sweetly.
3. A peacock danced beautifully.
4. An ostrich ran fast.

C. Do it yourself.

Writing Skills

A. Do it yourself.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Write the following words in their short form:

1. I + am = I'm
2. Do + not = Don't
3. What + is = What's
4. It + is = It's
5. They + are = They're
6. You + will = You'll
7. Is + not = Isn't
8. Can + not = Can't

D. Look at the pictures and complete the blanks with the words given in the box:

1. Ramdin is a farmer.
   He grows food-grains for us.
2. Suresh is a doctor.
   He treats the sick people.
3. Ajay is a pilot.
   He flies the aircraft.
4. Shanti is a teacher.
   She teaches in the school.
5. Shyamlal is a postman.
   He brings our letters and parcels.

E. Look at the pictures and write out a paragraph:

Rahul was coming back from school. He saw a dirty vendor of sweets on the pavement of a road. He bought a few sweets and ate them. As soon as he reached his home, he felt like vomiting. He informed his mother and vomited the sweets. Then he took rest for sometime, but he didn't feel comfortable. His father kept on attending and monitoring his situation. He was given some medicinal syrup. After taking the syrup, he recovered and again started going to his school.

Rahul learnt the lesson that from now on, he wouldn't take dirty sweets from any vendor on the pavement of roads.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 5. Trees are Tall

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) trees 2. (c) dusk

3. (c) in their nests

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The tall trees have their feet in the earth and their heads are in the sky. The tall trees watch the clouds go by.
2. The tall trees give shelter to the birds when the evening sets in. The birds quickly take shelter in the trees and rest there. The tall trees become their nest.
3. In the night, the beautiful Moon shines down, peeping through the tall trees in the forest.
4. Dusk is the evening time when the sun starts setting in west.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The tall trees have heads in the sky.
2. They watch the clouds passing by.
3. The birds rest on the tall trees.
4. The Moon shines down.

Using Grammar

A. Match the heads of these sentences with their tails:

Heads	**Tails**
1. The tall trees	(c) have their feet in the earth.
2. They have their	(a) heads in the sky.
3. The tall trees	(e) give shelter to the birds.
4. The tall trees watch	(b) the clouds go by.
5. The moon shines	(d) through the tall trees.

B. Rewrite the following sentences using don't:

1. throw waste papers. Please don't throw waste papers.
2. hurt your friend. Please don't hurt your friend.
3. jump on the bed. Please don't jump on the bed.
4. pluck flowers. Please don't pluck flowers.
5. bite nails. Please don't bite nails.
6. make a noise in the class. Please don't make a noise in the class.

C. Make questions from these sentences:

1. Where the tall trees have their feet in the earth?
2. What is there in the sky?
3. Who are safe in a nest?
4. When does the Moon shine down?

D. Select the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets:

1. Did you watch the match?
2. The moon shines in the sky.
3. Sir, I do not want money.
4. She needs a pen to write.

E. Match the opposites:

tall	short
go	come
quickly	slowly
safe	unsafe
night	day
down	up

Writing Skills

A. Join the words that go together using 'and'"

1. Head and tail
2. Earth and sky
3. Clouds and rain
4. Day and night
5. Sun and moon

B. Do it yourself.

C. Write the correct sentences in the bubbles:

1. Teacher : Do you know the names of some trees?
2. Student : Yes, Ma'm. Some trees are mango, apple, orange, banyan, neem, coconut, etc.
3. Teacher : Do you know that they are useful to us?
4. Student : Yes, Ma'm. Trees give us fruits, flowers, wood, rubber and many more things.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 6. Report Card

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) on the table 2. (b) four

3. (c) boarding school

4. (c) careless

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Amit's report was bad.
2. Amit needs to be checked because he was

quite careless about his studies. He had faired very poorly in the examination.

3. Amit will prove that he is sorry by correcting his behaviour especially in his studies. He will have to pass the next examination by attaining good marks.
4. Amit promised to his father that he won't be careless in future and particularly about his studies. He requested his father to give him another chance and assured that he will work hard.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Amit's report was bad.
2. If he is not scolded now, he will get spoilt.
3. It was a hard examination.
4. It is better to prove by action and not by words.
5. His father had to be strict.

Using Grammar

A. Ask questions to each of the following answers:

1. In how many subjects Amit had failed?
2. Was it a very hard examination?
3. When did you play cricket in the evening?
4. Why Amit had failed?

B. Use the following words in the blanks given below:

1. I'm afraid it's a bad report.
2. It was a very hard examination.
3. He needs to be scolded at this time.
4. Actions speak better than the words..

C. Look at the pictures and read the sentences:

1. The father is going to to read the newspaper.
2. The father is reading the newspaper.
3. The father has read the newspaper.

Writing Skills

A. Match the nouns to the describing words:

Nouns	Describing words
report	bad
boy	good
examination	hard
school	big
coffee	hot

B. Write the degrees of the following words:

I	II	III
Hard	harder	hardest
Hot	hotter	hottest
Soft	softer	softest
High	higher	highest
Thick	ticker	thickest
Big	bigger	biggest

C. Match the opposite words:

fail	pass
hard	soft
best	worst
last	next

D. Punctuate the following paragraph:

This is a picture of Bapu. His full name was Mohan Das Karamchand Gandhi. We call him Mahatma Gandhi or Gandhiji. His main weapons in the freedom struggle were truth and non violence.

Activity

Colour yourself.

Grammar : Term-2

Chapter -1. Articles

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) the 2. (a) a

3. (b) an

B. Write 'a' or 'an' in the blanks.

1. an 2. a 3. an

4. an 5. a 6. an

C. Tick (✓) the correct article (a/an/the) in each sentence.

1. a 2. an 3. the

4. a 5. the 6. the

7. a 8. a

D. Fill in the blanks with 'a', 'an' or 'the'.

1. a, an 2. the, a 3. an

4. the 5. An, a the

E. Who am I? Use 'a' or 'an' in your answer. One is done for you.

2. a dog 3. an elephant 4. an owl

5. an eel 6. an eagle

Fun Time

2. This a book.
   Mark has the book in his hand.
   The book is short
3. The boys are playing with a ball.
   The ball is red in colour.
   They are playing happily.

Chapter -2. Prepositions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) after 2. (b) at
3. (c) from

B. Circle the prepositions in these sentences.

1. behind 2. at, on 3. in
4. at, to 5. in 6. to

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable preposition.

1. over/ above 2. with
3. around 4. off
5. at 6. behind

D. Where is the butterfly? Match the pictures with the correct answers. One is done for you.

Do it yourself.

E. Choose the correct prepositions.

1. behind 2. over
3. after 4. between
5. near

F. Look at the pictures and tick (✓) the correct prepositions.

1. on 2. under 3. behind
4. under 5. round 6. after

G. Read this paragraph and underline all the prepositions.

in, on, near, in, on, in, on, above, under, over

Chapter -3. Conjunctions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) and 2. (a) or
3. (b) but

B. Fill in the blanks with 'and', 'or', 'but' or 'because'.

1. and 2. and 3. but
4. or 5. but

C. Underline the conjunctions in the following sentences and write them on the given blanks. One is done for you.

2. but 3. and 4. because
5. if 6. or

D. Join each pair of the following sentences with a suitable conjunction.

1. Ram and Shyam work hard.
2. He will come as he is not ill.
3. Shohan sells bananas and apples.
4. Sonu plays for pleasure and Monu plays for money.
5. It is cold and wet today.
6. As I was feeling tired, I sat down.
7. We left early so would not be late.

Activity Time

BECAUSE, AS, AND, AFER, UNTIL

Chapter -4. Vocabulary Development

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) lean 2. (b) huge
3. (c) storey

B. Fill in the blanks with the opposites of the coloured words. One is done for you.

2. cheap 3. deep 4. fall

C. Match the words with the same meanings.

1. climb - ascend 2. close - shut
3. help - assist 4. start - begin
5. silly - foolish

D. Write the opposites of the following words.

1. late 2. light 3. blunt
4. false 5. domestic 6. shallow

E. Fill in the blanks with synonyms of the words written in the brackets.

1. permit 2. huge 3. pleasant
4. rent 5. early 6. understand
7. deny 8. jumps

Chapter -5. Essays

EXERCISES

My Favourite Pet

I have a pet. It is a dog. I call it Bruno. It is five years old. It is very playful. It has two eyes, two ears, a nose and a long tail. It likes to eat bread, biscuits, bones, chapattis and also drinks milk and water. I like it very much. It plays with me. It is very obedient. It jumps over the fence of my garden. It picks up the ball whenever I throw it away. It keeps a watch at my house at night.

My Mother

My mother name is Mrs. _______. She is _______ old. She is a teacher in a government school. She has many qualities. She is honest, sincere, hard working, punctual and full of confidence. She keeps a well balance between her professional and household life. She gets up early in the morning. She makes me ready for the school. She prepares breakfast for everyone. She sends me school by dropping me at the bus stop. In the afternoon, she helps me in my studies. She also give tuition to poor children. She is really a nice woman. I am really to have her my mom.

Chapter -6. Applications and Letters

EXERCISES

1.

The Principal
Shivani Public School
Gokul Pur, New Delhi
21/01/2020
Subject : Application for sick leave
Sir/Madam

With due respect, I am down with fever since last evening. The doctor has advised me to take complete bed rest for two days. So, I am unable to attend the school. Kindly grant me leave for three days; i.e. 21/01/2020 to 23/01/2020. I shall be thankful to you.

Thanking you,
yours Obedinently.
Suraj Gautam
Class III B
Roll No. 9

2.

12/29 B.
Pocket F, G.T.B. Nagar
New Delhi
Dear Sunidhi/Kapil

Happy birthday friend! I want to wish you very warm congratulations on your special day. I hope you might have a rocking time. I wish I would be there. I hope this particular birthday is the best one for you.

My parents have also conveyed you their best wishes through this letter. Rest on meeting.

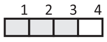
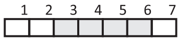
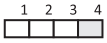
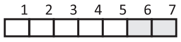
your sincerely
Nidhi/Avinash

Maths : Term-2

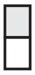
Chapter -1 : Fractions

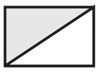
Exercise 1.1

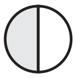
1. Complete the following table :

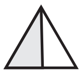
Shape	Number of equal parts	Number of shaded parts	Fraction
a) 	4	3	$\frac{3}{4}$
b) 	7	4	$\frac{4}{7}$
c) 	4	1	$\frac{1}{4}$
d) 	7	2	$\frac{2}{7}$

2. Colour half of each shape :

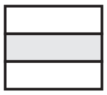
a) 

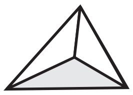
b) 

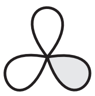
c) 

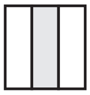
d) 

3. Colour $\frac{1}{3}$ of each shape :

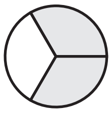
a) 

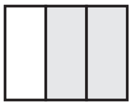
b) 

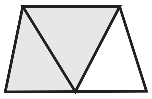
c) 

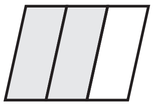
d) 

4. Colour $\frac{2}{3}$ of each shape :

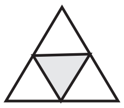
a) 

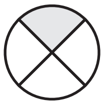
b) 

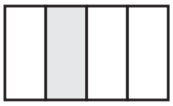
c) 

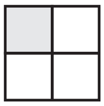
d) 

5. Colour $\frac{1}{4}$ of each shape :

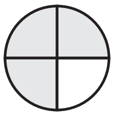
a) 

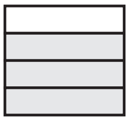
b) 

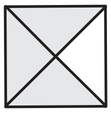
c) 

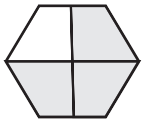
d) 

6. Colour $\frac{3}{4}$ of each shape :

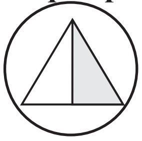
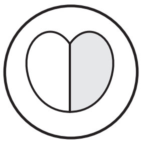
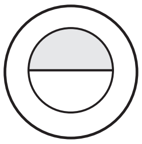
a) 

b) 

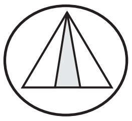
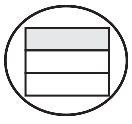
c) 

d) 

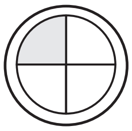
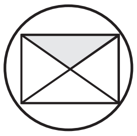
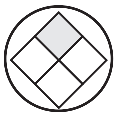
7. a) Circle the pictures that represent two equal parts:

iii)  iv)  v) 

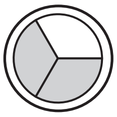
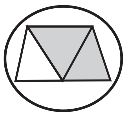
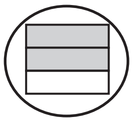
b) Circle the pictures that represent $\frac{1}{3}$ of the whole:

i)  iv) 

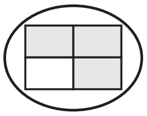
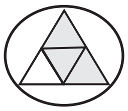
c) Circle the pictures where $\frac{1}{4}$ is green :

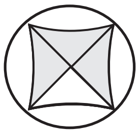
i)  iii)  v) 

d) Circle the pictures where $\frac{2}{3}$ is purple :

i)  iv)  v) 

e) Circle those figures where $\frac{3}{4}$ is red :

i)  iii) 

v) 

8. Write the number name for each fraction :

a)	Three- fifth	b)	Five-seventh
c)	Four-seventh	d)	Three-eighth
e)	Six-eighth	f)	Five-eleventh

9. Write the fraction for each of the following :

a) $\frac{2}{5}$ b) $\frac{3}{6}$ c) $\frac{4}{5}$

d) $\frac{4}{8}$ e) $\frac{2}{11}$ f) $\frac{1}{6}$

Exercise 1.2

1. Colour to show the given fractions.

Do it yourself.

2. Shade $\frac{2}{3}$ of each collection :

Do it yourself.

3. Write the fractions for the shaded parts:

a) $\frac{2}{6}$ b) $\frac{2}{5}$ c) $\frac{6}{8}$ d) $\frac{1}{7}$

Exercise 1.3

1. Divide each collection into two equal parts and fill in the blanks :

a) 7, 7 b) 3, 3

2. Divide each collections into 4 equal parts and fill in the blanks :

a) 5, 5 b) 4, 4

c) 3, 3 d) 2, 2

3. Divide each collections into three equal parts and fill in the blanks :

a) 4, 4 b) 3, 3

c) 6, 6 d) 5, 5

4. Solve :

a) 5 b) 7 c) 6 d) 7

e) 21 f) 20 g) 24 h) 8

i) 19 j) 10

Exercise 1.4

1. Write fractions with :

a) $\frac{4}{7}$ b) $\frac{5}{11}$ c) $\frac{6}{13}$

d) $\frac{9}{14}$ e) $\frac{7}{15}$ f) $\frac{8}{17}$

2. Write the numerator of the following fractions :

a) 5 b) 6 c) 1

d) 9 e) 7 f) 3

3. Tick (✓) the fractions that have 6 as denominator :

c) ✓ d) ✓ f) ✓

4. Write the denominator of the following fractions :

a) 23 b) 29 c) 135

d) 17 e) 2 f) 39

5. Write the following fractions in words :

a)	Eleven -fifteenth	b)	Three-seventh
c)	Five-thirteenth	d)	Four-fifteenth

6. Mona ate $\frac{1}{4}$ of 12 toffees.

She ate = $\frac{1}{\cancel{4}} \times \cancel{12} = 3$ toffees.

7. Rohit read half of 8 books.

He read books = $\frac{1}{\cancel{2}} \times \cancel{8} = 4$books

8. Shilpa blew $\frac{1}{3}$ of the candles.

She blew = $\frac{1}{\cancel{3}} \times \cancel{24} = 8$ candles.

9. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 45 balloons are red.

Red balloons are = $\frac{1}{\cancel{3}} \times \cancel{45} = 15$ balloons

10. Ajay bought bottles = 5

He used bottles = 3

The fractions of his using = $\frac{3}{5}$.

11. Sonam got marks = 9

The test was of marks=15

The fraction is = $\frac{9}{15}$.

Chapter -2 : Shapes and Patterns

Exercise 2.1

1. Look at the following figures and fill in the blanks :

a) Shape = Cuboid Edges = 12
Faces = 6 Corners = 8

b) Shape = Cube Edges = 12
Faces = 6 Corner = 8

c) Shape = Cylinder Edges = 2
Faces = 2 Corner = No

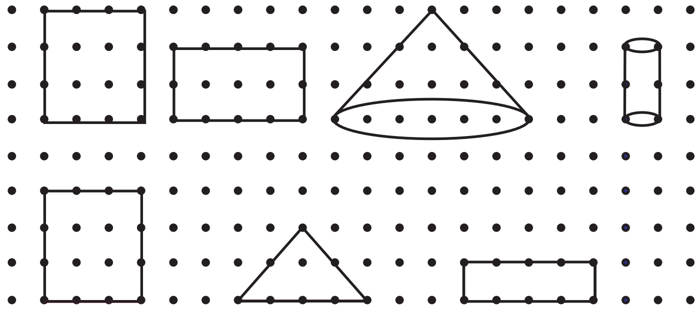
d) Shape = Cone Edges = 1
Faces = 2 Corner = 1

e) Shape = Sphere Edges = No
Faces = 1 Corner = No

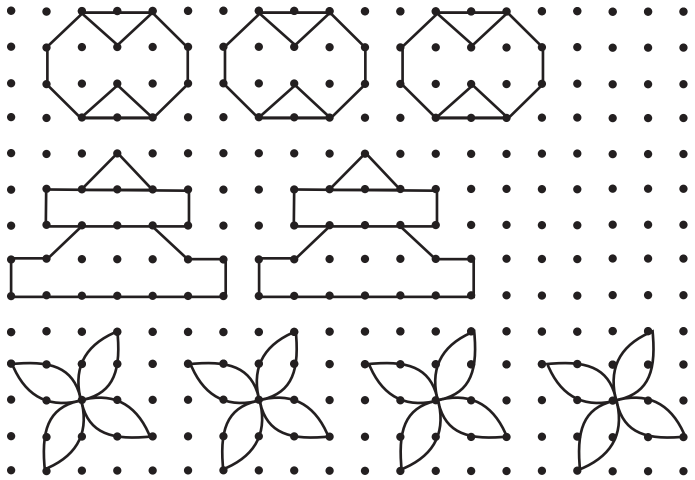
2. State whether the following statement are true or false :

a) False b) True c) False
d) False e) True f) False

3. Complete the following shapes :



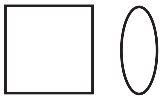
4. Look at the following designs and draw the same designs :



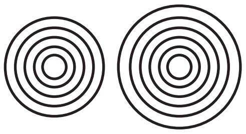
Exercise 2.2

1. Look at the following patterns given below. Draw next two steps of such patterns :

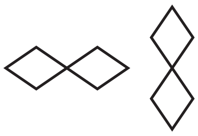
a)



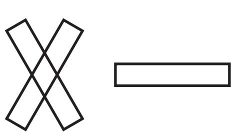
b)



c)



d)



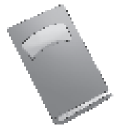
2. Look at the following number patterns. Write the next number for each :

a) 30 b) 50
c) 236 d) 275

Exercise 2.3

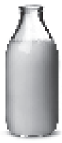
1. Write 'S' for symmetrical and 'N' for non-symmetrical figure and draw the line of symmetry for symmetrical figures :

a)



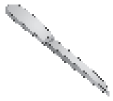
Ⓢ

b)



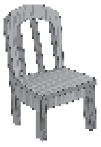
Ⓢ

c)



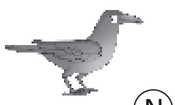
Ⓢ

d)



Ⓢ

e)



Ⓝ

f)

Ⓢ

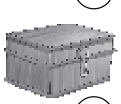
g)

Ⓢ

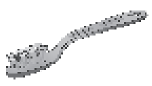
h)

Ⓝ

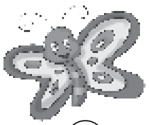
i)



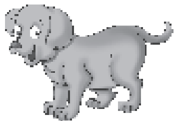
Ⓢ

j) 

Ⓝ

k) 

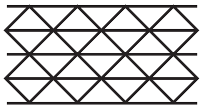
Ⓢ

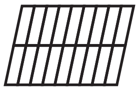
l) 

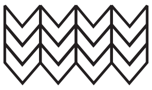
Ⓝ

Exercise 2.4

Which of the following are tiling pictures ?

b) 

d) 

f) 

Chapter -3 : Measurement

Exercise 3.1

1. **Choose the most suitable unit of capacity (*l* or *ml*) for the following :**

a) *l* b) *l* c) *l*
d) *ml* e) *ml* f) *l*

2. **Change into millilitres :**

a) 4000 *ml* b) 15000 *ml*
c) 12000 *ml* d) 8000 *ml*

3. **Convert into litres :**

a) 7 *l* b) 16 *l* c) 25 *l* d) 32 *l*

Exercise 3.2

1. **Fill in the blanks with km, m and cm :**

a) *cm* b) *km* c) *m* d) *m*

2. **Convert into m :**

a) 15000 *m* b) 7000 *m*
c) 10000 *m* d) 12000 *m*

3. Convert into km :

a) 8 *km* b) 12 *km*
c) 9 *km* d) 15 *km*

Exercise 3.3

1. **Measure these lines :**

a) 6.7 cm b) 4.2 cm
c) 3.4 cm d) 3.4 cm

2. **Convert into centimetres :**

a) 325 cm b) 1200 cm
c) 1535 cm d) 800 cm
e) 875 cm f) 1600 cm

3. **Convert into metres :**

a) 8 m b) 25 m c) 30 m
d) 12 m e) 35 m f) 28 m

4. 4560 cm

Scratch Your Head

110 cm or 1 m 10 cm

Exercise 3.4

1. **Write the most suitable units of weight (kg or g) for the following :**

a) g b) g c) g
d) kg e) g f) g
g) kg h) g i) kg
j) kg

2. **Convert into grams :**

a) 5000 g b) 8000 g
c) 15000 g d) 25000 g

3. **Fill in the blanks :**

a) 200 b) 100 c) 100
d) 500 e) 200 f) 1000

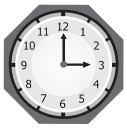
4. **Convert into kilograms :**

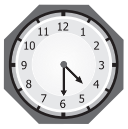
a) 8 kg b) 12 kg c) 18 kg
d) 26 kg

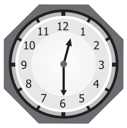
Chapter -4 : Time

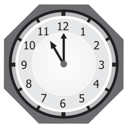
Exercise 4.1

1. **Draw the hands of the clock to show the time :**

a) 

b) 

c) 

d) 

2. **Write the time in two ways :**

a) 12 : 30
Half past 12
b) 2 : 30
Half past 2
c) 8 : 30
Half past 8
d) 11: 30
Half past 11

Exercise 4.2

1. **Write the times shown below :**

a) 25 minutes past 8 b) 20 minutes to 3
c) 5 minutes to 2 d) 10 minutes past 3
e) Quarter to 5 f) 20 minutes past 5
g) 25 minutes to 7 h) 10 minutes to 8

2. **Write the time :**

a) 25 minutes to 2 b) Quarter past 6
c) 20 minutes past 9 d) 10 minutes past 10

e) 20 minutes to 12 f) 5 minutes to 2

g) 5 minutes to 6 h) Half past 6

3. Write the time in two ways. One is done for you :

a) 5 minutes to 7
6 : 55

b) Quarter to 3
2 : 45

c) 20 minutes past 2
2 : 20

d) Quarter past 5
5 : 15

e) 20 minutes past 2
2 : 20

f) Quarter past 3
3 : 15

g) Half past 4
4 : 30

h) 20 minutes to 8
7 : 40

Exercise 4.3

1. Fill in the blanks :

a) hour b) short

c) 7 d) 365

2. Circle the suitable answer :

a) [[✓ 30 minutes] / 30 hours]

b) [1 minute / [✓ 1 hour]]

c) [[✓ 15 minutes] / 15 hours]

d) [2 minutes / [✓ 2 hours]]

e) [months / [✓ years]]

f) [[✓ 1 second] / 1 hour]

g) [1 minute / [✓ 1 hour]]

3. Look at the calendar given below and answer the following questions :

a) 7 b) 4 c) 13

d) Wednesday e) 1, 8, 15, 22, 29

Exercise 4.4

1. How long does it take? Cross out the incorrect period of time :

a) months b) days c) days

d) months e) days f) months

2. Tick (✓) the correct time :

a) 2 hours b) 10 minutes

c) 30 minutes

Chapter -5 : Money

Scratch Your Head

We read	**We write**
1 rupee	₹ 1.00 or 1
5 rupees	₹ 5.00 or 5
12 rupees 75 paise	₹ 12.75
35 rupees 75 paise	₹ 35.75
115 rupees 5 paise	₹ 115.05

Write the following amounts of money in words.

a) ₹ 8.50 = 8 rupees 50 paise

b) ₹ 12.75 = 12 rupees 75 paise

c) ₹ 45.80 = 45 rupees 80 paise

d) ₹ 65.50 = 65 rupees 50 paise

e) ₹ 85.75 = 85 rupees 75 paise

Exercise 5.1

1. Fill in the blanks :

a) ₹ 5.40 b) ₹ 25.70

c) ₹ 65.05

2. Write the following in words :

a) 5 rupees

b) 7 rupees 25 paise

c) 35 rupees 50 paise

Exercise 5.2

1. Add the following amount :

a) ₹ 59.75 b) ₹ 95.25

c) ₹ 123.35

2. Write in columns and add :

a) ₹ 85.25 b) ₹ 169.75

c) ₹ 111.15 d) ₹ 108.30

3. Subtract :

a) ₹ 44.35 b) ₹ 122.20

c) ₹ 21.55

4. Solve these sums in your notebook :

a) ₹ 34 b) ₹ 17.42

c) ₹ 25.50 d) ₹ 40.75

e) ₹ 79.85 f) ₹ 141.60

5. Solve these word problems :

a) Salman bought a toy ₹ = 45.75
He bought a chocolate ₹ = +36.45
He bought a notebook ₹ = +18.50
He spent in all ₹ = $\boxed{100.70}$

b) Rohit collected = ₹110.75
Nitin collected less than him = ₹ 25.50
Nitin collected the money = $\boxed{₹ 85.25}$

c) Sudha bought a book = ₹90.75
She bought a pen holder = ₹ 15.25
She spent total = $\boxed{₹106.00}$
She gave ₹ to shopkeeper = ₹ 150
She spent = –₹106
Shopkeeper will give her = $\boxed{₹44}$

d) One doll costs = ₹26.75
Such 5 dolls cost = × 5
5 dolls costs = ₹ 133.75

e) One book costs = ₹ 98.50
Such 6 books costs = × 6
Such 6 books will cost = ₹ 591.00

Chapter -6 : Data Handling

Fill in the blanks using above data.

a) The most popular game is cricket
b) The least popular game is volleyball
c) 3 more students like cricket than carrom.
d) Equally liked games are carrom and hockey.
e) 3 less students like hockey than cricket.

Write the name of the objects and their numbers.

Glass	2
Cup	3
Bangle	6
Cap	3
shirt	5
Bottle	5
Jug	1

Scratch Your Head

Let the teacher write different modes of recreation on the black-board / paper as given below. Ask each child of the class to put a tick (✓) against their favourite time pass as home. Work out which activity is most common among them.

Favourite Time Pass	No. of students	Tally Marks
Television	10	𝍸 𝍸
Computer	4	||||
Outdoor Games	9	𝍸 ||||
Indoor Games	5	𝍸

Exercise 6.1

1. **The adjoining graph shows different cars sold by 'Maruti Udyog Limited' in a particular day. Read the graph and answer the questions :**

a) 7 b) 6 c) Maruti Van
d) Maruti Alto e) 30 cars

2. **Favourite flavour of ice cream of class III students are given below. The total strength of the class is 35:**

Flavours	No. of students	Tally Marks
Strawberry	06	𝍸 |
Vanilla	04	||||
Butterscotch	08	𝍸 |||
Chocochip	12	𝍸 𝍸 ||
Belgian chocolate	05	𝍸

3. **Look at the bar graph below and answer the following questions :**

a) Thums up
b) Cocacola
c) 8
d) 29

4. **Represent the collection of stamps done by children in form of bar graph. Collection of the stamps done by each child is given below :**

Do it yourself

Exercise 6.2

1. **Given below is a list of how students travel to school daily :**

Modes of Transport	Number of studentS ☺ = 50
Bus	☺☺☺☺☺
Car	☺☺
Bicycle	☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺
Rickshaw	☺☺☺☺☺☺
Walking	☺☺☺☺

2. **Answer the following questions using the pictograph:**

a) 25
b) Milkcake
c) 25
d) 75

3. **This pictograph shows the number of fruits a fruitseller had in his shop :**
   a) 16
   b) 58
   c) 11

4. **The following pictograph shows the number of outfits sold on a particular day. Read the pictograph and answer the following questions:**
   a) 1
   b) Hats
   c) Shirts

Science : Term-2

Chapter -1 Feeding Habits of Animals

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Energy
2. Feeding habbits
3. Cud
4. long sticky
5. Teeth

B. Give one word answer :

1. Herbivores
2. Carnivores
3. Omnivores
4. Ruminants
5. Gnawers
6. Food chain

C. Give two examples of each :

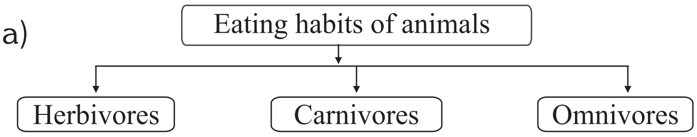
1. Herbivores – Deer Cow
2. Carnivores – Lion Tiger
3. Omnivores – Crow Bear
4. Ruminants – Cow Buffalo
5. Gnawers – Squirrel Rat
6. Animals have sticky tongue – Frog Lizard
7. Animals who swallow the whole food – Snake Lizard
8. Animals who suck the liquid food – Butterfly Honeybee

D. Answer the following questions :

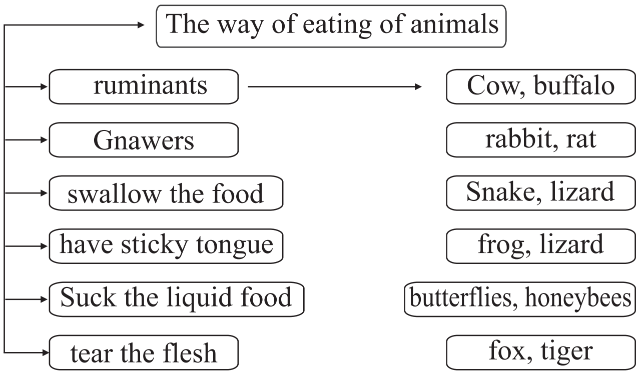
1. Animal need food for energy to grow and to remain healthy.
2. Animals are grouped according to their feeding habits, like:
   (i) **Herbivores -** Plant eating animals
   (ii) **Carnivores –** Flesh eating animals
   (iii) **Omnivores –** both plant and flesh eating animals.
3. Butterflies and honeybees get their food of sucking nectar from flower as they do not have teeth. They have a hollow, long and thin tube to suck the food into their mouth.
4. An elephant uses its trunk to pluck leaves and push them into its mouth. The elephant sucks water with the trunk, curls the trunk inward and put the water into its mouth.
5. Mosquitoes suck blood of other animals.
6. Frogs uses their long sticky tongue to catch their prey and swallow them whole
7. A chain which shows who eats to whom is called food chain for example a deer eats grass and a lion eats the deer, In this chain one animal feeds on plants and other on animals, this forms a chain, called food chain.

Check Your PROGRESS !

(a)



(b)



EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) different
2. (a) flesh
3. (b) snakes
4. (b) elephant
5. (b) food

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Crow	Omnivores
Giraffe	Long
Cow	Chew the cud
Birds	Beak
Lion	Strong jaws

Chapter -2 Our Soil

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Natural 2. Fertile
3. Earthworm 4. deserts and beaches
5. iron and copper

B. Give one word answers :

1. Wind 2. Humus
3. Loam soil 4. Clayey soil
5. Aluminium 6. Cement

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Mineral Material
2. Rat Earthworm
3. Iron Copper
4. Sandy soil Clayey Soil
5. Deserts Beaches
6. Sun/Water Wind
7. Clayey Soil Sandy soil
8. In making pots Toys

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Soil is important for living organisms because it is essential for the survival of living beings and also the food we get from plants, grows in the soil.
2. Soil is formed by the continuous process of broken down of rocks into small pieces and wind and water carried out these small pieces to different places, while moving these pieces rubbed against each other, till they finally became fine particles of soil. This process of soil formation takes place over milllions of years and still in progress.
3. Soil contains tiny stones, air, moisture, and remains of dead plants and animals.
4. Three kinds of soil are sandy soil, clayey soil and loam soil.
5. Some minerals found in soil are iron, copper, tin, aluminium etc.
6. We get cement and bricks from the soil.
7. Three uses of soil are:
   (i) Soil is important for the growth of plants and crops.
   (ii) Soil gives shelter to many animals.
   (iii) Clayey soil is used in pottery.

Check Your PROGRESS!

EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) topmost 2. (b) loam
3. (a) rocks 4. (b) clay
5. (b) fertile

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Clayeysoil	Finest particle of soil
Sandy soil	Largest particle of soil
Loam	Fine mixture of clay and sand
Humus	Makes soil fertile
Gravel	Heaviest particle of soil

Chapter -3 Air, Water and Weather

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Feel 2. Breeze
3. Water vapour 4. Mixture
5. Three 6. Food
7. Weather 8. Rain
9. Five 10. Spring

B. Give one word answer :

1. Oxygen 2. Humidity
3. Sun 4. Evaporation
5. Clouds 6. Gas
7. Weather 8. Winter
9. Wind mill 10. Cotton Clothes

C. Answer the following questions :

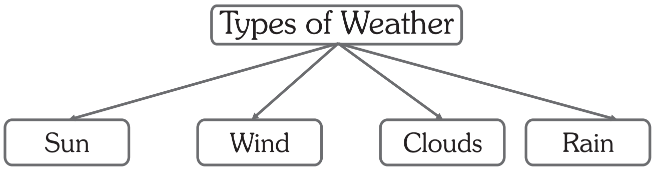
1. Air contains dust particles, germs, water vapour or water, gases like oxygen, carbon dioxide and Nitrogen.
2. The forms of water that exists in nature are:
   (i) ice in glaciers
   (ii) Water in seas, oceans, rivers etc
   (iii) water vapour in air
3. Sun, Wind, clouds and rain or water are the factors responsible for changing weather
4. Weather affects our lives by the following ways:
   (i) We wear clothes according to the weather.
   (ii) We eat food according to the weather.
   (iii) We build house according to the weather of a place
   (iv) We plan our activities according to the

weather.

5. The five main seasons are:
   (i) **Summer:** It is the hottest time of the year. Days are longer and nights are shorter in summer. People wear cotton clothes in summer.
   (ii) **Winter:** It is the coldest season of the year. Days are shorter and nights are longer. People wear woollen clothes in winter.
   (iii) **Monsoon:** It rains during monsoon. Diseases like malaria and dengue spread during monsoon due to mosquitoes breeding in the collected rain water in puddles, empty vessels, etc.
   (iv) **Autumn:** Leaves fall in spring. In this season, we enjoy most of our festivals like dussehra and Diwali. It welcomes the winter season.
   (v) **Spring Season:** Now leaves and flowers bloom on trees everywhere. This is the most pleasant time of the year.
6. The cycle involving change of water into water vapour and then to water again is called water cycle.

Check Your PROGRESS!

(a)



EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) carbon dioxide 2. (a) germs
3. (a) cycle 4. (b) storm

B. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Icecream	Summer
Soups	Winter
Paper boats	Monsoon
Flower bloom	Spring
Leaves fall	Autumn

Chapter -4 Materials We Use

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Wood 2. Air 3. man-made
4. Gases 5. Solid

B. Give one word answer :

1. Matter 2. Solid 3. Liquid
4. Gas 5. Air

C. Write the type of material they are made of :

1. Solid 2. Solid 3. Solid
4. Solid 5. Solid 6. Solid
7. Solid 8. Solid 9. Solid
10. Solid

D. Answer the following questions :

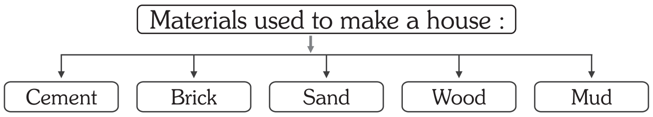
1. Some properties of material are:
   (i) Some materials are hard, while some are soft.
   (ii) Some materials are smooth, some are rough.
   (iii) Some materials are flexible, while some are rigid.
2. Two categories in which the things on earth are divided are as follows:
   (i) Natural things like plants, animals, water, solid, air etc.
   (ii) Man-made things like buses, cars, houses, airplanes etc.
3. The three forms of water are solid, liquid and gas.
4. Solids are different from liquids as:

Solid	**Liquid**
has definite shapes	Has indefinite shapes, take shape of container
Can not change the shape	Can change the shape
Cannot flow	Can flow

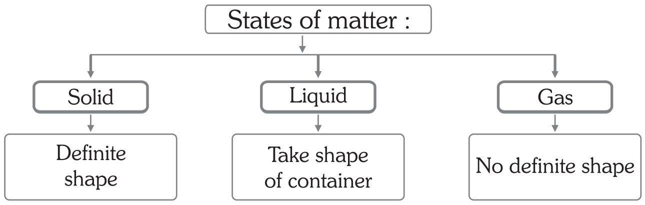
5. The process of changing of water into water vapour on heating is called evaporation. Whereas condensation is the process where water vapour changes into water on cooling.

Check Your PROGRESS!

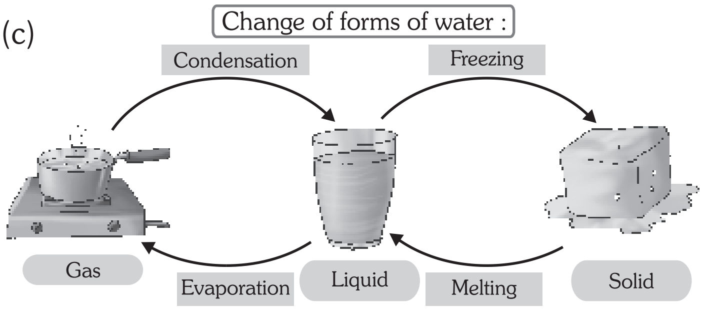
(a)



(b)



(c)



EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) solids 2. (b) melt
3. (b) oxygen 4. (a) freezes
5. (a) air

B. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Paper	Wood
Coin	Metal
Cup	Plastic
Tyre	Rubber
Cap	Fibre

Chapter -5 Our Earth: Our Home

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Third 2. Land
3. Spherical 4. Moves
5 24, revolution

B. Give one word answer:

1. Earth 2. Atmosphere
3. Spherical 4. Axis
5. Orbit 6. 24 Hours
7. 1 Year 6 Hours

C. Give two examples of each :

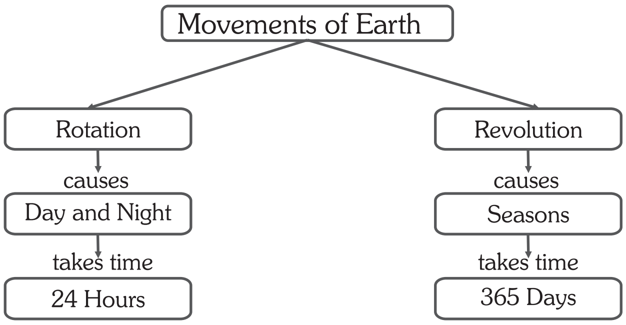
1. Plants Animals
2. Land Water
3. Rotation Revolution
4. Air Pollution Water Pollution

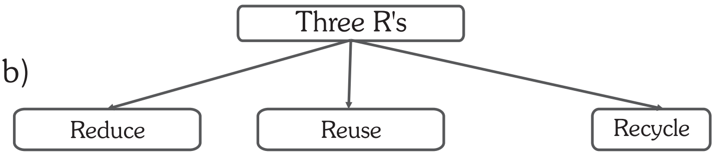
D. Answer the following questions :

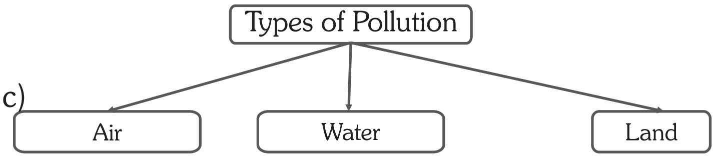
1. The earth was formed many years ago. It is believed that one surface of the earth was very hot when it was formed. Plants and animals were not present after sometime, due to heat of the sun, rain and thunder storms. The earth's surface cooled down. Slowly, life started appearing on the earth.
   Today it is the only planet with plants and animals.
2. The shape of the earth is spherical in shape at slightly flattened at top and bottom.
3. Rotation and Revolution are two movements of the earth.
4. Rotation is movements of the earth on its axis, whereas revolution is movement of the earth around the sun.
5. Earlier, it was thought that the earth is flat, people thought that if they sail far away, in the sea they would fall down from the edge of the earth. It was later proved by ferdinand and his fellow sailors that the earth is round in shape and it was proved that the earth is round, not flat.
6. Air pollution, water pollution and land pollution are three ways by which we spoil our environment.
7. Three ways by which we can protect our earth, are:
   (i) Use three R's - Reduce, Reuse and recycle.
   (ii) Reduce all types of pollution.
   (iii) Save trees and wildlife.

Check Your PROGRESS!

(a)



(b)


(c)


EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) land, water 2. (a) Sun
3. (b) spins 4. (a) orange
5. (a) tilt

B. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Day and night	rotation
Seasons	revolution
Fixed path	orbit
Life	earth
Imaginary line	axis

Chapter -6 In the Sky

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Earth, star 3. Space
4. Uneven 5. Planet

B. Give in one word answer:

1. Space 2. Astronaut
3. Astrologers 4. Craters
5. Gravitational force 6. Telescope
7. Constellation 8. Satellite
9. Planet 10. Moon

C. Give two examples of each :

1.	Sun	Planets
2.	Mercury	Venus
3.	New Moon	Full Moon
4.	The Great Bear	Orion

D. Answer the following questions :

1. The sun, moon, planets, star and other heavenly bodies are found in space.
2. The surface of the moon is uneven. It has huge holes called craters in its surface with rocks and mountains also. There is no water on it.
3. The astronauts go into space in special vehicles called space rocket. They wear special suits to protect themselves from harmful rays and to get proper oxygen.
4. The sun is the bright star in the sky. It is a huge ball of hot gases. It is the source of heat and light on the earth and controls our climate and weather.
5. The moon has no light of it's own. It shines with the help of sunlight.

EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) planet 2. (a) solar
3. (b) a natural 4. (b) telescope
5. (b) phases

B. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Sun	Big ball of fire
Moon	No atmosphere
Constellation	Group of stars
Stars	Countless
Spaceship	Aircraft to go into space

Social Studies : Term-2

Chapter -1 Indian Villages

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. c. bullock cart 2. a. electricity
3. b. trains 4. c. Kuchcha

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Villages 2. big
3. Farming 4. Civic a menities
5. Government

C. Write 'T' for True or 'F' for False statements :

1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T

D. Match the following :

Column I	Column II
1. Electricity, roads, water	a. Civic a menities
2. Five members	b. Gram Panchayat
3. Sarpanch	c. Head of members
4. Municipal Corporation	d. Does the work of Gram Panchayat

E. Answer these questions :

1. India is a country of villages. More than 70% of the population of India live in villages.
2. Main occupation is farming. Many of them are masons, carpenters, labourers, craftsmen etc.
3. The head of five members is called sarpanch or pradhan.
4. A gram panchayat have five members.
5. The three function of gram panchayat are:
   (i) It builds roads.
   (ii) It digs wells for drinking water.
   (iii) It helps farmers for good crop.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. B. Do it yourself.
C. Do it yourself.

Chapter -2 Fire Discovery

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. caves 2. b. dog
3. c. raft

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Fire 2. Wheel
3. Roast 4. Fire

C. Write 'T' for True or 'F' for False statements :

1. T 2. T 3. F

D. Answer these questions :

1. The early man used some tools to kill animals. Therefore, he began to use stones to hunt animals. He used sharp stones as choppers and axes. As most of the tools, in this period, were made up of stones so this period was called the stone age.
2. The early man have to move from one place to another in search of food.
3. The discovery of fire was a very important event in the life of the early man. At the time of sharpening stones to make tools, the early man might have observed sparks generating from the stones. He soon learnt to light fire by rubbing two stones.
4. Fire was very useful for early man in many ways. It kept him warm in winters. It gave him light in the dark. He could roast animals meat on fire. He used fire to drive away wild animals.

Chapter -3 The Wheel and Farming

A. Tick (✓)the correct option :

1. b. farming 2. b. Raft
3. b. settled life

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Wheel carts 2. rafts
3. Horses and bullocks 4. rough surface

C. Answer these questions :

1. The early man started gathering seeds and spreading them on the land. This was the beginning point of family.
2. The early man made huts with the use of stones, animal skins and tree branches to live in. Many huts were made very close to each other.
3. The early man realized that he could use them for many other purposes also. Therefore he started taming animals.
4. The discovery of wheel was very important event in the life of early man. At present, we have different fast means of transport. They are made using wheels. The wheel has made our life easy and comfortable.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. B. Do it yourself.
C. Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 Delhi

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. Uttar Pradesh 2. b. embassies
3. a. Loo 4. c. Red Fort
5. a. Maharaja Jai Singh

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Metro train 2. Qutub Minar
3. across the country
4. South Block
5. Mughal Garden

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements :

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Delhi has cold winter and hot summer. In the summer months of may and june, dry, hot winds called too blows. throughout the city in the months of july and august, the rain brings certain relief from the heat. December January are known as the cold month.
2. The name 5 Tourist places in Delhi are –
   (i) The red fort (ii) Jama Masjid
   (iii) Qutub Minar (iv) India Gate
   (v) Mughal Garden
3. The Birla Mandir (Lakshmi Narayan) Chhattarpur Mandir, St. James Church, Gurudwara Sheesh Ganj and Gurudwara Bangla Sahib are the most famous religious buildings.
4. (i) Mahatma Gandhi – Rajghat
   (ii) Jawahar Lal Nehru – Shantivan
   (iii) Lal Bahadur Shastri – Vijay Ghat
   (iv) Rajiv Gandhi – Vir Bhumi

Activity

A. Do it yourself B. Do it yourself

Chapter -5 Chennai

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. Veshta and shirt
2. c. Bharatnatyam
3. c. Pavabai
4. b. Pongal

B. Match the following :

	Column I		Column II
1.	Marina Beach	a.	tourists Attraction
2.	Chennai	b.	Capital of Tamil Nadu
3.	Gopurams	c.	Temples in Chennai
4.	Mahabalipuram	d.	Rath Temple
5.	George Town	e.	Old City

C. Fill in the blanks :

1. Sambhar 2. Fourth
3. Neyveli 4. Humid
5. Marina beach

D. Answer these questions :

1. Chennai has a humid and warm climate almost the year. The month of April and may are extremely hot. The area near the beach enjoy the sea breeze. The winter is not too cold. It generally, rain in the winter season.
2. These include leatehr goods, textiles, motor cars and fertilisers. The integral coach factory is situated in perambur near chennai. Avadi, Neyveli Industries located in Chennai.
3. People of Chennai are fond of music, art and dance. Bharatnatyam is the most famous dance of Chennai. Chennai is also the centre place of carnatic music.
4. Chennai has many important tourist centres. (i) The Marina Beach, (ii) The VGP Golden Beach (iii) The Gandhi Manadapam (iv) Parthasarathi Temple etc.

Activity

A. Name these great personalities who belong to Chennai or Tamil Nadu.

A.P.J. Abdul Kalam

Viswanathan Anand

Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan

B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -6 Kolkata

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer :

1. a. Kalchatta 2. c. Durga Puja
3. b. Eden Gardens 4. b. Calcutta
5. b. Rabindra Setu

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. West Bengal
2. Sugar, Textile and chemicals
3. 10 days 4. transport

C. Write 'T' for True and 'F' for False statements :

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F

D. Answer these questions :

1. Kolkata has two railway stations – Howrah and sealdah. The Howrah Bridge connects Kolkata with the Howrah station The Howrah Bridge is now called the Rabindra Setu.

2. As Kolkata is situated near the Bay of Bengal, it has a moderate climate. The summers are humid and warm. winters are not very cold but comfortable.
3. People are fond of music, dance, paintings and poetry. Rabindra Sangeet is very popular in kolkata.
4. Some tourist places in the middle of the city are the maidan and fort william birla planetarium, Rabindra Sarovar, Victoria memorial, Alipore Zoo, Belur. math, Dakshineshwar temple and science city.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -7 Mumbai

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. Bhabha Atomic Research Centre
2. a. pleasant
3. b. Marine Drive
4. a. Ganesh Chaturthi

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. The Gateway of India 2. Mumbai
3. Necklace 4. Ratnagiri
5. 1911

C. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements:

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T

D. Answer these questions :

1. The Chhatrapati Shivaji Internationl Airport (earlier called the sahar International airport) in the Mumbai is the busiest airport of India.
2. Mumbai is also the main centre of television serials and Hindi movies. Most of the television and film stars live here. Therefore, Mumbai is also called the bollywood of India.
3. The people of Mumbai are called mumbaikars! Marathi, Gujarati, Kankani, English and Hindi languages are spoken in Mumbai.
4. Tourist places in Mumbai are – The gateway of India, The Taj Hotel, Elephanta caves, Kamla Nehru Park, Taraporevala Aquarium, Marin Drive etc.

Activity

A. Do it yourself

B. Look at the pictures given below. Identify them and write their names:

Bhabha Atomic Research Centre

Gateway of India

Elephant Caves

Chapter -8 Means we Communicate/Means of Communication

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer :

1. a. Charles Babbage
2. c. mass-media
3. a. telephone
4. c. Journalists
5. b. computer

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Fax or email 2. Internet
3. Chat 4. Satellites

C. Match the following :

	Column I		Column II
1.	SMS	a.	Short Message Service
2.	STD	b.	Subscriber Trunk Dialling
3.	ISD	c.	International Subscriber Dialling
4.	e-mail	d.	Electronic mail

D. Write 'T' for True or 'F' for False statements :

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. T

E. Answer these questions :

1. Communication means 'Receiving or sending messages. When we communicate with a person, we exchange our ideas.
2. We drop the letter in a letter box. The postman takes it out from there. He takes them to the post office. There letters are sorted out according to the towns and cities. Then they are sent to the towns and cities.
3. The STD means the subscriber trunk dialing (STD) system. It is used to make calls to the location within the country. To speak some body living in another country, the

international subscriber dialing (ISD) is used.

4. Computer is called the most modern means of communication. The electronic and internet mail (e-mail) are the two important fast means of communication that work through a computer.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.

B. Read the clues and complete the boxes.

1. Pigeons trained to carry messages in early time.

H	O	M	I	N	G

P	O	S	T	M	A	N

2. We must write it on the letters.

P	I	N		C	O	D	E

3. The most modern means of communication.

C	O	M	P	U	T	E	R

4. They make it possible to watch live programs on T.V.

S	U	B	S	C	R	I	B	E	R

Chapter -9 Transportation

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. 3 2. c. Aeroplane
3. b. port 4. a. main
5. a. hilly regions

B. Fill in the blanks

1. Mumbai 2. Camel
3. Big boat 4. Amritsar
5. Steamers

C. Match the following :

Column 'I'	**Column 'II'**
1. Meenambakkam International Airport	Chennai
2. Indira Gandhi International Airport	New Delhi
3. Rajasansi International Airport	Amritsar
4. Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport	Mumbai

D. Answer these questions :

1. The various means of Transport are divided into three categories-and transport, water transport and air transport.
2. Water transport includes boats, ships and steamers. Boats and steamers carry goods and people across the rivers. ships carry heavy goods and people across the seas.
3. Helicopters and aeroplanes are the main means of air transport. Aeroplanes are the fastest means of transport. They need an airport to take off and land.
4. Helicopters are useful to arrive the places where other means of transport can not arrive. They are used to drop clothes, food and medicines for people at the time of the earthquakes and floods.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.

B. Write the names of the particular transport you would use to travel to these places. Take help from the given box below.

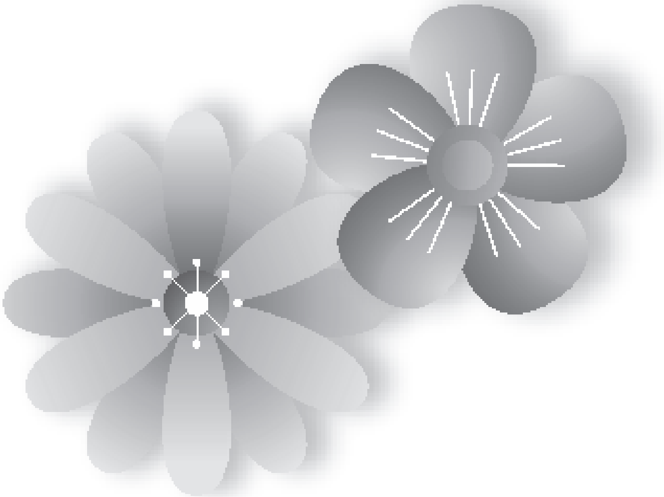
1. boat 2. bicycle
3. aeroplane 4. bus 5. train

Young Mind

An integrated Term Book Series

Class 4 Term 1

Teacher Manual



AN ISO 9001:2015 CERTIFIED COMPANY
Open Books Int.

Content

Term-1

Term-2

Young Mind Book-4

English : Term-1

Chapter - 1. Peacefulness

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) five 2. (c) real peace
3. (a) jewels

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The king had five sons.
2. The king wanted to select his successor. So, he called all his five sons.
3. The first prince brought jewels and diamonds.
4. The fourth prince bought a big piece of land at a cheap rate.
5. The fifth prince spent all his money to provide food, clothes and medicines to the people in a village. He said to his father that he happened to be in a village where the people were poor, sick and hungry. Therefore, he could not buy anything for the king.

   The king was very happy to hear the words of fifth prince. He got up from throne and gave a pat on his back.
6. The fifth prince became the successor of the king.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. There lived a kind king.
2. He loved his subjects dearly.
3. The king had five sons.
4. They were young and handsome.
5. The king asked the prince one by one about their deeds.

Using Grammar

A. Rewrite the following sentences changing the Gender:

1. The queen declared the princess as her successor.
2. The girl was playing with her aunt.
3. The lioness chased the mare.
4. The bridegroom was congratulated by the queen.
5. The boy obeyed his mistress.

B. Complete the table:

I	**II**	**III**
young	younger	youngest
handsome	more handsome	most handsome
old	older	oldest
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
great	greater	greatest
cheap	cheaper	cheapest
poor	poorer	poorest

C. Match the naming words with the Adjectives to form pairs. First one is done for you:

Naming words			**Adjectives**
1. king	(a)	big	kind king
2. prince	(b)	real	handsome prince
3. treasure	(c)	luxurious	big treasure
4. peace	(d)	kind	real peace
5. articles	(e)	fine	luxurious articles
6. horse	(f)	handsome	fine horse

D. Fill in the blanks with the words given in the box:

1. The princes were young and handsome.
2. The king loved and served his subjects dearly.
3. The king was sad to see these things.
4. This kind of deed will certainly bring real peace.
5. You will become my successor.

Writing Skills

A. Match the similar words:

real	actual
handsome	beautiful
sick	unhealthy
search	find
deed	action
reply	answer
select	choose

B. Write the correct word:

1. …peace... 2. …dear...
3. …sons... 4. …buy...

C. Do it yourself.

D. Look at the pattern and fill in the blanks:

1. As prince is to king, so is son to father.
2. As real is to artificial, so is beautiful to ugly.
3. As king is to kings, so is prince to princes.
4. As useful is to useless, so is careful to careless.

5. As predecessor is to successor, so is fourth to fifth.

E. Join the words and change the spellings if necessary:

Peace	peaceful
Beauty	beautiful
Hand	handful
Care	careful
Use	useful

F. Punctuate the following passage using capital letters, commas, inverted commas and full stops where necessary:

1. I want to go to the zoo and Sonu to his mother.
2. The princess laughed happily and said, "You are a silly jester!"
3. Welcome back, "My dear Birbal" Akbar said in great joy.

G. Look at the pictures and write out the story:

There lived a small boy in a beautiful house. There was a mango tree near his house. The mango tree was full of ripe mangoes.The boy wanted to eat the mangoes, but he didn't know how to climb the tree.

Fortunately, there came a monkey uncle from somewhere. The little boy requested the monkey uncle to climb up the mango tree and pluck a few mangoes to throw them down. The monkey uncle was very kind and it obliged the boy by giving him a few ripe mangoes.

The boy was very much delighted to have delicious mangoes.

Activity

Look at the pictures and sole the word search:

1. JEWELS
2. MECICINE
3. HORSE
4. QUEEN
5. THRONE
6. MONEY
7. KING
8. ELEPHANT
9. FOOD

Chapter - 2. Kindness to Animals

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) crumbs
2. (c) both
3. (c) Spring
4. (c) Lair ()

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Little children never give pain to things and animals that feel and live.
2. We should treat birds with care, love and affection. The little birds go soaring high in the sky. They go to the bright and shiny windows of sky. They keep on singing as if it were always a spring season. They also keep on fluttering their beautiful wins which never seem to be tiring. We should allow them sing their happy and melodious songs.

   We should never do these gentle creatures anything wrong. What a great enjoyment it gives while watching the different kinds of beautiful birds.
3. A hare lives in a lair which is secret and safe place for them to hide and rest there peacefully.
4. The little birds soar high in the sky. They go to the bright and shiny windows of sky.
5. The little sparrow comes for the tiny crumbs we save at home. As we throw the tiny bits of bread, it repays us with a very melodious song.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Little children never give pain to things that feel.
2. Gentle sparrow comes for crumbs.
3. The little birds go soaring high in the sky.
4. Let them sing their happy song.
5. Never do these gentle creatures wrong.

Using Grammar

A. Match the rhyming words:

give	live
play	day
song	wrong
along	song

B. The following children have certain bad habits. Write five sentences about the bad things they should not do:

1. We should not pluck flowers from the garden.
2. We should not steal other's things.
3. We should not talk rudely.
4. We should not fight with friends.
5. We should not make the class dirty.

Writing Skills

A. Match the words with similar meanings:

I	II
little	small
lair	burrow
repay	kind
return	gentle
shy	timid

B. Make sentences with these words to bring out the differences. First one is done for you:

1. pain, pane
   We should not give pain to animals.
   Don't touch the window pane.
2. lair, liar
   A hare lives in a lair.
   A liar doesn't have character.
3. hair, hare
   We should take care of our hair well.
   A hare is a beautiful creature of nature.
4. throw, through
   We should always throw garbage in the dustbin.
   We should study well to pass through the examination.

C. Where do the following animals live?

1. A rabbit lives in a burrow.
2. A dog lives in a kennel.
3. A horse lives in a stable.
4. A cow lives in a shed.
5. A lion lives in a den.

Activity

Look at the pictures and answer the questions that follow:

1. Ankur is taking the photographs of the beautiful birds and animals.
2. We can see peacock in the picture.
3. The fox and wolf are fighting.
4. The dog is chasing the cat.
5. The crow is sitting on the tree and watching the other animals on the ground.

Chapter - 3. King Midas

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) gold   2. (b) daughter
3. (c) greedy

B. Answer the following questions:

1. King Midas wished to have gold. In fact, he wanted the golden touch. He wished that whenever he touched a thing, it should change into gold.
2. King Midas could not sleep the whole night because he had been blessed with the golden touch by the Angel. Now he had the golden touch by virtue of which he could change anything into gold by simply touching the thing.
3. King Midas asked Angel to take back the golden touch from him. He said that he did not want gold and the golden touch any more. He did not want to be the richest man. He simply wanted to drink water, eat food and wanted his daughter back. O God, save me.
4. Food, water and his daughter were more precious than gold for King Midas.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. King Midas had heaps of gold.
2. He was the richest man on the Earth.
3. An angel appeared before him.
4. He had been blessed with a golden touch.
5. Everything changed back to its original form.

Using Grammar

A. Look at the pictures and make two other sentences. Use suitable words in place of the words given in italics:

1. Midas touched the apple.
   Midas touched the glass of water.
2. Anjali loves to watch the beautiful rose flower.
   Anjali loves to watch the parrot.
3. Aeroplanes fly in the sky.
   Kites fly in the sky.
4. Tarun plays badminton.
   Tarun plays football.

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct words given in the box:

1. King Midas was blessed with the golden touch.
2. Midas looks at the Angel with great surprise.
3. Midas had become wiser than before.
4. Other things are precious than gold.
5. We should never be greedy.

C. Write the three degrees of Adjectives:

Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
rich	richer	richest
difficult	more different	most difficult
wise	wiser	wisest
clever	cleverer	cleverest
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
small	smaller	smallest
heavy	heavier	heaviest
dark	darker	most intelligent
intelligent	more	intelligent
great	greater	greatest
hot	hotter	hot

Writing Skills

A. Write the words of opposite meanings using

'in', 'dis' and 'un':

1.	happy	unhappy
2.	lucky	unlucky
3.	appear	disappear
4.	true	untrue
5.	efficient	inefficient
6.	real	unreal
7.	separable	inseparable
8.	like	unlike

B. Match the words of similar meanings:

I	II
happy	glad
beautiful	nice
heap	pile
fulfil	complete
disappear	vanish
weep	cry

Now fill in the blanks using the words in Column I:

1. This is a beautiful scenery.
2. The child is weeping loudly.
3. King Midas touched the heap of gold.
4. God can only fulfil our desires.
5. His father was happy with his result.
6. The Angel disappears suddenly.

C. Unscramble these letters to find the words of proper meaning:

1.	autifubel	beautiful
2.	uckly	lucky
3.	rrsspuie	surprise
4.	recipsou	precious

D. Do it yourself.

E. Punctuate the following paragraph:

Abraham Lincoln loved the common people because they were poor, simple and honest. He loved the Negro slaves who were the poorest of them all. When he became President of the United States of America, he kept his promise. He declared, "There shall be no more slavery in the United States as I would not be a slave. So, I would not be a master."

F. Do it yourself.

G. Look at the pictures and write a story. A suitable title for the story is given:

GREED IS BAD

Once there was a beautiful dog. He had a piece of bone in his mouth. One day, he found a piece of bone behind the kitchen. He picked it up and ran away. The dog, after running for some time, got tired and felt like sleeping.

After sometime, he went towards a river to have some water. There was a bridge on the river. The dog wished to go to other side of bridge so that he could sit and eat the bone.

While crossing the bridge, the dog had a look at the water running under the bridge. He then saw another dog in river. He did not know that it was his own reflection. He thought that there was another dog in river with a big bone in its mouth. He wanted to have that bone also. So, he wished to frighten other dog in river and take away that bone. He barked loudly. The moment he barked, the bone from his mouth fell into the river. The foolish dog lost his own bone too. Greed leads to grief.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 4. The Bowl

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Rohit 2. (c) grandmother
3. (c) a wooden bowl 4. (b) Rohit

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Rohit's mother scolded the grandmother because grandmother's hands shook very much. As a result, the cup in her hand dropped down. The cup was broken into so many pieces.
2. Rohit very sad to see his mother's bad behaviour towards the poor grandmother! She had to go and eat food all by herself in the kitchen.
3. The grandmother dropped her bowl of rice because her hands trembled so much that bowl of rice dropped down. The bowl broke into tiny pieces and rice fell all over the floor.
4. Rohit was very sad when his parents scolded the old grandmother. His parents threatened not to give any more dishes for her. Rohit's father made a wooden bowl and gave it to grandmother. Rohit was sad to see his parents' behaviour.

   Rohit took a piece of wood and began to carve it. Rohit's parents came and asked, "What are you doing, Rohit?" Rohit said, "I am trying to make a beautiful wooden bowl for you and mother. When you become old, I'll give it to you.” Rohit's parents were ashamed of what they had done. They went to the grandmother and apologized.

In this way, Rohit taught a lesson to his parents.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. She told him many interesting stories.
2. Rohit's mother was a good woman.
3. One day, grandmother's hand shook very much
4. Her eyes were full of tears.
5. Rohit made wooden bowl for his parents.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the blanks with the words given in the box:

1. She told him many interesting stories.
2. Her eyes were full of tears.
3. He decided to teach a lesson to his parents.
4. He took a piece of wood and began to carve it.
5. The parents were ashamed of what they had done.

B. Arrange each group of words in the proper order to make a sensible sentence. One is done for you:

1. Rohit's mother scolded her.
2. The grandmother didn't say anything.
3. Rohit was sad to see his parents' behaviour.
4. They were ashamed of themselves.
5. They went to the grandmother and apologized.

C. Read these sentences:

1. Arjun is as intelligent as Rahul.
2. This house is as big as that bungalow.
3. My grandmother is as old as your grandmother.
4. Your story is as interesting as mine.
5. His poem is as good as your poem.

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposites:

loved	hated
poor	rich
weak	strong
beautiful	ugly
good	bad
day	night

Fill in the blanks using the above words:

1. Amit loved animals but hated cockroaches.
2. Children should not be weak. They should be strong.
3. The cycle of days and night is continuous.
4. The rich people should help the poor.
5. The grandmother was a good lady but Rohit's mother was bad.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the box:

1. As quiet as a statue.
2. As dark as night .
3. As fast as cheetah.
4. As regular as clock.
5. As cold as ice.
6. As easy as ABC.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 5. Who Loves The Trees Best?

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Spring 2. (a) Summer
3. (a) Autumn

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Spring season gives green leaves to the trees.
2. Summer season gives flowers to the trees.
3. Autumn season gives ripe fruits to the trees.
4. Winter season gives rest to the trees.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Flowers are white, yellow and red.
2. Fruits are golden and red.
3. Harsh winter gives them rest.
4. Green leaves are beautiful.

Using Grammar

A. Rewrite the following sentences using the Superlative Degrees of the words given in italics:

1. Rose is the most beautiful flower.
2. Cheetah is the fastest animal.
3. Whale is the biggest animal.
4. Rajan is the most intelligent boy.
5. Spring is the best season.

B. Put Apostrophe (') in the following sentences where necessary:

1. You're my best friend.
2. I don't want to go to school.
3. I'm very happy.
4. We shouldn't tease or harm animals.
5. Isn't it a nice idea?

Writing Skills

A. Match the words with similar meaning:

beautiful	nice
ripe	mature
harsh	strong
answer	reply
trees	plants

B. Match the opposite words:

beautiful	ugly
love	hate
best	worst
ripe	raw
answer	question

C. Punctuate the following sentences:

1. She said to Rahul, “Why are you late?”
2. Pope said to Lord, “Have mercy on us!”
3. Ashoka was a great king.
4. The Gita is the holy book of Hindus.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 6. Monkey's Cleverness

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) crocodile
2. (a) apples
3. (b) crocodile's wife
4. (b) crocodile's wife

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The monkey lived on a tree near the riverbank.
2. The monkey climbed on crocodile's back because he did not know how to swim.
3. The crocodile wanted to take the monkey to his wife as she had wanted to eat the monkey's heart.
4. The crocodile was stupid because he did not know that monkey was clever.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The crocodile's wife was greedy.
2. The crocodile's wife wanted to eat his friend's heart.m
3. The crocodile was very stupid.
4. The monkey climbed up to the tree.
5. The monkey's heart must be very sweet.

Using Grammar

A. Join the following pairs and sentences using 'and':

1. Sachin and Dravid play cricket.
2. Ducks and fish swim in the river.
3. They made a solar cooker and a wind mill.
4. Painting and reading is a good hobby.
5. She is a good dancer and singer.

B. Join the following sentences with 'as soon as':

1. As soon as the crocodile invited him, he jumped down from the tree.
2. As soon as they were in the middle of river, the crocodile said, “Sorry.”
3. As soon as they reached the shore, the monkey leapt up onto the tree.
4. As soon as the Principal came into the class, all became silent.

Writing Skills

A. Add 'ly' to the following words:

1.	clever	cleverly
2.	sweet	sweetly
3.	friend	friendly
4.	greedy	greedily
5.	quiet	quietly
6.	safe	safely
7.	foolish	foolishly
8.	slow	slowly

Now use the above words in the blanks below:

1. The girl sang sweetly.
2. We should drive safely.
3. We should sit quietly in the class.
4. The monkey answered cleverly.
5. Arjun ate the food slowly.
6. The tortoise walks greedily.
7. He is friendly with everyone.
8. Never talk foolishly.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Locate four words in the crocodile:

Heart
Friend
Delicious
Clever

D. Read the following sentences carefully:

1. (a) The crocodile was clever.
(b) The monkey was cleverer than the crocodile.

2. (a) The apples are sweet.
(b) The mangoes are sweeter than the apples.
3. (a) The rabbit is small.
(b) The rat is smaller than the rabbit.

E. Do it yourself.

F. Match the opposites:

clever	foolish
friend	enemy
sweet	sour
safe	unsafe

G. Punctuate the following passage:

The ox and the horse repeated, "They don't give us enough food. They beat us mercilessly. "Man tries to shoot us," reported the deer and the tiger. "Man catches us so thoughtlessly that we are facing the danger of extinction," complained the fish.

H. Look at the pictures and write out the story. Take help from the outlines:

There was a blind beggar who was trying to cross the road. All of a sudden, a truck came in front of him with a great speed. Fortunately, a school boy saw it who was there waiting for his bus. The school boy tries to save the blind beggar. He pushes him aside and instead got hit himself. He was really a brave and helpful boy. The school principal awarded him the 'The Best Student' prize for his bravery in the annual function.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Grammar : Term-1

Chapter - 1. Letters in Alphabetical Order

EXERCISES

A. Put the names of these flowers in alphabetical order.

Daisy, Lotus, Rose, Sunflower, Tulip

B. Write the names of these birds in alphabetical order.

Parrot, Peacock, Pigeon, Sparrow, Vulture

C. Write the names of these animals in alphabetical order.

Camel, Cat, Cobra, Cow, Crocodile.

D. Write the names of these cities in alphabetical order.

Bengaluru, Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai

Fun Time

Do it yourself

Chapter - 2. Nouns

EXERCISES

A. Pick out the common nouns and write them on the given spaces. One is done for you.

2. watch 3. city 4. mangoes
5. animals 6. school

B. Pick out the proper nouns and write them on the given spaces. One is done for you.

2. Mother Teresa 3. Jupiter
4. New Delhi 5. Nagpur

C. Pick out the common nouns and the proper nouns from the box and write them in the correct columns. One is done for you.

Common Nouns - Shoes, Cheese, Dolphin, Pencil, Game

Proper Nouns - Friday, India, Tom, Paris, Onam

D. Write the nouns for the following common nouns. One is done for you.

Cars

2. Ford 3. Maruti
4. Cheverolet 5. Honda

Mobile Phones

2. Vivo 3. Nokia
4. Apple 5. Oppo

E. Match the common nouns with the proper nouns. One is done for you.

1.	City	Bhopal
2.	Country	China
3.	Festival	Christmas
4.	Month	August
5.	River	Kaveri
6.	Planet	Mars
7.	Book	Ramayana
8.	Building	Red Fort

F. Write T for true and F for false statements.

1. T 2. F 3. T
4. T 5. F

G. Form nouns from the circled words and write them on the given spaces. One is done for you.

2. actor 3. gardener 4. dancer
5. rider 6. painter 7. teacher
8. writer

Fun Time

Across : 3. Giraffe 4. Towel
7. Hospital 8. Moon
9. Eyes 10. Hair

Down : 1. Sheep 2. Bat
3. Goldsmith 5. Kite
6. Camel 7. Honey

Chapter - 3. Nouns : Singular and Plural

EXERCISES

A. Rewrite the following sentences by changing the nouns (given in colour) into the plural form. Make other necessary changes if any. One is done for you.

2. The monkeys sat on the roofs.
3. The peons served coffee at the meeting.
4. The cats ran after the mice.
5. The men gave the children many toys.

B. Fill in the blanks with singular or plural forms.

2. many leaves 3. one deer
4. one tree 5. many flies
6. many dishes 7. one day
8. one storey

C. Write the plurals of the following nouns.

1. shoes 2. brushes
3. buffaloes 4. wolves
5. fans 6. foxes
7. dairies 8. geese

D. Choose the correct word.

1. thieves 2. wolves
3. knives 4. handkerchiefs
5. mouse

E. Rewrite the following sentences by changing the nouns from plural to singular. Make other necessary changes, if any. One is done for you.

2. The nurse looked after the patient.
3. The woman filled the glass with milk
4. The mosquito is biting the baby

Fun Time

Singular : head, chest, nose, elbow, leg
Plural : hair, teeth, eyes, ears, fingers, toes

Chapter - 4. Nouns : Gender

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) sun 2. (b) Spring
3. (a) Engineer

B. Write the kinds of genders of the coloured nouns. One is done for you.

2. feminine 3. common
4. masculine 5. feminine
6. neuter

C. Match the male animals with the female animals.

Bull	Cow
Stallion	Mare
Dog	Bitch
Tiger	Tigress
Ram	Ewe

D. Rewrite the following sentences by changing the words in colour into the opposite gender. One is done for your.

2. The landlordess wants to see your wife.
3. The father loved his daughter very much.
4. The lady took my aunt to the hospital.
5. The prince fell off the horse.
6. The girl played the role of the heroine in the play.

E. Write the example of each of the following genders.

Masculine Gender - God, boy, king, father, son

Feminine Gender - Goddess, girl, queen, mother, daughter

Neuter Gender - tree, eraser, garden, leaf, car

Common Gender - singer, teacher, engineer, plumber, guide

F. Fill in the blanks with genders specified in the brackets.

1. father 2. park 3. girl
4. Gardener 5. wife 6. servant
7. children

Fun Time

Across : 2. tigress 4. grandfather
5. doe 6. niece
7. ewe

Down : vixen 3. heroine 4. geese

Chapter - 5. Personal Pronouns

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct pronouns and write them in the blanks.

1. (a) me 2. (c) them
3. (c) his

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable pronouns given in the box.

1. It 2. They 3. She
4. He 5. I 6. You
7. They

C. Rewrite these sentences with pronouns instead of the coloured nouns.

1. Look at these flowers. They are so pretty.
2. Those boys are players. They always play here.
3. Arun's father worked on his farm. His father grew many crops.
4. Sonia was working. She was cleaning the house.
5. Ajay always comes to school on time. He is never late.
6. Rahul is a good boy. Everyone likes him.
7. They have a dog. They call it Pluto.

D. Tick (✓) the correct pronouns.

1. Yours 2. herself 3. ours
4. yours 5. themselves
6. mine 7. him 8. her

Fun Time

1. Reena and I study together.
Do you want to study with Reena and me?
I study together. **(✓)**
Do you want to study with me. **(✓)**
2. Mark and I go to morning walk daily.
Do you want to go with mark and me?
I go to morning walk daily. **(✓)**
Do you want to go with me. **(✓)**

Chapter - 6. Adjectives

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct pronouns and write them in the blanks.

1. (b) heavy 2. (a) some
3. (c) seven

B. Pick out the adjectives from the following sentences and write them in the blanks. One is done for you.

2. wonderful 3. enough 4. much
5. five 6. twelve

C. Choose the correct adjectives. One is done for you.

2. new 3. fresh 4. magic
5. sunny 6. expensive

D. Fill in the blanks with the correct adjectives given in the brackets.

1. happy 2. thick 3. tall
4. expensive 5. hot

E. Fill in the blanks with the words given in the box.

1. brighter 2. fatter 3. shorter
4. longer 5. costlier

F. Complete the following table.

1.	tall	taller	tallest
2.	large	larger	largest
3.	easy	easier	easiest
4.	thin	thinner	thinnest
5.	good	better	best

G. Make as many sentences as possible with the help of the adjectives given in the table. One is done for you.

1. There is not any money in the pocket.
2. There is much courage in him.
3. There are not many books on the shelf.
4. There are many girls in the classroom.
5. There is much milk in the bowl.
6. There are some rice in the house.

Fun Time

People - smiling, worried, careless, cheerful
Places - Foggy, damp, rocky, sandy
Things - crunchy, wooden, round, thick

Chapter - 7. Verbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) was 2. (a) are
3. (b) are

B. Choose the right verbs.

1. work 2. brush 3. wants
4. ask 5. drink

C. Correct these sentences and rewrite them.

1. Roshni goes to school at 7 o'clock everyday.
2. Mohan and Shyam are brothers.
3. Suman and Sakshi love to eat ice-cream.
4. My father is going to Mumbai next Monday.
5. Jatin has no friends in the city.

D. Fill in the blanks with 'do' or 'does'.

1. do 2. does 3. do
4. does 5. do

E. Circle the verbs in the following sentences.

1. lived 2. were 3. guide
4. had 5. throw 6. pass
7. has

F. Write 'T' for true and 'F' for false statements.

1. T 2. T 3. T

Fun Time

A. Match the actions with the animals who can do them. One is done for you

rabbit - hops
monkey - climbs
eathworm - crawls
Fish - swims
horse - gallops

B. Write the past, past participle and present participle of the following verbs on the blanks space.

1. caught 2. drank 3. forgot
4. grew 5. shook 6. threw
7. strived/strove 8. wove
9. withdrew 10. withstood

Chapter - 8. Modal Verbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) can't 2. (b) couldn't
3. (b) could 4. (a) May

B. Fill in the blanks 'should' or shouldn't. One is done for you.

2. should 3. should 4. shouldn't
5. shouldn't 5. shouldn't

C. Fill in the blanks with 'can' or 'can't'. One is done for you.

1. can't/ can 2. can't can
3. can/can't 4. can't/can
5. can/can't

D. Fill in the blanks with 'must' or 'must not'. One is done for you.

2. must 3. mustn't 4. must
5. mustn't 5. must

E. Choose the correct words in the brackets.

1. cannot 2. can 3. cannot
4. cannot 5. can 6. can
7. cannot 8. cannot 9. can
10. can

Fun Time

Do it yourself

Chapter - 9. Tenses

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) will make 2. (b) goes
3. (b) sold

B. Find the error and correct it in each sentence. One is done for you.

2. goes - go 3. go - goes
4. finish - finished 5. plays - play
6. dances - dance

C. Rewrite the following sentences in the present continuous tense. One is done for you.

2. Rajesh is walking very fast.
3. Mrs. Gupta is chopping vegetables.
4. Namita and Rita are watering the plants in their garden.
5. The lion are chasing a bison.

D. Make sentences in the past continuous tense with the words given below. One is done for you.

2. Sourabh was talking to Sumit.
3. Suman and Geeta were having pizza in the dinner.
4. The peon was ringing a bell.

5. The parrot and the pigeon were sitting on a branch.
6. Laxmi and Deepa were dancing yesterday.

E. Rewrite the following sentences in the future tense. One is done for you.

2. He will go to the theatre with his parents.
3. The movie will begin at 6 o'clock in the evening.
4. They will buy sandwiches in the interval.
5. Nitin will also eat a pizza.
6. After the movie, they will go for a walk.
7. They will come back at 11 o'clock.
8. Then they will go to sleep.

F. Use 'will' in place of 'is/are going to' and rewrite the sentences. One is done for you.

2. They will have a cup of tea.
3. We will bake a cake.
4. She will eat a delicious food.
5. You will buy a watch.
6. You will swim in the pool.
7. The peon will ring the bell.
8. Smith will write a letter.

G. Complete teh dialogue using 'will'. One is done for you.

will tie, will screan, will hear, will rescue, will fall, will fight, will win

Fun Time

is celebrating, is standing, is wearing
is looking, is blowing, is clapping
are wishing, is sitting, is singing
are sitting, are holding, are enjoying.

Chapter - 10. Adverbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) seldom 2. (a) today
3. (b) outside

B. Make adverbs from the following adjectives. One is done for you.

2. violently 3. boldly
4. happily 5. rarely
6. timidly 7. truely
8. foolishly 9. politely
10. cleverly

C. Completer the sentences using the adverb form of the adjectives given in brackets.

1. happily 2. angrily
3. quickly 4. swiftly
5. warmly

D. Use an adverb in place of the coloured words and write another sentence about the situation. One is done for you.

2. differently 3. wickedly
4. badly 5. easily
5. politely

E. Read the dialogue and write how they say the sentences. One is done for you.

nervously, confidently, quietly
angrily, crossly, sadly

Fun Time

Out side inside anywhere
up, here down, there everywhere
All these adverbs are adverbs of place.

Maths : Term- 1

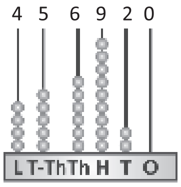
Chapter -1 Numbers and Their Place Value

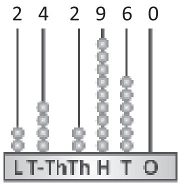
Exercise – 1.1

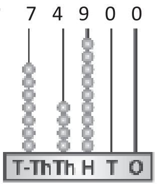
1. Write numbers shown on the abacus:

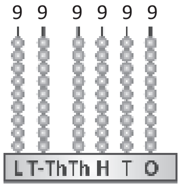
	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
a)	7	4	2	1	0	2
b)	7	1	5	4		
c)	5	1	4	5	1	
d)	4	2	3	1	8	
e)	2	3	5	1	4	2
f)	3	7	4	8		

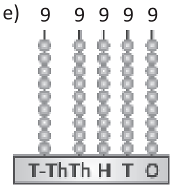
2. Draw beads on the abacus to show these numbers:

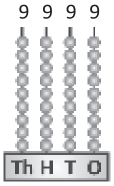
a)


b)


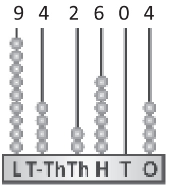
c)


d)


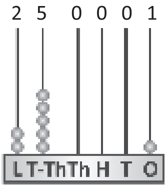
e)


f)


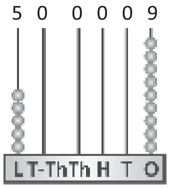
g)



h)



i)



3. **Write following numbers in words:**
   a) Sixty five thousand four hundred twenty seven
   b) Two lakh thirty six thousand one hundred forty
   c) Nine lakh seventy two thousand nine hundred forty two
   d) Seven lakh eighty one thousand nine hundred seventy nine
4. **Write standard numeral for each of following:**
   a) Fifty four thousand three hundred thirty seven (54337)
   b) Eighty five thousand four hundred twenty eight (85428)
   c) Ninety thousand seven hundred twenty seven (90727)
   d) Nine lakh seventy thousand twenty three. (970023)
5. **Write place value of encircled digit in each of following:**

a)	7,000	e)	3,00,000
b)	4,000	f)	700
c)	100	g)	4,000
d)	600	h)	30,000

6. **Match the following:**
   a) iv) b) ii) c) iii)
   d) v) e) i)
7. **Complete the series by counting in tens:**
   a) 5,350, 5,360, 5,370, 5,380
   b) 64,780, 64,790, 64,800, 64,810,
8. **Write the standard numeral for each of the following:**
   a) 90,000 + 2,000 + 400 + 20 + 7
   b) 60,000 + 2,000 + 500 + 40 + 3
   c) 8,00,000 + 30,000 + 9,000 + 400 + 0 + 5
   d) 6,00,000 + 40,000 + 3,000 + 700 + 0 + 2
9. **Write these numbers in figures. While writing numbers, don't forget to put commas at proper places:**
   a) 68,009 b) 25,897 c) 60,597
   d) 8,08,032 e) 7,00,894

Exercise – 1.2

1. **Circle the greatest number in each of the following:**
   a) 7,505 b) 63,971
   c) 42,133 d) 98,632
2. **Circle the smallest number in each of the following:**
   a) 4,414 b) 8,810
   c) 5,505 d) 4,973
3. **Arrange the following in descending order:**
   a) 8,89,032 > 200100 > 100000 > 4816
   b) 7,20,913 > 5,10,483 > 98,439 > 36,931
   c) 6,936 > 5,694 > 4,638 > 3,494
4. **Arrange the following in ascending order:**
   a) 89,463 < 94,846 < 98,346 < 2,48,396
   b) 59,391 < 68,139 < 86,318 < 98,631
   c) 4,966 < 22,961 < 24,961 < 30,196

Exercise – 1.3

1. **Do the following:**
   a) 86,210 b) 13,459
   c) 8,62,210 d) 2,03,489
   e) 8,764
2. **Use the following without repeating digits to make the greatest number and the smallest number:**

Digits	Greatest Number	Smallest Number
a) 1,027	7,210	1,027
b) 3,190	9,310	1,039
c) 37,294	87,432	23,478
d) 24,769	97,642	24,679
e) 4,76,529	9,76,542	2,45,679

3. a) 844 b) 7552 c) 6610

Exercise – 1.4

1. **Round these numbers to nearest 10:**
   a) 920 b) 100 c) 20
   d) 350 e) 640 f) 40
2. **Round these numbers to nearest 100:**
   a) 57,700 b) 9,300 c) 9,200
   d) 4,700 e) 100 f) 200
3. **Round these numbers to nearest 1000:**
   a) 9,000 b) 8,63,000 c) 8,000
   d) 79,000 e) 9,000 f) 1,000

4. **Meenu has to pay her school fees of Rs. 956 for a month. How much money should she take rounded off to the nearest 100?**

Given number = Rs. 956
Rounded number = Rs. 1,000

5. **A shop is selling a mobile for Rs. 4592. What is the cost of mobile if its cost is rounded to nearest 1000?**

Given number = Rs. 4,592
Rounded number = Rs. 5,000

6. **88 students of a class are to be given one orange each. How many oranges should the class teacher order to the nearest 10?**

Given number = 88
Rounded number = 90 oranges

Exercise – 1.5

1. **Arrange the following Roman Numerals in ascending order:**
   a) I < XX < XXV < XXIX
   b) XI < XIII < XXIV < XXV < XXVI
   c) II < IX < XVI < XXII < XXIII
   d) X < IX < XII < XIII < L

2. **Write the value for each of these numbers in Roman Numerals:**
   a) XVII b) XXXVII c) XLVIII
   d) XLV e) LXV f) IX
   g) L h) LXXII i) XIV
   j) XXIX k) XXXV l) XXV

3. **Write the value for each of these Roman Numerals in numbers:**
   a) 14 b) 47 c) 30
   d) 49 e) 8 f) 10
   g) 40 h) 29 i) 38

4. **Arrange the following Roman Numerals in descending order:**
   a) L > IX > VIII > VII > III
   b) XXX > XVII > XV > X > IV
   c) C > XXVI > XXI > XIX > IV

5. **Write the number before and after:**
   a) XIX, XX, XXI
   b) XXXVIII, XXXIX, XL
   c) XVIII, XIX, XX
   d) XXXIX, XL, XLI

6. **Fill in the blanks with '>', '<' or '=' sign in the following:**
   a) XVIII > XV
   b) XXXIX > XXXII
   c) L > XLVIII
   d) IV < VI

7. **Complete the table:**

1	I	1
2	II	1+1
3	III	1+1+1
4	IV	5-1
5	V	5
6	VI	5+1
7	VII	5+1+1
8	VIII	5+1+1+1
9	IX	10-1
10	X	10
11	XI	10+1
12	XII	10+1+1
13	XIII	10+1+1+1
14	XIV	15-1
15	XV	15
16	XVI	15+1
17	XVII	15+1+1
18	XVIII	15+1+1+1
19	XIX	20-1
20	XX	20

21	XX I	20+1
22	XXII	20+1+1
23	XXIII	20+1+1+1
24	XXIV	25-1
25	XXV	25
26	XXVI	25+1
27	XXVII	25+1+1
28	XXVIII	25+1+1+1
29	XXIX	30-1
30	XXX	30
31	XXXI	30+1
32	XXXII	30+1+1
33	XXXIII	30+1+1+1
34	XXXIV	35-1
35	XXXV	35
36	XXXVI	35+1
37	XXXVII	35+1+1
38	XXXVIII	35+1+1+1
39	XXXIX	40-1
40	XL	40

Chapter - 2 Addition and Subtraction

Exercise – 2.1

1. **Add the following:**

a)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		9	0	8	4
+		3	9	9	3
	1	3	0	7	7

b)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	2	4	9	8	7
+	1	5	4	8	9
	4	0	4	7	6

c)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	3	5	9	4	4
+	1	4	9	0	2
	5	0	8	4	6

d)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	5	0	9	4	6
+	1	8	4	3	9
	6	9	3	8	5

i)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	1	1	1	1	1
+	7	9	7	9	4
	9	0	9	0	5

j)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		4	2	5	9
+	3	3	8	1	6
	3	8	0	7	5

k)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	3	2	4	4	7
+	9	9	4	8	4
	1	0	0	5	8
	9	1	0	0	4

l)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	2	6	3	9	7
	2	8	1	5	9
+	2	5	9	8	6
	8	0	5	4	2

e)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	5	1	1	9	7
+	2	9	3	8	6
	8	0	5	8	3

f)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	1	7	1	8	7
+	5	2	4	9	2
	4	5	2	2	2
	1 1	4	9	0	1

g)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		1	7	4	6
+		9	8	7	2
	1	1	6	1	8

h)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	6	9	9	3	8
+	2	2	5	7	9
	9	2	5	1	7

m)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		1	4	6	8
+		4	4	2	0
		5	8	8	8

n)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		3	2	1	9
+		3	5	6	1
		6	7	8	0

o)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		4	0	6	0
+		1	5	2	9
		5	5	8	9

p)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		2	3	6	9
+		5	7	1	4
		8	0	8	3

q)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		4	5	8	0
+		1	4	7	3
		6	0	5	3

r)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		3	3	3	9
+		3	2	4	2
		6	5	8	1

s)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		7	3	1	8
+		1	6	9	9
		9	0	1	7

t)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		6	4	8	1
+		2	7	9	9
		9	2	8	0

u)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		1	0	4	8
+		2	6	9	4
		3	7	4	2

2. **Find the sum:**

a)	13,973	b)	7,786	c)	20,731
d)	11,319	e)	12,477	f)	11,007
g)	14,094	h)	12,704	i)	16,258
j)	34,021	k)	9,032	l)	39,351

Exercise – 2.2

Fill in the blanks using the properties of addition:

1. 4265 + 6546 = 6546 + 4265
2. 642 + 279 = 279 + 642
3. 1122 + 2211 = 2211 + 1122
4. 0 + 450018 = 450018 + 0
5. 0 + 162492 = 162492
6. 0 + 192924 = 192924
7. 110889 + 160489 = 160489 + 110889
8. 5975 + (1111+6666) = (5975+1111) + 6666
9. 132 + (2061+1117) = (132+2061) + 1117
10. (11059 + 2600) + 11236 = 11059 + (2600 + 11236)

Exercise – 2.3

1. **Add the following:**

a)	59,523	b)	1,34,539	c)	78,510
d)	8,654	e)	8,342	f)	40,248
g)	19497	h)	1,45,634	i)	1,16,752
j)	99,339				

2. **Word problems:**

a) A box contains 4297 marbles and the other contains 6248 marbles. How many marbles are there altogether?

1st box contains marbles = 4,297
2nd box contains marbles = 6,248
Total marbles = 10,545

b) A factory produced 2,71,325 ceiling fans and 1,12,819 fluorescent tubes in a year. Find total number of fans and tubes produced during year.

Ceiling fans produced = 2,71,325
Fluorescent tubes produced = 1,12,819
Total Ceiling fans & tubes = 3,84,144

c) An airline took 2,372 people in one week and 3,745 people in the next week. How many people did the airline take in both the weeks?

People taken in one week = 2,372
People taken in next week = 3,745
Total people taken = 6,117

d) There are 8,435 cows; 7,944 buffaloes and 28,562 goats in a farm. How many total cattle are there in the farm?

No. of cows = 8,435
No. of buffaloes = + 7,944
No. of goats = + 28,562
Total cattle = 44,941

e) A lady was travelling from village A to village B. She travelled 2492 km by train, 4360 km by bus and 3045 km by a taxi. Find the total distance covered by her.

Distance covered by train = 2,492 km
Distance covered by bus = + 4,360 km
Distance covered by taxi = + 3,045 km
Total distance covered = 9,897 km

f) A poultry farm produces 1326, 2387 and 984 eggs in three days. How many eggs altogether are produced in three days?

Eggs produced on 1st day = 1,326
Eggs produced on 2nd day = 2,387
Eggs produced on 3rd day = 984
Total eggs produced = 4,697

Exercise – 2.4

Subtract the following:

1)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	5	7	6	4	8
–	1	4	2	3	5
	4	3	4	1	3

2)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	9	6	5	8	7
–	4	6	0	5	3
	5	0	5	3	4

3)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	3	6	5	7	2	6
–	1	0	1	0	1	6
	2	6	4	7	1	0

4)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	4	5	3	8	0	7
–		3	1	0	0	2
	4	2	2	8	0	5

5)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	8	6	4	9	1
–	5	2	1	6	0
	3	4	3	3	1

6)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	9	7	4	6	7
–	4	4	4	0	4
	5	3	0	6	3

7)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	5	3	6	4	2
–		1	4	0	2
	5	2	2	4	0

8)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	1	3	9	5	4
–			7	4	3
	1	3	2	1	1

9)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	6	2	9	0	1
–	3	1	6	0	0
	3	1	3	0	1

10)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	8	7	5	1	3
–	6	3	4	1	1
	2	4	1	0	2

11)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	5	1	6	6	3
–		1	4	4	1
	5	0	2	2	2

12)

	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	2	0	6	1	6
–			5	0	4
	2	0	1	1	2

Exercise – 2.5

Subtract the following:

a)

	Th	H	T	O
	8	0	8	4
–	5	9	9	3
	2	0	9	1

b)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
	1	0	0	0	0	0
–		4	3	8	4	2
		5	6	1	5	8

c)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		8	2	1	6	4
–		2	6	1	8	9
		5	5	9	7	5

d)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		3	6	1	2	0
–		1	3	5	9	0
		2	2	5	3	0

e)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		7	4	2	0	0
–			8	5	6	2
		6	5	6	3	8

f)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		6	9	5	3	1
–		4	7	9	6	9
		2	1	5	6	2

g)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		8	1	9	2	0
–		2	7	5	3	9
		5	4	3	8	1

h)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
		6	3	2	3	5
–		1	6	9	9	7
		4	6	2	3	8

i)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
			3	8	1	9
–			2	9	9	9
				8	2	0

j)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
			6	0	0	9
–			3	4	7	8
			2	5	3	1

k)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
			5	0	0	8
–			2	4	7	9
			2	5	2	9

l)

	L	T-Th	Th	H	T	O
			6	4	2	7
–			2	5	7	9
			3	8	4	8

2. 68135-28971 = 39164. 3. 100000-99999 = 1.
4. 7900-5800 = 2100.
5. 727619 – 326452 = 401167.
6. 542492 -296759 = 245733.
7. 761487-269578 = 491909.
8. 213467 + 123788 -95876 = 241379.
9. 721345+900132-143621 = 1477856.

Exercise – 2.6

1. Rohan subtracted a number from 542496 and got 124987 as the answer. Which number did Rohan subtract?

Number subtracted from = 5,42,496
Answer got number = (-) 1,24,987
Number subtracted = 4,17,509

2. A bag contains 2994 one-rupee and five-rupee coins. If number of one-rupee coins are 1429, how many five-rupee coins are there in the bag?

Total coins = 2,994
One-rupee coins = (-) 1,429
Five-rupee coins = 1,565

3. From a wire 40,000 cm long, two pieces measuring 2495 cm and 6483 cm were cut off. Find the length of the remaining wire.

Length of 1st wire = 2,495 cm
Length of 2nd wire = (+) 6,483 cm
Length of 1st & 2nd = 8,978 cm
Total length of wire = 40,000 cm
Less: length of 1st & 2nd = (-) 8,978 cm
Length of remaining wire = 31,022 cm

4. A school bought 69,240 packets of biscuits to distribute on Annual Day Function. Only 34,590 students could attend function. How many packets remained in school if each child who attended function got one packet?

Total packets of biscuits = 69,240
No. of students with 1 pack= (-) 34,590
Remaining packets = 34,650

5. There were 92,497 bags of wheat in a godown. If 35,659 bags were taken out, how many bags are left?

Total bags of wheat = 92,497
No. of bags taken out = (-) 35,659
No. of bags left = 56,838

6. If Mr. Himanshu spent Rs. 9,249 to buy a mobile phone out of Rs. 19,000 he had in bank, how much money is still in his name in bank account?

Money in Bank = Rs. 19,000
Money spent = (-) Rs. 9,249
Money left in Bank = Rs. 9,751

7. The sum of two numbers is 47,358. If one number is 27,599, find the other.

Sum of two numbers = 47,358
One number known = 27,599
Another number will be = 47,358
(-) 27,599
= 19,759

8. Subtract the sum of 839 and 148 from 21,302.

Sum of 839 and 148 = 839
(+) 148
987

No. to be subtracted from = 21,302
Sum to be subtracted = (-) 987
Required Number = 20,315

9. Raju had Rs. 7,435 in his bank. He withdrew Rs. 5000 from the bank. How much money he has in his account now?

Money in Bank = Rs. 7,435
Money withdrawn = (-) Rs. 5,000
Money left in Account = Rs. 2,435

Chapter - 3 Multiplication

Exercise – 3.1

1. Find the product:

a) $9 \times 1000 = 9{,}000$

b) $14 \times 2000 = 14 \times 2 \times 1000$
$= (14 \times 2) \times 1000$
$= 28 \times 1000$
$= 28{,}000$

c) $22 \times 6000 = 22 \times 6 \times 1000$
$= (22 \times 6) \times 1000$
$= 132 \times 1000$
$= 132{,}000$

d) $42 \times 2000 = 42 \times 2 x 1000$
$= (42 \times 2) \times 1000$
$= 84 \times 1000$
$= 84{,}000$

e) $32 \times 3000 = 32 \times 3 \times 1000$
$= (32 \times 3) \times 1000$
$= 96 \times 1000$
$= 96{,}000$

f) $18 \times 5000 = 18 \times 5 \times 1000$
$= (18 \times 5) \times 1000$
$= 90 \times 1000$
$= 90{,}000$

g) $35 \times 5000 = 35 \times 5 \times 1000$
$= (35 \times 5) \times 1000$
$= 175 \times 1000$
$= 175{,}000$

h) $8 \times 5000 = 8 \times 5 \times 1000$
$= (8 \times 5) \times 1000$
$= 40 \times 1000$
$= 40{,}000$

2. Find product of each of following:

a) $6 \times 200 = 6 \times 2 \times 100$
$= (6 \times 2) \times 100$
$= 12 \times 100$
$= 1200$

b) $7 \times 600 = 7 \times 6 \times 100$
$= (7 \times 6) \times 100$
$= 42 \times 100$
$= 4200$

c) $4 \times 900 = 4 \times 9 \times 100$
$= (4 \times 9) \times 100$

= 36 × 100

= 3600

d) 600 × 4 = 6 × 4 × 100

= (6 × 4) × 100

= 24 × 100

= 2400

e) 400 × 22 = 4 × 22 × 100

= (4 × 22) × 100

= 88 × 100

= 8800

f) 42 × 200 = 42 × 2 × 100

= (42 × 2) × 100

= 84 × 100

= 8400

3. Fill in the blanks:

a) 42 × 0 = 0

b) 9890 × 1 = 9890

c) 33 × 10 = 330

d) 497 × 10 = 4970

e) 46 × 100 = 4600

f) 10 × 45 = 450

4. By using suitable grouping, find following products:

a) 2 × 36 × 5 = (2 × 5) × 36

= 10 × 36 = 360

b) 5 × 79 × 20 = (5 × 20) × 79

= 100 × 79 = 7900

c) 4 × 68 × 25 = (4 × 25) × 68

= 100 × 68 = 6800

d) 2 × 47 × 50 = (2 × 50) × 47

= 100 × 47 = 4700

e) 36 × 4 × 125 = (4×125) × 36

= 500 × 36 = 18000

f) 2 × 107 × 500 = (2 × 500) × 107

= 1000 × 107 = 107000

Exercise – 3.2

Find the product:

1. $$\begin{array}{r} 2\ 4\ 7 \\ \times\ \ 4\ 2 \\ \hline 10,374 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

11. $$\begin{array}{r} 4\ 5\ 9 \\ \times\ \ 6\ 3 \\ \hline 28,917 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2. $$\begin{array}{r} 2\ 4\ 8 \\ \times\ \ 9\ 2 \\ \hline 22,816 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

12. $$\begin{array}{r} 5\ 6\ 7 \\ \times\ \ 1\ 9 \\ \hline 10,773 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

3. $$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 2\ 9\ 2 \\ \times\ \ 2\ 8 \\ \hline 36,176 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

13. $$\begin{array}{r} 4\ 9\ 2 \\ \times 1\ 1\ 2 \\ \hline 55,104 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

4. $$\begin{array}{r} 3\ 2\ 8 \\ \times\ \ 1\ 7 \\ \hline 5,576 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

14. $$\begin{array}{r} 8\ 1\ 9 \\ \times 1\ 2\ 9 \\ \hline 1,05,651 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

5. $$\begin{array}{r} 4\ 0\ 5 \\ \times\ \ 2\ 7 \\ \hline 10,935 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

15. $$\begin{array}{r} 2\ 4\ 4\ 6 \\ \times 1\ 3\ 7 \\ \hline 3,35,102 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6. $$\begin{array}{r} 2\ 4\ 8 \\ \times\ \ 6\ 5 \\ \hline 16,120 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

16. $$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 2\ 5\ 6 \\ \times\ \ 8\ 4 \\ \hline 1,05,504 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

7. $$\begin{array}{r} 2\ 1\ 9 \\ \times\ \ 2\ 7 \\ \hline 5,913 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

17. $$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 9\ 3\ 4 \\ \times\ 1\ 7\ 2 \\ \hline 3,32,648 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

8. $$\begin{array}{r} 4\ 2\ 4 \\ \times\ \ 3\ 9 \\ \hline 16,536 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

18. $$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 3\ 6\ 5\ 0 \\ \times\ \ 4\ 2 \\ \hline 5,73,300 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

9. $$\begin{array}{r} 3\ 2\ 7 \\ \times\ \ 4\ 1 \\ \hline 13,407 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

19. $$\begin{array}{r} 8\ 5\ 7\ 5\ 0 \\ \times\ \ 4\ 5 \\ \hline 38,58,750 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

10. $$\begin{array}{r} 4\ 2\ 9 \\ \times\ \ 4\ 9 \\ \hline 21,021 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

20. $$\begin{array}{r} 9\ 8\ 4\ 5\ 6 \\ \times\ \ 6\ 5 \\ \hline 63,99,640 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Exercise – 3.3

1. There are 425 toys in a packet. How many toys are there in 124 packets?

1 packet contains = 425 toys

124 packets contain = 425 × 124

= 52,700 toys

2. Pooja types 92 words per minute. How many words will she type in 3 hours and 20 minutes?

3 hours and 20 minutes = 3 × 60 + 20 = 200 min.

Speed in 1 minute = 92 words

Speed in 200 minutes = 92 × 200

= 18400 words

Pooja will type 18400 words in 3.20 hrs.

3. A box contains 14,500 clips. How many clips will be contained by such 227 boxes?

1 box contains = 14,500 clips
227 boxes contain = 14500 × 227
= 32,91,500 clips
227 boxes will contain 32,91,500 clips.

4. In a school, the monthly fee of a student is Rs. 575. What will be the total monthly fee collected from 920 students of a school. ?

Monthly fee of 1 student = Rs. 575
Monthly fee of 920 students = Rs. 575 × 920
= Rs. 5,29,000
Total monthly fee collected will be Rs. 5,29,000.

5. The price of a book is Rs. 174. Find the price of 124 such books?

Price of 1 book = Rs. 174
Price of 124 books = Rs. 174 × 124
= Rs. 21,576
Price of 124 books is Rs. 21,576.

6. Amit has 427 currency notes of 50-rupees each. How much money does he have?

Value of 1 50-rupee note = Rs. 50
Value of 427 such notes = Rs. 50 × 427
= Rs. 21,350
Value of 427 notes is Rs. 21,350.

7. A basket contains 292 oranges. Find the total number of oranges in 407 such baskets.

1 basket contains = 292 oranges
407 baskets contain = 292 × 407
= 1,18,844 oranges
407 baskets will contain 1,18,844 oranges.

8. A bicycle costs Rs. 3550. Find the cost of 328 bicycles?

Cost of 1 bicycle = Rs. 3,550
Cost of 328 bicycles = Rs. 3,550 × 328
= Rs. 11,64,400
Cost of 328 bicycles is Rs. 11,64,400.

9. There are 9500 marbles in a heap. Find the number of marbles in 97 such heaps.

1 heap contains = 9,500 marbles
97 heaps contain = 9,500 × 97
= 9,21,500 marbles
97 heaps will contain 9,21,500 marbles.

10. How many passengers are there in 629 buses if each bus carries 63 passengers?

1 bus carries = 63 passengers
629 buses carry = 63 passengers × 629
= 39,627 passengers
629 buses will carry 39,627 passengers.

11. The cost of a toy is Rs. 905. Find the cost of 12 packets if each packet contains 4 toys.

1 packet contains = 4 toys
Cost of 1 toy = Rs. 905
Cost of 4 toys (1 packet) = Rs. 905
= × 4
= Rs. 3,620
Cost of 12 packets (48 toys) = Rs. 3,620
= × 12
= Rs. 43,440
Cost of 12 packets is Rs. 43,440.

12. Find product of following:

a) $$\begin{array}{r} 6\ 2\ 4\ 8 \\ \times\ \ \ \ 1\ 9 \\ \hline 1,18,712 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

c) $$\begin{array}{r} 6\ 0\ 0\ 0 \\ \times\ \ \ \ 9\ 6 \\ \hline 5,76,000 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

b) $$\begin{array}{r} 9\ 2\ 4\ 0 \\ \times\ \ \ \ 2\ 4 \\ \hline 2,21,760 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

d) $$\begin{array}{r} 9\ 2\ 4\ 6 \\ \times\ 2\ 4\ 2 \\ \hline 22,37,532 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Chapter - 4 Division

Exercise – 4.1

1. Fill in the blanks:

a) 71 ÷ 1 = 1
b) 54 ÷ 54 = 1
c) 72 ÷ 1 = 72
d) 65 ÷ 65 = 1
e) 0 ÷ 27 = 0

f) 351 ÷ 351 = 1
g) 292 ÷ 1 = 292
h) 0 ÷ 392 = 0
i) 471 ÷ 471 = 1

2. Without actual division, find quotient and remainder:

a) Q = 95, R = 5
b) Q = 364, R = 8
c) Q = 278, R = 2
d) Q = 94, R = 3
e) Q = 35, R = 67
f) Q = 4, R = 43
g) Q = 282, R = 43
h) Q = 35, R = 72
i) Q = 77, R = 0
j) Q = 82, R = 92
k) Q = 29, R = 254
l) Q = 5, R = 924
m) Q = 225, R = 29
n) Q = 4, R = 634
o) Q = 8, R = 385
p) Q = 49, R = 387

Exercise – 4.2

Find quotient (Q) and remainder (R). Also, verify answer:

1)
$$\begin{array}{r} 11179 \\ 7\overline{)78257} \\ \underline{-7} \\ 08 \\ \underline{-7} \\ 12 \\ \underline{-7} \\ 55 \\ \underline{-49} \\ 67 \\ \underline{-63} \\ 4 \end{array}$$

Q = 11179
R = 4

2)
$$\begin{array}{r} 11425 \\ 3\overline{)34275} \\ \underline{-3} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-3} \\ 12 \\ \underline{-12} \\ 07 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 15 \\ \underline{-15} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Q = 11425
R = 0

3)
$$\begin{array}{r} 1796 \\ 7\overline{)12578} \\ \underline{-7} \\ 55 \\ \underline{-49} \\ 67 \\ \underline{-63} \\ 48 \\ \underline{-42} \\ 6 \end{array}$$

Q = 1796
R = 6

4)
$$\begin{array}{r} 4\overline{)17251} \\ \underline{-16} \\ 12 \\ \underline{-12} \\ 05 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 11 \\ \underline{-8} \\ 3 \end{array}$$

Q = 4312
R = 3

5)
$$\begin{array}{r} 5343 \\ 8\overline{)42751} \\ \underline{-40} \\ 27 \\ \underline{-24} \\ 35 \\ \underline{-32} \\ 31 \\ \underline{-24} \\ 7 \end{array}$$

Q = 5343
R = 7

6)
$$\begin{array}{r} 84119 \\ 4\overline{)336476} \\ \underline{-32} \\ 16 \\ \underline{-16} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 07 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 36 \\ \underline{-36} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Q = 84119
R = 0

7)
$$\begin{array}{r} 306339 \\ 3\overline{)919018} \\ \underline{-9} \\ 019 \\ \underline{-18} \\ 10 \\ \underline{-9} \\ 11 \\ \underline{-9} \\ 28 \\ \underline{-27} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Q = 306339
R = 1

10)
$$\begin{array}{r} 51041 \\ 5\overline{)255207} \\ \underline{-25} \\ 05 \\ \underline{-5} \\ 020 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 07 \\ \underline{-5} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

Q = 51041
R = 2

8)
57691
9) 519219
– 45
69
– 63
62
– 54
81
– 81
09
– 9
0
Q = 57691
R = 0

9)
652479
7) 4567359
- 42
36
– 35
17
– 14
33
– 28
55
– 49
69
- 63
6
Q = 652479
R = 6

11)
58538
5) 292692
- 25
42
– 40
26
– 25
19
– 15
42
– 40
2
Q = 58538
R = 2

12)
7) 624924
- 56
64
– 63
19
– 14
52
– 49
34
– 28
6
Q = 89274
R = 6

13)
115511
8) 924092
- 8
12
– 8
44
– 40
40
– 40
09
– 8
12
– 8
4
Q = 115511
R = 4

14)
200164
3) 600493
- 6
0004
– 3
19
– 18
13
– 12
1
Q = 200164
R = 1

15)
1500077
6) 9000462
- 6
30
– 30
0046
– 42
42
– 42
0
Q = 1500077
R = 0

Exercise – 4.3

1. Find the following and verify your answer:

a)
598
15) 8978
– 75
147
– 135
128
– 120
8
Q = 598
R = 8

c)
41
11) 457
- 44
17
– 11
6
Q = 41
R = 6

b)
471
16) 7542
– 64
114
– 112
22
– 16
6
Q = 471
R = 2

d)
4403
13) 57 2 4 6
- 52
52
– 52
046
– 39
7
Q = 4403
R = 7

2. Find the quotient and remainder:

a)
129
42) 5427
– 42
122
– 84
387
– 378
9
Q = 129
R = 9

e)
7477
12) 89724
- 84
57
– 48
92
- 84
84
- 84
0
Q = 7477
R = 0

b)
$$\begin{array}{rr} & 220 \\ \hline 28) & 6165 \\ - & 56 \\ \hline & 56 \\ - & 56 \\ \hline & 05 \end{array}$$

Q = 220
R = 5

c)
$$\begin{array}{rr} & 270 \\ \hline 21) & 5674 \\ - & 42 \\ \hline & 147 \\ - & 147 \\ \hline & 04 \end{array}$$

Q = 270
R = 4

d)
$$\begin{array}{rr} & 6087 \\ \hline 14) & 85220 \\ - & 84 \\ \hline & 122 \\ - & 112 \\ \hline & 100 \\ - & 98 \\ \hline & 2 \end{array}$$

Q = 6087
R = 2

f)
$$\begin{array}{rr} & 143 \\ \hline 32) & 4578 \\ - & 32 \\ \hline & 137 \\ - & 128 \\ \hline & 98 \\ - & 96 \\ \hline & 2 \end{array}$$

Q = 143
R = 2

g)
$$\begin{array}{rr} & 151 \\ \hline 17) & 2578 \\ - & 17 \\ \hline & 87 \\ - & 85 \\ \hline & 28 \\ - & 17 \\ \hline & 11 \end{array}$$

Q = 151
R = 11

h)
$$\begin{array}{rr} & 176 \\ \hline 14) & 2468 \\ - & 14 \\ \hline & 106 \\ - & 98 \\ \hline & 88 \\ - & 84 \\ \hline & 4 \end{array}$$

Q = 176
R = 4

Exercise – 4.4

1. Find the dividend if:

a) Quotient = 345, remainder = 15, divisor = 29

Dividend
= Quotient x Divisor + Remainder
= 345 × 29 + 15
= 10020

b) Quotient = 245, remainder = 14, divisor = 31

Dividend = Q × Dr + R
= 245 × 31 + 14
= 7609

2. The product of two numbers is 54,255. If one of them is 15, find the other number:

Product of two numbers = 54,255
One number known = 15
Another number will be = $\frac{54255}{15}$
= 3617

So, another number is 3617.

3. A car covered 5,580 km in 36 hours. How many km did it cover in an hour?

Distance covered in 36 hours = 5580 km
Distance covered in 1 hour = $\frac{5580}{36}$ km
= 155 km

It covered 155 km in an hour.

4. There are 27 sections in a school. Total number of students in the school is 1485. Find the number of students in each section.

Total number of students = 1485
No. of sections = 27
No. of students in each section = $\frac{1485}{27}$
= 55

So, number of students in each section is 55.

5. 72 pencils can be packed in one packet. How many packets will be required to pack 7,488 pencils?

Total number of pencils = 7,488
No. of pencils in 1 packet = 72
No. of packets = $\frac{7488}{72}$
= 104

So, 104 packets will be required.

6. The product of two numbers is 1,04,760. If one of them is 15, find the other number.

Product of two numbers = 1,04,760
One number known = 15
Another number will be = $\frac{104760}{15}$
= 6,984

So, another number is 6,984.

7. How many shelves are required for 3825 books if each shelf contains 45 books?

Total number of books = 3825
1 shelf contains = 45
No. of shelves required = $\frac{3825}{45}$
= 85

So, 85 shelves are required.

8. **16,275 plants are arranged in 31 rows. How many plants are there in each row?**

Total number of plants = 16,275

No. of rows arranged = 31

No. of plants in 1 row = $\frac{16275}{31}$

= 525

So, there are 525 plants in each row.

9. **If 19 coolers cost Rs. 14,269, find the cost of one cooler if each cooler costs the same price.**

Cost of 19 coolers = Rs. 14,269

Cost of 1 cooler = Rs. $\frac{14269}{19}$

= 751

So, cost of 1 cooler is Rs. 751.

10. **How many 50-rupee notes can Ramu get for Rs. 24,500?**

Total money Ramu has = Rs. 24,500

Value of one 50-rupee note = Rs. 50

No. of 50-rupee notes = Rs. $\frac{24500}{50}$

= 490

So, Ramu can get 490 notes of 50-rupee each.

Chapter - 5 Multiples and Factors

Exercise – 5.1

1. **Fill in the blanks with next three multiples of the given numbers:**

a) 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60

b) 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, 66

c) 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36

d) 9, 18, 27 36, 45, 54

e) 19, 38, 57, 76, 95, 114

2. **Colour the boxes with multiples of 4:**

1	2	3	**4**	5	6	7	**8**	9	10
11	**12**	13	14	15	**16**	17	18	19	**20**
21	22	23	**24**	25	26	27	**28**	29	30

3. **Find the first 4 multiples of the following numbers:**

a) 2 : 4, 6, 8, 10

b) 8 : 16, 24, 32, 40

c) 6 : 12, 18, 24, 30

d) 11 : 22, 33, 44, 55

e) 15 : 30, 45, 60, 75

f) 10 : 20, 30, 40, 50

g) 18 : 36, 54, 72, 90

h) 22 : 44, 66, 88, 110

i) 36 : 72, 108, 144, 180

j) 50 : 100, 150, 200, 250

4. **Say Yes or No:**

a) No b) No c) No

d) Yes

5. **Write two common multiples of:**

a) 56, 112 b) 12, 24

c) 15, 30 d) 60, 120

e) 10, 20

6. **Solve by division method and state whether the following are 'True' or 'False':**

a) Is 512 a multiple of 8?

```
   64
8) 512
  –48
   32
  – 32
    0
```

∵ 512 is completely divisible by 8.

∴ 512 is a multiple of 8.

b) Is 7776 a multiple of 18?

```
    432
18) 7776
  – 72
    57
   – 54
     36
   –  36
      0
```

∵ 7776 is completely divisible by 18.

∴ 7776 is a multiple of 18.

c) Is 847 a multiple of 11?

```
     77
11) 847
  – 77
    77
  – 77
     0
```

∵ 847 is completely divisible by 11.

∴ 847 is a multiple of 11.

d) Is 10,968 a multiple of 54?

```
      203
54) 10968
  – 108
      168
    – 162
        6
```

∵ 10,968 is not completely divisible by 54.

□ 10,968 is not a multiple of 54.

7. Write first 7 multiples of 15:

15 30, 45, 60, 75, 90, 105

8. Find the 3rd multiple of 892:

3rd multiple of 892 = 892 x 3 = 2676

9. Write first five multiples of 19:

19 38, 57, 76, 95

10. Find the 4th multiple of 723:

4th multiple of 723 = 723 x 4 = 2892

5. Find the LCM of:

a) 4 and 6

Multiples of 4 = 4, 8, 12, 16, ….
Multiples of 6 = 6, 12, 18, 24, …
LCM of 4 and 6 = 12

b) 5 and 10

Multiples of 5 = 5,10, 15, 20, ….
Multiples of 10 = 10, 20, 30, …
LCM of 5 and 10 = 10

c) 8 and 12

Multiples of 8 = 8, 16, 24, ….
Multiples of 12 = 12, 24, 36, …
LCM of 8 and 12 = 24

d) 6 and 9

Multiples of 6 = 6, 12, 18, 24, …
Multiples of 9 = 9, 18, 27, …
LCM of 6 and 9 = 18

e) 3, 4 and 6

Multiples of 3 = 3, 6, 9, 12, ...
Multiples of 4 = 4, 8, 12, 16, ...
Multiples of 6 = 6, 12, 18, 24, ...
LCM of 3, 4 & 6 = 12

f) 10,15 and 20

Multiples of 10 = 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60
Multiples of 15 = 15, 30, 45, 60, ...
Multiples of 20 = 20, 40, 60, …
LCM of 10,15 & 20= 60

Exercise – 5.2

1. Find any two factors of the given numbers:

a) 92 : 2 × 46 = 92
4 × 23 = 92
∴ 2, 4 are factors of 92

b) 84 : 2 × 42 = 84
4 × 21 = 84
∴ 2, 4 are factors of 84

c) 60 : 3 × 20 = 60
4 × 15 = 60
∴ 3, 4 are factors of 60

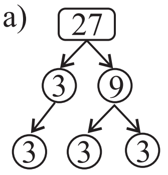
d) 49 : 7 × 7 = 49
49 × 1 = 49
∴ 7, 49 are factors of 49

e) 22 : 2 × 11 = 22
11 × 2 = 22
∴ 2, 11 are factors of 22

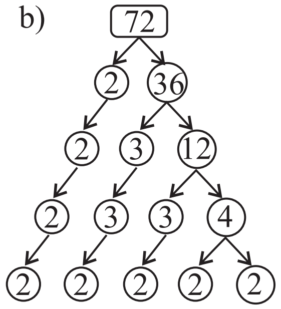
f) 66 : 2 × 33 = 66
6 × 11 = 66
∴ 2, 6 are factors of 92

2. Make the factor trees of:

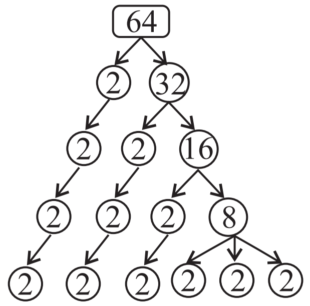
a)



b)



c)



3. Say whether the following statements are True or False:

a) False b) True c) True
d) False e) True f) True

Exercise – 5.3

1. Find the common factors in each of the following:

a) 12, 16 : 12 = 2 × 2 × 3
16 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2
Common factors = 2 × 2 = 4

b) 21, 42 : 21 = 3 × 7
42 = 2 × 3 × 7
Common factors = 3 × 7 = 21

c) 9, 12 : 9 = 3 × 3

12 = 2 × 2 × 3

Common factors = 3

d) 25, 30 : 25 = 5 × 5

30 = 2 × 3 × 5

Common factors = 5

2. Find the factors of these numbers and show the common factors in the shaded part of the figures:

a) 8 and 12 :

Factors of 8 = 2 × 2 × 2

Factors of 12 = 2 × 2 × 3

Common factors = 2, 2

b) 22 and 28 :

Factors of 22 = 2 × 11

Factors of 28 = 2 × 2 × 7

Common factors = 2

3. Find the HCF of:

a) 8 and 12 :

Factors of 8 = 2 × 2 × 2

Factors of 12 = 2 × 2 × 3

Common factors = 2 × 2 = 4

b) 16 and 36 :

Factors of 16 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2

Factors of 36 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 3

Common factors = 2 × 2 = 4

c) 27 and 36 :

Factors of 27 = 3 × 3 × 3

Factors of 36 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 3

Common factors = 3 × 3 = 9

d) 14 and 42 :

Factors of 14 = 2 × 7

Factors of 42 = 2 × 3 × 7

Common factors = 2 × 7 = 14

e) 56 and 96 :

Factors of 56 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 7

Factors of 96 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3

Common factors = 2 × 2 × 2 = 8

f) 16 and 21 :

Factors of 16 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2

Factors of 21 = 3 × 7

Common factors = 1

Exercise – 5.4

1. Fill in the blanks:

a) The smallest prime number is 2.

b) The number which is neither prime nor composite is 1.

c) The first odd prime number is 3.

d) The smallest even composite number is 4.

e) The smallest odd composite number is 9.

f) All even numbers except 2 are composite numbers.

2. Write all prime numbers less than 40:

Prime Nos. < 40: 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37

3. Write all prime numbers between 40 and 80:

Prime Nos. between 40 & 80: 41, 43, 47, 53, 59, 61, 67, 71, 73, 79

4. Write all prime numbers between 80 and 100:

Prime Nos. between 80 & 100: 83, 89, 97

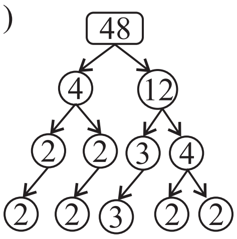
5. Write all composite numbers between 40 and 60.

Composite Nos. between 40 and 60 : 42, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58

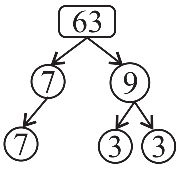
Exercise – 5.5

Find the prime factorization of each of the following numbers by building factor tress.

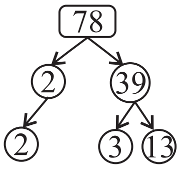
1)



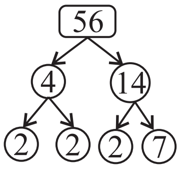
2)



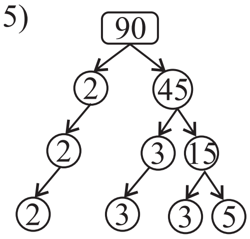
3)



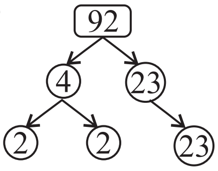
4)



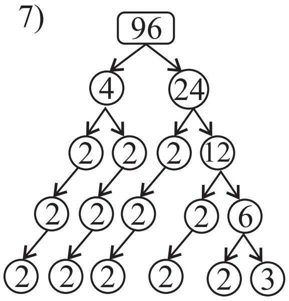
5)



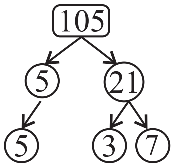
6)



7)



6)



Exercise – 5.6

1. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 2:**

a) 36708 c) 45716 d) 23104

f) 65902 h) 5790

2. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 3:**

a) 2382 c) 4506 d) 30471

g) 57102 h) 38211

3. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 6:**

a) 7848 b) 19284 d) 17076

g) 10758 h) 14310

4. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 5:**

a) 130705 c) 194260 f) 123405

h) 957180

5. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 9:**

a) 57123 d) 63027 e) 689301

g) 546327

6. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 10:**

a) 23570 c) 101010 g) 379180

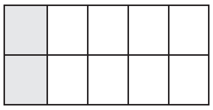
h) 1111010

Chapter - 6 Fractions

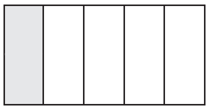
Exercise – 6.1

1. **Colour the following to show equivalent fractions:**

a)

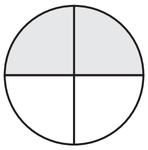


$\frac{2}{10}$

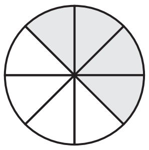


$\frac{1}{5}$

b) Upper half-circles are to be coloured.



$\frac{2}{4}$



$\frac{4}{8}$

2. **In each picture, write the fraction that is coloured:**

a) $\frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$ c) $\frac{2}{9}$

b) $\frac{4}{4} = 1$ d) $\frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$

3. **Which of the following pairs are equivalent:**

a) Yes, it's equivalent as $\frac{45}{81} = \frac{5}{9}$

b) No, it's not equivalent as $\frac{22}{25} = \frac{11}{12}$

c) Yes, it's equivalent as $\frac{7}{42} = \frac{1}{6}$

d) No, it's not equivalent as $\frac{8}{15} \neq \frac{3}{7}$

e) Yes, it's equivalent as $\frac{15}{24} = \frac{5}{8}$

f) Yes, it's equivalent as $\frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5}$

4. **Fill in the boxes:**

a) $\frac{12}{15} = \frac{\mathbf{24}}{30}$ d) $\frac{\mathbf{9}}{15} = \frac{3}{5}$

b) $\frac{7}{9} = \frac{\mathbf{49}}{63}$ e) $\frac{20}{\mathbf{30}} = \frac{4}{6}$

c) $\frac{16}{20} = \frac{80}{\mathbf{100}}$ f) $\frac{2}{5} = \frac{8}{\mathbf{20}}$

5. **Find the equivalent fraction of $\frac{4}{9}$ with:**

a) Denominator 72

Divide 72 by denominator 9 and get 8.

Now multiply numerator & denominator by 8.

Fraction will be $= \frac{4 \times 8}{9 \times 8} = \frac{32}{72}$

b) Numerator 24

Divide 24 by numerator 4 and get 6.

Now multiply numerator & denominator by 6.

Fraction will be $= \frac{4\times6}{9\times6} = \frac{24}{54}$

c) Numerator 36

Divide 36 by numerator 4 and get 9.

Now multiply numerator & denominator by 9.

Fraction will be $= \frac{4\times9}{9\times9} = \frac{36}{81}$

d) Denominator 54

Divide 54 by denominator 9 and get 6.

Now multiply numerator & denominator by 6.

Fraction will be $= \frac{4\times6}{9\times6} = \frac{24}{54}$

6. **Write down next three equivalent fractions for each of following:**

a) $\frac{36}{60}, \frac{45}{75}, \frac{54}{90}$ b) $\frac{4}{32}, \frac{5}{40}, \frac{6}{48}$

c) $\frac{8}{12}, \frac{10}{15}, \frac{12}{18}$ d) $\frac{12}{28}, \frac{15}{35}, \frac{18}{42}$

Exercise – 6.2

1. **Which is smaller: $\frac{9}{51}$ or $\frac{13}{51}$?**

$\because \; 9 < 13$

$\therefore \; \frac{9}{51} < \frac{13}{51}$

2. **Which is greater: $\frac{15}{92}$ or $\frac{7}{92}$?**

$\because \; 15 > 7$

$\therefore \; \frac{15}{92} > \frac{7}{92}$

3. **Which of the following are like fractions?**

a) Like fractions as denominator is same.

c) Like fractions as denominator is same.

d) Like fractions as denominator is same.

4. **Which of the following are unlike fractions?**

c) Are unlike fractions as denominator is not same.

d) Are unlike fractions as denominator is not same.

5. **Compare the fractions and fill in the blanks:**

a) $\frac{14}{35} > \frac{13}{35}$ f) $\frac{71}{86} > \frac{17}{56}$

b) $\frac{9}{15} < \frac{13}{15}$ g) $\frac{88}{92} > \frac{84}{92}$

c) $\frac{3}{7} < \frac{4}{7}$ h) $\frac{23}{52} < \frac{33}{52}$

d) $\frac{5}{19} < \frac{7}{19}$ i) $\frac{1}{9} < \frac{5}{9}$

e) $\frac{13}{24} < \frac{20}{24}$

6. **Arrange the following in ascending order:**

a) $\frac{1}{12}, \frac{3}{12}, \frac{4}{12}, \frac{7}{12}, \frac{8}{12}$

b) $\frac{3}{9}, \frac{5}{9}, \frac{7}{9}, \frac{8}{9}, \frac{9}{9}$

c) $\frac{2}{24}, \frac{7}{24}, \frac{11}{24}, \frac{14}{24}, \frac{16}{24}$

d) $\frac{2}{19}, \frac{5}{19}, \frac{6}{19}, \frac{7}{19}, \frac{8}{19}$

7. **Arrange the following in descending order:**

a) $\frac{9}{8}, \frac{8}{8}, \frac{6}{8}, \frac{5}{8}, \frac{2}{8}$

b) $\frac{13}{16}, \frac{11}{16}, \frac{9}{16}, \frac{5}{16}, \frac{1}{16}$

c) $\frac{15}{17}, \frac{12}{17}, \frac{11}{17}, \frac{10}{17}, \frac{6}{17}$

d) $\frac{10}{11}, \frac{9}{11}, \frac{8}{11}, \frac{7}{11}, \frac{6}{11}$

Exercise – 6.3

1. **Find the fraction in each of the following:**

a) $\frac{1}{2}$ of a day (in hours) $= \frac{1}{2} \times 24$ hours

$=$ 12 hours

b) $\frac{3}{4}$ of a dozen $= \frac{3}{4} \times 12 = 9$

c) $\frac{1}{7}$ of a week $= \frac{1}{7} \times 7 =$ 1 day

d) $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour (in minutes) $= \frac{1}{4} \times 60$ min.

$=$ 15 min.

e) $\frac{1}{5}$ of a kg (in grams) $= \frac{1}{5} \times 1000$ g

$=$ 200 g

f) $\frac{2}{4}$ of an hour (in minutes) $= \frac{2}{4} \times 60$ min.

$=$ 30 min.

2. Convert the improper fraction into mixed numbers:

a) $\frac{19}{4} = 4\frac{3}{4}$

b) $\frac{11}{3} = 3\frac{2}{3}$

c) $\frac{17}{5} = 3\frac{2}{5}$

d) $\frac{9}{4} = 2\frac{1}{4}$

3. Add the following:

a) $\frac{1}{10} + \frac{3}{10} + \frac{4}{10} = \frac{8}{10}$

b) $\frac{1}{15} + \frac{9}{15} + \frac{2}{15} = \frac{12}{15}$

c) $\frac{4}{13} + \frac{3}{12} + \frac{5}{13} = \frac{12}{13}$

d) $\frac{6}{19} + \frac{2}{19} + \frac{5}{19} = \frac{13}{19}$

e) $\frac{2}{4} + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{5}{4}$

f) $\frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} = \frac{6}{9}$

g) $\frac{2}{6} + \frac{3}{6} = \frac{5}{6}$

h) $\frac{5}{7} + \frac{2}{7} = \frac{7}{7}$

i) $\frac{7}{8} + \frac{5}{8} = \frac{12}{8}$

j) $\frac{9}{9} + \frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} = \frac{15}{9}$

k) $\frac{6}{7} + \frac{2}{7} + \frac{1}{7} = \frac{9}{7}$

l) $\frac{4}{9} + \frac{3}{9} + \frac{1}{9} = \frac{8}{9}$

4. Subtract the following:

a) $\frac{6}{9} - \frac{2}{9} = \frac{4}{9}$

b) $\frac{13}{20} - \frac{7}{20} = \frac{6}{20}$

c) $\frac{4}{9} - \frac{1}{9} = \frac{3}{9}$

d) $\frac{9}{15} - \frac{4}{15} = \frac{5}{15}$

e) $\frac{3}{9} - \frac{2}{9} = \frac{1}{9}$

f) $\frac{11}{14} - \frac{3}{14} = \frac{8}{14}$

g) $\frac{17}{35} - \frac{14}{35} = \frac{3}{35}$

h) $\frac{16}{19} - \frac{15}{19} = \frac{1}{19}$

i) $\frac{6}{8} - \frac{1}{8} = \frac{5}{8}$

5. Convert these mixed numbers in improper fractions:

a) $3\frac{1}{3} = \frac{10}{3}$

b) $3\frac{1}{4} = \frac{13}{4}$

c) $1\frac{1}{5} = \frac{6}{5}$

d) $3\frac{2}{7} = \frac{23}{7}$

e) $7\frac{1}{9} = \frac{64}{9}$

f) $4\frac{5}{9} = \frac{41}{9}$

g) $2\frac{1}{7} = \frac{15}{7}$

h) $4\frac{1}{3} = \frac{13}{3}$

i) $3\frac{4}{5} = \frac{19}{5}$

j) $2\frac{9}{7} = \frac{23}{7}$

k) $2\frac{1}{4} = \frac{9}{4}$

l) $6\frac{1}{9} = \frac{55}{9}$

Science : Term-1

Chapter -1 Animals Adaptation

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Habitat
2. Backbone
3. Fins, paddle
4. Aquatic

B. Give one words answer :

1. Habitat
2. Terrestrial animal
3. Omnivorous
4. Arboreal animal
5. Extinct animal

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Lion , Elephant
2. Fish , Crab
3. Frog , Tortoise
4. Snake, Scorpion
5. Slug , Snail

D. Answer these questions :

1. Animals adapt to different surroundings with their physical features that help them to survive in their habitat.
2. Frog live on land as well as in water. It breathes through lungs when on land and through skin when in water.
3. Some features of aerial animals that help them to fly are, they have light bones, streamlined body and wings with feathers that help them to fly in the air. Light and hollow bones make their low body weight streamlined body cuts the air while flying.
4. The main differences between herbivores, carnivores and omnivores are:

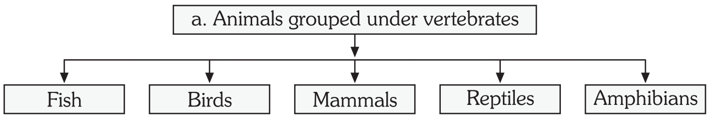
   Herbivores : They eat only grass and green plants.

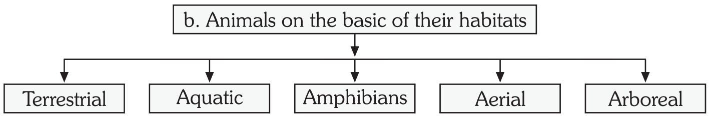
   Carnivores : They eat flesh of other animals.

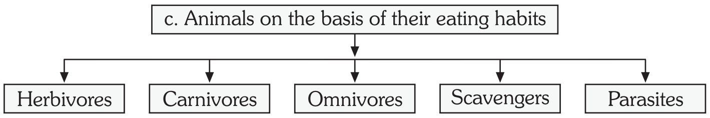
   Omnivores : They eat grass as well as flesh.
5. Animals grouped according to their habitats are:

   i. Terrestrial animals ii. Aquatic animals
   iii. Amphibians iv. Aerial
   v. Arboreal

Check Your PROGRESS!

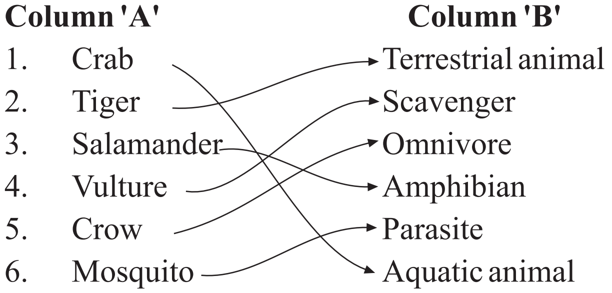






EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	Column 'B'
1. Crab	Terrestrial animal
2. Tiger	Scavenger
3. Salamander	Omnivore
4. Vulture	Amphibian
5. Crow	Parasite
6. Mosquito	Aquatic animal

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -2 How Animals Reproduce

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Reproduction
2. Embryo
3. Different
4. Milk
5. Guards, search

B. Give one words answer :

1. Shell
2. Incubation
3. Nest
4. Life cycle
5. Moulting
6. Frog's pawn

C. Answer these questions :

1. Animal reproduce to produce young ones of their own kind.
2. The two main ways of reproduction among animals are:
   i. By laying eggs.
   ii. By giving birth to their young ones.
3. The special features of mammals are they

give birth to their babies and feed them with their own milk. They have hairs on their body. They have lungs to breathe.

4. Structure of an egg is–
   - i. Hard protective outer covering is called egg shell.
   - ii. Within the shell, there is a clear sticky liquid called albumen (white part of egg). This is rich in proteins.
   - iii. The yellow inner part of the egg is the yolk. It is rich in fat, vitamin and mineral.

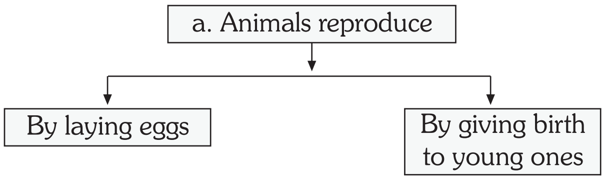
5. The differences between life cycle of frog and life cycle of butterfly are:

   Butterfly : Their eggs hatch into a small worm called larva. The larva of butterfly feeds on green grass or leaves and becomes very plump and inactive. Then it covers it self in a hard case called cocoon. This stage is called pupa. Inside the pupa, the larva undergoes moulting several times. After a few weeks the pupa bursts and a beautifully patterned and coloured butterfly comes out. The change in appearanic at different stages of life cycle is called metamorphosis.

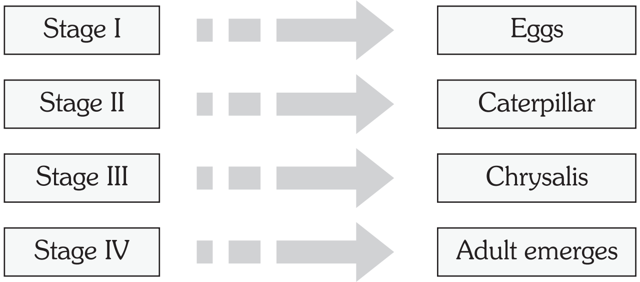
   Frog : Frog lay eggs in water. The cluster of frog's eggs are called frogs pawn. They are covered with jelly and looks like a small fish, with a tail called tadpoles. After a few days the tadpole gradually loses its taut and changes into more like its parents. Tadpoles breathe through gills. Adult frogs breathe through lungs when on land and through skin when in water.

6. The mammals take care of their young ones as after taking birth, the young ones are very weak and helpless. The mother cares for them like feeding cleaning, keeping warm and protecting them fill they learn to live on their own. The mother also teaches them to find their food. Mostly the father guards the young ones and search food for them.

Check Your PROGRESS!



b. Life cycle of a butterfly



EASY to Do

A. Understand the relationship and complete the following:

1. Young ones   2. Pawn
3. Make a hole in ground to lay eggs
4. Tadpole

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. nest   2. b. kangaroo
3. b. tadpoles   4. a. cocoon
5. a. cockroach

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -3 Plants are Lovely Friends

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Stomata   2. Breathing
3. Oxygen   4. Growth
5. Air, water, Sun light

B. Give one words answer :

1. Leaves   2. Starch
3. Leaf blade   4. Stomata
5. Oxygen   6. Chlorophyll
7. Photosynthesis   8. Starch
9. Iodine Solution

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Plants, Animals
2. Air , Carbondioxide
3. Food , Oxygen
4. Water, Carbondioxide
5. Leaves, Roots

D. Answer these questions :

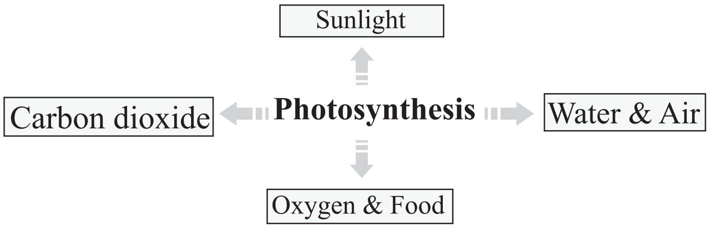
1. Leaves are important for plants due to following reasons.
   - i. It prepares food for the plant, so they are

also known as kitchen or food factories of the plant.

ii. It helps the plant to breathe through stomatas. Stomatas are tiny pores present on the under side of a leaf. Stomata helps the plant to exchange gases.

2. Plants get carbondioxide from environment where animals and human being exhale it.
3. The green leaves and some other green parts of the plant body contain chlorophyll, which helps the plants in making food by absorbing sunlight. The roots in the plant absorb water and minerals from the soil. The water goes to the leaves through the stem. Through the stomata, the leaves absorb carbon dioxide gas from the air. Green leaves with the help of sunlight prepare sugar from water and carbon dioxide.
4. Plants use their prepared food for their growth and producing energy. They also use this food for building new cells and repair damaged cells.
5. Plants and animals depend on each other as plant take carbon dioxide released by animals and animals take oxygen and food from plants.
6. We should grow more plants near our houses because plants make our environment fresh and clean.

Check Your PROGRESS!



EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Chlorophyll	Green friends
Sugarcane	Green pigment
Veins	Fleshy stem
Plants	Form of food made by plants
Glucose	Carry water and minerals to the leaf

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. chlorophyll
2. b. sugar and oxygen
3. a. nature
4. b. starch 5. b. iodine test

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 Adaptation in Plants

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Needle 2. Root
3. Completely 4. Plants
5. Chlorophyll

B. Give one words answer :

1. Aquatic plant 2. Terrestrial plant
3. Marshy plant 4. Desert plants
5. Non-green plant

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Mango , Neem
2. Lotus , Water lily
3. Cactus , Prickly pear
4. Pine , Fir
5. Venus flytrap , Pitcher plant
6. Muhly grass , Southern Mangolia
7. Dodder , Misteltoe

D. Answer these questions :

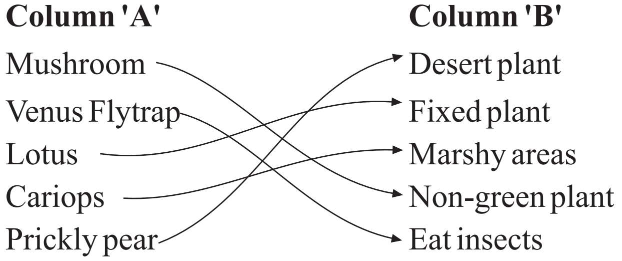
1. Plants have special features to adjust in different surroundings. The ability to adjust with the surroundings is known as adaptation.
2. Features of mountainous plants are: -
   (i) they have needle shaped leaves.
   (ii) They have very tall and have conical shapes.
   (iii) They do not bear flowers.
3. The feature that helps desert plant to survive are
   (i) They have spines instead of leaves.
   (ii) The stem is fleshy.

(iii) The roots spread widely to absorb the available underground water.

4. The types of aquatic plants are:-
   (i) Floating plants:-Some light and spsongy stems having aquatic plants.
   (ii) Fixed plants-These plants have small roots and are fixed at the bottom of the water.
   (iii) Under water plants-These plants remain. Completely underwater. They have ribbon shaped leaves.
5. The marshy plants have breathing roots because areas near seashore are wet, humid and have clayey soil with plenty of water and little air. To help the plants in the water logged soil, the roots grow out of the soil and water, which are called breathing roots.
6. Plants are used for food, fuel, furniture, medicine, paper etc.

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Mushroom	Desert plant
Venus Flytrap	Fixed plant
Lotus	Marshy areas
Cariops	Non-green plant
Prickly pear	Eat insects

B. Circle the wrong word in these sentences and write the correct one :

1. The leaves of desert plants change to cones. – Spines
2. Conifers are tall and have cylindrical shape. – Conical
3. Deciduous trees remain green all through the year. – Evergreen
4. Lotus have broad leaves with stomata on the lower side. – Upper
5. Green plants do not prepare their own food. – Non-green

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -5 Healthy Food

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Protein
2. Nutrients
3. Carbohydrates, fats
4. Vitamins
5. Roughage
6. Vitamins, minerals
7. Diseases
8. Destroys
9. Water

B. Give one words answer :

1. Nutrients
2. Balanced diet
3. Roughage
4. Protein
5. Canning

C. Answer these questions :

1. Carbohydrates provide energy to our body for performing daily activities like working, playing, walking, studying. Food containing carbohydrates are called energy giving food.

   Foods which are rich in carbohydrates are: rice, potato, wheat and sugar.
2. We cook food because cooking make the food tasty, softer and easy to digest.
3. We should drink water because it helps in many activities inside the body like dissolving, digestion and absorbing the food. It remove wastes from the body in the form of sweat and urine. Water maintains body temperature and helps us to work well.
4. We need proper rest and regular exercise because – our body functions properly after complete rest. Lack of proper rest or sleep may result in improper functioning of body parts. It can make us fall sick.

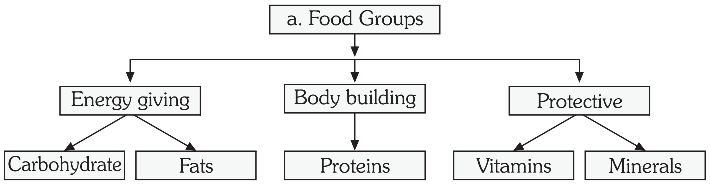
   Exercise keeps our body healthy. Regular exercise and playing outdoor games like football, hockey, basketball help us to stay fit and healthy.
5. Various methods of food preservation are:

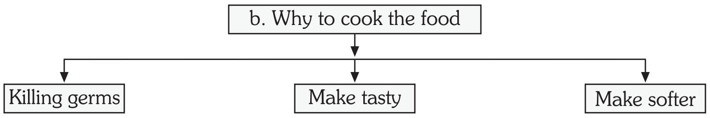
	Method	Example
i.	Refrigeration	Milk, egg
ii.	Boiling	Milk

iii.	Dehydration	Chips, maggi
iv.	Canning	Juice, cold drink
v.	Sweetening	Jellies, murabba
vi.	Salting	Pickles, jam

6. Posture means the position of body to hold. Our back should be kept straight while standing or sitting. Incorrect posture can cause pain in muscles and joints.

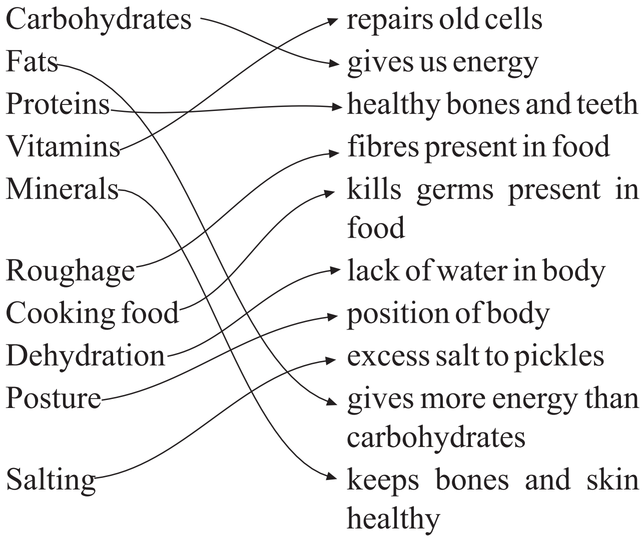
Check Your PROGRESS!





EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Carbohydrates	repairs old cells
Fats	gives us energy
Proteins	healthy bones and teeth
Vitamins	fibres present in food
Minerals	kills germs present in food
Roughage	lack of water in body
Cooking food	position of body
Dehydration	excess salt to pickles
Posture	gives more energy than carbohydrates
Salting	keeps bones and skin healthy

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -6 Teeth and Digestion

A. Fill in the blanks :

1.	No	2.	6
3.	Tooth	4.	Digestion
5.	Small	6.	Germs

B. Give one words answer :

1.	Milk teeth	2.	Root
3.	Canines	4.	Plaque
5.	Cavities	6.	Dentist

C. Answer these questions :

1. The different types of teeth with their functions are:

Types of teeth	**Function**
Incisors	to bite and cut the food
Canines	to tear the food
Premolars	to crush the food
Molars	to grind the food

2. Structure of a tooth is :

Enamel : It is the outermost part of the tooth. It is the hardest substance in the body and protects its the inner parts of the tooth.

Dentin : It lies below the enamel. It makes up the largest part of the tooth. It is not as hard as the enamel.

Pulp : It is the soft part of the tooth. It has blood vessels and nerves in it.

Root : It is the hidden part of the gums. It fixes the tooth.

3. The functions of teeth are as follows:
   i. To bite and cut the food.
   ii. To tear the food.
   iii. To crush the food.
   iv. To grind the food.
4. Following are some ways in which we can protect our teeth from decay.
   i. Rinse your mouth after every meal.
   ii. Use dental floss to remove stuck food particles between the teeth.
   iii. Take a balance diet. Food item rich in calcium such as milk and its products should be taken daily which make our teeth strong.
   iv. Visit the dentist for regular checkup.
5. Tips for food digestion:
   i. Take meals on time.

ii. Wash hands before and after the meals.
iii. Chew the food well, before swallowing it.
iv. Sit properly to eat food.

6. The process of digestion is very complex and elaborate. It starts from our mouth itself. The action of the teeth and tongue helps in breaking down of food into smaller pieces. When we chew food, the saliva produced in the mouth moistens it. The saliva converts the starch present in the food into sugar. This is the first stage of digestion. Therefore it is essential that we should swallow the food only after chewing it properly. After that the food material passes through the food pipe to the stomach. The stomach is a muscular bag which works as a grinder or a churner. During churning in the stomach, the smaller food particle mixed well with the juices of the stomach and becomes a fine paste, like ketchup. This liquid food now passes to the small intestine. The digestion is completed here with the action of many juices present. As the liquid food passes through the small intestine, most of it is absorbed by the walls of the intestine and enter the blood. The blood vessels carry the absorbed food to all parts of the body.

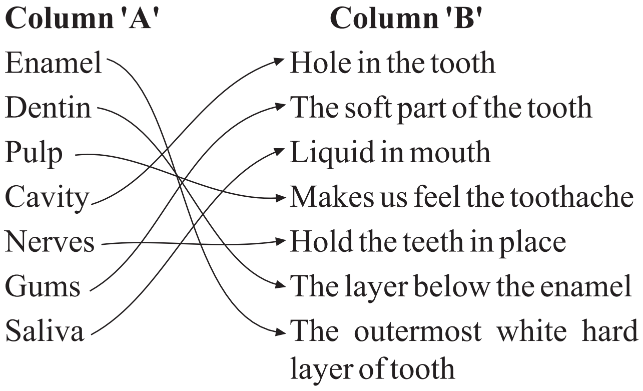
The undigested food goes to the large intestine. The large intestine absorbs water from the undigested food and passes it to the kidneys. The solid unabsorbed food passes out of the anus as faeces.

D. Circle the odd one out and write the reasons :

1. pulp 2. teeth 3. teeth
4. vitamin 5. teeth

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'
Column 'B'
Enamel
Dentin
Pulp
Cavity
Nerves
Gums
Saliva
Hole in the tooth
The soft part of the tooth
Liquid in mouth
Makes us feel the toothache
Hold the teeth in place
The layer below the enamel
The outermost white hard layer of tooth

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. mouth 2. a. anus
3. a. small 4. b. undigested
5. b. front 6. b. dentist
7. b. molars 8. b. canines

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Social Studies : Term-1

Chapter - 1 Our CountryIndia

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) India 2. (a) 5
3. (b) West 4. (a) Goa

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Bay of Bengal lies in the **east** of India.
2. India is the **second** most populous country in the world.
3. India is divided into **29** states.
4. Sri Lanka and **Maldives** are our neighbours across the sea.

C. Match the following:

	Column A		**Column B**
1.	Sri Lanka and Maldives	(c)	Neighbours across the sea.
2.	Number of States	(a)	29
3.	Number of UTs	(e)	7
4.	New Delhi	(b)	Capital of India
5.	Hyderabad	(d)	Capital of Telangana

D. Short answer questions:

1. There are 7 Union Territories in India.
2. The Himalaya is situated in the North direction.
3. The offices of Central Government are situated in New Delhi.
4. The total land area of India is 3.287 million km2 (32,87,263 km2).

E. Long answer questions:

1. The physical divisions of India are:
   (i) Northern Mountains
   (ii) Northern Plains
   (iii) Great Indian Desert
   (iv) Southern Plateaus
   (v) Coastal Plains and Islands
2. An Island is a land area surrounded by water from all sides.
3. Chandigarh is the city which is the capital of two states Punjab and Haryana.
4. Names of all Union Territories of India are:
   (i) Andaman & Nicobar Islands
   (ii) Chandigarh
   (iii) Dadra & Nagar Haveli
   (iv) Daman & Diu
   (v) Delhi
   (vi) Lakshadweep
   (vii) Puducherry
5. Names of the countries to which India shares its land boundaries are:
   (i) Pakistan (ii) Afganistan
   (iii) Nepal (iv) China
   (v) Bhutan (v) Myanmar
   (v) Bangladesh

Personal Skills

The 29th State of India is Telangana. It was formed on 2nd June, 2014.

Activity:

A. I find many things special about India as follows:

- It has a very rich and old heritage and culture.
- There is unity in diversity. All people live in peace and harmony.
- It is the second most populous country in the world.
- Indians celebrate more festivals than any other country in the world.
- India is the only country across the world after which an ocean has been named.
- It religion 'Hinduism' is the oldest religion of the world.
- The Hindus firmly believe in the existence of one Supreme God like the Muslims do.
- My country has produced great personalities like Mahatma Gandhi, Sardar Patel, Adi Shankaracharya, Swami Dayanand Saraswati, Sri Ramakrishna Paramhansa, Arbhatta, Bhaskara, Ramanuja, Rabindranath Tagore, Swami Vivekananda.
- Mother Teresa made this country her home for serving the humanity.

  So, I love my beloved country.

B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -2 Plains in North India

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) silt
2. (c) Punjab and Haryana
3. (a) Yamuna 4. (b) Ludhiana

B. 1. Kashmiri men and women wear a long loose coat called **Phiran**.

2. **Himachal Pradesh** is called 'Apple state of India'.
3. The Himalayan Range extends from Jammu & Kashmir in the west to **Arunachal Pradesh** in the East.
4. A pass is a **narrow** gap in the mountains.

C. Write True or false for the statement:

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

D. Name these:

1. Sangam 2. Bhangra & Gidda
3. Haryanvi 4. Durga Pooja

E. Answer these questions:

1. The plains are formed by the deposition of silt, sand and pieces of rocks along the river's bank. Many rivers flow through the mountains and form plains. The very fertile silt is called alluvium.
2. "Basin" is a land which is watered by rivers and its tributaries. These are like The Satluj River Basin, The Ganga River Basin and The Brahmaputra River Basin.
3. Names of tributaries of River Ganga are:
   (a) Yamuna River (b) Gomti River
   (c) Ghaghra River (d) Gandak River
   (e) Kosi River
4. The Delta is formed by a triangular shaped landmass at the mouth of some rivers. The rivers form such very fertile land called as deltas at their mouth. The Sunderban Delta is

formed where the Ganga and Brahmaputra flow into the Bay of Bengal. It is the largest delta in the world and also the home of the Royal Bengal Tiger.

The largest Delta of the world is The Sunderban Delta.

Personal Skills

Farming is the main occupation in U.P. because a major part of the Ganga River Basin lies in it. The land is very fertile for growing various types of crops. It is very rich in flora and fauna.

Activity:

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3 Mountains in North India

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (d) Abode of snow
2. (a) Mount Everest
3. (a) Uttarakhand
4. (c) Bachchendri Pal
5. (c) Sikkim

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Kashmiri men and women wear a long loose coat called **Phiran**.
2. **Himachal Pradesh** is called the 'Apple State of India'.
3. The Himalayan Range extends from Jammu & Kashmir in the West to **Arunachal Pradesh** in the East.
4. A pass is a **narrow** gap in the mountains.
5. The Himalayan peaks give rise to many **Glaciers**.

C. Match the following:

	Column I		Column II
1.	Himalaya	(e)	Abode of snow
2.	Mount Everest	(a)	Highest Peak
3.	Greater Himalayas	(b)	Himadri
4.	Outer Himalayas	(c)	Shivalik
5.	A pass	d)	Narrow gap in the mountain

D. Short answer questions:

1. The main source of River Ganga is Gangotri.
2. Sikkim is famous for Orchid Plantations. It is often said to be the 'Botanists' Paradise'.
3. The capital of Mizoram is Aizawl.
4. The name of main festivals of Jammu & Kashmir are Shivaratri and Eid.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The main pilgrimage centres in Uttarakhand are:
   (a) Haridwar (b) Kedarnath
   (c) Badrinath (d) Rishikesh
2. By 'Seven Sisters', we mean:
   (a) Arunachal Pradesh (b) Meghalaya
   (c) Assam (d) Manipur
   (e) Nagaland (f) Mizoram
   (g) Tripura
3. The main activities of the people of Himachal Pradesh are:
   (a) Cattle Rearing (b) Farming
   (c) Fruits growing (d) Tourism
4. The names of famous passes of the Himalayas are:
   (a) Zojila (b) Changla
   (c) Shipkila (d) Nathula
   (e) Kardungla
   (f) Bomdila and Rohtang
5. The three parallel Himalayan ranges are:
   (a) The Greater Himalayas or Himadri
   (b) The Middle Himalayas or Himachal
   (c) The Outer Himalayas or Shivalik

Personal Skills

1. A house-boat is a boat built like a house. It runs in the water. It is found in Jammu & Kashmir and Kerala.

Activity:

Unscramble the letters and write the correct words:

1. DAL LAKE
2. PHIRAN
3. SEVEN SISTERS
4. BAKU
5. DARJEELING
6. KANGRI

Chapter - 4 Indian Soils

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) uppermost layer
2. (b) Alluvial soil
3. (b) holding

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Desert soil is the **least** fertile.
2. **Red** Soil is red in colour because of the presence of iron.
3. Mountain soil contains gravel and **stones** of

organic matter and humus.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. The soil is formed when natural forces like heat, water and wind break down big rocks into smaller pieces. The process takes thousands of years.
2. The name of most fertile soil is Alluvial Soil.
3. Lava Rocks causes the formation of black soil. It is also called Black Lava Soil. It is black because of presence of iron and lime. It has the longest water holding capacity.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Soil is an important natural resource because all living beings depend on soil to obtain their food. Without it, growth of plants is impossible. It is the uppermost layer of the earth.
2. Formation of Soil: The soil is formed when natural forces like heat, water and wind break down big rocks into smaller pieces.
3. The benefits of Alluvial Soil are:
   - (a) Alluvial soil is very fertile.
   - (b) Alluvial soil is extremely good for growing a variety of crops such as rice, wheat, jute, sugarcane, pulses, oil seeds and millets.
   - (c) Alluvial soil is found in the Northern and the coastal plains. Alluvial soil is very fertile. This soil is extremely good for crops.
   - 4. Laterite soil is good for growing tea and coffee because it is red in colour due to presence of Iron.

Personal Skills

Desert Soil is not fit for growing plants or crops. The Cactus grows in desert soil because it consumes less water.

Life Skills

Do it yourself.

Activity:

Read the clues and find the names of the soils:

1. Alluvial soil 2. Mountain Soil
3. Black Soil 4. Laterite Soil
5. Desert Soil

Chapter - 5 Indian Agriculture

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Agriculture 2. (c) profit
3. (c) pulses

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. **Wheat** is the second most significant food crop in India.
2. **Rice** is grown well in hot and wet climate.
3. Oil seeds incorporate groundnut, mustard, sesame and **sunflower**.
4. There are **two** main cropping seasons in India.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. By agriculture, we mean 'cultivation of land'. It also consists of cattle rearing (livestock), fishing and horticulture.
2. By Kharif Crops, we mean those crops which are grown at the advent of Monsoon. Maize, rice, millets, jute and cotton are main Kharif Crops.
3. The Veterinary Doctor is one who looks after sick animals.
4. The Livestock refers to the domestic animals such as cows, buffaloes, goats, sheep, oxen, horses and donkeys. These animals are useful to us in many ways. They provide us milk, meat, food and fibres. They are called 'Milch Animals.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Tea is called the 'Queen of Beverages' because it is tasty and is liked by almost everybody not only in India but around the world.
2. **Kharif Crops :** These are grown at the advent of Monsoon. Maize, rice, millets, jute and cotton are main Kharif Crops.

   Rabi Crops : These are grown in winter. Pea, gram, barley, wheat and mustard are the main Rabi crops.
3. **Food Crops :** These are grown to feed the people. Wheat, rice, maize, millets and

pulses are main food crops.

Cash Crops : These are grown to sell them in the market and earn money. Sugarcane, jute, oilseeds, cotton, tea, coffee, coconut and spices are main cash crops.

4. Tea is grown in Assam, West Bengal - Darjeeling Hills and Tamil Nadu – Nilgiri Hills in India.

Personal Skills

Kerala is known as the 'Land of Coconut'.

Activity:

Read the clues and write down the names of agricultural products:

1. Rice 2. Sugarcane 3. Tea
4. Saffron 5. Coffee

Life Skills:

Do it yourself.

Chapter- 6 Water Resources

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) Rain 2. (a) Krishna
3. (d) Lake

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Farmers mostly depend on the **monsoon** for irrigation.
2. **Canals**, wells and **tanks** are the most common means of irrigation.
3. **Canals** are sometimes called the 'man-made river'.
4. The highest dam in India is **Hirakund** Dam.
5. **Hand-pumps** are used in many villages to take out underground water.

C. Match the following:

	Column I		**Column II**
1.	The main source of water	(e)	Rain
2.	The oldest means of irrigation	(d)	Tanks
3.	The biggest area under well irrigation	(a)	Uttar Pradesh
4.	The highest gravity dam in India	(b)	Hirakund Dam
5.	Dams	(c)	generate electricity

D. Short answer questions:

1. Five uses of water:
   (a) Drinking water
   (b) Water for Irrigation
   (c) Water for factories and industries
   (d) Water for washing clothes
   (e) Water for bathing
2. The oldest means of irrigation is Tanks.
3. The network of canals in India is quite strong. Canals irrigate around 40% of the whole irrigated land.
4. By 'Rain Water Harvesting', we mean collecting every drop of rain water that reaches Earth and use it later. The capturing of rain water for future use is called Rainwater Harvesting. Rainwater harvesting increases level of underground water.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The tube-well is used for irrigation by bringing it up through pipes inserted into the bores drilled by machines.
2. Dams are called 'multipurpose projects' because they are built to assure the regular supply of water to canals. They hold rainwater in the reservoirs. This water is used for irrigation throughout the year. They also generate electricity, control floods and arrange for fishing grounds.
3. Hydro-Electricity: The force of falling water is applied to generate electricity. This electricity is called Hydro-Electricity.
4. Some people are against 'multipurpose projects' because they think that they are environmentally harmful. They cause very difficulties like destruction of flora and fauna, displacement of thousands of people and making the area earthquake prone.
5. Farmers prefer to use Canal method of irrigation because they bring water from rivers to the fields.

Personal Skills

1. Yes, rain-water is safe for drinking because it is the purest form of water.

Activity:

The force of falling water is applied to generate electricity. This electricity is called Hydro-Electricity.

Chapter- 7 Indian Industries

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) 3   2. (a) Raw

3. (d) Panipat   4. (b) Sugar

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Silk mills are located in **Varanasi**, **Bengaluru**, **Kanchivaram**, Murshidabad and Mysuru.
2. BPO is popularly known as **Call Centres**.
3. Raw materials are converted into finished goods in **factories**.
4. Cotton textile mills are located in **Mumbai**, **Kanpur**, **Ahmedabad**, and Surat.
5. **Cottage** industries require small machines.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. Cottage Industries are established by people in their own houses. They require only a few persons and ordinary tools. They use raw materials found nearby. Some cottage industries include weaving clothes, making toys, furniture and handicrafts and leather goods.
2. Varanasi is famous for silk textile mills.
3. The fertilizer plants are located in Sindri, Nangal, Trombay and Panipat.
4. By natural resources, we mean those resources which are found on Earth naturally like Iron, Copper, Mica, Zinc and Crude Oil.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The benefits of large scale industries are:
   - (a) They employ man-power in large numbers.
   - (b) They cater to the large demand of the people of the country.
   - (c) They convert the raw-materials into finished goods.
   - (d) They manufacture and export the goods and vehicles.
2. The Ship-building Industry is located at Kochi, Vishakhapattnam and Mumbai because they are situated near the seaports.
3. Many electronic goods industries are located in Karnataka because they have been set up to cater to services to big business houses in the world. Bengaluru is called 'Silicon Valley of the East'.
4. Some important industries of India are:
   - (a) Paper
   - (b) Fertilizer
   - (c) Heavy Machinery
   - (d) Automobile
   - (e) Cement
   - (f) Aircraft
   - (g) Ship-building
   - (h) Railway Engines Coaches

   India is growing as a fast industrialized country. So common man gets a lot of benefits.

   - (i) Oil Refineries

Personal Skills

By Textile Industries, we mean large scale industries. The textile industry is based on raw materials. Fibres are the raw materials for textile industries. There are two kinds of textile industries:

Natural	Man-made
Wool	Rayon
Silk	Nylon
Cotton	Acrylic

Jute, Linen, Asbestos Polyester, Asbestos, etc.

Cloth is the fundamental requirement of human which is fulfilled through this industry. Textile industry has many types:

1. Cotton Textile
2. Silk Textile
3. Synthetic Textile
4. Woolen Textile
5. Jute Textile
6. Artificial and Rayon Industry

Activity:

Write the names of three industries under each column:

Cottage Industries	Large Scale Industries
1. Making Toys	1. Petroleum Refineries
2. Weaving Cloth	2. Iron and Steel Plants
3. Making Furniture	3. Textile Mills

Chapter - 8 Mineral Resources of India

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) Minerals   2. (a) Bauxite

3. (b) second

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. **Mining** refers to digging a hole in the Earth.
2. **Manganese** Ore is found in Madhya

Pradesh, Karnataka, Goa and Maharashtra.

3. Iron Ore is converted into Iron and **Steel** in Iron and Steel Plants.
4. Petroleum is formed from the remains of dead animals.

C. Match the following:

	Column I		**Column II**
1.	Copper	(e)	Malachite
2.	Khetri	(d)	Copper Fields
3.	Gold	(a)	Precious Metal
4.	Fossil fuels	(b)	Coal, Petroleum, Natural Gas
5.	CNG	(c)	Pollution-free fuel

D. Short answer questions:

1. The Crude Oil is the oil found the uppermost layer of the earth. It is pumped out through the wells. It is then filtered in refineries. Petroleum is an example of crude oil.
2. The Coal is formed from the remains of dead plants over millions of years. In India huge coal reserves are found in Jharkhand, West Bengal, Odisha, Andhra Pradesh, Chhatisgarh and Maharashtra.
3. Ores are rocks having large quantity of a particular mineral. For example, copper is obtained from an ore called Melachite.
4. Petroleum Refineries are located at:
   (a) Kochi (b) Mumbai
   (c) Barauni (d) Jamnagar
   (e) Mathura

E. Long answer questions:

1. Three Fossil Fuels are:
   (a) **Coal** – It is used as fuel and for generating electricity.
   (b) **Petroleum** – It is used as fuel for running the vehicles.
   (c) **Natural Gas** – It is used for cooking and in vehicles.
2. The Crude Oil is refined by refineries such as Petroleum refineries.
3. It is necessary to conserve mineral resources because these are exhaustible. Once they are used, they are gone forever. They are found in limitation. Therefore, we should use them with extreme care. We must try to replace petroleum and coal with other sources of energy like sun, water and wind. These are non-exhaustible sources. They also do not pollute our environment.
4. CNG is Compressed Natural Gas. It is called a pollution-free fuel. Its uses are: CNG is used to run buses, auto-rickshaws and cars. This is eco-friendly and cause less air pollution.

Personal Skills

A mixture of Graphite (Carbon and Clay) is used to make the lead of our pencils.

Activity:

Read the clues and name the Minerals

1. Copper 2. Iron 3. Copper
4. Gold 5. Petrol

Chapter - 9 Indian: Forests and Wildlife

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) 1/5th 2. (d) Evergreen
3. (b) Sundari 4. (c) Gujarat

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Forests are a **shelter** to wild animals.
2. Cactus and Babool are the common trees of **Thorn Forests**.
3. Vana Mahotsawa was started by **Government of India**.
4. **Deciduous** forests are also called Monsoon Forests.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. A forest is a vast area of land covered with different types of plants and trees.
2. Kanha National Park is located in Madhya Pradesh.
3. Natural Vegetation is the environment and process in which the plants and trees grow naturally.
4. Forests maintain the balance of oxygen and carbon dioxide in atmosphere.

E. Long answer questions:

1) Forests are useful to us because they provide us various things like Herbs, Gum, Kattha, Medicines, Resins and Fodder. They make air clean. They provide shelter to birds and animals. They help in controlling soil erosion and floods. They bring rainfall and keep the

place cool. They maintain balance between oxygen and carbon dioxide in atmosphere.

2) Forests are called natural vegetation because in forests, the plants and trees grow naturally.

3) Evergreen forests are tropical forests. The trees in these forests shed their leaves and they look green throughout the year. The trees are tall with a large number of leaves. They form a large canopy at the top.

4) The following steps have been taken by the Government to increase forest wealth:
   - (a) Social Forestry
   - (b) Van Mahotsava
   - (c) National Parks
   - (d) Tree Plantation

Personal Skills

By Canopy, in biological term, we mean an aboveground portion of a plant community or crop, formed by the collection of individual plant crowns.

Activity:

Make a list of any things that we obtain from forests:

1) Woods like Mahogany, Rosewood, Ebony, Teak, Sal, Sandalwood, Sheesham, Babool, Cactus, Keekar, Deodar, Pine

2) Herbs 3) Gum 4) Kattha

5) Medicines 6) Resins 7) Fodder

Chapter - 10 Weather, Climate and Seasons

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) sea breeze 2. (c) Tamil Nadu

3. (a) Loo 4. (d) Nov-Feb

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Monsoon winds carry a lot of **rain**.
2. The coast of Tamil Nadu remains **humid** from June to September.
3. The atmospheric conditions of a place at a particular time is **weather**.
4. The variations in temperature and rainfall cause **three** main seasons.

C. Match the following:

	Column I		**Column II**
1.	Rainy Season	(d)	Monsoon
2.	Mawsynram rainfall.	(e)	Gets the heaviest
3.	Western disturbances	(a)	Strong winds from the west.
4.	Drass	(c)	coldest place
5.	Breeze	(b)	Pleasant air.

D. Short answer questions:

1. The average annual rainfall in our country is 650 mm.
2. Breeze causes the pleasant feel in the coastal areas.
3. The names of fruits we eat in the summer season are:
   (a) Mango (b) Cherries
   (c) Watermelons (d) Papaya
4. The coldest place in India is Drass in Laddakh.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Strong winds from the west called the 'western disturbance' cause rain in winter in the plains.
2. Three differences between weather and climate are:
   - (a) The atmospheric condition of a place at a given point of time is called 'Weather'.
   - (b) The weather conditions of a very vast area over a long period of time is called 'Climate'.
   - (c) Therefore, there are differences of rainfall, temperature, humidity, wind conditions, etc. in both the sceneries.
3. Monsoon Winds come to India from Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal. They invite rain to maximum parts of the country. Kerala is the first state to receive rainfall in June. By the end of July, the rain covers the whole of India.
4. The coast of Tamil Nadu is remains dry from June to September because when the Bay of Bengal branch of Monsoon enters into India, it goes parallel to Tamil Nadu coast without shedding off any rain in the state. This is the reason why Tamil Nadu experiences dry summers.

Personal Skills

I like Spring Season most because flowers bloom and new leaves grow during Spring season. The spring season is also called 'Queen of the Seasons'.

Activity:

Read the clues and write the:

1. Monsoon 2. Western Disturbance

3. Kerala 4. Loo

5. Drass in Laddakh

Young Mind Book-4

English : Term-2

Chapter - 1. Wise Men

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) six 2. (c) five
3. (a) Yes 4. (a) villager

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Six men went out on a journey.
2. They swam across the river go back home because they considered today as an unfortunate day. They said that they didn't start their journey on an auspicious day. They thought that they have lost one of them. Therefore, they swam across the river and got back to the other bank. They counted themselves again and found five of them in the same way.
3. They were sad after counting themselves because they found themselves only five instead of six. They were six when they started the journey, but now they found themselves only five. They all were counting wrongly.
4. The villager counted them and found that they were six. Each one of them didn't count himself. The villager said, “I will bring your sixth man back.” He asked them to stand in a queue and then he will tell his number.

   They stood in a queue. The villager went to first man, gave a tap on his back with his hand and counted “One”. Then he gave a tap to second man and counted “Two”.

   In this way, he came to sixth man and counted “Six” and said, “Look, you are six and not five.”

   “Oh! Yes, you are right!” They all shouted with joy.
5. No, they were they were not wise men at all. They were all foolish in their wisdom.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Once there lived six wise men in a village.
2. They decided to go on a journey.
3. On the way, they came to a river.
4. There was no boat.
5. They all reached the other bank safely.

Using Grammar

A. Read the following answers and frame questions for them:

1. Where did they come on the way?
2. Where did they reach at the river?
3. Who did not count himself?
4. Why did they return?
5. Who thanked the villager?

B. Correct the following sentences. Replace the words in italics with the correct words:

1. Rahul is wiser than Ajay.
2. Ganga is deeper than Yamuna.
3. This is the best idea.
4. The elephant is the biggest animal.
5. The peacock is the most beautiful bird.

C. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given in the brackets:

1. One day they decided to go on a journey.
2. One day they came to a river.
3. They have drowned.
4. What shall we do now?
5. They all shouted with joy.

Writing Skills

A. Do it yourself.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Match the opposites:

wise	foolish
deep	shallow
unfortunate	fortunate
right	wrong
joy	sorrow

D. Write the words of opposite meanings using 'in', 'un' and 'dis':

Example: Fortunate Unfortunate

1.	safe	unsafe
2.	able	disable
3.	efficient	inefficient
4.	agree	disagree
5.	known	unknown
6.	attractive	unattractive

E. DO it yourself.

F. Write a similar sounding word:

1.	See	sea
2.	two	too
3.	dear	deer
4.	way	weigh
5.	right	write
6.	wood	would

PALINDROMES

1. MELON NO, LEMON NO
2. MAY A POP POP A MAY?
3. NO EVIL STAR LIVE ON RATS.

PUNCTUATION

Punctuate the following sentences using the comma (,), full stop (.) an inverted commas (“ ”):

1. Father said to his sons, “Work hard to be successful in life.”
2. Geeta said to me, “My mother gives me a glass of milk everyday.”
3. The child cried out, “Father there is a ghost in my room.”

COMPOSITION

Look at the pictures and write a story with the help of the words given in the box:

There was a poor fisherman. He went every day to fish very early. One morning, he went to river and threw net into river. On drawing net back, he felt a great weight. He found a jar sealed with lid. He was delighted and said he will sell it in the market. With the money, he will buy a full bag of wheat.

He examined jar on all sides. He took his knife and opened it. Suddenly a thick smoke came out which rose up to sky. Smoke collected and became a very big giant. Monster giant said, “I am great king of genie.” Fisherman asked, “How you were shut up in this jar?” Giant said, “I kill you and choose your manner of death.”

Fisherman cried, “Why should you kill me? I have freed you. What have I done to you?” The giant said, “I rebelled against King of Giants. To punish me, he shut me up in this jar. Then he had thrown the jar into the sea.” Fisherman was very unhappy and said, “What an unlucky man I am to have freed you! I request you to spare my life.” Genie said, “That is impossible. Choose quickly your manner of death. You are wasting time.”

Fisherman said, “I ask you to tell me if you really were in that jar?” Giant said, “Yes, I was.” Fisherman said, “I can't believe it that a small jar can't contain you.”

Giant changed himself into smoke and began to go back into jar. The fisherman instead of answering took the lid of lead and shut down the jar.

The wise fisherman lived happily with his family ever after and enjoyed his life to the fullest.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 2. Watchmen of Merchant

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) week 2. (b) summer

3. (c) merchant 4. (a) blind man

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The merchant could not visit his garden every day because his house was far away from his garden.
2. He often changed his watchmen because they were all dishonest.
3. He put a blind man and a lame person as watchmen in the garden at last.
4. How did the lame man pick the mangoes from the tree?

   The lame man said to blind man that he has a plan to eat the mangoes. The lame man said to blind man to take him on his shoulders and stand up. You are strong and can carry him to trees. He said that I shall pick best mangoes and we shall eat them together.”

   The blind man carried the lame friend on his shoulder. The lame man told his blind friend the way. Both of them together went from tree to tree and picked some best mangoes. They ate them together.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. He had a beautiful garden in his village.
2. The merchant was very rich.
3. The watchman were not honest.
4. He could not find an honest watchman anywhere as he wanted to eat those fruits.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the blanks with the words given in the mango:

1. He usually goes to bed at ten o'clock.
2. Grapes grow in bunches.
3. Lame people cannot walk very well.
4. The milkman has cheated me.
5. I have cold, so I can't smell anything.

B. Look at the following sentences:

1. The prizes were being given.
2. The gardens were being watched.
3. The letters were being written.
4. The house was being painted.
5. The rooms were being cleaned.
6. The truth was being spoked.

C. Write the plurals of the following words:

mango → mangoes
flower → flowers
watchman → watchmen
tree → trees

Writing Skills

A. Do it yo urself.

B. Match the opposite words:

I	II
plenty	rich
night	often
honest	clever
careful	few
poor	day
rare	dishonest
foolish	careless

C. Add 'ly' to the following words:

1.	sure	surely
2.	careful	carefully
3.	kind	kindly
4.	real	really
5.	beautiful	beautifully
6.	happy	happily
7.	friend	friendly
8.	honest	honestly

D. Complete the phrases using the picture clues:

as blind as a bat.
as regular as a clock.
as cunning as a fox.
as tall as a giraffe.
as brave as a lion.

E. Look at the picture. Then develop a story in your own words taking help from the outline:

A hungry lion was lying in his den. It was very hungry for about a week. He could not find any animal as his prey for the whole week. As it was roaming around in search of his food in the jungle, he happened to go into a jackal's cave. He had a very sound sleep there and had enough rest. He waited there till the evening.

In the evening, the jackal came back to his permanent shelter. The jackal smelt danger as he smelt the scent of a lion's body. In order to confirm his suspicion, jackal calls out, “Dear cave! Good morning.” No reply came back from inside the cave. The jackal again says, “Hello cave! What is the reason and why don't you return greeting me today as you used to greet me always?”

The lion was taken aback and in anger, it roared aloud in reply. The jackal ran away.

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3. God Is Almighty

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) vision 2. (a) Sun
3. (b) light

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Children wish to have sight and vision to see the right thing.
2. Children wish to have power to do the right thing.
3. Children wish to have words to say the right thing.
4. Children wish to rise like the sun which rises daily at the fixed time.
5. Children wish to serve like the Earth. Earth serves the mankind by providing us various things. Earth gives us air, water, plants, animals, food, shelter, furniture, medicines, food-grains, etc. In the same way, I also wish to serve the mankind.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Give me words to say to say he right thing.
2. Give me power to do the right.
3. Give me moral wisdom and might.
4. Teach me to serve like the Earth.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the blanks with correct words given in the box:

1. The nurse is looking after the patient.
2. A mango is eaten by me.
3. Never laugh at disabled.
4. The milkman comes to the house in the morning.
5. A bird in hand is better than two in the bush

B. Write the correct form of verbs in the blanks and complete the sentences:

1. My aunt died of cancer.
2. They laughed at the beggar.
3. Nobody cared for her.
4. She taught me to read and write.
5. He served the ball first.

Writing Skills

A. Match the words with opposite meanings:

give	take
right	wrong
rise	fall
soon	later
teach	learn

B. Write 'a', 'an' or 'the' before each of these words:

1. the words
2. an ant
3. the power
4. an eagle
5. the sun
6. an honest man
7. the earth
8. a uniform
9. an umbrella
10. a dog

Activity

Look at the pictures and write a story. Give a suitable title to your story:

One day two friends were passing through the forest. They had agreed that they would help each other in danger. Suddenly, there appeared a bear before them. They were greatly scared of the bear and weren't able to decide what to do? But without losing a moment, one friend climbed up a tree to escape to save himself. The other couldn't do so as he had no time to climb, nor was there any other tree to climb on. But he understood everything. At once, to escape from the bear, he lay down on the ground and held his breath.

Soon, the bear came upon him and smelled his face. He thought him the dead and went away without doing anything to him. It is said that bears do not attack the dead ones.

The friend who had climbed up the tree came down and asked him what the bear said in his ear. The other was angry at his friend's behaviour of selfishness. He told him that the bear said, "Beware of a friend who runs away in time of danger."

Moral: A friend in need is a friend indeed.

Chapter - 4. Low of the Jungle

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) a court of animals
2. (c) monkey
3. (b) The woodcutter
4. (c) To plant new trees

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Monkey was the judge of the court.
2. The woodcutter was the main accused.
3. The tree complained, "Your Majesty! The woodcutter cuts the jungle whenever he needs. He has hurt me so many times that I can't explain to you."
4. What did the birds complain, "The woodcutter cuts the branches of the trees and takes away our homes. A time will come when we will have no place to live in."
5. The judgement of the judge was: "Mr. Woodcutter, you have been blamed for cutting the trees thoughtlessly and harming the helpless creatures. You are selfish and cruel. This time I spare you but don't do such things again. Go and plant new trees and take care of them. All also tell every man to plant trees in his life. This is your punishment."

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The main accused was a woodcutter.
2. The monkey was the judge of the court.
3. The court was in the interior of the jungle.

Using Grammar

A. Make these sentences Interrogative?

1. Did they see a court of animals?
2. Did the birds make the complaint?
3. Did he promise not to harm the animals?
4. Did Hari come by bus?
5. Did the hunter shoot the tiger?

B. Join the following pairs of sentences using 'and':

1. The elephants and camels carry heavy loads.
2. The bear and the giraffe later joined the court.
3. The parrot and the pigeon complained.
4. You are selfish and cruel.
5. He promised not to cut the trees and not to harm the animals.

C. Look at the following sentences:

1. Mechanic
2. Chef
3. Tailor
4. Electrician
5. Architect
6. Plumber
7. Cobbler
8. Judge

Writing Skills

A. Read the following sentences carefully:

1. (a) plant : A plant is a beautiful creation of nature.
   (b) plant : We should plant more and more trees to save the environment.
2. (a) trunk : An elephant has a long white trunk which adds to its beauty.
   (b) trunk : Priyanka has neatly put all her ironed clothes in the trunk.
3. (a) water : Water is one of many precious gifts of nature to humankind.
   (b) water : We should water the plants in our homes daily.

B. Do it yourself.

C. Sometimes two words sound the same but they have different spellings and meanings:

1. A beautiful dear : A beautiful deer
2. A knew table : A new table
3. A jet plain : A jet plane
4. The hot son : The hot sun
5. The window pain : The window pane

D. Look at the pictures. Then read the outlines and frame a story:

Two goats came face to face crossing a narrow bridge over a river. "Let me pass first," asks one of the two goats. "No, get out of my way." says the other to the first goat. They charge at each other very fiercely. They are fighting with each other so that one of them could defeat the other and pass over the narrow bridge first. While fighting fiercely, both of them lose their balance and fall into the stream below the bridge. After some time, they start fighting in the stream water too. When no one is defeated, they have understood the futility of fighting and both now become wise. Both of them make way for each other and cross the bridge safely.

E. Punctuate the following sentences carefully:

1. He said to her, "I will come tomorrow."
2. The teacher asked the student, "Have you finished your homework?"
3. Gaurav said, "This is my book."
4. Meeta said, "No, it is mine."

Activity

Write the names of the animals such that the last letter of the first name is the first letter of the second word and so on:

1. CROCODILE
2. ELEPHANT
3. TIGER
4. RABBIT
5. TO
6. DONKEY
7. YAK
8. KINGFISHER

Chapter - 5. Good

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) watermelon 2. (a) Banyan Tree
3. (c) wrist watch

B. Answer the following questions:

1. When the man saw tiny banyan berries, he thought how funny it is that such a big banyan tree had such tiny fruits. He thought that a big banyan tree should bear big fruits. He also thought that a small creeper plant should not have big fruit like watermelons.
2. In his dream, Akbar saw that he had fallen into a pool of nectar and Birbal had fallen into a pool of mud.

3. About his wrist watch, Gaurav said, “I accidentally dropped my wrist watch from the top floor just two minutes back.”
4. Yes, Birbal was very clever. When Akbar in his dream saw that he had fallen into a pool of nectar and Birbal had fallen into a pool of mud.

   Birbal said to Akbar, “In my dream, Your Majesty and I got out of the pools. Your Majesty from the nectar pool and I from the mud pool. Then we began to lick each other!”
5. The watch was slower by twenty five minutes.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The man was on his way from a fair.
2. He saw big watermelons in a field.
3. My wrist watch is twenty five minutes slower.

Using Grammar

A. Make question to get the words in italics in the following sentences as answers:

1. Where did he lay down?
2. Who was throwing those berries on him?
3. What was dropped by Gaurav?
4. How slow was the wrist watch?

B. Rewrite the following sentences using one word for those in italics:

1. water-melons, grapes, etc. in the basket.
   There are many fruits in the basket.
2. Vehicles should move slowly near a school.
3. All the furniture are made up of wood.

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposite words:

I	**II**
giant	tiny
right	wrong
last	first
top	bottom
quickly	slowly
slow	fast

B. Some words have the same pronunciation but different spellings and meanings. Such words are called Homonyms:

1.	two	too
2.	road	rode
3.	night	knight
4.	way	weigh
5.	seen	scene
6.	sight	site
7.	right	write
8.	him	hymn

C. Match the similar words:

funny	amusing
right	correct
quick	fast
wise	intelligent
joined	together

D. Read these words aloud:

1. The boy fell from the chair accidentally.
2. The children enjoyed the picnic.
3. Do you work quickly?
4. The old lady dropped the bowl of rice.
5. It all happened in few minutes.
6. Suddenly the bell rang.

E. Do it yourself.

F. Punctuate the following passage:

The Taj Mahal is one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. It was built by the Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan about 350 years ago. The emperor loved his wife Mumtaz Mahal very dearly. She died very young. He built the Taj Mahal for his empress,

Activity

Fill in the blanks with suitable words to complete the story:

Once there was an old farmer. He had four sons. They quarrelled with each other. This pained the old farmer very much.

One day, the old farmer fell ill. He gave his sons a bundle of sticks. He asked each of them to break the bundle. But they could not break the bundle. Then the bundle was set untied. Now they could break the sticks very easily.

The old man said, “My sons, if you live united, no one can harm you.”

Now give a suitable title to the story:

Unity is Strength

Chapter - 6. Good Advice

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) both
2. (a) pride
3. (b) The world will be a better place.

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The four qualities which poet advises the children to have more are:
   1. Patience 2. Devotion
   3. Tolerance 4. Emotions
2. The four evils which poet advises children to give up are:
   1. Greed 2. Pride
   3. Anger 4. Strife
3. If we follow this advice, the world will become a better place and we shall lead a better life.
4. The children do have patience but it has to be enhanced further.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. A little more of patience.
2. A little less of pride.
3. A little more of devotion.
4. A little less of greed.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences into Interrogatives:

1. Where does the sun rise?
2. Who bring our letters?
3. How does Sachin play cricket?
4. Where does Anju learn dancing?
5. When does the train leave?

B. Look at the following sentences:

1. What a lovely garden!
2. How poisonous is snake!
3. What a brave soldier!
4. How big an animal elephant is!
5. What a beautiful bird the peacock is!

Writing Skills

A. Change the middle letter with any letter to make new words:

1.	tap	top
2.	net	not
3.	dug	dig
4.	lap	lip
5.	sun	son
6.	bat	bet
7.	pen	pin
8.	cub	cab

B. Match the words in Column I with their proper meanings in Column II:

	Column I		**Column II**
1.	patience	c)	endurance
2.	devotion	f)	religious worship
3.	tolerance	a)	power of tolerating
4.	emotions	e)	mental feelings
5.	strife	b)	struggle
6.	lead	d)	pass

C. Complete the following sentences with suitable words:

1. You don't have any reply to my letter.
2. Some forts are very big in size.
3. Telling lies is a sin Indeed.
4. Can you swim across the river?
5. A thing of beauty is a joy forever.

D. Complete the spellings of the following qualities/evils mentioned in the poem:

1. p_t__nc_ : patience
2. d_v_t__n : devotion
3. t_l_r_nc_ : tolerance
4. _m_t__ns : emotions
5. gr__d : greed
6. pr_d_ : pride
7. _ng_r : anger
8. str_f_ : strife

Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 7. The Foolish Crow

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) peacocks 2. (c) four
3. (b) ashamed

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Crow met a pair of peacocks in the farmyard. The crow had never seen such beautiful birds with pretty feathers.
2. After collecting four peacock feathers, the crow stuck them onto his own tail and started to strut.

3. The crow waited for other crows to admire him. He proudly said, “Look at my gorgeous tail. I'm not ugly like you!” Other crows said, “Still you're nothing but a crow.”

The crow went to live with the peacocks.

4. When peacocks saw the crow with peacock feathers, they felt sorry for him. But crow wanted to attract greater admiration.

A foolish idea came to his mind. He tried to scream in the same manner as peacocks do. He said, “Caw! Caw! Caw!” The peacocks now understood that he was a crow. They pecked at his stolen feathers and made him run away. He went back to other crows.

5. The crow was given a very rough treatment by other crows. None of them talked to him. An old crow said, “Never try to be what you are not.”

The crow felt ashamed of himself.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The crow was waiting for his friends to admire him.
2. The peacocks saw the strange crow.
3. A foolish idea came to his mind.
4. They pecked the stolen feathers of peacocks.
5. Never try to be what you are not.

Using Grammar

A. Look at the following sentences:

1. (a) Yudhisthir was an honest king.
   (b) He ruled honestly.
2. (a) The proud soldiers were back.
   (b) They walked proudly.
3. (a) She is my true friend.
   (b) truly I am obliged to him.
4. (a) She sang a wonderful song.
   (b) She sang wonderfully.
5. (a) The foolish crow went in front of the peacock.
   (b) He foolishly said, “Caw! Caw! Caw!”

B. Look at these words of opposite meanings:

1.	match	mismatch
2.	happy	unhappy
3.	ashamed	unashamed
4.	popular	unpopular
5.	rule	misrule
6.	management	mismanagement
7.	able	unable
8.	attractive	unattractive
9.	lead	mislead
10.	place	misplace

C. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of verbs:

1. The crow went down and then went up.
2. Then he hid it away.
3. They felt sorry for him.
4. A foolish idea came to his mind.
5. They pecked the stolen feathers.
6. He went back to his friends.
7. None of his friends talked to him.

Writing Skills

A. Do it yourself.

B. Write the Homonyms for the following words:

1.	plain	plane
2.	way	weigh
3.	tail	tale
4.	wait	weight
5.	some	sum
6.	two	too
7.	no	know
8.	their	there
9.	made	maid
10.	would	wood

C. Find out six words in the bird's feathers:

1. dew 2. hot 3. rat
4. wit 5. fat 6. war

D. Read yourself.

E. Punctuate the following sentences:

1. Mohan is honest, brave and strong boy.
2. She said to Priya, “Where is Meena?”
3. Kashmir lies in the north of India.
4. The child cried out, “Father, there lives a ghost in the well.”

Activity

Find out the names of ten birds in this crossword:

1. WOODPECKER
2. SPARROW
3. PEACOCK
4. CRANE
5. CROW
6. PIGEON
7. PARROT
8. KINGFISHER
9. EAGLE

Grammar : Term-2

Chapter - 1. Articles

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct article:

1. (c) the 2. (b) an 3. (a) a

B. Write 'a' or 'an' before the following nouns.

1. an 2. an 3. an

4. an 5. a

C. Fill in the blanks with 'a', 'an' or 'the'. Put a cross () in the blanks if the sentence does not required and article. One is done for you.

the, (×), the, (×), (×), (×), a, an, a, the, (×), the, a, the, (×), a.

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable articles to complete the story.

a, the, an, a, a, the, the, the, the, the, the, the, the, the, the

Fun Time

an, a, an, the, a

Chapter - 2. Prepositions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct article:

1. (c) on 2. (a) in

3. (a) at

B. Fill in the blanks with the preposition of time.

1. at 2. in 3. at

4. on 5. for

C. Circle the prepositions in the following sentences.

1. over 2. by 3. at

4. off 5. of, out

D. Rewrite these sentences by correcting wrong prepositions. One is done for you.

2. Nepal is situated between India and China.
3. A camel can go without water for many days.
4. Distribute the money among the poor.
5. Mahatma Gandhi was born in 1869.
6. I have not seen him since last Christmas.
7. The whale is the biggest animals among all animals.

E. Look around the rooms in your house and write six sentences using prepositions. One is done for you.

2. There is a basket on the table.
3. The fan is near the almirah.
4. The bed is between almirah and window.
5. There is a potato among the onions in the basket.
6. Mother is kneading floor with her hands.

Fun Time

to, on, at

Chapter - 3. Conjunctions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct article:

1. (a) and 2. (a) and

3. (b) but

B. Underline the conjunctions in the following sentences and write them in blanks.

1. and 2. or 3. because

4. but 5. and

C. Join the following pairs of sentences with 'and' One is done for you.

2. Cross the road slowly and carefully.
3. Yesterday it was hot and sunny.
4. The sofa is soft and comfortable.
5. Priya is tall and thin.
6. We buy eggs and butter.

D. Join the following pairs of sentences with 'or'. One is done for you.

2. Would you like a cup of tea or coffee?
3. Is this movie a comedy or a thriller?
4. Does a spider have eight or six legs?
5. Do you love laughing or crying?

E. Kiran has used incorrect conjunctions in the following sentences. Rewrite each sentence correctly. One is done for you.

1. Chhavi is sad as she has lost her watch.
2. Is Gopal your brother or cousin?
3. The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.
4. I cannot drink this tea as it is very hot.

Fun Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 4. Prepositions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct article:

1. (c) narrow 2. (b) kid
3. (c) Bear

B. Fill in the blanks with the opposites of the coloured words.

1. easy 2. minimum
3. clever 4. bottom 5. clean

C. Fill in the blanks with the coorect similes.

1. busy 2. tricky 3. gentle
4. proud 5. slow

D. Match the opposite words.

1. ancient – modern
2. sink – float
3. early – late
4. odd – even
5. gain – loss
6. war – peace

E. Name the young ones of these animals

1. fawn 2. tadpole
3. foal 4. kitten
5. kid 6. puppy
7. joey 8. gosling
9. cub 10. pup

F. Write the cries made by these animals and birds.

1. chatter 2. neigh
3. grunt 4. bleat
5. roar 6. quack
7. bark 8. hoot

G. Write the correct collective nouns in the blanks.

1. fleet 2. clowder
3. swarm 4. herd
5. gang 6. library
7. cloud 8. clump

Fun Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 5. Punctuation

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct article:

1. (c) Full stop 2. (c) Exclamation
3. (c) Apostrophe

B. Punctuate the following sentences.

1. Tigers, monkeys, giraffes and wolves are wild animals.
2. The Taj Mahal was built by Shah Jahan.
3. Do you know who was Mother Teresa?
4. What a fantastic show the children put up.
5. He woke up at seven o'clock, this morning.
6. Fish, frogs, whales, dolphins and seals are water animals.
7. Mars, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are planets.

C. Use the apostrophe (') and rewrite the following phrases. One is done for you.

2. children's park 3. women's coach
4. girl's name 5. Buddha's teaching

D. Write the full form of the following contractions.

1. I am 2. She will
3. You are 4. She is
5. He will 6. They are
7. It is 8. That is

E. Put a full stop at the end of the statements or a question mark at teh end of the questions.

1. Could you say that again?
2. June is the hottest month of the year.
3. When will Vasan brother come?
4. God is everywhere.
5. Can you solve this problem for me?

Fun Time

Private no, Swimming allowed

Chapter - 6. Essays

EXERCISES

Write some sentences on the following topics.

MY FAVOURITE GAME - CRICKET

Well, I love to play many indoor and outdoor games. Cricket is my favourite game. It is played in 3 format 20-20, 50 overs one day International and Test cricket. A number of countries play this game. Sachin Ramesh Tendulkar and Viral Kohli are my role models. It keeps me energetic and full of confidence. It is a team game. It is played between two games. It teaches me determination, courage and leadership. Hence, I like it very much.

A VISIT TO A ZOO

Yesterday, I had an opportunity to visit the zoological park or zoo in New Delhi. It is located near Mathura Road. We were three friends. Puneet, my neighbour bought the entry tickets and went in. First of all, we saw the birds section. They were chirping loudly. We offered them some grains. After sometime, we moved ahead to the wild animals section. The king of the lion was playing with his family. A little far from there, we saw the mighty elephant. He was eating sugarcane. There was crocodile too, monkeys were chattering loudly. We came back in the evening.

Chapter - 7. Applications and Letters

EXERCISES

A.

To Principal
Raj International School,
Moti Nagar, New Delhi
Sir/Madam

With due respect, my elder sister's marriage will take place on 21st in stant. The party will come from Mathura.

There is nobody else to assist my parents. I will remain busy for three days. Kindly grant me leave for four days. I shall be grateful to you.

Thanking You
Yours faithfully
Sunidhi
Class IV B, Roll No. 45

B.

To Principal
St. Xavier's School
Malviya Nagar, New Delhi
Sir/Madam

With due respect, I beg to state that I am a very bright student of your school. I always stand first in my class. Last year I topped in the entire school. My father is a petty hawker. He cannot pay my school fee. Kindly grant me scholarship for this year too. I shall be very grateful to you.

Thanking You
Yours faithfully
Nidhi
Class V B, Roll No. 20

Maths : Term-2

Chapter - 1 Shapes and Patterns

Exercise – 1.1

1. **Write 'C' for closed shapes and 'O' for open shapes in the given box:**

a) O b) O c) C
d) C e) C f) C

2. **Put a Tick (✓) on polygons:**

d) (✓) e) (✓) f) (✓)

Exercise – 1.2

1. **Write down the names of the following polygons:**

a) Pengaton d) Rectangle
b) Square e) Hexagon
c) Triangle

2. **What is the shape of your book?**

Do it yourself.

3. **Draw the shape of your tiffin box. Can you say it is a polygon or not?**

Do it yourself.

4. **Write 'T' for true statement or 'F' for false one:**

a) False b) True c) True
d) False

Exercise – 1.3

1. **In the figures given below, name the following:**

a) (i) Centre = O
(ii) Diameter = AB
(iii) Radius = OC ,AO
b) (i) Centre = O
(ii) Diameter = XY
(iii) Radius = OZ, OX

2. **Complete the table:**

Circle	Diameter	Radius
a)	10 cm	5 cm
b)	4 cm	2 cm
c)	8 cm	4 cm
d)	12 cm	6 cm
e)	6 cm	3 cm

3. Find the radius of the circles with the following diameter:

a) 56 cm : Diameter (d) = 56 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 56/2 = 28 cm

b) 26 cm : Diameter (d) = 26 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 26/2 = 13 cm

c) 8 cm : Diameter (d) = 8 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 8/2 = 4 cm

d) 12 cm : Diameter (d) = 12 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 12/2 = 6 cm

e) 70 cm : Diameter (d) = 70 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 70/2 = 35 cm

f) 46 cm : Diameter (d) = 46 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 46/2 = 23 cm

g) 20 cm : Diameter (d) = 20 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 20/2 = 10 cm

h) 34 cm : Diameter (d) = 34 cm
Radius (r) = d/2 = 34/2 = 17 cm

4. Find the diameter of the circles with the following radius:

a) 13 cm : Radius (r) = 13 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×13
= 26 cm

b) 7 cm : Radius (r) = 7 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×7
= 14 cm

c) 19 cm : Radius (r) = 19 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×19
= 38 cm

d) 5 m : Radius (r) = 5 m
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×5
= 10 m

e) 3 cm : Radius (r) = 3 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = $2 \times 3 = 6$ cm

f) 15 cm : Radius (r) = 15 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×15
= 30 cm

g) 10 cm : Radius (r) = 10 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×10
= 20 cm

h) 25 cm : Radius (r) = 25 cm
Diameter (d) = 2r = 2×25
= 50 cm

Exercise – 1.4

1. Do it yourself.

2. Draw the lines of symmetry of following figures:

Do it yourself

3. Write down the letters of English alphabet and numerals which are symmetrical. Also draw lines of symmetry on them:

Do it yourself

4. Put a tick (✓) mark for a true statement or cross (×) for false one:

a) (✓) b) (×) c) (✓) d) (×)
e) (×) f) (×) g) (×) h) (×)

Exercise – 1.5

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 2 Measurement

Exercise – 2.1

1. Convert into *l*:

a)
$$1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}l$$
$$\therefore 9942\,ml = \frac{9942}{1000}l = 9.942\,\boldsymbol{l}$$
$$= \mathbf{9\,\boldsymbol{l}\,942\,\boldsymbol{ml}}$$

b)
$$1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}l$$
$$\therefore 5642\,ml = \frac{5642}{1000}l = 5.642\,\boldsymbol{l}$$
$$= \mathbf{5\,\boldsymbol{l}\,642\,\boldsymbol{ml}}$$

c)
$$1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}l$$
$$\therefore 7250\,ml = \frac{7250}{1000}l = 7.250\,\boldsymbol{l}$$
$$= \mathbf{7\,\boldsymbol{l}\,250\,\boldsymbol{ml}}$$

d)
$$1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}l$$
$$\therefore 8653\,ml = \frac{8653}{1000}l = 8.653\,\boldsymbol{l}$$
$$= \mathbf{8\,\boldsymbol{l}\,653\,\boldsymbol{ml}}$$

e)
$$1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}l$$
$$\therefore 9243\,ml = \frac{9243}{1000}l = 9.243\,\boldsymbol{l}$$
$$= \mathbf{9\,\boldsymbol{l}\,243\,\boldsymbol{ml}}$$

f) $1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}\,l$

$\therefore 4250ml = \frac{4250}{1000}\,l = 4.250\,\boldsymbol{l}$

$= \boldsymbol{4\,l\,250\,ml}$

g) $1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}\,l$

$\therefore 3295\,ml = \frac{3295}{1000}\,l = 3.295\,\boldsymbol{l}$

$= \boldsymbol{3\,l\,295\,ml}$

h) $1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}\,l$

$\therefore 1292\,ml = \frac{1292}{1000}\,l = 1.292\,\boldsymbol{l}$

$= \boldsymbol{1\,l\,292\,ml}$

i) $1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}\,l$

$\therefore 2453\,ml = \frac{2453}{1000}\,l = 2.453\,\boldsymbol{l}$

$= \boldsymbol{2\,l\,453\,ml}$

j) $1\,ml = \frac{1}{1000}\,l$

$\therefore 5249\,ml = \frac{5249}{1000}\,l = 5.249\,\boldsymbol{l}$

$= \boldsymbol{5\,l\,249\,ml}$

2. Convert into kl:

a) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 7692\,l = \frac{7692}{1000}\,kl = 7.692\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{7\,kl\,692\,l}$

b) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 8015\,l = \frac{8015}{1000}\,kl = 8.015\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{8\,kl\,015\,l}$

c) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 9005\,l = \frac{9005}{1000}\,kl = 9.005\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{9\,kl\,005\,l}$

d) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 8004\,l = \frac{8004}{1000}\,kl = 8.004\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{8\,kl\,004\,l}$

e) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 4534\,l = \frac{4534}{1000}\,kl = 4.534\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{4\,kl\,534\,l}$

f) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 2465\,l = \frac{2465}{1000}\,kl = 2.465\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{2\,kl\,465\,l}$

g) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 9008\,l = \frac{9008}{1000}\,kl = 9.008\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{9\,kl\,008\,l}$

h) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 1720\,l = \frac{1720}{1000}\,kl = 1.720\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{1\,kl\,720\,l}$

i) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 2450\,l = \frac{2450}{1000}\,kl = 2.450\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{2\,kl\,450\,l}$

j) $1\,l = \frac{1}{1000}\,kl$

$\therefore 5745\,l = \frac{5745}{1000}\,kl = 5.745\,\boldsymbol{kl}$

$= \boldsymbol{5\,kl\,745\,l}$

3. Convert into *km*:

a) $1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$

$\therefore 6652\,m = \frac{6652}{1000}\,km = 6.652\boldsymbol{km}$

$= \boldsymbol{6\,km\,652\,m}$

b) $1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$

$\therefore 4220\,m = \frac{4220}{1000}\,km = 4.220\boldsymbol{km}$

$= \boldsymbol{4\,km\,220\,m}$

c)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 5621\,m = \frac{5621}{1000}\,km = 5.621\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{5\,km\;621\,m}$$

d)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 9373\,m = \frac{9373}{1000}\,km = 9.373\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{9\,km\;373\,m}$$

e)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 8645\,m = \frac{8645}{1000}\,km = 8.645\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{8\,km\;645\,m}$$

f)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 3000\,m = \frac{3000}{1000}\,km = 3.000\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{3\,km}$$

g)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 7390\,m = \frac{7390}{1000}\,km = 7.390\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{7\,km\;390\,m}$$

h)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 7534\,m = \frac{7534}{1000}\,km = 7.534\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{7\,km\;534\,m}$$

i)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 8132\,m = \frac{8132}{1000}\,km = 8.132\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{8\,km\;132\,m}$$

j)
$$1\,m = \frac{1}{1000}\,km$$
$$\therefore 9701\,m = \frac{9701}{1000}\,km = 9.701\,\mathbf{km}$$
$$= \mathbf{9\,km\;701\,m}$$

4. Convert into *m*:

a)
$$1\,cm = \frac{1}{100}\,m$$
$$\therefore 810\,cm = \frac{810}{100}\,m = 8.10\,\mathbf{m}$$
$$= \mathbf{8\,m\;10\,cm}$$

b)
$$1\,cm = \frac{1}{100}\,m$$
$$\therefore 305\,cm = \frac{305}{100}\,m = 3.05\,\mathbf{m}$$
$$= \mathbf{3\,m\;05\,cm}$$

c)
$$1\,cm = \frac{1}{100}\,m$$
$$\therefore 600\,cm = \frac{600}{100}\,m = 6.00\,\mathbf{m}$$
$$= \mathbf{6\,m}$$

d)
$$1\,cm = \frac{1}{100}\,m$$
$$\therefore 730\,cm = \frac{730}{100}\,m = 7.30\,\mathbf{m}$$
$$= \mathbf{7\,m\;30\,cm}$$

e)
$$1\,cm = \frac{1}{100}\,m$$
$$\therefore 275\,cm = \frac{275}{100}\,m = 2.75\,\mathbf{m}$$
$$= \mathbf{2\,m\;75\,cm}$$

f)
$$1\,cm = \frac{1}{100}\,m$$
$$\therefore 400\,cm = \frac{400}{100}\,m = 4.00\,\mathbf{m}$$
$$= \mathbf{4\,m}$$

5. Convert into *cm*:

a) $1\,m = 100\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 9\times 100\,cm + 80\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 900\,cm + 80\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 980\,cm$

b) $1\,m = 100\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 9\times 100\,cm = 900\,cm$

c) $1\,m = 100\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 7\times 100\,cm + 6\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 700\,cm + 6\,cm = 706\,cm$

d) $1\,m = 100\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 4 \times 100\,cm + 25\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 400\,cm + 25\,cm = 425\,cm$

e) $1\,m = 100\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 4 \times 100\,\text{cm} + 60\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 400\,cm + 60\,cm = 460\,cm$

f) $1\,m = 100\,cm$

$\Rightarrow 5 \times 100\,cm = 500\,cm$

6. Convert into *kg* and *g*:

a) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 9345g = \frac{9345}{1000}\,kg = 9.345\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{9}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{345}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

b) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 5734g = \frac{5734}{1000}\,kg = 5.734\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{5}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{734}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

c) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 2897g = \frac{2897}{1000}\,kg = 2.897\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{2}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{897}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

d) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 8925g = \frac{8925}{1000}\,kg = 8.925\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{8}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{925}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

e) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 7364g = \frac{7364}{1000}\,kg = 7364\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{7}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{364}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

f) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 2481g = \frac{2481}{1000}\,kg = 2.481\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{2}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{481}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

g) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 9799\,g = \frac{9799}{1000}\,kg = 9.799\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{9}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{799}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

h) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 1964g = \frac{1964}{1000}\,kg = 1.964\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{1}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{964}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

i) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 4764g = \frac{4764}{1000}\,kg = 4.764\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{4}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{764}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

j) $1\text{ g} = \frac{1}{1000}\,kg$

$\therefore 6420\,g = \frac{6420}{1000}\,kg = 6.420\,\boldsymbol{kg}$

$= \mathbf{6}\,\boldsymbol{kg}\,\mathbf{420}\,\boldsymbol{g}$

Exercise – 2.2

1. Find the sum of the following:

$\boldsymbol{km} \quad + \quad \boldsymbol{m}$

a) $25\,km\,836\,m, = 25 + 18 + 17 \quad 836 + 92 + 9$

$18\,km \quad 92\,m, = 60 + \quad 937$

$17\,km \quad 9\text{m} = 60\,km\,937\,m$

$\boldsymbol{l} \quad + \quad \boldsymbol{ml}$

b) $9\,l\,375\,ml, = 9 + 4 + \quad 375 + 86$

$4\,l \quad 86\,ml, = 13 \quad + \quad 461$

$= 131461\,ml$

$\boldsymbol{m} \quad + \quad \boldsymbol{cm}$

c) $13\,m\,38\,cm, = 13 + 1 \quad + \quad 38 + 62$

$1\,m\,62\,cm = 14 \quad + \quad 100$

$= 14\,m\,100\,cm$

$= 15\,m$

$\boldsymbol{l} \quad + \quad \boldsymbol{ml}$

d) $25\,l\,200\,ml, = 25 + 17 \quad + \quad 200 + 500$

$17\,l\,500\,ml, = 42 \quad + \quad 700$

$= 42\,l\,700\,ml$

l + ***ml***
e) 50 *l* 380 *ml*, = 50 + 13 + 380 + 980
13 *l* 980 *ml*, = 63 + 1360
= 64 *l* 360 *ml*

m + ***cm***
f) 5 *m* 27 *cm*, = 5 + 5 + 27 + 85
5 *m* 85 *cm* = 10 + 112
= 10 *m* 112 *cm*
= 11 *m* 12 *cm*

km + ***m***
g) 8 *km* 725 *m*, = 8 + 6 + 9 + 725 + 242 + 390
6 *km* 242 *m*, = 23 + 1357
9 *km* 390 *m* = 23 *km* 1357 *m*
= 24 *km* 357 *m*

l + ***ml***
h) 32 *l* 982 *ml*, = 32 + 12 + 982 + 250
12 *l* 250 *ml* = 44 + 1232
= 44 *l* 1232 *ml*
= 45 *l* 232 *ml*

km + ***m***
i) 9 *km* 456 *m*, = 9 + 8 + 456 + 884
8 *km* 884 *m*, = 17 + 1340
= 17 *km* 1340 *m*
= 18 *km* 340 *m*

j) 568 *ml*, 276 *ml*, 2 *l* 725 *ml*
= 2 + 568+276+725
2 *l* 250 *ml* = 2 + 1569
= 2 *l* 1569 *ml*
= 3 *l* 569 *ml*

m + ***cm***
k) 15 *m* 81 *cm*, = 15 + 18 + 81 + 95
18 *m* 95 *cm* = 33 + 176
= 33 *m* 176 *cm*
= 34 *m* 76 *cm*

m + ***cm***
l) 6 *m* 38 *cm*, = 6 + 8 + 38 + 8
8 *m* 8 *cm* = 14 + 46
= 14 *m* 46 *cm*

2. Subtract the following:

km ***m***
a) 27 *km* 105 *m* = 27 – 4 105 - 159
(-) 4 *km* 159 *m* = 23 105 – 159
= 22 1000+105–159
= 22 1105 – 159
= 22 946
= 22 *km* 946 *m*

m ***cm***
b) 8 *m* 25 *cm* = 8 – 2 25 – 75
(-) 2 *m* 75 *cm* = 6 25 – 75
= 5 100+25 – 75
= 5 125 – 75
= 5 *m* 50 *cm*

m ***cm***
c) 12 *m* 40 *cm* = 12 – 6 40 – 60
(-) 6 *m* 60 *cm* = 6 40 – 60
= 5 100+40 – 60
= 5 140 – 60
= 5 *m* 80 *cm*

l ***ml***
d) 24 *l* 500 *ml* = 24 - 15 500 – 750
(-) 15 *l* 750 *ml* = 9 500 – 750
= 8 1000+500–750
= 8 1500 – 750
= 8 *l* 750 *ml*

km ***m***
e) 45 *km* 215 *m* = 45 – 12 215 – 457
(-) 12 *km* 457 *m* = 33 215 – 457
= 32 1000+215–457
= 32 1215 – 457
= 32 758
= 32 *km* 758 *m*

l ***ml***
f) 10 *l* 150 *ml* = 10 - 7 150 – 230
(-) 7 *l* 230 *ml* = 3 150 – 230
= 2 1000+150–230
= 2 1150 – 230
= 2 *l* 920 *ml*

l ***ml***
g) 45 *l* 215 *ml* = 45 - 12 215 – 457
(-) 12 *l* 457 *ml* = 33 215 – 457
= 32 1000+215–457
= 32 758
= 32 *l* 758 *ml*

l ***ml***
h) 90 *l* 70 *ml* = 90 - 81 70 – 290
(-) 81 *l* 290 *ml* = 9 70 – 290
= 8 1000+70 – 290
= 8 1070 – 290
= 8 *l* 780 *ml*

kg ***g***

i) 9 *kg* 9 *g* = 9 – 5 9 – 70
(-) 5 *kg* 70 *g* = 4 9 – 70
= 3 1000 + 9 – 70
= 3 *kg* 1009 – 70
= 3 *kg* 939 *g*

l ***ml***

j) 24 *l* 500 *ml* = 24 - 18 500 – 80
(-) 18 *l* 80 *ml* = 6 500 – 80
= 6 *l* 420 *ml*

km *m*

k) 200 *km* = 200 - 139 0 - 390
(-) 139 *km* 390 *m* = 61 0 – 390
= 60 1000 - 390
= 60 *km* 610 *m*

kg ***g***

l) 5 *kg* 442 *g* = 5 – 2 442 – 800
(-) 2 *kg* 800 *g* = 3 442 – 800
= 2 1000 + 442 – 800
= 2 *kg* 1442 – 800
= 2 *kg* 642 *g*

Chapter - 3 Area and Perimeter

Exercise – 3.1

1. What area does each design cover?

a) 15 sq. units c) 14 sq. units
b) 16 sq. units d) 7 sq. units

2. Find the area of these shapes. Each square is 1 cm in length and breadth:

a) No. of ½ squares = 4 = 2 full squares
No. of full squares = 10
Total squares = 12
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 12 squares = 12 × 1 cm^2
= 12 cm^2
∴ Area of 12 squares is 12 cm^2.

b) No. of ½ squares = 4 = 2 full squares
No. of full squares = 6
Total squares = 8
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 8 squares = 8 × 1 cm^2
= 8 cm^2
∴ Area of 8 squares is 8 cm^2.

c) No. of full squares = 16
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 16 squares = 16 × 1 cm^2
= 16 cm^2
∴ Area of 16 squares is 16 cm^2.

d) No. of ½ squares = 4 = 2 full squares
No. of full squares = 21
Total squares = 23
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 23 squares = 23 × 1 cm^2
= 23 cm^2
∴ Area of 23 squares is 23 cm^2.

3. Find the area of these shapes in square units:

a) No. of ½ squares = 2 = 1 full square
No. of full squares = 8
Total squares = 9
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 9 squares = 9 × 1 cm^2
= 9 cm^2
∴ Area of 9 squares is 9 cm^2.

b) No. of ½ squares = 8 = 4 full squares
No. of full squares = 5
Total squares = 9
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 9 squares = 9 × 1 cm^2
= 9 cm^2
∴ Area of 9 squares is 9 cm^2.

c) No. of ½ squares = 8 = 4 full square
No. of full squares = 4
Total squares = 8
Area of 1 square = 1 cm × 1 cm
= 1 cm^2
Area of 8 squares = 8 × 1 cm^2
= 8 cm^2
∴ Area of 8 squares is 8 cm^2.

Exercise – 3.2

1. **Find area of the square each of whose side is:**

a) 14 cm : Area of Square = side^2
= $14^2 = 14 \times 14$
= 196 cm^2

b) 82 cm : Area of Square = side^2
= $82^2 = 82 \times 82$
= 6724 cm^2

c) 16 cm : Area of Square = side^2
= $16^2 = 16 \times 16$
= 256 cm^2

d) 26 cm : Area of Square = side^2
= $26^2 = 26 \times 26$
= 676 cm^2

2. **Find area of rectangle whose:**

a) Length = 84 cm, Breadth = 11 cm
Area of Rectangle = $l \times b$
= 84×11
= 924 cm^2

b) Length = 32 cm, Breadth = 18 cm
Area of Rectangle = $l \times b$
= 32×18
= 576 cm^2

c) Length = 28 cm, Breadth = 10 cm
Area of Rectangle = $l \times b$
= 28×10
= 280 cm^2

d) Length = 24 cm, Breadth = 4 cm
Area of Rectangle = $l \times b$
= 24×4
= 96 cm^2

3. **Find area of square ABCD, where AB = 16 cm.**

Side of square = 16 cm
Area of Square = side^2
= $16^2 \times 16 \times 16$
= 256 cm^2

4. **Find area of rectangular floor whose length is 20 m and breadth is 24 m:**

Length = 20 m
Breadth = 24 m
Area of Rectangle = $l \times b$
= 20×24
= 480 m^2
Area of rectangular floor is 480 m^2.

5. **The length of a rectangular plot was 8 m more than its breadth. If the breadth is 25 m, find the area:**

Breadth of plot = 25 m
Length (25m + 8) = 33 m
Area of Rectangle = $1 \times b$
= 25×33
= 825 m^2
Area of rectangular floor is 825 m^2.

6. **If each side of a square plot is 64 cm, find the area of the square plot.**

Side of square = 64 cm
Area of Square = side × side
= 64×64
= 4096 cm^2
Area of square plot is 4096 cm^2.

Exercise – 3.3

1. **Find the perimeter of the following:**

a) Length = 12 cm
Breadth = 8 cm
Perimeter of Rectangle = $2(1 + b)$
= $2(12 + 8)$
= 40 cm

b) Length = 15 cm
Breadth = 5 cm
Perimeter of Rectangle = $2(1 + b)$
= $2(15 + 5)$
= 40 cm

c) Length = 8 cm
Breadth = 5 cm
Perimeter of Rectangle = $2(1 + b)$
= $2(8 + 5)$
= 26 cm

d) Each side = 5 cm
Perimeter of Triangle = $a + b + c$
= $5 + 5 + 5$
= 15 cm

e) 1st side = 4 cm
2nd side = 4 cm
3rd side = 7 cm
Perimeter of Triangle = $a + b + c$
= $4 + 4 + 7$
= 15 cm

f) Length = 9 cm
Breadth = 4 cm
Perimeter of Rectangle = $2(1 + b)$
= $2(9 + 4)$
= 26 cm

2. Find the perimeter of these shapes. Take each square to have side of 2 cm:

a) Side of Square = 2 cm
Perimeter of shaded part = 24 × 2
= 48 cm

b) Side of Square = 2 cm
Perimeter of shaded part = 22 × 2
= 44 cm

c) Side of Square = 2 cm
Perimeter of shaded part = 30 × 2
= 60 cm

d) Side of Square = 2 cm
Perimeter of shaded part = 24 × 2
= 48 cm

Exercise – 3.4

1. Find the perimeter of square whose side is :

a) Side of Square = 16 cm
Perimeter of square = 4 × side
= 4 × 16
= 64 cm

b) Side of Square = 32 m
Perimeter of square = 4 × side
= 4 × 32
= 128 m

c) Side of Square = 92 cm
Perimeter of square = 4 × side
= 4 × 92
= 368 cm

d) Side of Square = 24 m
Perimeter of square = 4 × side
= 4 × 24
= 96 m

2. Find the perimeter of triangle whose sides are:

a) Sides of triangle = 12 cm, 14 cm, 16 cm
Perimeter of Triangle = a + b + c
= 12 + 14 + 16
= 42 cm

b) Sides of triangle = 12 cm, 12 cm, 12 cm
Perimeter of Triangle = a + b + c
= 12 + 12 + 12
= 36 cm

c) Sides of triangle = 9 cm, 8 cm, 14 cm
Perimeter of Triangle = a + b + c
= 9 + 8 + 14
= 31 cm

d) Sides of triangle = 11 m, 18 m, 17 m
Perimeter of Triangle = a + b + c
= 11 + 18 + 17
= 46 m

3. Find the perimeter of rectangle whose:

a) Length = 32 m
Breadth = 16 m
Perimeter of Rectangle = 2 (1 + b)
= 2 (32 + 16)
= 96 m

b) Length = 20 cm
Breadth = 12 cm
Perimeter of Rectangle = 2 (1 + b)
= 2 (20 + 12)
= 64 m

4. Find the perimeter of square whose one side is 15 cm.

Side of Square = 15 cm
Perimeter of square = 4 x side
= 4 × 15
= 60 cm

5. Find the perimeter of rectangle whose length is 4 cm and breadth is 2 cm.

Length = 4 cm
Breadth = 2 cm
Perimeter of Rectangle = 2 (1 + b)
= 2 (4 + 2)
= 12 cm

Chapter - 4Money

Exercise – 4.1

1. Express each of following amounts in figures: (long form and short form)

a) Rupees eighty three and paise forty five.
= 83 rupees 45 paise
= Rs. 83.45

b) Rupees seventeen and paise ninety.
= 17 rupees 90 paise
= Rs. 17.90

c) Rupees one hundred six and paise fifteen.
= 106 rupees 15 paise
= Rs. 106.15

d) Rupees two hundred and paise eight.
= 200 rupees 8 paise
= Rs. 200.08

e) Rupees one and paise sixty four.
= 1 rupees 64 paise
= Rs. 1.64

f) Rupees eleven and paise five.
= 11 rupees 5 paise
= Rs. 11.05

g) Rupees four and paise four.
= 4 rupees 4 paise
= Rs. 4.04

h) Sixty five paise.
= 65 paise
= Rs. 0.65

i) Six paise.
= 6 paise
= Rs. 0.06

2. Express each of following amounts in words:

a) Rs. 76.50 = Rupees seventy six and paise fifty.
b) Rs. 90.05 = Rupees ninety and paise five.
c) Rs. 165.25 = Rupees one hundred sixty five and paise twenty five.
d) Rs. 84 = Rupees eighty four.
e) Rs. 1008.85 = Rupees one thousand eight and paise eighty five.
f) Rs. 0.94 = Ninety four paise.
g) Rs. 1.08 = Rupees one and paise eight.
h) Rs. 0.06 = Six paise.

3. Convert each of following amounts in paise:

a) 34 rupees 65 paise = Rs. 34.65
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 34.65 = $34 \times 100 + 65$ p
= $3400 + 65$ p
= 3465 p

b) 102 rupees 40 paise = Rs. 102.40
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 102.40 = $102 \times 100 + 40$ p
= $10200 + 40$ p
= 10240 p

c) 200 rupees 05 paise = Rs. 200.05
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 200.05 = $200 \times 100 + 05$ p
= $20000 + 05$ p
= 20005 p

d) 1325 rupees 20 paise = Rs. 1325.20
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 1325.20 = $1325 \times 100 + 20$ p
= $132500 + 20$ p
= 132520 p

e) 9 rupees 09 paise = Rs. 9.09
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 9.09 = $9 \times 100 + 09$ p
= $900 + 09$ p
= 909 p

f) 718 rupees 56 paise = Rs. 718.56
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 718.56 = $718 \times 100 + 56$ p
= $71800 + 56$ p
= 71856 p

g) 501 rupees 01 paise = Rs. 501.01
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 501.01 = $501 \times 100 + 01$ p
= $50100 + 01$ p
= 50101 p

h) 1 rupees 15 paise = Rs. 1.15
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 1.15 = $1 \times 100 + 15$ p
= $100 + 15$ p
= 115 p

4. Convert each of following amounts in paise:

a) Rs. 16.50
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 16.50 = 16×100p $+ 50$ p
= 1600p $+ 50$ p
= 1650 p

b) Rs. 23.05
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 23.05 = 23×100p $+ 05$ p
= 2300p $+ 05$ p
= 2305 p

c) Rs. 237.18
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 237.18 = 237×100p $+ 18$ p

$= 23700\text{p} + 18\text{ p}$
$= 23718\text{ p}$

d) Rs. 8.09
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 8.09 = $8 \times 100\text{p} + 09\text{ p}$
$= 800\text{p} + 09\text{ p}$
$= 809\text{ p}$

e) Rs. 331.42
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 331.42 = $331 \times 100\text{p} + 42\text{ p}$
$= 33100\text{p} + 42\text{ p}$
$= 33142\text{ p}$

f) Rs. 1035.23
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 1035.23 = $1035 \times 100\text{p} + 23\text{ p}$
$= 103500\text{p} + 23\text{ p}$
$= 103523\text{ p}$

g) Rs. 606.14
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 606.14 = $606 \times 100\text{p} + 14\text{ p}$
$= 60600\text{p} + 14\text{ p}$
$= 60614\text{ p}$

h) Rs. 500.80
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 500.80 = $500 \times 100\text{p} + 80\text{ p}$
$= 50000\text{p} + 80\text{ p}$
$= 50080\text{ p}$

i) Rs. 1.01
Rs. 1 = 100 p
Rs. 1.01 = $1 \times 100\text{p} + 01\text{ p}$
$= 100\text{p} + 01\text{ p}$
$= 101\text{ p}$

5. Convert each of following amounts in rupees:

a) 3156 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 3156 p = $\frac{3156}{100}$ Rs. = 31.56 Rs.
= Rs. 31.56

b) 10437 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 10437 p = $\frac{10437}{100}$ Rs. = 104.37 Rs.
= Rs. 104.37

c) 8540 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 8540 p = $\frac{8540}{100}$ Rs. = 85.40 Rs.
= Rs. 85.40

d) 481 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 481 p = $\frac{481}{100}$ Rs. = 4.81 Rs.
= Rs. 4.81

e) 1005 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 1005 p = $\frac{1005}{100}$ Rs. = 10.05 Rs.
= Rs. 10.05

f) 303 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 303 p = $\frac{303}{100}$ Rs. = 3.03 Rs.
= Rs. 3.03

g) 95 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 95 p = $\frac{95}{100}$ Rs. = 0.95 Re
= Re 0.95

h) 6 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 6 p = $\frac{6}{100}$ Rs. = 0.06 Re
= Re 0.06

i) 14 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 14 p = $\frac{14}{100}$ Rs. = 0.14 Re
= Re 0.14

j) 16145 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 16145 p = $\frac{16145}{100}$ Rs. = 161.45 Rs.
= Rs. 161.45

k) 5000 p
100 p = 1 Rs.
$\therefore$ 5000 p = $\frac{5000}{100}$ Rs. = 50.00 Rs.
= Rs. 50

l) 1208 p

100 p = 1 Rs.

$\therefore$ 1208 p = $\frac{1208}{100}$ Rs. = 12.08 Rs.

= Rs. 12.08

Exercise – 4.2

1. Add the following:

a) Rs. 245.82 + Rs. 464.92 = Rs. 245.82
+ Rs. 464.92
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 710.74}$

b) Rs. 16.45 + Rs. 37.84 = Rs. 16.45
+ Rs. 37.84
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 54.29}$

c) Rs. 646.02 + Rs. 929.39 = Rs. 646.02
+ Rs. 929.39
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 1575.41}$

d) Rs. 25.07 + Rs. 156.39 = Rs. 25.07
+ Rs. 156.39
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 181.46}$

2. Subtract:

a) Rs. 173.40 from Rs. 310.70 = Rs. 310.70
(–) Rs. 173.40
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 137.30}$

b) Rs. 86.50 from Rs. 90.56 = Rs. 90.56
(–) Rs. 86.50
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 4.06}$

c) Rs. 48.40 from Rs. 75.25 = Rs. 75.25
(–) Rs. 48.40
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 26.85}$

d) Rs. 132.25 from Rs. 343.50 = Rs. 343.50
(–) Rs. 132.25
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 211.25}$

3. Find the total money due in Bill:

Bill	
Sweets	Rs. 150.25
Candles	Rs. 24.45
Crackers	Rs. 49.38
Oil	Rs. 36.00
Total	**Rs. 260.08**

Exercise – 4.3

1. Multiply the money:

a) Rs. 3.25 by 8 = Rs. 3.25
× 8
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 26.00}$

b) Rs. 10.75 by 6 = Rs. 10.75
× 6
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 64.50}$

c) Rs. 25.15 by 6 = Rs. 25.15
× 6
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 150.90}$

d) Rs. 75.90 by 4 = Rs. 75.90
× 4
$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 303.60}$

2. Divide the money:

a) Rs. 80.70 by 2

40.35
2) 80.70
– 8
0 07
6
10
– 10
0

Ans: Rs. 45.35

b) Rs. 8475 by 15

565
15) 8475
– 75
97
– 90
75
– 75
0

Ans: Rs. 565

c) Rs. 108.72 by 12

9.06
12) 108.72
– 108
072
– 72
0

Ans: Rs. 9.06

d) Rs. 125.25 by 5

$$\begin{array}{r} 25.05 \\ 5\,\overline{)\,125.25} \\ -\ \underline{10} \\ 25 \\ -\ \underline{25} \\ 025 \\ -\ \underline{25} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans: Rs. 25.05

3. 1 kg of onion costs Rs. 45.50. Find the cost of 12 kg of onion.

Cost of 1 kg onion = Rs. 45.50

Cost of 12 kg onion = Rs. 45.50

× 12

$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 546.00}$

Cost of 12 kg onions is Rs. 546.

4. 1 packet of chocolate costs Rs. 64.50.Rohit bought 4 packets of chocolates. How much did he pay to the shopkeeper?

Cost of 1 packet = Rs. 64.50

Cost of 4 packets = Rs. 64.50

× 4

$\boxed{\text{Rs. } 258.00}$

Cost of 4 packets is Rs. 258.

Chapter - 5Time

Exercise – 5.1

1. What time is it? Write in two different ways:

a) 10:45 or 15 minutes to 11

b) 1:45 or 15 minutes to 2

c) 12:05 or 5 minutes past 12

d) 1:50 or 10 minutes to 2

e) 2:20 or 20 minutes past 2

f) 3:10 or 10 minutes past 3

2. Match the following:

	Column A	Column B
a)	50 minutes to 6	iii)
b)	15 minutes past 7	v)
c)	50 minutes to 2	ii)
d)	40 minutes to 10	iv)
e)	9 minutes past 4	i)

3. Read the watches and fill in the blanks:

a) The time is 10 minutes past 10.
The time is 50 minutes to 11.
It is written as 10 : 10.

b) The time is 15 minutes past 10.
The time is 45 minutes to 11.
It is written as 10 : 15.

c) The time is 25 minutes past 3.
The time is 35 minutes to 4.
It is written as 3 : 25.

d) The time is 25 minutes past 9.
The time is 35 minutes to 10.
It is written as 9 : 25.

Exercise – 5.2

1. Do it yourself.

2. Write the time as shown in the clock in digits as well as in words:

a) 11 : 25 b) 02 : 15 c) 06 : 30

d) 09 : 20 e) 01 : 30 f) 04 : 43

Exercise – 5.3

1. Write the time using a.m. or p.m.:

a) 06 : 00 a.m. b) 11 : 15 a.m.

c) 03 : 00 p.m.

2. Fill in the blanks with a.m. or p.m.:

a) 4 : 00 p.m. b) 2 : 30 p.m.

c) 7 : 00 a.m. d) 6 : 00 a.m.

e) 9 : 00 p.m. f) 5 : 45 p.m.

Exercise – 5.4

1. Change the 12-hour clock time to the 24-hour clock time:

a) 10 : 40 a.m. = 2240 hours

b) 11 : 20 a.m. = 2320 hours

c) 2 : 05 a.m. = 1405 hours

d) 2 : 45 a.m. = 1445 hours

2. Write the following according to 12-hour clock:

a) 1720 hours : 5 : 20 a.m.

b) 0035 hours : 12 : 35 a.m.

c) 1420 hours : 2 : 20 p.m.

d) 0008 hours : 08 : 00 a.m.

Exercise – 5.5

1. Answer the following questions:

a) 29 days b) 12 months

c) 7 months d) 5 months

e) 366 days

2. Calculate and write the number of days between (do not include either dates):

a) 20 days b) 69 days

c) 190 days d) 34 days

3. The annual examination in a school started on April 3 and ended on April 28. How long did the examination continue?

Ans. 26 days

4. Reema returned her library book on September 4. If she borrowed it on August 17, how many days had she kept the book? (Do not include the date of return.)

Ans. 18 days

5. Manas joined his temporary job from 3rd March to 14th April. How many days did he work?

Ans. 43 days

6. Rohan's father left for Manali on January 7 and returned home on February 20. For how many days did he remain out of home?

Ans. 45 days

Chapter - 6 Data Handling

Exercise – 6.1

1. Now answer the following questions:

a) How many students use cycle to come to school?

As per question: 1 boy = 20 students
No. of boys = 5
No. of students = 5 × 20
= 100

100 students use cycle.

b) How many students use bus to come to school?

As per question: 1 boy = 20 students
No. of boys = 6
No. of students = 6 × 20
= 120

120 students use bus.

c) How many fewer students use car than scooter?

As per question: 1 boy = 20 students
No. of boys using car = 1 = 20 students
No. of boys using scooter = 2
= 40 students

No. of students using car is fewer by 20.
[40 - 20]

d) What is total number of students in the school?

As per question: 1 boy = 20 students
No. of boys = 14
Total students in school = 14 × 20
= 280 students

2. Now answer the following questions:

a) How many Chinese stamps did he collect?

As per question: 1 stamp = 2 stamps
No. of Chinese stamps = 6
No. of Chinese stamps = 6 × 2
= 12 stamps

He collected 12 Chinese stamps.

b) How many British stamps did he collect?

As per question: 1 stamp = 2 stamps
No. of British stamps = 10
No. of British stamps = 10 × 2
= 20 stamps

He collected 20 British stamps.

c) If the value of each stamp of Britain is Rs. 80, find the total value of British stamps?

No. of British stamps = 20
Value of 1 British stamp = Rs. 80
Value of 20 British stamps = Rs. 80 × 20
= Rs. 1600

Total value of British stamps is Rs. 1600.

d) How many Japanese stamps were fewer than British stamps?

As per question: 1 stamp = 2 stamps
No. of British stamps = 10 × 2
= 20 stamps
No. of Japanese stamps = 7 × 2
= 14 stamps
Difference = 20 – 14 = 6

So, Japanese stamps were fewer by 6 than British stamps.

3. Read the above pictograph and answer the following questions:

a) How many total number of boxes of oranges did he sell in 4 weeks?

As per question: 1 orange = 1 box of oranges
1st week = 4 boxes
2nd week = 7 boxes
3rd week = 5 boxes
4th week = 3 boxes
Total boxes = 19 boxes

He sold 19 boxes of oranges.

b) In which week the sale of oranges was minimum?

4th week = 3 boxes
Total boxes = 19 boxes
In 4th week, sale of oranges was minimum.

c) How many fewer boxes of oranges were sold in the 4th week than 3rd week?

3rd week = 5 boxes
4th week = 3 boxes
Difference = 5 – 3 = 2 boxes
In 4th week, sale of oranges was fewer by 2 boxes.

d) What did he earn by selling oranges in 1st week of December if each box was sold for Rs. 85?

Cost of 1 box = Rs. 85
No. of boxes sold in 1st week = 4 boxes
Total earning = Rs. 85 × 4
= Rs. 340
He earned Rs. 340 by selling oranges in 1st week of December.

4. Do it yourself. **5.** Do it yourself.

Exercise – 6.2

1. Look at the Circle Chart and write True (T) or False (F):

a) T b) T c) T
d) T e) F

2. Look at the Circle Chart and give the number:

a) 50 b) 25 c) 25

Exercise – 6.3

1. Answer the following questions:

a) Rs. 100 b) April c) Rs. 650
d) The Graph represents the Monthly Expenditure of students in 5 different months.
e) Rs. 550 f) February

2. Answer the following questions:

a) Cattle b) Number of Cattle
c) Number of different Cattle in a village.
d) Cow e) 20 f) 5

3. Read the given Bar Graph and answer the following questions carefully:

a) Various sports played by the students in a school.
b) 30 students c) Football
d) Tennis e) Volleyball
f) 85 students

Science : Term-2

Chapter -1 Life Safety Rules

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Sharp 2. Nostril
3. Rules, lights 4. Belt
5. Inside

B. Give one words answer :

1. Ointment 2. Burnol
3. First aid box 4. Fracture
5. Calamine lotion

C. Answer these questions :

1. Some common accidents that can occur at home are:
   - i. We can get cut of any part of body, if we play with sharp objects like knife, blade, needle, scissors or broken toys.
   - ii. We can get electric shocks, if we play with electric wire, switches and gadgets and if we touch these appliance with wet hands.
   - iii. We should not take any wrong medicine by ourselves because it may make us sick.
2. Accidents can occur due to lack of awareness. We can prevent them by following some safety rules at different places.
3. Following safety rules should be followed to avoid road accidents.
   - i. Obey the traffic rules and traffic lights. Always walk on the safer side of the road.
   - ii. Do not play or run on the road.
   - iii. Look right, then left and then again right to cross the road. Use zebra crossing.
   - iv. Wear seat belt in a moving four-wheeler or a helmet on a two-wheeler.
4. First aid box helps us in many ways because without first aid box, we will not be able to

provide first aid to victim. First aid box contains those things using which we can stop the position of victim getting worse after giving first aid, we can have time to take the victim to the doctor.

5. Following precautions should be taken while travailing.
   i. Always stand in a queue for a bus.
   ii. Never jump off or get into a moving vehicle.
   iii. Never put any body part out of the window.
   iv. Never disturb the driver by shouting or playing.
6. Following precautions should we remember while giving first aid.
   i. We should not get frightened or panic if something happens.
   ii. We should not crowd around the injured person.
   iii. We should immediately call for an ambulance incase of emergency situation.

D. What help you will give to a person, who :

1. Use antiseptic lotion and ask to walk some distance on foot.
2. Wash the injury with cold water and use burnol.
3. Wash the affected area with lime water. Use calamine lotion.
4. Make the person lie down with head lower than the body. Do not crowd around him.
5. Close the affected nostrial. Paste ice pack on nose and head.

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Wet hands	Sickness
Antiseptic	Zebra crossing
Wrong medicines	Wound
Accidents	Electric shock
Pedestrians	Carelessness

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. better
2. a. cold
3. b. off
4. a. save
5. b. on the safer side
6. a. toys
7. b. away from
8. b. dry
9. b. mouth
10. a. lower

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -2 Clothes Fibres

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Energy
2. Sunlight
3. Opposes
4. Frictional
5. Energy
6. Direction

B. Give one words answer :

1. Gravitional force
2. Muscular Force
3. Muscular Force
4. Solar energy
5. Hydro energy
6. Renewable energy
7. Non-Renewable energy

C. Answer these questions :

1. Force can do following things:
   i. It can move an object.
   ii. Stop or slow down a moving object.
   iii. Change the shape of an object.
   iv. Change the directions or the speed of a moving body.
2. Three type of force are:

   Gravitational Force : The force which pulls any object in universe towards itself is called gravitational force. It there would be no gravity, we would be floating in the air gravity holds the atmosphere around the earth.

   Frictional Force : The force which opposes the motion of a body is called frictional force. Friction always works in the opposite direction of motion. Therefore, the moving object either slows down or stops due to friction.

   Muscular Force : All pushes and pulls need a force which is applied by the muscles of the body is called muscular force. When we lift anything, we use muscular force. A labourer uses his muscular force in the construction of a building.
3. Three forms of energy are:

Wind Energy : It is used to move the blades of fan on a windmill to produce electricity.

Water Energy : The energy of the falling water is used to produce electricity in hydro power stations.

Fossil Fuel : This energy is generated by vehicles. It is used in vehicles.

4. Different types of simple machines are:

   Lever – Ex-scissor

   Pulley – Ex-pulling rope at well

   Wedge – Axe

   Screw –

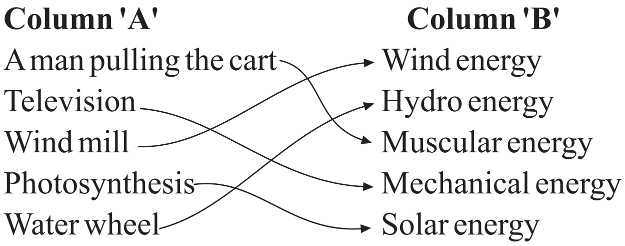
5. Renewable sources of energy: The sun, wind and water will always remain on the earth. Energy produced by them can be utilised in unlimited amounts. They can never be finished. Such sources of energy are called renewable sources of energy.

   Non renewable source of energy:- There are some sources of energy in our environment which will finished one day if not used wisely. Wood, coal, petrol and gas are some examples of the non-renewalbe sources of energy.

6. Ways to save natural resources are:-
   - i. Use car pools or public transport to travel.
   - ii. Use bicycle or go on foot for a short distance.
   - iii. Use electricity as much as it is needed.
   - iv. Switch off the ignition on red traffic light.

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. move / stop
2. b. rough
3. b. gravity
4. a. opposite
5. a. energy

Head Scratch Do it yourself.

Activity Time Do it yourself.

Chapter -3 Our Universe

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Stars
2. Help of Powerful
3. Stars
4. Revolves, rotates
5. Satellite

B. Give one words answer :

1. Planet
2. Satellite
3. Crater
4. Seasons
5. Constellation
6. Equator

C. Answer these questions :

1. The sun along with eight planets and other heavenly bodies like the satellites, asteroids and meteorites form the solar system. The planets of solar system are:

   i. Mercury
   ii. Venus
   iii. Earth
   iv. Mars
   v. Jupiter
   vi. Saturn
   vii. Uranus
   viii. Neptune

2. The earth is made up of three layers–
   - a. The outer surface of the earth has soil, rocks mountains, rivers and oceans. This forms the earth's crust on which we live.
   - b. The centre of the earth is called its core. It is very hot containing metals, minerals and gases. The core is divided into two layers, the outercore – liquid and the inner core-solid.
   - c. Between the crust and core, lies the mantle. In the mantle, there are layers of rocks, minerals and metals in solid form.

3. Differences between stars and planets:-

   Stars :–

   i. Stars twinkle in the sky.
   ii. They have their own light.
   iii. They are fixed at a point.
   iv. They are very big in size.

   Planets :–

   i. Planets do not twinkle in the sky.
   ii. They have no light.
   iii. They revolve around the sun.
   iv. Planets are small as compared to star.

4. Differences between rotation and revolution:-

   Rotation :–

   i. Rotation of the Earth is its turning on its axis.

ii. The Earth takes 24 hours to complete a rotation around the sun.

iii. The Earth's axis of rotation is tilted by 23.5 degrees. This tilt causes the different season of the year.

Revolution :–

i. Revolution is the movement of the earth around the sun.

ii. The Earth takes 365 days for one complete revolution around the sun.

iii. The path of the earth moving around the sun is called an orbit. The earth's orbit is elliptical.

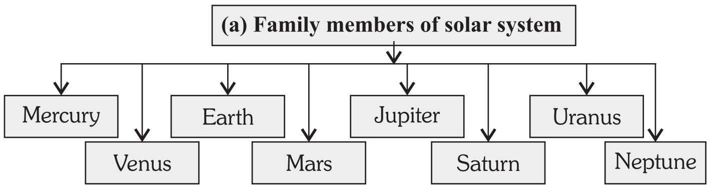
5. **Inside the Earth**

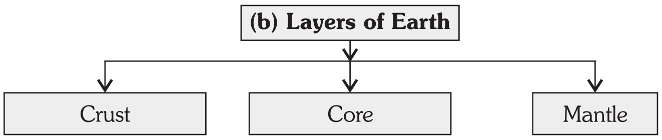
Due to the high temperature inside the earth the rocks melt. When these molten rocks (lava) gets holes. i.e. weak places in the crust, they gushes out with great force in the form of volcano. The ground bowl shaped cavity formed at the mouth of the volcano is known as a crater

6. Season affect the life of plants and animals in the following ways.

Seasons	Change in Plants	Change in animals
Spring (Feb to April): Days and nights are almost equal.	New leaves and buds appear.	People enjoy pleasant weather. Migratory animals come back to their home and reproduce.
Summer (May to July): Hottest time of the year. Longer days, shorter nights.	Beautiful bloom and fruits appear.	Animals keep themselves cool by taking rest in shade. People wear cotton clothes and enjoy cold food items.

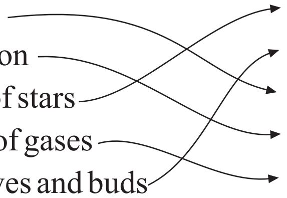
Check Your PROGRESS!





EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Rotation	Constellations
Revolution	Spring
Groups of stars	Day and night
Hot ball of gases	Seasons
New leaves and buds	Sun

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. sun
2. b. tilted
3. a. shine
4. a. summer
5. a. planets

C. Rapid Fire!

1. Mercury
2. Venus
3. Saturn
4. Neptune
5. Earth
6. Sun
7. Uranus
8. Mars
9. Jupiter
10. Meteorites
11. Stars
12. Constellation
13. Moon
14. Constellation

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 Soil Conservation

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Top
2. Tree
3. Clayey
4. Rotation

B. Give one words answer :

1. Topsoil
2. Sandy soil
3. Soil erosion
4. Loamy soil
5. Conservation

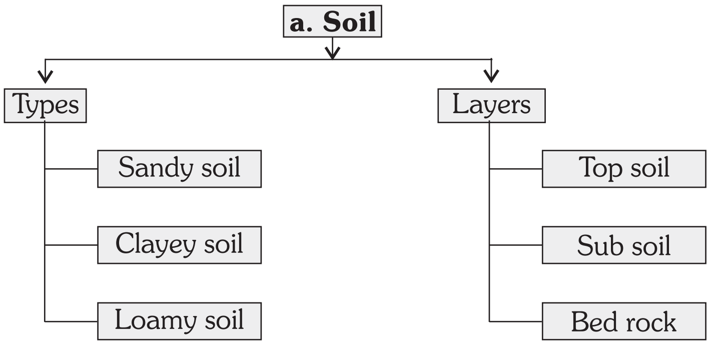
C. Give two examples of each :

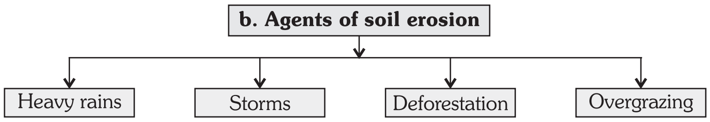
1. Sandy soil , Clayed soil
2. Top soil , Sub soil
3. Heavy rains , Storm
4. Afforestation , Cover crop

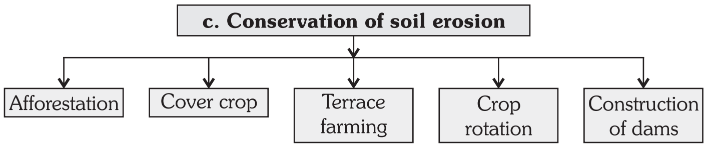
D. Answer these questions :

1. Big rocks are broken down into smaller pieces by the heat of sun, moving air, and running water.
2. Soil is formed by breaking of rocks into tiny pieces by the action of natural forces.
3. Soil is made fertile by remain of dead plants and animals.
4. Soil is important for life on the earth because plants live and grow in soil. All the animals of land and water depend on plants. Some small animals live in soil.
5. The three main types of soil are:-
    (i) Sandy soil: It is found in desert and light in colour.
    (ii) Clayey soil It is found in ponds and dark in colour.
    (iii) Loamy soil: It contains sand and clayboth in equal amounts.
6. The soil is made up of three layers:-
    (i) Top soil: The uppermost fertile layer of soil.
    (ii) Subsoil: The layer just below topsoil.
    (iii) Bedrock: Below the sub soil and made of hard rocks.

Check Your PROGRESS!







EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
The layer of earth we live on	Top soil
Preserving the soil	Soil conservation
Breaking down of rocks	Weathering
Carrying away of soil	Soil erosion
Growing different crops	Crop rotation

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. subsoil 2. b. Gravel
3. b. plants 4. a. layers
5. a. increases 6. a. farming
7. a. loamy 8. a. humus

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -5 Air, Water and Weather

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Light, energy 2. Faster
3. Weather 4. Cold

B. Give one words answer :

1. Weather 2. Breeze
3. Humidity 4. Atmosphere
5. Dew

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Sun , Rain
2. Heat , Light
3. Sea breeze , Land breeze
4. Revolution , Rotation
5. Sedimentation , Filtration
6. Wind , Breeze

D. Answer these questions :

1. The element of weather are – Sun, clouds, rain and wind.
2. Uses of sun in our life:
    i. The sun is the ultimate source of heat on the earth.
    ii. It is the major factor affecting the weather.
    iii. It decides the temperature of a day.

iv. The sun also decides the length of the day.

v. The heat of the sun causes the movement of air.

3. The factor which helps water to evaporate faster are is.
4. The sun's heat evaporates. Water from water bodies like seas, oceans, lakes rivers etc. and change it into water vapour. These water vapour rises up, cools and condense into tiny drops of water. These drops join to form clouds.
5. When the clouds become heavy, they release water as rain or snow.

Sea Breeze:-

6. The land heats up faster by the sun's heat and also cool faster in its absence. Therefore the air above the land becomes hot no lighter. It rises up and cold air from the sea moves to take its place. A coastal breeze blowing from sea towards the land during the day is called sea breeze.

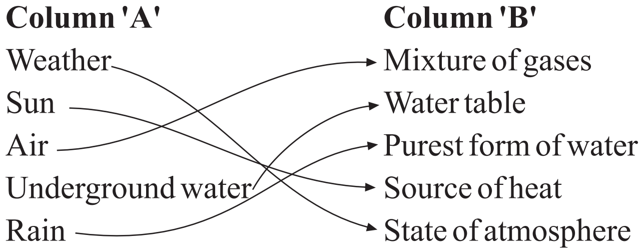
Land Breeze : The land cools faster than the sea. Therefore air above the water remains hot. It rises up and cold air from the land moves to take its place. A coastal breeze blowing from land towards the sea during the night is called land breeze.

7. Some methods to purify water are:

i. Sedimentation   ii. Boiling
iii. Decantation   iv. Distillation
v. Filtration   vi. Chlorination

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Weather	Mixture of gases
Sun	Water table
Air	Purest form of water
Underground water	Source of heat
Rain	State of atmosphere

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. b. evaporates   2. a. before
3. a. visible   4. a. sun
5. b. lighter   6. b. up
7. a. cleaner   8. b. chlorination
9. b. solid

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -6 Clean and Green

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Atmosphere   2. Natural
3. Gases, dust   4. Environment, health
5. Deforestation

B. Give one words answer :

1. Pollution   2. Air
3. Afforestation   4. Deforestation
5. World Environment day

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Trees, Water
2. Air pollution, Water pollution
3. Reduce, Reuse
4. Smoke, Dust
5. Bathing in rivers, Washing utensils
6. Disease, Disqualification of soil
7. Throwing garbage, Using Pesticides

D. Answer these questions :

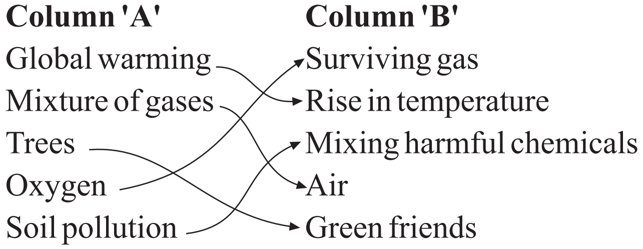
1. Some natural resources on the earth are – Trees, soil, air, water etc.
2. The air, water and soil get polluted due to mixing of harmful substance in them.
3. Reasons of cutting trees are :
   i. For making houses and factories.
   ii. To get wood for furniture and fuel.
4. Trees are important for us in many ways:
   i. It provides us many useful things like fruits, vegetables, cereals, medicines, wood, paper, rubber etc.
   ii. Their roots hold the soil and prevent it from getting washed away by wind or water.
   iii. They provide us oxygen without which we can't survive.
5. Some ways to keep environment clean are:
   i. Plant more and more trees.
   ii. Try to follow three R's (reduce, reuse and recycle)
6. There are four types of pollution

i. Air pollution ii. Water pollution
iii. Soil pollution iv. Noise pollution

7. The effects caused due to pollution are:
   i. Pollution cause many harmful disease.
   ii. It also cause harm for plants and animals.
   iii. It also reduce the fertility of soil.

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Global warming	Surviving gas
Mixture of gases	Rise in temperature
Trees	Mixing harmful chemicals
Oxygen	Air
Soil pollution	Green friends

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. harmful 2. a. 3/4
3. a. 5th June 4. a. afforestation

Head Scratch

Do it yourself.

Activity Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter -7 Clothes Fibres

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Clothes 2. Flax
3. Spinning 4. Natural
5. Neem

B. Give one words answer :

1. Clothes 2. Cotton
3. Synthetic Fibre 4. Dyeing
5. Silkworm 6. Uniform
7. Natural fibre 8. Synthetic

C. Give two examples of each :

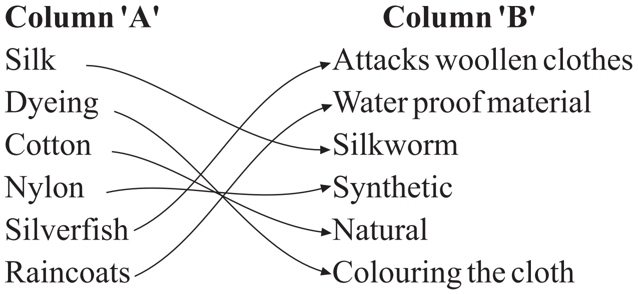
1. Cotton , Silk
2. Wool , Leather
3. Nylon , Rayon
4. Nurses , Engineer
5. Silverfish , Moth

D. Answer these questions :

1. We wear clothes because it protects us from weather insects, dust and dirt.
2. We wear cotton, light coloured and sleeveless clothes in summer and woollen, dark coloured and full sleeve clothes in winter.
3. The differences between Natural and synthetic fibres are:
   i. Fibres like cotton, linen, jute, silk and wool are obtained from natural sources like plants and animals.
   ii. Fibres made by man in factories from chemicals are known as synthetic fibres. Nylon, Rayon and Polyester are some examples of synthetic fibres. They are also called man made fibres. Clothe made from synthetic fibres are stronger than the clothes from natural fibres.
4. The name of processes used in the journey of fibre to fabric are spinning, weaving, dyeing, printing, finishing and stitching.
5. Three ways of taking care of our clothes are:
   i. We must wash our clothes regularly in clean water with soap or detergent.
   ii. Clothes should be washed, dried and ironed properly.
   iii. Mothballs and dried neem leaves should be kept within folds of clothes while storing. It helps them to keep safe from insects like silverfish and moths.
6. Wearing of clothes is based on different factors like weather, nationality , job, daily routine and occasion or festivals.

EASY to Do

A. Math the columns :



Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Silk	Attacks woollen clothes
Dyeing	Water proof material
Cotton	Silkworm
Nylon	Synthetic
Silverfish	Natural
Raincoats	Colouring the cloth

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. a. cold and heat 2. b. dry
3. a. cotton 4. b. factories
5. b. silverfish

C. Circle the odd one out :

1. rayon 2. birds 3. woollen
4. cap 5. wool 6. muffler 7. jute

Head Scratch Do it yourself.

Activity Time Do it yourself.

Social Science : Term-2

Chapter -1 Natural Resources

A. Fill in the following blanks:

1. We have two types of natural resources: **Exhaustible** and Inexhaustible.
2. Petroleum is refined to get **petrol and diesel**.
3. Petroleum is known as **Black Gold**.
4. Trees prevent **soil erosion**.
5. Wind is used to run **windmills**.

B. Write True or false for the statement:

1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

C. Answer these questions:

1. Exhaustible resources are those resources which cannot be reproduced, created or grown once they are used. Following are the examples:
   (a) Metals – Iron, Copper, Aluminium, etc.
   (b) Coal and Petroleum, etc.
   These natural resources are available deep inside the Earth but they are in limited quantity.
2. Inexhaustible resources are those natural resources which can be reproduced, created or grown once again after utilization. Following are the examples:
   (a) Air, Wind, Soil, Water, Plants and Animals
   (b) Solar Energy
3. The uses of coal are:
   (a) Generation of electricity
   (b) Cooking food
   (c) Running steam engines and factories
4. The uses of plants and trees are numerous as they give us the following:
   (a) Oxygen
   (b) Food, fruits and vegetables
   (c) Wood for furniture, etc.
   (d) Herbs, medicines, etc.
   (e) Prevention of Soil Erosion, floods, etc.
   Plants and Trees are called 'Green Gold'.
5. The Solar Energy is useful for us for lighting, cooking, heating, running fans, etc.

Personal Skills

We need to refine Petroleum because the crude oil, from which petroleum is obtained, have many impurities and as such need refinement.

Chapter-2 Human Resources

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) people 2. (b) seventh
3. (c) poor 4. (a) migrant

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. **Education** is the main tool to develop human beings.
2. India is on the path of progress after **freedom**.
3. The total population of India is more than **12 billion** (120 crores).
4. The most populous state in India is **Uttar Pradesh**.

C. Write 'True' or 'False' for statement:

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

D. Answer these questions:

1. A person can serve its society by attaining proper education and acquiring special training/specialization in a particular field.
2. The main problem in India is poverty because of growing population, half of total population of India is poor. Lack of proper education is the root cause.
3. Two reasons for poverty in India are:
   (a) Growing population
   (b) Uneven distribution of wealth.
4. Migrants are those people who come to towns and cities in search of work. They come to town and cities because of continuous poverty and crop failures in villages. Most of them do not find suitable and regular job for themselves and work as daily wagers.

Personal Skills

1. The Indian Government is giving easy loans from Banks to poor people so that they could start their own jobs, set up small establishments, factories and improve agricultural produce, etc.

Activity:

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3 The Great Indian Desert

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Chambal 2. (b) Banjaras

3. (b) Camel

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Small hills of sand are called **Sand Dunes**.
2. The life in desert is very **difficult**.
3. Luni is a **seasonal** river.
4. **Jaipur** is called the 'Pink City'.
5. Camel hair is used to make **clothes** and **skin to make tents**.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. The other name of the Great Indian Desert is Thar.
2. 'Palace on Wheel' is a famous luxury train which takes tourists on a trip to the main tourist places in Rajasthan.
3. By 'Dust Storms', we mean fast blowing winds in the desert.
4. Oasis is a green place in the desert.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The Great Indian Desert is located in the west of the Northern Plains from Aravalli Hills in the East to the border of Pakistan in the West and from Rann of Kachch in the South-west to the border of Haryana. It is also called Thar Desert and 'Desert State of India'.
2. There is no vegetation in Indian Desert because of scarcity of water. The climate is extreme. In summer, the days are very hot. The desert receives very little rain. Some areas do not receive rain at all for many months. There is no eternal river. Luni River is the only river across this desert, but this is a seasonal river and dries up soon in the summer.
3. The face of Great Indian Desert has changed considerably because the Indira Gandhi Canal brings water from the Satluj River to the desert. The desert has not changed into a green area. It is surprising that India's biggest wheat farm at Suratgarh lies in this desert region. The farm covers an area of about 400 acres.
4. People of Rajasthan plough their fields by camel.
5. Names of famous cities of Rajasthan are:

(a) Jaipur	(b) Jodhpur
(c) Jaisalmer	(d) Bikaner
(e) Ajmer	(f) Udaipur

Personal Skills

The camel is called the 'Ship of the Desert' because it is the best with stands the extreme climatic conditions of the desert.

Activity:

Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 The Southern Plateaus

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) South 2. (a) Karnataka

3. (a) Kanha

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. **Mumbai** is the business capital of India.
2. The caves of Ajanta and Ellora are located in **Aurangabad**, (Maharashtra).
3. **Bengaluru** is called the 'Garden City of India'.
4. **Lavni**, **Tamasha and Koli are the dance** drama of Maharashtra.

C. Short answer questions:

1. The largest river in the Deccan Plateau is Godavari.
2. Jharkhand state is rich in minerals and forest resources.
3. Bengaluru city is the major centre of Information Technology.
4. Famous temple of Lord Venkateshwara is situated in Andhra Pradesh.
5. The highest peak in the Deccan Plateau region is Anai Mudi.

D. Long answer questions:

1. The main crops grown in Maharashtra are:

(a) Cotton	(b) Sugarcane
(c) Groundnut	(d) Millets

2. Southern Plateaus are located to the south of Northern Plains. It is triangular in shape.
3. Rivers that originate from the Deccan Plateau

are:

(a) Mahanadi (b) Godavari
(c) Krishna (d) Kaveri

4. Mysore is famous for Vrindavan Gardens and Mysore Palace.
5. The states which cover the Southern Plateau are:

1) Andhra Pradesh 2) Telangana
3) Maharashtra 4) Karnataka
5) Tamil Nadu 6) Madhya Pradesh
7) Chhattisgarh 8) Jharkhand

Personal Skills

Telangana

Activity:

Jharkhand has given India a great cricketer. Find out his name and personal information.

Name : Mahendra Singh Dhoni
Nick Name : Mahi
Father's Name : Sh. Pan Singh
Mother's Name : Smt. Devaki Devi.
Wife's Name : Shaksi
Current Position : Wicket Keeper
Major Fetes : World Cup T20 Champion,
World Cup ODI Champion
Champion's Trophy Champion

Chapter - 5 The Coastal Plain and the Islands

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (d) Trading and Farming
2. (b) Goa
3. (d) Kanyakumari 4. (a) Kerala

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. **Mahanadi** river is the main source of water in Coastal Plains of Odisha.
2. Freedom fighters were kept in the **Cellular** jail.
3. The Lakshadweep Islands is in the **Arabian Sea**.
4. Puducherry was a **French** colony in the past.
5. All along the coast are **vast** plains.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. Lakshadweep is a Union Territory.
2. The St-Xavier Church is situated in Goa.
3. The most literate state in India is Kerala.
4. Western coastal plain stretches from Gujarat to Kerala.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The special thing about Maharashtra is that business capital of India 'Mumbai' is here. The Konkon coast is the main part of Maharashtra. India's largest seaport and airport are located here.
2. Andaman and Nicobar Islands is in the Bay of Bengal.
3. Bombay High is the region of seabed of Konkan Coast. It is famous for very big deposits of Petroleum.
4. The dress of men and women in Kerala is Lungi called Mundu and shirt. The women wear blouse and saree.
5. The home of Asiatic Lion is Gir National Park.

Personal Skills

Goa is the smallest state of India.

Activity:

1) Light House 2) Kanyakumari
3) Gir National Park 4) Panaji
5) Kerala 6) Fishing

Chapter - 6 Indian Heritage and Culture

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) 22 2. (a) English
3. (iv) Land of Festivals

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. When crops are harvested, **harvest** festivals are celebrated.
2. India has a rich unique culture and **heritage**.
3. We have **two** schools of Indian music.
4. Humayun Tomb is located in **New Delhi**.

C. Match the following:

Column I	**Column II**
1. Long loose coats	(c) Phiran
2. Ghoomar	(e) Folk dance of Rajasthan
3. The Taj Mahal	(a) Made of white marble
4. Worli-Bandra Sea Link	(b) Rajiv Gandhi Sea Link

5. Republic Day (d) 26th January

D. Short answer questions:

1. The main dance of Odisha is Odissi.
2. The Lotus Temple is located in New Delhi.
3. Some religious festivals are:
   (a) Kumbha Mela
   (b) Rath Yatra at Jagannath Puri
   (c) Gurupurb of Sikhs
   (d) Vijayadashami
   (e) Janamashtami (f) Shiva Ratri
   (g) Buddha Jayanti (h) Dugra Pooja
   (i) Ganesha Chaturthi (j) Dussehra
   (k) Eid

E. Long answer questions:

1. Urdu, Kashmiri and Sindhi languages are written from right to left.
2. Harvest is the moment of joy for a farmer. He celebrates it by invoking the respective God/Goddesses in respective regions.
3. India is called the "Land of Festivals" because it celebrates many festivals. Indians celebrate more festivals than any other country in the world. We mainly celebrate three kinds of festivals:
   (a) **National Festivals :** Independence Day on 15th August, Republic Day on 26th January and Gandhi Jayanti on 2nd October.
   (b) **Religious festivals :** Deepawali, Eid, Christmas, Dussehra, Durga Puja, etc.
   (c) **Harvest Festivals :** Baisakhi, Pongal, Onam, Bihu, Holi.

Personal Skills

The Taj Mahal was built by Mughal Emperor Shahjahan in the loving memory of his beloved wife Mumtaj.

Activity:

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 7 Indian National Symbols

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) respect to country 2. (b) picture
3. (c) Rabindranath Tagore

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. The first version of our National Flag was hoisted in **1886**.
2. The word 'Vande Mataram' means **'Hail Motherland'**.
3. Our National Song became a **powerful battle cry** for the freedom fighters.
4. Royal Bengal Tiger symbolizes **bravery**.

C. Short answer questions:

1. The famous novel of Bankim Chand Chatterjee is 'Anand Math'.
2. In Ashoka's Chakra, there are 24 spokes.
3. Our National Flag has three coloures.
4. Our National Emblem is replica of capital (upper portion) of Ashoka's Pillar at Sarnath. It has four lions. There is a Chakra below the lions which is in our National Flag. It has a horse on the left side and a bull on its right.

D. Long answer questions:

1. The song 'Vande Mataram' was written by Bankim Chand Chatterjee. It starts as follows:
   Sujalam suphalam malayaj sheeatalam,
   Shasya shyamlam mataram!
   Vande Mataram!
2. In regard to our National Flag, following rules should be followed by every citizen:
   (a) Saffron Band must always be at the top when it is raised.
   (b) When raised/lowered, we must stand in attention and salute it.
   (c) The Flag must be raised from the sunrise to the sunset.
   (d) It must always be at the top of a mast, except at the time of national morning.
   (d) In a procession, the Flag must always be on the right shoulder and in the front of the procession.
3. Our National Symbols show a sense of unity, harmony and integrity among the people. These national symbols provide the country its own identity.
4. Our National Emblem is replica of upper portion of Ashoka's Pillar at Sarnath. It has four lions standing back to back, but only 3 are visible. There is a Chakra (wheel) below the lions. This same wheel is in our National Flag. It has a horse on the left of the wheel and a bull on its right. The words 'Satyameva Jayate' are scripted below in Sanskrit which

signify 'Truth alone Triumphs'.

Personal Skills

Banyan Tree is the National Tree of India.

Activity: Do it yourself.

Chapter 8 Great Indians

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) Hinduism
2. (d) Gautama Buddha
3. (a) Son of God

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Sushruta was a **great surgeon**.
2. Jesus Christ was born at **Bethelhem**.
3. Kabir spread the message of **universal love through** Bhajans and Dohas.
4. Prophet **Mohammed** was born in Saudi Arabia.
5. **Sir Syed Ahmad Khan** was a Muslim Social Reformer.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. Aryabhatta was a great Indian astronomer.
2. Ashoka ruled over India around 2000 years ago.
3. Guru Nanak was against any kind of blind faith.
4. All Hindus believe in one Supreme God. They worship their God in three main forms:
   Lord Brahma – Creator
   Lord Vishnu – Preserver and
   Lord Shiva – Destroyer.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Hinduism is the oldest religion of the world. The Hindus firmly believe in the existence of one Supreme God. They worship their God in three main forms: Lord Brahma – Creator, Lord Vishnu – Preserver and Lord Shiva – Destroyer. The Vedas, the Puranas, the Shrimad Bhagwat, the Mahabharata, and the Ramayana are the holy books of Hindus. Many religious personalities like Adi Shankaracharya, Swami Dayanand Saraswati, Sri Ramakrishna Paramhansa and Swami Vivekananda have helped the growth of Hinduism.
2. The teachings of Gautama Buddha are:
   - (a) Right thinking
   - (b) Right speech
   - (c) Right knowledge
   - (d) Right living
   - (e) Right effort
   - (f) Right action
   - (g) Right meditation
   - (h) Right observation.
3. The contribution of Raja Ram Mohan Roy, a very great social reformer of West Bengal, is as follows:
   - (a) He fought against the Purdah System.
   - (b) He fought against the Sati System.
   - (c) He fought against the Child Marriage.
   - (d) He vehemently endeavoured for re-marriage of widows.
   - (e) He founded the Brahma Samaj for introducing change in the social customs.
4. Indian Mathematicians contributed to the world decimal system and zero.

Personal Skills

Dr. A. P. J. Abdul Kalam was called the 'Missile Man of India'.

Activity:

1) Baba Amte
2) Sundar Lal Bahuguna
3) Mother Teresa
4) Vinoba Bhave

Chapter - 9 Constitution of India

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) Constitution
2. (a) people
3. (b) 26th January, 1950

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. India became independent on **15th August, 1947**.
2. People elect their leaders in **election**.
3. Socialism implies **that all citizens are equal** before the law.
4. Our Constitution provides every citizen **equal** rights.
5. The Indian Constitution was originally written in **English**.

C. Short answer questions:

1. Secularism is considering all the religions equally. People are free to pursue any religion.
2. The guiding principles of our Constitution

are:

(a) Democracy - Rule of People who elect their representatives.

(b) Socialism - All citizens are equal before the law.

(c) Secularism - Considering all the religions equally.

3. If Fundamental Rights are discarded, then we will lose:
   - (a) Right to Equality
   - (b) Right to follow any religion
   - (c) Right to freedom of speech
   - (d) Right to justice
   - (e) Right to choose our profession
   - (f) Right to live and travel anywhere in the country
   - (g) Right to information
   - (h) Right to free and compulsory education to all children up to the age of 14.
4. Directive Principles are:
   - (a) Provide people with better living conditions.
   - (b) Provide equal wages for equal work.
   - (c) Provide work to all men and women.
   - (d) Not to exploit anyone
   - (e) Condition of weaker sections of society such as STs should be improved.

D. Long answer questions:

1. Some Fundamental Rights given by our Constitution are:
   - (a) Right to Equality
   - (b) Right to follow any religion
   - (c) Right to freedom of speech
   - (d) Right to justice
   - (e) Right to choose our profession
   - (f) Right to live and travel anywhere in the country
   - (g) Right to information
   - (h) Right to free and compulsory education to all children up to the age of 14.
2. The definition of Democracy according to Abraham Lincoln is: Government of the people, by the people and for the people.
3. It took 2 years, 11 months and 18 days time to form our Constitution.
4. Some important Directive Principles are:
   - (a) Provide people with better living conditions.
   - (b) Provide equal wages for equal work.
   - (c) Provide work to all men and women.
   - (d) Not to exploit anyone
   - (e) Condition of weaker sections of society such as STs should be improved.

Personal Skills

Supreme Court of India is the highest court in India.

Supreme Court of India is the guardian of Indian Constitution.

Activity:

Do it yourself.

Chapter -10 Means of Communications

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) Telephone 2. (b) Cheapest

3. (a) A Radio Channel

4. (b) Computer

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. The full form of STD is **Subscriber Trunk Dialing**.
2. **Newspaper** is one of the means of Print Media.
3. **Television, Newspapers, Radio and Computers** are means of mass communication.
4. The first wireless means of communication is **Radio**.
5. Speed Post is a **faster** mode of Postal Service.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. Mass Media is a means of communication to a large number of people at a time simultaneously. This is done through Radio, Television, Newspapers and Computers.
2. The Internet is a huge network of networks that links computers together all over the world using a range of wires and wireless technologies. The World Wide Web is the collection of linked pages that are accessed using the Internet and a web browser.
3. Television is important for us because it

provides entertainment and communication. Besides, we can hear and watch live or recorded news, entertainment and educational programmes, sports and cultural activities, etc.

4. We need Internet to send an e-mail.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Smart-phones are like iphone which have now become very popular and frequently used. These Smart-phones can be linked to the Internet for receiving and sending e-mails, taking pictures, listening to the music and chatting with friends and relatives. At present, they are becoming the popular means of communication. Smart-phones are handy as the same can be used at any place any time. The messages can also be sent through e-mails and SMSs.
2. Communication Satellite travels around the Earth. They carry signals from different parts of the Earth and sends back immediately. These signals by Communication Satellite are received on television sets. Hence, we watch 'Live' programmes.
3. Three uses of newspapers are:
   - (a) Economical means of communication.
   - (b) Providing information about politics, sports, entertainment, trade, economy, latest happenings and developments, etc. from across the world.
   - (c) Advertisements
4. Mass Media is very useful for the benefit of society because Mass Media is a means of communication to a large number of people at a time simultaneously. This is done through Radio, Television, Newspapers and Computers.
5. The latest improvement in the field of computer is Internet. It receives and sends messages through e-mail. Presently, e-mails are also sent using mobile phones, tablets (tabs) and laptops.

Personal Skills

The newspaper I like the most is Hindustan Times because it provides information jobs, matrimonial apart from politics, sports, entertainment, trade, economy, latest developments, advertizements.

Activity:

A. The newspaper I like the most is Hindustan Times because it provides information about career and career opportunities, jobs, besides politics, sports, entertainment, economy, advertisements, etc.

B. I like Republic TV Channel the most. My favourite anchor is Mr. Arnab Goswami.

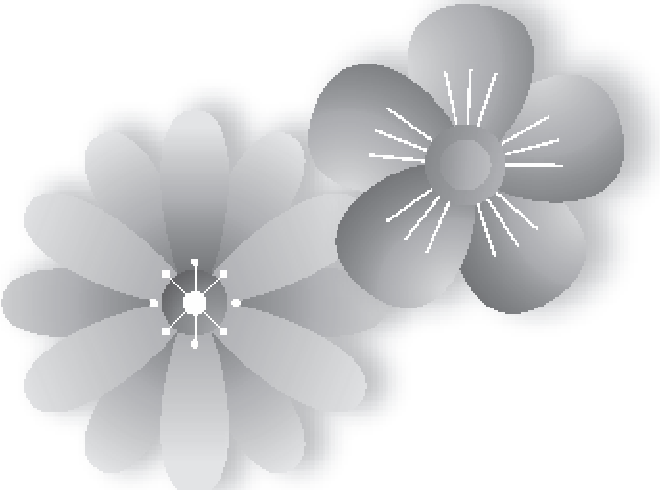
C. Do it yourself.

Young Mind

An integrated Term Book Series

Class 5 Term 1

Teacher Manual



AN ISO 9001:2015 CERTIFIED COMPANY
Open Books® Int.

Content

Term-1

Term-2

Young Mind Book-5

English : Term-1

Chapter - 1. The Princess Moon

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) ten   2. (c) both
3. (a) The Moon   4. (c) Gold

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The princess wanted the Moon.
2. The king was angry both court doctor and court magician had refused to bring the Moon to the princess. They told the king that Moon was far, far away and it is impossible to get the Moon.
3. The court jester said, "I will get the Moon for the princess." He entered the princess' room and asked, "What can I do to make you well, my dear princess?" The princess replied, "Get me the Moon and I will be well." The jester asked, "How big the you want, princess?"
4. The court jester went to the goldsmith and asked him to make a golden moon as big and as round as the princess' thumb. He then put it on a chain. Next day, the court jester handed over the princess the little golden moon and said, "Here is your lovely Moon, princess."

   The princess was very happy to see the Moon. She clapped her hands with joy and got up and started running around. In this manner, the princess got well again.
5. The court jester was very wise. He made the princess well again.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The princess became very sick.
2. The king called the court doctor.
3. The Moon is far away from us.
4. It is impossible to get the moon.
5. The court jester asked the goldsmith to make a golden moon.
6. He ran out to give the happy news to the king.

Using Grammar

A. Join the two sentences with 'but' or 'and' correctly:

1. The princess was ill and was lying on the bend.
2. The king called the court doctor and the court magician.
3. It was raining and was getting dark.
4. The man was not blind but could not see anything.
5. The princess was very happy and the king also became happy.

B. Punctuate the following passage using capital letters, commas, inverted commas and full stops where necessary:

"I want to reach the moon." said Amit to his sister Akriti. "But how do you plan to reach the moon, my naughty brother. It's too far off." asked Akriti. "I don't care. I want to be the first man to reach the moon." said Amit.

Writing Skills

A. What do you call the following persons?

1. Baker   2. Stationer
3. Tailor   4. Ironsmith

B. Match the Synonyms:

	Column 'I'		Column 'II'
1.	prison	(a)	jail
2.	king	(g)	monarch
3.	glad	(b)	happy
4.	healthy	(f)	strong
5.	sick	(c)	ill
6.	unhappy	(d)	sad
7.	silly	(e)	foolish

C. Change the gender of the following nouns:

1. King – Queen
2. Prince – Princess
3. Daughter – Son
4. Man – Woman
5. Lion – Lioness
6. Horse – Mare
7. Landlord – Landlady
8. Author – Authoress
9. Boy – Girl
10. Cow – Bull

D. Now rewrite the following as the above example:

1. The daughter of the king.

2. The answer of the jester.
3. The thumb of the princess.
4. The name of the cobbler.
5. The watch of the boy.
6. The frock of the girl.

E. Add suitable prefixes to form opposites:

1. well – unwell
2. happy – unhappy
3. real – unreal
4. sure – unsure
5. trained – untrained
6. appear – disappear

F. Make sentences with these words to bring out the difference:

1. beautiful: She is a beautiful girl.
   handsome: He is a handsome boy.
2. princess: The princess was the beloved daughter of the king.
   princes: The king had three able princes.
3. will: I will surely solve this sum.
   well: She isn't feeling well today.
4. jester: The court jester was very funny but intelligent.
   gesture: The students were happy to see the kind gesture of their class teacher.

G. Look at the pictures and write out the story.

Two cats and a Monkey

One day, two cats were passing through a road. They found a piece of bread and cut it into two pieces. But one piece was slightly bigger than the other. Both the cats wanted the bigger piece. They started to quarrel with each other for the bigger piece. As they were fighting, a monkey came up.

"My dear friends! Can I help you?" asked the monkey. The cats told the monkey what the problem was and said, "Why do not you be the judge between us?" When the monkey nodded, the cats said, "Please divide this bread for us and sort out the matter."

The monkey then brought a balance and put the two pieces on the two sides of the balance. One piece of bread was heavier than the other.

The monkey said, "Don't worry. I'll make both the pieces equal." Then it took a bite from the bigger piece. But this made the other piece larger. So, it took a bite from the piece. This continued till the pieces became very small.

Seeing this, the cats pleaded, "We are satisfied. Let us have the pieces now."

The shrewd monkey replied, "This is my fee for sorting out the problem." Saying this, it ran off. The poor hungry cats could do nothing. They just looked at each other sadly.

Chapter - 2. Complicated Man

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) trickiest
2. (c) ministers
3. (c) Shankar

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The king ordered his ministers, "Go and find the trickiest man in the world and bring him in my court. We will play tricks on each other. If he loses, he must be my slave or life."
2. The clever men refused to face the king because they didn't want to be slave.
3. No, Shankar didn't really use the tools to trick people. It was just an idea of his mind to trick the king.
4. With horses and camels, Shankar went back to his village. With the help of horses and camels, the villagers ploughed their lands and soon they grew good crops to feed them for many, many years.
5. Shankar tricked the king three times.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences into Negative-Interrogative form:

1. Were the people of the village not very poor?
2. Did the villagers not know how to treat their guests?
3. Will it not take at least six months to collect the tools?
4. Is not this an awful news?
5. Did I not trick you thrice?

B. Read the following sentences:

Now join the following pairs of sentences using 'and' or 'but':

1. I can't see, but I can hear.
2. I love Alisha, but she hates me.
3. The king could not believe him, but he was happy.
4. He spent most of his time eating and sleeping.

5. Rahul is honest and hard-working.

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposites:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
1.	possible	(e)	impossible
2.	slave	(d)	master
3.	clever	(c)	foolish
4.	easy	(a)	difficult
5.	agree	(f)	disagree
6.	loaded	(b)	unloaded

B. Circle the Adjectives (describing words) in the following sentences:

1. The minister met several [✓ clever] man.
2. The king received him with [✓ warm] hands.
3. He decided to trace the [✓ trickiest] man in the world.
4. The king owned the land and [✓ rich] forest around it.
5. This is an [✓ awful] news.

C. Circle the odd word in each set:

1. Slave 2. Stupid
3. Rick 4. Clock

D. Make nouns from the following sentences:

1. poor – poor man
2. wise – wise girl
3. warm – warm welcome
4. strange – stranger
5. true – truth
6. absent – absence
7. thick – thick forest
8. long – long wait

E. Join the two groups of words and change the spelling whenever necessary:

1. Observable
Presentable
Changeable
Exchangeable

2. Awful
Careful
Beautiful
Wonderful

F. Look at the pictures and write the trick which the cap-seller applied to get back his caps from the monkeys.

One day a cap-seller was passing through a forest. On the way, he got tired. He used to keep red caps in his basket over his head and used to sell them in streets and market. One day it was a hot sunny day. Cap seller was tired and also was perspiring. So, he put his basket of caps under a leafy tree and sat down. Since he was tired, he fell asleep.

On branches of a tree many monkeys used to live. They got tempted by seeing red caps. So, all of them came down and each one took a cap and put it on its head. Then all of them climbed up tree and sat there.

After some time, Cap seller woke up and was astonished to see all caps missing from his basket. He looked around, but could not find anyone there. Later, he heard voice of monkeys on tree. He noticed monkeys were wearing all caps. It was quite difficult for him to climb tree to get caps back.

An idea came into his mind. He hurriedly took off his own cap and threw it on ground. Seeing this action of Cap seller, all monkeys also did same action and each one threw cap on ground. Monkeys have habit to imitate others. In this way, Cap seller got back all his caps and went back happily.

Chapter - 3. All Powerful Spirit

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) God (b) Ripe fruits
(b) lips

B. Answer the following questions:

1. God Almighty has made all things in the world.
2. The colour of the mountains is purple.
3. Almighty God has made the ripe fruits in the garden.
4. We call Him God Almighty because He has made all the things on the mother earth. Almighty God has made wise creatures, flowers, birds, purple mountains, running rivers, morning and evening, cold wind in winter and pleasant summer, ripe fruits in garden. He has also provided us eyes to see the beauty of the mother nature and also lips to describe the beauty. Almighty God is really great.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The God Almighty made all the things.
2. All the creatures great and small.
3. He gave us eyes to see them.
4. There are ripe fruits in the garden.
5. He has given us lips to tell.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences into questions:

1. Who has made their tiny wings?
2. Where are many ripe fruits?
3. What brightens up the sky?
4. Who has given us eyes to see?
5. Is God Almighty great?

B. Read following passage carefully.
Now answer the following questions:

1. The hermit lived on the bank of Ganges.
2. The scorpion was floating on the water. The hermit went up to scorpion and took him out. But the scorpion stung him on his palm and scorpion fell into the water again. The hermit again tried to save the scorpion, but it again stung him. He kept on trying and at last the scorpion was saved.
3. The person asked the hermit, "Why did you save the scorpion? It was stinging you all the time."
4. The hermit's reply was that if the scorpion cannot give up its nature of stinging, why should he give up his nature of saving him again and again.
5. (i) evening – morning
   (ii) first – last
   (iii) bad – good
   (iv) question – reply

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposites:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
1.	bright	(b)	dull
2.	beautiful	(a)	ugly
3.	small	(h)	big
4.	wise	(g)	foolish
5.	open	(c)	close
6.	sunset	(f)	sunrise
7.	tall	(e)	short
8.	morning	(d)	evening

B. Join the words in Column I with the words in Column II and make compound words.

	Column I	Column II	
1.	Sun	flower	sunflower
2.	Lip	stick	lipstick
3.	Eye	sight	eyesight
4.	Class	room	classroom
5.	Rain	bow	rainbow
6.	Wood	cutter	woodcutter
7.	Chair	man	chairman
8.	Foot	ball	football

C. Find words from the poem which mean the same as these.

1. living things: creatures
2. something which shines: brightens
3. something which gives pleasure: pleasant
4. mature: ripe
5. hot season: summer

D. Use these words to make sentences in two different ways:

1. well: We draw water from a well.
   well: Sangeeta is not feeling well today.
2. state: Maharashtra is a big state of India.
   state: He doesn't state the fact properly.
3. train: India has a large network of trains.
   train: The teacher asked us to train well for the upcoming sports competition.
4. sunset: Kaushambi in Almora is a place where we can view the beautiful sunset every evening.
   sunset: He seems to be at his sunset in life.
5. ripe: There were many ripe fruits in the garden.
   ripe: The crop doesn't seem to be ripe yet.
6. might: He might do this job.
   might: The Chinese showed it extraordinary might on its independence day.
7. see: I wish to see you right now.
   see: She has a very good eyesight to see.

E. Un-jumble the words to frame meaningful sentences:

1. Birds have glowing colours.
2. The fruits grow ripe in garden.
3. He gave us eyes to see everything.
4. How great is God Almighty!
5. He has made all the things well.

Chapter - 4. Blue Dyed Jackal

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) dogs 2. (c) blue
3. (a) king 4. (b) tiger

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Once, the jackal was wandering in search of food. He entered a town, but the dogs started chasing him. He ran for his life. While running, he saw a huge tub of blue dye. The jackal hid himself in the huge tub of blue dye.

When he came out of the tub, he saw that his grey and brown skin had turned in blue colour.

2. When the jackal returned to the forest, no other jackal recognized him. They were afraid of him. He called all other jackals of jungle and said to them, “Friends, don't be afraid of me. I have been sent here by God to be your king. From today onwards, you treat me as your master and protector. It is your duty to feed me well everyday.”
3. He told all the animals, “Friends, don't be afraid of me. I have been sent here by God to be your king. From today onwards, you treat me as your master and protector. It is your duty to feed me well every day.”
4. One morning, the Jackal King was holding a meeting with his courtiers. He saw a pack of jackals coming noisily towards the meeting place. They suddenly set up a loud howl. This suddenly disturbed and confused the jackal. Unable to control himself, he also raised his head and howled back at them to tell them to shut up. Quickly, the other animals realized that he was actually a jackal. He had been cheating them all along. All of them attacked the Blue Jackal. The tiger jumped on him and killed him on the spot.
5. When other animals realized that the king was actually a jackal. They thought that he had been cheating them all along. Therefore, all of them attacked the Blue Jackal. The tiger jumped on him and killed him on the spot.

Using Grammar

A. Make questions for the following answers:

1. Was he spotted there by some dogs?
2. Did other jackals bow before him?
3. Did he get the best of food?
4. Did the animals go to him for the solution of their problems everyday?
5. Did he howl back at them to tell them to shut up?

B. Circle the verbs in the following sentences:

1. He entered a town.
2. The other jackals agreed and bowed before him.
3. He led an easy-going life.
4. He raised his head and howled back at them.
5. The tiger pounced on him.
6. He killed him on the spot.
7. All of them attacked the blue jackal.

Writing Skills

A. Match the words with their meanings:

	Column 'A'		**Column 'B'**
1.	wandering	(c)	roaming here and there
2.	fame	(d)	the state of being known
3.	fantastic	(a)	brilliant
4.	chased	(b)	followed someone to catch him/her

Now use the words given in Column I to fill in the following blanks:

1. The kids chased each other around the dining table.
2. She went to Hollywood to get some fame.
3. The weather is absolutely fantastic.
4. The child was found wandering in the streets alone.

B. Pick the odd one out:

1. Grapes
2. Snake
3. Rubber
4. Guava

C. Some words are commonly used together.

Now make groups choosing the words given in the box:

	Column 'A'			**Column 'B'**
1.	land	(d)	lord	landlord
2.	every	(f)	day	everyday
3.	head	(a)	master	headmaster
4.	life	(b)	less	lifeless
5.	town	(c)	ship	township
6.	hand	(e)	some	handsome

E. Read the following passage and then answer the following questions that follow:

Now answer the following questions:

1. One day, the wolf found a sheep's skin. He covered himself with the sheep's skin and got mixed into a flock of sheep who were grazing in a field.
2. The wolf thought, The shepherd will shut the sheep in a en after sunset. At night, I will run away with a very fat sheep and eat it.”
3. The unexpected thing that happened in the night was that one of the servants entered the pen at night. His master had sent him to bring a fat sheep for dinner that night. As luck

would have it, the servant picked up the wolf dressed in the sheep's skin. So, the shepherd and his guests had the wolf killed for dinner that night.

4. At night, one of the servants entered the pen at night. His master had sent him to bring a fat sheep for dinner that night. As luck would have it, the servant picked up the wolf dressed in the sheep's skin. So, the shepherd and his guests had the wolf killed for dinner that night.
5. (i) sunrise – sunset
   (ii) expected – unexpected
   (iii) uncovered – covered

F. Do it yourself.

G. We say a clump of trees. What do you call these groups?

1. a pack of jackals.
2. a fleet of buses.
3. a swarm of bees.
4. a flock of sheep.

Activity

Look at the pictures and solve the animal puzzle.

1. Rhinoceros
2. Crocodile
3. Dog
4. Peacock
5. Elephant
6. Butterfly
7. Tiger
8. Frog
9. Jackal

Chapter - 5. True Friendship

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) both
2. (c) lion's
3. (a) friends
4. (b) dog

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The circus manager used to give the dogs and cats to the hungry animals of the circus.
2. The manager put the dog into a lion's cage.
3. No, the lion didn't kill the dog. Instead he became friendly with the poor dog.
4. The lion-keeper had to return without the dog because the lion didn't allow him to take away the dog. When the lion-keeper went near the cage to take the dog, the lion roared. The lion-keeper again tried to go near, but the lion didn't even let him touch the cage. So, the lion keeper had to return without the dog.
5. When the dog died because of sickness, the lion had tears in his eyes. He licked the dog many times to make him move. But he was dead. The lion was very upset because of his friend's death. He lashed his tail in anger. He roared loudly. He didn't eat anything for many days. Soon the lion also died. The lion gave his life for his friend. So, the lion was really a true friend of the dog.

Using Grammar

A. Make Interrogative sentences for these answers:

1. Who came to see the circus one day?
2. Who brought a stray dog?
3. Did the little dog wag his tail?
4. Who licked the dog many times to make him move?
5. Who was very upset because of his friend's death?

B. Change the following sentences into Plural form:

1. The wolves chased the children.
2. The lions had tears in their eyes.
3. The potatoes were cut by knives.
4. The owls sat on the trees.
5. The kangaroos are fast runners.

C. Write the following sentences in proper order:

1. I met Ajay on the way.
2. He was going to his friend's house.
3. I requested him to accompany me.
4. He agreed to do so.
5. So, we went together on the park.

Writing Skills

A. Complete the table.

I	**II**	**III**
see	saw	seen
give	gave	given
bring	brought	brought
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
agree	agreed	agreed
touch	touched	touched

B. Match the opposite genders:

	Column 'A'		**Column 'B'**
1.	lion	(e)	lioness
2.	dog	(a)	bitch
3.	bull	(b)	cow
4.	horse	(f)	mare
5.	drake	(c)	duck
6.	gander	(d)	goose

C. Write the opposites of the following words:

1. poor – rich
2. full – empty
3. near – far
4. fearful – kind
5. true – false

6. friend – enemy
7. longer – shorter
8. dead – alive

D. Write another word for each of the following which sounds the same but has different spellings and meanings.

1. not – knot
2. tall – toll
3. piece – peace
4. meat – meet
5. week – weak
6. two – too
7. some – sum
8. see – sea

E. Here are names of five animals, but they are scrambled. Can you work them out:

1. crocodile
2. hippopotamus
3. jackal
4. elephant
5. donkey

F. Find two smaller words in each of the following words:

1. Many	any man
2. lashed	shed ash
3. frighten	ten right
4. nothing	not thing
5. bookshop	book shop
6. calendar	end lend
7. blackboard	black board
8. teleprinter	print printer

Chapter - 6. Loving Mother

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) loving
2. (c) both
3. (c) both
4. (a) Yes

B. Answer the following questions:

1. No, my mother never stops loving me.
2. The mother is special in many ways as follows:
   a. She looks after me everyday.
   b. She never stops loving me.
   c. She never stops caring me when I am bad, happy or sad.
3. Yes, I love my mother very much. My mother is more precious to me than a gem.
4. Mother is compared to gem but she is more precious than a gem.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences into Negative and Interrogative:

1. (a) The moon gives us heat and light.
   (b) The moon does not give us heat and light.(Negative)
   (c) Does the moon give us heat and light? (Interrogative)
2. (a) The soldiers are coward.
   (b) The soldiers are not coward. (Negative)
   (c) Are the soldiers are coward? (Interrogative)
3. (a) The doctor killed the patient.
   (b) The doctor did not kill the patient. (Negative)
   (c) Did the doctor kill the patient?(Interrogative)
4. (a) The clock strikes ten.
   (b) The clock does not strike ten. (Negative)
   (c) Does the clock strike ten? (Interrogative)
5. (a) Indian team won the match.
   (b) Indian team did not win the match.(Negative)
   (c) Did Indian team win the match? (Interrogative)

B. Use 'or' and join these sentences:

1. Was she a singer or a painter?
2. Was Rahul a doctor or an actor?
3. Were they dancing or playing?
4. Was Pooja writing a poem or cooking the food?
5. Were they directors or producers?

C. Fill in the blanks with correct Prepositions given in the box:

1. Where are you coming from?
2. Whom are you talking to?
3. Who is at the door?
4. Whose books are kept on the table?
5. Which toys are in your bag?

Writing Skills

A. Write the words of opposite meaning given in the balloon:

1. special – ordinary
2. stop – start
3. happy – sad
4. love – hate

5. more – less
6. never – always

B. The following words can be used in two different ways. Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks with suitable words.

1. The bus stop was full of people waiting for the bus.
   Please stop at the red light.
2. The king rules over the country.
   The children know the rules of the game.
3. The children wear a uniform in the school.
   Ajay cannot uniform himself yet.
4. We live on the ground floor.
   The flour was ground in the mill.

C. Find out two words given in each of the following words.

1.	Mother	other her
2.	Caring	car ring
3.	Everyday	every day
4.	Forest	for rest

D. Look at the pictures and write out the story:

A fox and a crane were two friends. One day, the cunning fox invites the crane and serves soup in a flat dish. But unfortunately, due to long beak, the crane couldn't drink the delicious soup and hence, remains hungry. The crane became angry and he wanted to teach a lesson to the cunning fox.

On an another occasion, the crane invites his friend fox to the dinner and serves him boiled rice in a long necked jar. The cunning fox couldn't eat and, therefore, remained hungry.

Chapter - 7. Donkey and Jackal

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) fragile 2. (c) jackal
3. (b) donkey 4. (b) Donkey

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The donkey had grown weak and fragile because his master washerman didn't feed him well. The donkey had to work hard all day long. He used to carry heavy loads of clothes on his back everyday.
2. The donkey and a jackal made friends with each other.
3. The donkey and the jackal enjoyed in the field eating soft, juicy and delicious cucumbers. They made a habit of visiting the field every night and eating the delicious cucumbers.
4. The jackal's advice to the donkey was that he should not sing a song out of joy. He advised him that they should remain silent, otherwise they would be caught by the farmer.
5. The donkey was very foolish because he didn't pay attention to the advice of his friend jackal. The jackal had advised him not to sing a song, but he didn't obey him. He sang the song and as a result, he was not only caught by the farmer, but also got beaten soundly by him.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. The washer-man had donkey.
2. One night, the donkey met a jackal.
3. They entered the field of cucumbers.
4. The donkey brayed loudly.
5. The donkey was ashamed at his great folly.

Using Grammar

A. Correct the following sentences. Replace the words in italics with the correct words:

1. The humming bird is the smallest bird in the world.
2. The whale is the largest animal in the world.
3. The fox is the cleverest animal.
4. The snake is the most dangerous animal.
5. The peacock is the most beautiful bird.

B. Rewrite the following sentences using 'used to':

1. He used to return to the washerman on time.
2. They used to enjoy eating soft, juicy and delicious cucumbers.
3. The donkey used to bray very loudly.
4. The washerman used to wash the clothes.
5. The farmer used to work on the farm.

C. Make the Negative sentences for the given Affirmative sentences:

1. We should not be unkind to the poor.
2. We should not dislike our friends.
3. We should not talk in the class.
4. We should not misbehave in front of our elders.
5. We should not cry loudly.

Writing Skills

A. A person who washes our clothes is called a washerman. What are the following people called?

1. Farmer 2. Tailor

3. Pilot 4. Doctor
5. Potter 6. Fruit-seller

B. Match the opposites:

	Column 'A'		**Column 'B'**
1.	weak	(d)	strong
2.	ripe	(a)	raw
3.	bright	(f)	dull
4.	thick	(b)	thin
5.	easy	(e)	difficult
6.	reward	(c)	punishment

C. Fill in the clouds with the sound of the following animals:

1. I bray. 2. I neigh.
3. I bleat. 4. I moo.
5. I trumpet.

D. Read the following sentences carefully.
Now make sentences using the following words:

1. (a) Tide : The tide occurs in the ocean.
(b) Tied : The goat was firmly tied by the girl.
2. (a) Weak: She has grown weak because of illness.
(b) Week: There are seven days in a week.
3. (a) Night: We enjoy the night when there are moon and stars in the sky.
(b) Knight: He was made a knight by the king of England.
4. (a) Ate: The donkey ate delicious and juicy cucumbers in the field at night.
(b) Eight: There are eight planets in our Solar System.
5. (a) Cot : He was tired and laid himself on the cot.
(b) Caught : The thief was caught by the police.

E. List out six words using the letters given in the box:

1. Mad 2. Donkey
3. Jackal 4. Neck
5. Eye 6. Camel

Activity

Do it yourself.

Grammar : Term-1

Chapter - 1. Letters in Alphabetical Order

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (a) 26 2. (a) V
3. (c) r

B. Put the following words in the alphabetical order.

1. cake candy caramel cookie cup
2. able add air apple art
3. each east easy egg ever
4. radish ring root rose round

C. Write the Olympic games in alphabetical order.

1. athletic 2. badminton
3. boxing 4. cycling
5. hockey 6. judo
7. sailing 8. swimming
9. tennis 10. weightlifting
11. wrestling 12. yachting

D. Write the names of the months in an alphabetical order.

1. April 2. August
3. December 4. February
5. January 6. July
7. June 8. March
9. May 10. November
11. October 12. September

E. Put the following water animals in an alphabetical order.

1. dolphin 2. fish
3. jellyfish 4. lobster
5. octopus 6. seahorse
7. shark 8. starfish

Fun Time

The word that is longest is: aegilops ✓

Chapter - 2. Letters in Alphabetical Order

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (a) pencil 2. (b) Sachin
3. (c) Truth

B. Write three proper nouns for each of the following common nouns.

1. Mahatma Gandhi, Lala Lajapat Rai,
Lal Bahadur Shastri
2. Ganga, Yamuna, Godavari

3. Japan, Australia, England
4. Jabalpur, Faridabad, Jaipur
5. The Andes, the Himalayas, The Rocky

C. Fill in the blanks with the abstract nouns of the words given in colour.

1. length,
2. truth
3. kindness
4. honesty
5. wisdom

D. Write three proper nouns for the following common nouns.

1. Diego Marading, Lionel Messi, Ronaldo
2. Ali Baba & 40 Thieves, The Farmer and His Sons, The Golden Hen.
3. Alto, Swift Desire, Honda city
4. Sony, National Geographic, History
5. Nepal, Australia, France
6. Mr. Prashant, Mr Sanjay, Mr. Pradeep
7. Mars, Jupiter, Venus

E. Write down the name of material nouns.

1. sugar, milk, rice
2. brick, cement, iron
3. wood,
4. milk, water
5. coal, wood

F. Match the proper noun with the common noun.

1. planet
2. building
3. festival
4. city
5. car
6. month
7. book
8. girl

G. The words in each of the following rows are specific examples of a larger class. Write the names of the class they belong to:

1. colour
2. birds
3. sports
4. drinks
5. furniture
6. planets

H. Form abstract nouns from the words given in the brackets to complete the sentences.

1. strength
2. wisdom
3. happiness
4. innocence
5. disappointment
6. confidence

I. Fill in the blanks with the correct collective Nouns:

1. clump
2. bunch
3. warren
4. gang
5. hive
6. cluster
7. pride
8. team
9. shoal
10. flock
11. herd
12. Kennel

Fun Time

Do it yourself.

Chapter - 3. Nouns: Singular and Plural

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (a) lice
2. (a) teeth
3. (a) Salmon

B. Change the following sentences into plural. Also make necessary changes, if any. One is done for you.

2. These countries have great leaders.
3. Children are playing in the park.
4. There are monkeys on these trees.
5. The babies are crying for their.
6. The thieves had sharp knives.

C. Make plural of the following nouns.

1. shelves
2. benches
3. radios
4. deer
5. branches
6. tomatoes
7. puppies
8. essays
9. berries
10. watches

D. Change the following sentences into singular. Also make necessary changes, if any. One is done for you.

2. The prince lives in a palace.
3. Please put this map on the table.
4. The mare gave birth to a foal.
5. The woman wore traditional dress.
6. The dwarf were friendly creatures.

Fun Time

A. Alisha is going to the market with her mother. Rewrite their shopping list by giving the plural of the nouns in colour:

At the fruit shops:

two bunches of grapes, three mangoes
ten pears one bunch of bananas

At the stationary shop:

two boxes of crayons three erasers
five pencils three rulers

At the chemist shop:

three rolls of cotton two bottles of cough syrup
two tins of baby food two tubes of skin cream.

B. Choose a small word from the box to complete the names of these nouns:

1. low, 2. top 3. test
4. pot 5. mint

Chapter - 4. Nouns: Gender

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (a) Negro 2. (b) Niece
3. (b) Student

B. Write the gender of the coloured nouns.

1. Wizard – Masculine
2. drone – masculine
3. witch – feminine
4. doctors – common
5. teachers – common

C. Match the opposite genders.

1. actress 2. queen
3. mistress 4. aunt
5. nun 6. goose
7. mare 8. madam

D. Rewrite the following sentences by changing the gender of the coloured words.

1. He was name the emperor of India.
2. The sportswomen have made a complaint.
3. The police woman chased a thief.
4. The priestess blessed the poet.
5. The peahen is a colourful bird.

E. Put the following nouns in the appropriate box.

Common Gender:

engineer pilot child officer
driver singer

Neuter Gender:

kite shoes book bulb
pen house

Fun Time

A. Complete the following glidogram with the help of names of the pictures:

1. ARROW 2. CAMEL
3. KOALA 4. WOMAN
5. WHALE 6. MANGO
7. APPLE

B. Write the names of one male and one female:

1. Atal Behati Vajpayee ad Mrs. Indira Gandhi
2. Dr. Rajendra Prasad and Dr. Pratibha Patil
3. Balram Jakhar and Meira Kumar
4. Rakesh Sharma and Kalpana Chawla
5. Shri Kalyan Singh and Mayawati

Chapter - 5. Kinds of Pronouns

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (a) who 2. (b) that
3. (c) whom

B. Fill in the blanks with suitable pronouns.

1. It 2. He 3. They
4. It 5. her

C. Which nouns are referred to by the pronouns in colour? One is done for you.

2. The Eiffel Tower 3. Dad and Sunil
4. The Cyclone 5. Computers
6. Arun and Tarun

D. Tick (✓) the correct reflective pronouns.

1. ourselves 2. herself
3. themselves 4. himself
5. myself

E. Choose the correct interrogative pronouns.

1. Who 2. Whom
3. Which 4. What
5. Which

F. Describe these people using relative pronouns. One is done for you.

2. A person who makes our furniture.
3. A person who treats the sick people.
4. A person who teaches in a school.
5. A person who delivers mail to us.
6. A person who mends our shoes.

G. Choose the correct pronouns.

1. My, you 2. Ours, yours
3. hers, theirs 4. our, yours
5. their, ours

H. Circle the demonstrate pronouns.

1. This 2. That
3. Those 4. These
5. That

Fun Time

Do it Yourself.

Chapter - 6. Adjectives

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (c) torn 2. (b) sharp
3. (c) strange

B. Tick (✓) the correct adjective.

1. sensitive 2. first
3. industrious 4. smooth
5. an urban

C. Use clues to write sentences with correct superlative adjectives. One is done for you.
2. Giraffe is the tallest animal in the world.
3. Cheetah is the fastest runner on the earth.
4. The dog is the most faithful animal in the world.
5. The Ganga is the holiest river of India.
6. The cobra is the most poisonous snake in the world.

D. Fill in the blanks with the comparative Degree of the adjectives given in the brackets.

better, bigger, more beautiful, cheaper, hotter, nearer, more dangerous, worse, more boring, smaller, safer, cleaner

E. The table below compares the age, height and weight of five children. Fill in the blanks using the correct form of the adjectives in the brackets.
1. eldest 2. youngest
3. tallest 4. old
5. shorter 6. heaviest
7. taller 8. lighter
9. elder / older, younger
10. lighter, heavier

F. Match these animals with the most suitable adjectives:

fox – cnning snail – slow
eel – slippery lion – brave
monkey – tricky owl – wise
mule – timid elephant – strong

Chapter - 7. Verbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.
1. (a) need 2. (b) wants
3. (b) died

B. Choose the correct verbs.
1. rises 2. bought
3. go 4. baking
5. understand

C. Fill in the blanks with the past tense of the verbs given in brackets:
1. married 2. ate
3. sang 4. rained
5. finished

D. Circle the participles in the following sentences:
1. finished 2. played
3. spent 4. slept
5. lost

E. Complete the table:
1. know – knew – known
2. fly – flew – flown
3. arise – arose – arisen
4. catch – caught – caught
5. wish – wished – wished

F. Complete this paragraph with the past tense of the verbs given in brackets:

was, worked, lived, had,
were, got, went, was,
did, walked, started

Chapter - 8. Tenses

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.
1. (a) moves 2. (a) baked
3. (b) finished

B. Use the Present Continuous Tense to complete three sentences about each picture.
2. The bird is flying. The deer is eating grass. The tiger is drinking water.
3. The boy is reading a book. The girl is playing with her Teddy Bear, The lady is cutting an apple.
4. The baby is crying. The girl is smiling. The bear is riding a bicycle.
5. The fish is swimming in water. The frog is lying on the land. The snake is crawling on the ground.

C. Look at the information in the following table. Write the sentences what each child likes and does not like. Make sure that you use the present tense. One is done for you.
2. Sooraj is very good at English.
He likes drama but does not like badminton.
3. Prem is weak at English.
He neither likes drama nor badminton.
4. Gaurav is good at English.
He likes drama but does not like badminton.
5. Mary is weak at English.
She likes both drama and badminton
6. Geeta is very good at English.
She does not like drama but likes badminton.
7. Simran is very good at English.
She does not like drama but likes badminton.

D. Put the words in the right order to make sentences in the Present Perfect Tense. One is done for you.

2. I have already taken lots of pictures.
3. Have you seen the Eiffel Tower?
4. They have not taken their lunch yet.
5. She has already seen the museum.

E. Using the words given below, make questions and answers in the Present Tense or Present Continuous Tense. One is done for you.

2. What is Martha doing?
   She is swimming in the pool.
3. What language are you speaking?
   I am speaking Hindi and English.
4. How many sisters do you have?
   I have two sisters.
5. Where are you going now?
   I am going to school.

F. Underline the verbs in the Past Continuous Tense in the given paragraph.

was crowding,
were clapping
yelling,
were singing,
were laughing,
was crying
were dancing,
were walking,
were trying,
dancing,
joking,

Fun Time

Solve the following puzzle with the help of the clue below. Note that all the words to be filled are the simple present tense of a verb.

Across: 2. SHINE
5. WORSHIP
8. FALLS
9. SING
10. TEACH

Down: 1. KNOWS
3. HITS
4. FLIES
6. REACH
7. RISES
8. FIGHT

Chapter - 9. Kinds of Adverbs

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer.

1. (b) rarely
2. (c) slowly
3. (b) politely

B. Circle the adverbs in the following sentences.

1. very
2. carelessly
3. late
4. heavily
5. loudly

C. Look at these words, Are they adjectives or adverbs? Put a Tick (✓) in the correct box:

		Adjective	Adverb
1.	lovely	✓	
2.	ugly	✓	
3.	bravely		✓
4.	friendly		✓
5.	curly	✓	
6.	closely		✓

D. Make adverbs from the following adjectives:

1. nicely
2. roughly
3. angrily
4. wrongly
5. cheerfully
6. silently
7. happily
8. quickly
9. rudely
10. smartly

E. Read the following letter and circle all the adverbs that tell 'How Often':

usually, once, often, never, seldom, sometimes

F. Fill in the blanks with the suitable adverbs formed form the words in the brackets.

1. politely
2. hard
3. late
4. rarely
5. sincerely
6. extremely
7. completely
8. carefully
9. neatly
10. fast

G. Read this paragraph carefully.

screamed – loudly
went out – quietly
run – quickly
said – noisily
climbed – slowly
blew – suddenly

Maths : Term-1

Chapter -1 : Bigger Number

Exercise 1.1

1. Compare the following numbers and put > or < in the boxes :

a) > b) > c) >

d) < e) < f) <

2. Arrange the following in ascending order :

a) 295227, 718659, 817442

b) 504797, 524999, 548378, 594872

c) 4695227, 7184659, 8178042

d) 5234378, 5464999,5477997,5484572

3. Arrange the following in descending order :

a) 587649, 328589,325529

b) 974829, 778720, 735827

c) 5864149, 3252529, 2857489

d) 4297829, 4278720, 4277727, 4273827

4. Write each of the following numbers in words :

a) Thirty four lakh twenty six thousand and five.

b) Ninety two lakh forty two thousand six hundred and two.

c) Five crore eighty seven thousand two hundred thirty eight.

d) Ninety seven lakh forty three thousand two hundred sixty six.

e) Fifty three lakh ninety six thousand seven hundred forty two

f) Twenty eight lakh twenty thousand five

5. Write the following number in the short form :

a) 3677630 b) 8084335

c) 9005080 d) 7045845

6. Build the smallest and the greatest number using the digits only once :

	Greatest number	**Smallest number**
a)	85320	20358
b)	95210	10259

7. Give the expanded notation of the following numbers :

a) 30000000 + 1000000 + 900000 + 40000 + 100 + 50 + 6

b) 900000 + 80000 + 5000 + 300 + 3

c) 5000000 + 600000 + 30000 + 9000 + 800 + 70 + 4

d) 60000000 + 4000000 + 30000 + 100 + 40 + 7

8. Look at the pattern and write the next three numbers :

a) 5,32,000; 6,32,000; 7,32,000

b) 56,72,815 ; 57,72,815; 58,72,815

c) 5,14,88,651; 5,14,89,651; 5,14,90,651

9. Write the following numbers in figures :

a) 50200059 b) 2715642

c) 80725900 d) 5208492

10. Make the largest and the smallest 6-digit numbers using each digit only once :

a) 876341, 143678

b) 987421, 124789

c) 976510, 105679

11. Make the largest and the smallest 7-digit numbers using each digit only once :

a) 8654321, 1234568

b) 9764321, 1234679

c) 9876320, 2036789

12. Make the largest and the smallest 6-digit numbers using the given digits. You may repeat the digits :

a) 7777777, 111111 b) 999999, 111111

c) 888888, 100000

13. Make the largest and the smallest 7-digit numbers using the given digits. You many repeat the digits :

a) 7777777, 1111111

b) 9999999, 1111111

c) 9999999, 200000

Exercise 1.2

1. Round the following numbers to the nearest tens :

a) 532260 b) 743850

c) 2436780 d) 9758250

2. Round the following numbers to the nearest hundreds :

a) 854700 b) 976900

c) 7258500 d) 7469800

3. Round the following numbers to the nearest thousands :

a) 824000 b) 737000

c) 7521000 d) 9737000

4. Round the following numbers to the nearest ten thousands :

a) 870000 b) 250000

c) 7520000 d) 9740000

5. Round the following numbers to the nearest lakhs :

a) 100000 b) 800000

c) 7800000 d) 4000000

6. Round the following numbers to the nearest ten lakhs :

a) 6000000 b) 9000000

c) 5000000

Exercise 1.3

1. Write the following numbers in the International place value chart :

	Billions			Millions			Thousands		Ones			
	Hundred Billions	Ten Billions	Billions	Hundred Millions	Ten Millions	Millions	Hundred Thousands	Ten Thousands	Thousands	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
a)						6	8	9	3	5	2	6
b)					7	1	5	2	8	6	1	0
c)					6	7	8	9	3	8	2	8
d)					1	2	3	5	6	4	9	8
e)				6	7	8	3	1	6	2	1	8
f)					1	2	0	0	9	8	1	6
g)				3	2	1	0	7	7	8	6	1
h)					2	9	5	3	8	1	0	9

2. Separate into periods according to the International system of numeration :

a) 5,123,618 b) 3,365,128

c) 81,987,619 d) 72,289,369

e) 783,693,607 f) 78,931,086

g) 41,627,913 h) 36,481,293

3. Give number names for the following numerals according to the International system of numeration :

a) Seventy one million six hundred seventy two thousand eight hundred ninety six

b) Seventy six million one hundred eighty nine thousand three hundred sixty nine

c) Sixty seven million six hundred ninety three thousand one hundred sixty nine

d) One hundred twenty three million four hundred fifty six thousand seven hundred eighty nine

e) Seventy million five hundred sixty one thousand eight hundred seventy six

f) Seventy nine million one hundred two thousand nine hundred thirty four

g) Five hundred seventy five million eight hundred twelve thousand nine hundred thirty

h) Two hundred seventy million fifty six thousand seventy five.

4. Write the following numbers in figures :

a) 56000000 b) 25002305

c) 5002036 d) 62000205

e) 23036506

Exercise-1.4

1. Write the following in Roman numerals :

a) LV b) XLIII c) LXVII

d) LXXIX e) LXXXVII f) XCVI

g) XCIX h) C

2. Write the following in Hindu-Arabic numerals :

a) 42 b) 29 c) 91

d) 43 e) 77 f) 88

g) 49 h) 92

3. Compare the following using '<', '>' or '=' in boxes :

a) < b) > c) < d) >

Chapter - 2 Fundamental Operations

Exercise 2.1

1. **Add the following :**

a) 573693 b) 132953 c) 7172698
d) 281539 e) 284832 f) 107960

2. **Subtract the following questions and check :**

a) 31398 b) 4807 c) 13223
d) 11254 e) 150266 f) 18108

Exercise 2.2

Simplify the following expressions :

1. 35128612 – 12362169 + 12365182
22766443 + 12365182 = 35131625
2. 75238389 + 21236123 – 61238125
96474512 – 61238125 = 35236387
3. 67812389 – 1266121 + 21238161
55186268 + 21238161 = 76424429
4. 98351239 – 12361211 – 23612381
85990028 – 23612381 = 62377647
5. 66123816 + 100023 – 61035216
66223839 – 61035216 = 5188623
6. 77835238 + 16673218 – 61238816 – 1612386
94508456 – 61238816 – 1612386
33269640 – 1612386 = 31657254
7. 98326168 – 1283526 + 77665522 – 70636
97042642 + 77665522 – 70636
174708164 – 70636 = 174637528

Exercise 2.3

1. **The sum of two numbers is 6,78,39,616. One of them is 3,87,83,619. Find the other number.**

Sum of numbers = 67839616
One number = 38783619
Other number = 67839616 – 38783619
= 29055997

2. **John owed ₹ 1,68,38,976 to Prem in the beginning of the year. He repaid ₹ 35,76,287 by the end of the year. How much amount has he still to pay to Prem?**

Total amount owed by John = 16838976
Amount repaid by John = 3576287
The total amount still to pay
= 16838976 – 3576287
= ₹ 13262689

3. **How much more is 6,51,79,876 than 3,12,67,619?**

65179876 – 31267619 = 33912257
then, 65179876 is 33912257 more than 31267619.

4. **Add the difference of 6,78,93,651 and 5,23,61,819 from 1,68,93,775.**

= 67893651 – 52361819 + 16893775
= 15531832 + 10893775
= 32425607

5. **Subtract the sum of 6,75,52,615 and 1,65,38,969 from 9,98,86,677.**

The sum of 67552615 and 16538969
= 67552615 + 16538969
= 84091584
Then we have to subtract 84091584 from 99886677
= 99886677 – 84091564
= 15795093

6. **A businessman spent ₹ 7,35,61,610 for purchasing land to set up a factory. He spent ₹1,65,75,000 for purchasing machines and ₹1,36,57,000 for construction of the factory building. Find his total investment in the venture.**

Amount for purchasing land to set up a factory
= 73561610
Amount for purchasing machine = 16575000
Amount for construction of the factory building
= 13657000
Total amount investment in the venture
= 73561610 + 16575000 + 1365700
= 103793610

7. **A stadium has a sitting capacity of 1,50,734. During a match, 1,28,195; 1,21,615; 97,438; 47,463 and 1,35,676 people respectively inside the stadium. How many people registered their attendance during the entire match ?**

People respectively inside the stadium during the match = 128195 ; 121615 ; 97438 ; 47,463 and 135676
Then, total attendance during the entire match
= 128195 + 121615 + 97438 + 47463 + 135676
= 530387

8. **Out of 72,39,416 fish caught on a certain day, 35,69,810 were exported and 24,31,060 were sold in the domestic market. Find the number of fish remained unsold.**

Total number of fish caught = 7239416

Number of fish exported = 3569810

Number of fish sold in domestic market

= 2431060

Total number of fish sold = 3569810 + 2431060

= 6000870

Then, total number of fish remained

= 7239416 − 6000870

= 1238546

Exercise 2.4

1. **Find the product :**

a) 256 × 47

$$\begin{array}{r} 256 \\ \times\ 47 \\ \hline 1792 \\ 1024\times \\ \hline 12032 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

b) 58 × 92

$$\begin{array}{r} 58 \\ \times\ 92 \\ \hline 116 \\ 522\times \\ \hline 5336 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

c) 79×37

$$\begin{array}{r} 79 \\ \times\ 37 \\ \hline 553 \\ 237\times \\ \hline 2923 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

d) 835 × 69

$$\begin{array}{r} 835 \\ \times\ 69 \\ \hline 7515 \\ 5010\times \\ \hline 57615 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

e) 747 × 87

$$\begin{array}{r} 747 \\ \times\ 87 \\ \hline 5229 \\ 5976\times \\ \hline 64989 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

f) 720 × 52

$$\begin{array}{r} 720 \\ \times\ 52 \\ \hline 1440 \\ 3600\times \\ \hline 37440 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

g) 274 × 69

$$\begin{array}{r} 274 \\ \times\ 69 \\ \hline 2466 \\ 1644\times \\ \hline 18906 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

h) 591 ×42

$$\begin{array}{r} 591 \\ \times\ 42 \\ \hline 1182 \\ 2364\times \\ \hline 24822 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

i) 458 × 57

$$\begin{array}{r} 458 \\ \times\ 57 \\ \hline 3206 \\ 2290\times \\ \hline 26106 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

j) 337 × 72

$$\begin{array}{r} 337 \\ \times\ 72 \\ \hline 674 \\ 2359\times \\ \hline 24264 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

k) 306 ×57

$$\begin{array}{r} 306 \\ \times\ 57 \\ \hline 2142 \\ 1530\times \\ \hline 17442 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

l) 275 × 63

$$\begin{array}{r} 275 \\ \times\ 63 \\ \hline 825 \\ 1650\times \\ \hline 17325 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

m) 2421 × 209

$$\begin{array}{r} 2421 \\ \times\ 209 \\ \hline 21789 \\ 0000\times \\ 4842\times \\ \hline 505989 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

n) 2060 × 817

$$\begin{array}{r} 2060 \\ \times\ 817 \\ \hline 14420 \\ 2060\times \\ 16480\times \\ \hline 1683020 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

o) 860 ×707

$$\begin{array}{r} 860 \\ \times\ 707 \\ \hline 6050 \\ 0000\times \\ 6020\times \\ \hline 608020 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

p) 9242 × 382

$$\begin{array}{r} 9242 \\ \times\ 382 \\ \hline 18484 \\ 73936\times \\ 27726\times \\ \hline 3530444 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2. **Multiply the following :**

a) 2912 × 187

$$\begin{array}{r} 2912 \\ \times\ 187 \\ \hline 20384 \\ 23296\times \\ 2912\times \\ \hline 544544 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

b) 4052 × 405

$$\begin{array}{r} 4052 \\ \times\ 405 \\ \hline 20260 \\ 0000\times \\ 16208\times \\ \hline 1641060 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

c) 784 × 738

$$\begin{array}{r} 784 \\ \times\ 738 \\ \hline 6272 \\ 2352\times \\ 5488\times \\ \hline 578592 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

d) 7243 × 254

$$\begin{array}{r} 7243 \\ \times\ 254 \\ \hline 28972 \\ 36215\times \\ 14486\times \\ \hline 1839722 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

e) 2236 × 345

$$\begin{array}{r} 2236 \\ \times\ 345 \\ \hline 11180 \\ 8944\times \\ 6708\times \\ \hline 771420 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

f) 262 × 457

$$\begin{array}{r} 262 \\ \times\ 457 \\ \hline 1834 \\ 1310\times \\ 1048\times \\ \hline 119734 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

g) 4390 × 107

$$\begin{array}{r} 4390 \\ \times\ 107 \\ \hline 30730 \\ 0000\times \\ 4390\times \\ \hline 469730 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

h) 941 × 304

$$\begin{array}{r} 941 \\ \times\ 304 \\ \hline 3764 \\ 0000\times \\ 2823\times \\ \hline 286064 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

i) 286 × 296

$$\begin{array}{r} 286 \\ \times\ 296 \\ \hline 1716 \\ 2574\times \\ 572\times \\ \hline 84656 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

j) 428 × 5413

$$\begin{array}{r} 5413 \\ \times\ 428 \\ \hline 43304 \\ 10826\times \\ 21652\times \\ \hline 2316764 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

k) 193 × 903

$$\begin{array}{r} 193 \\ \times\,903 \\ \hline 579 \\ 000\times \\ 1737\times\,\, \\ \hline 174279 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

l) 379 × 179

$$\begin{array}{r} 379 \\ \times\,179 \\ \hline 3411 \\ 2653\times \\ 379\times\,\, \\ \hline 67841 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Exercise 2.5

1. **There are 2278 schools in a state. If average number of students in a school is 1250, find the total number of students studying in the schools of the state.**

Number of schools in state = 2278

Average number of students in a school = 1250

Total number of students studying in the schools of the state = 2278 × 1250

= 2847500

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 2278 \\ \times\,1250 \\ \hline 0000 \\ 11390\times \\ 4556\times\,\, \\ 2278\times\,\,\,\, \\ \hline 2847500 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2. **A furniture merchant bought 3728 chairs for his showroom. If he paid ₹ 325 for each chair, what total amount was paid by the merchant for buying the chairs?**

Total number of chairs = 3728

Price of each chair = 325

Total amount was paid by the merchant to buy the chairs = 3728 × ₹ 325

= ₹ 1211600

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 3728 \\ \times\,325 \\ \hline 18640 \\ 7456\times \\ 11184\times\,\, \\ \hline 1211600 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

3. **A factory of stationery products produces 7125 envelopes during a week. Find the total number of envelopes produced in 5 years (1 year has 52 weeks).**

Total number of envelopes produced in a weak = 7125

Total number of envelopes produced in 5 years

1 year has 52 weeks

So, 5 × 52 = 260 weeks

Total number of envelopes produced

= 7125 × 260

= 1852500 envelopes

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 7125 \\ \times\,260 \\ \hline 0000 \\ 42750\times \\ 14250\times\,\, \\ \hline 1852500 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

4. **Find the product of the largest 4-digit number and the largest 3-digit number.**

4 digit largest number is 9999.

3 digit largest number is 999.

= 9999 × 999

= 9989001

So, the product of largest 4-digit number and the largest 3-digit number is 9989001.

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 9999 \\ \times\,999 \\ \hline 89991 \\ 89991\times \\ 89991\times\,\, \\ \hline 9989001 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

5. **A factory has 375 workers. Each worker is paid ₹ 3750 as monthly salary. What total amount is to be paid to the workers as salary at the end of a month?**

Number of workers in factory = 375

One worker monthly salary is = ₹ 3750

Total amount is to be paid to all worker is

= ₹ 3750 × 375

= ₹ 1406250

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 3750 \\ \times\,375 \\ \hline 18750 \\ 26250\times \\ 11250\times\,\, \\ \hline 1406250 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6. **A rice godown owner purchased 21695 quintals of rice at the rate of ₹ 526 per quintal. Find the total cost of the rice purchased.**

Total rice in a godown is = 21695 quintal.

One quintal rate is = ₹ 526

Total cost of the rice purchased is

= 21695 × ₹ 526

= ₹ 11411570

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 21695 \\ \times\,526 \\ \hline 130170 \\ 43390\times \\ 108475\times\,\, \\ \hline 114411570 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

7. **A factory manufactured 375 scooters during a week. If one scooter is sold for ₹ 33725. What amount of money the owner get after selling the scooters manufactured during the week?**

Number of scooters in a factory is = 375

One scooter price is = ₹ 33725

Total amount of all scooter is

= ₹ 33725 × 375

= ₹ 12646875

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 33725 \\ \times\,375 \\ \hline 168625 \\ 236075\times \\ 101175\times\,\, \\ \hline 12646875 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

8. Find the product of the greatest 4-digit number and 333.

Working steps

$$\begin{array}{r} 9\,9\,9\,9 \\ \times\ 3\,3\,3 \\ \hline 2\,9\,9\,9\,7 \\ 2\,9\,9\,9\,7\,\times \\ 2\,9\,9\,9\,7\,\times\ \ \\ \hline 3\,3\,2\,9\,6\,6\,7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

The greatest 4-digit number
= 9999

The product = 9999 × 333
= 3329667

9. In a factory 2,550 bottles are manufactured in a day. How many bottles will be manufactured in the factory in a normal year if there are 65 non-working days in that year?

Number of bottles manufactured per day = 2550
Total number of bottles manufactured in a year
1 year = 365 days
In factory 65 non working days are in a year.
Total working days in factory in a year.
= 365 – 65 = 300 days
Total manufactured bottles is
= 2550 × 300
= 765000 bottles

$$\begin{array}{r} 2\,5\,5\,0 \\ \times\ 3\,0\,0 \\ \hline 0\,0\,0\,0 \\ 0\,0\,0\,0\,0 \\ 7\,6\,5\,0\,0\,0 \\ \hline 7\,6\,5\,0\,0\,0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

10. The average annual income of a man in a colony is ₹ 78695. There are 376 earning men in the colony. What is the total income of all earning men in the colony ?

Annual income of a man = ₹ 78695
Earning men in the colony = 376
Total income of earning men = 78695 × 376
= ₹ 29589320

Exercise 2.6

1. Divide and verify the result :

a) 87631 ÷ 371

$$\begin{array}{r} 236 \\ 371\overline{)\,87631} \\ -\ 742\downarrow\ \ \\ \hline 1343\ \ \\ -\ 1113\downarrow \\ \hline 2301 \\ -2226 \\ \hline 75 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Verify the result
Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor) + Remainder
Here, Dividend = 87631
Divisor = 371
Quotient = 236
Remainder = 75
= (236 × 371) + 75
= 87556 + 75
= 87631
Hence, result of divisor is correct.

b) 3780 ÷ 92

$$\begin{array}{r} 41 \\ 92\overline{)\,3780} \\ -\ 368\downarrow \\ \hline 100 \\ -\ 92 \\ \hline 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor) + Remainder
Here, Dividend = 3780
Divisor = 92
Quotient = 41
Remainder = 8
= (41 × 92) + 8
= 3772 + 8
= 3780
Hence, result of divison is correct.

c) 4220 ÷ 25

$$\begin{array}{r} 168 \\ 25\overline{)\,4220} \\ -\ 25\downarrow\ \ \\ \hline 172\ \ \\ 150\downarrow \\ \hline 220 \\ -200 \\ \hline 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor) + Remainder
Here, Dividend = 4220
Divisor = 25
Quotient = 168
Remainder = 20
= (168 × 25) + 20
= 4200 + 20
= 4220
Hence, result of divison is correct.

d) 4036792 ÷ 258

$$\begin{array}{r} 15646 \\ 258\overline{)\,4036792} \\ -\ 258\downarrow\ \ \ \ \ \\ \hline 1456\ \ \ \ \\ 1290\downarrow\ \ \ \\ \hline 1667\ \ \ \\ -1548\downarrow\ \ \\ \hline 1199\ \ \\ 1032\downarrow \\ \hline 1672 \\ 1548 \\ \hline 124 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor)
+ Remainder
Here,
Dividend = 4036792
Divisor = 258
Quotient = 15646
Remainder = 124
= (15646 × 258) + 124
= 4036668 + 124
= 4036792
Hence, result of divison is correct.

e) 47348 ÷ 36

Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor)
+ Remainder

Here,
Dividend = 47348
Divisor = 36
Quotient = 1315
Remainder = 8
= (1315 × 36) + 8
= 47340 + 8
= 47348
Hence, result of divison is correct.

1315
36) 47348
− 36
113
108
54
−36
188
180
8

f) 262907 ÷ 409
Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor) + Remainder
Here,
Dividend = 262907
Divisor = 403
Quotient = 652
Remainder = 151
= (652 × 403) + 151
= 262756 + 151
= 262907
Hence, result of divison is correct.

652
403) 262907
− 2418
2110
− 2015
957
−806
151

2 a) Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor) + Remainder
= (24367 × 213) + 67
= 5190171 + 67
= 5190238

b) Dividend
= (Quotient × Divisor) + Remainder
= (76392 × 476) + 402
= 36362592 + 402
= 36362994

Exercise 2.7

1. How many minutes are there in 8,60,400 seconds?

Number of seconds = 860400
1 minute = 60 seconds
So, 860400 ÷ 60
= 14340

14340
60) 860400
− 60
260
−240
204
−180
240
− 240
×××

2. The cost of 125 bicycle is ₹ 1,23,125. Find the cost of one bicycle.

Number of bicycle = 125
Cost of total bicycle = ₹ 123125
Cost of one bicycle = 123125 ÷ 125
= ₹ 985
Thus, the cost of one bicycle is ₹ 985.

985
125) 123125
− 1125
1062
−1000
625
− 625
00

3. The product of two numbers is 1,02,35,445. If one number is 445, find the other number.

Product of the numbers
= 10235445
One number = 445
Other number = 1023545 ÷ 445
= 23001
Thus, the required number = 23001

23001
445) 10235445
− 890
1335
− 1335
445
− 444
×××

4. The product of two numbers is 15,62,500. If one number is 625, find the other number.

Product of the numbers = 1562500
One number = 625
Other number = 1562500 ÷ 625
= 2500
This the required number = 2500

2500
625) 1562500
− 1250
01325
− 01325
00000

5. What should be multiplied by 584 to get 4,91,728?

Product of the numbers = 491728
One number = 584
Multiplied number = 491728 ÷ 584
= 842
Thus, the required number = 842

842
584) 491728
− 4672
2452
−2336
1168
−1168
0000

6. 175 toffees are to be packed in a poly-pack. How many poly-packs are required to pack 2,22,075 toffees?

Total number of toffees = 222075
Number of toffees are to be packed in a poly-pack
= 175

Number of poly-packs required

= 222075 ÷ 175

= 1269.

Thus, 1269 poly packs are required.

$$\begin{array}{r}
1269\\
175\overline{)\,222075}\\
-\,175\downarrow\\
\hline
470\\
-\,350\downarrow\\
\hline
1207\\
-1050\downarrow\\
\hline
1575\\
-\,1575\\
\hline
0000\\
\hline
\end{array}$$

7. Product of two numbers is 3,16,665. If one number is 155, find the other number.

Product of two numbers = 316665

One number = 155

Other number = 316665 ÷ 155

= 2043

Thus, the required number = 2043

$$\begin{array}{r}
2043\\
155\overline{)\,316665}\\
-\,310\downarrow\downarrow\\
\hline
666\\
-\,620\downarrow\\
\hline
465\\
-\,465\\
\hline
000\\
\hline
\end{array}$$

8. What least number should be subtracted from 3,16,579 to make it exactly divisible by 375?

The number = 316579

One number = 375

Other number = 316579 ÷ 375

= 844

Thus, 79 should be subtracted to make exactly divisible.

$$\begin{array}{r}
844\\
155\overline{)\,316579}\\
-\,3000\downarrow\\
\hline
1657\\
-1500\downarrow\\
\hline
1579\\
-1500\\
\hline
79\\
\hline
\end{array}$$

9. A grain merchant paid ₹ 4,79,400 for buying a certain quantity of rice. If the rice was purchased at the rate of ₹ 1275 per quintal, how much rice did he buy?

Rate of total rice = ₹ 479400

Rate per quintal rice = ₹ 1275

Total quantity of rice

= 479400 ÷ 1275

= 376 quintal

$$\begin{array}{r}
376\\
1275\overline{)\,479400}\\
-\,3825\downarrow\\
\hline
9690\\
-\,8925\downarrow\\
\hline
7650\\
-\,7650\\
\hline
0000\\
\hline
\end{array}$$

Thus, the total quantity of rice 376 quintal

10. If 128 sticks are tied in a bundle, how many such bundles can be made out of 9,58,080 sticks?

Number of total sticks = 958080

Number of sticks in a bundle is = 128

Number of bundles can be made

= 958080 ÷ 128

= 7485 bundles

Thus, 7485 bundles can be made.

$$\begin{array}{r}
7485\\
128\overline{)\,958080}\\
-\,896\downarrow\\
\hline
620\\
-\,512\downarrow\\
\hline
1088\\
-1024\downarrow\\
\hline
640\\
-\,640\\
\hline
000\\
\hline
\end{array}$$

Exercise 2.8

Frame word problems for the following solutions :

1. In a city, there are 276728 men, 256668 women and 578589 children. What is the total population of the city?
2. A factory produced 7835609 cricket balls during 2008. and 9638590 cricket balls during 2009. How many cricket balls did it produce, together during both the years.
3. Find the sum of the greatest 7-digit number and 7289356.
4. Find the subtraction of the greatest 8-digit number and 68325976.
5. In a country 1600880 tonnes wheat was produced during 2009 and 1900000 tonnes wheat was produced during 2010. How much wheat production was increased in 2010?
6. The sum of two numbers is 78396298. If one number is 39987675, find the other number.
7. A furniture merchant bought 1670 tables for his showroom. If he paid ₹ 750 for each table, what total amount was for each table, what total amount was paid by the merchant to buy the tables?
8. A publisher published 1735 copies of a book in a year. If one book contained 378 pages, what was the total number of pages in all the books.

Exercise 2.9

1. Evaluate the following expressions :

a) $20 \times 15 \div 5 - 20 + 5$

$= 20 \times 3 - 20 + 5$

$= 60 - 20 + 5$

$= 65 - 20 = 45$

b) $375 - 50 \times 25 \div 5 + 60$

$= 375 - 50 \times 5 + 60$

= $375-250+60$

= $435-250=185$

c) $30+70\div35\times5-10$

= $30+2\times5-10$

= $30+10-10$

= $40-10=30$

d) $600+80\div2-10\times8$

= $600+40-10\times8$

= $600+40-80$

= $640-80=560$

e) $18\div6\times20-20+120$

= $3\times20-20+120$

= $60-20+120$

= $180-20=160$

f) $125-25\times125\div25+25$

= $125-25\times5+25$

= $125-125+25$

= $150-125=25$

g) $75\times25\div25+5-25$

= $75\times1+5-25$

= $75+5-25$

= $80-25=55$

h) $144\times12\div12+12-12$

= $144\times1+12-12$

= $144+12-12$

= $156-12=144$

2. If 50 is divided by 25, and quotient is multiplied by 71, what number do we get?

Number we get

= $50\div25\times71$

= 2×71 = 142

3. Three cartons of chalk boxes having 120 chalk boxes in each are distributed equally in 5 wings of school. How many packets of chalk boxes does each wing get?

Total number of chalk cartons = 3

Number of chalk boxes in cartons = 120

Total wings of school = 5

Total number of packets of chalk boxes for each wing.

= $(3\times120)\div5$

= $360\div5$

= 72 packets

4. Find the number which is one-sixth of the product of 56 and 36.

The number is

= $\frac{1}{6}\times(56\times36)$

= $\frac{1}{6}\times2016$

= 336

5. A number when divided by 216, we get 31 as quotient and 65 as remainder. Find the number.

The number is

= $216\times31+65$

= $6696+65$ = 6761

6. If 965 is multiplied by 27 and the product is divided by 45 and the difference of 61 and 35 is added to the quotient. Find the number obtained.

The number obtained

= $(965\times27)\div45+(61-35)$

= $26055\div45+26$

= $579+26$ = 605

7. How many minutes are left if from one-fifth part of a year, sum of 65 minutes and 85 minutes is subtracted?

1 year = 525600

minutes one left

= $5\div525600-(65+85)$

= $105120-150$

= 104970 minutes

Chapter - 3 Factors and multiples

Exercise 3.1

1. a) 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80

b) 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64

c) 52, 65, 78

d) 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59

e) 23, 29, 31, 37

2. Write 'P' for prime and 'C' for composite numbers :

a) P b) C c) C d) P

e) C f) C g) C h) C

i) Neither prime nor composite

j) C k) C l) P

3. **Find out the following numbers are divisible by 2,3,5 and 10 :**
b and e

4. **Test whether the following are divisible by 6 :**
a, d and e

5. **Test if the following numbers are divisible by 4 and 8.**
a, b, e, f

6. **Test which of the following are divisible by 9:**
c,d

7. **Test which of the following numbers are divisible by 11 :**
a, e, f

8. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by** 12?
a, b, e

9. **Which of the following numbers are divisible by 15?**
a, b, d, e

10. **Replace * by the smallest whole number to make the following divisible by 11 :**
a) 0 b) 8 c) 1 d) 6

11. a) 100 b) 9999 c) 102

Exercise 3.2

1. **Find all the prime factors for the following numbers :**

a) 100

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 100 \\ \hline 2 & 50 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 100 is 2 × 2 × 5 ×5

b) 1600

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 1600 \\ \hline 2 & 800 \\ \hline 2 & 400 \\ \hline 2 & 200 \\ \hline 2 & 100 \\ \hline 2 & 50 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 1600 is 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 5 × 5

c) 2500

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 2500 \\ \hline 2 & 1250 \\ \hline 5 & 625 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 2500 is 2 × 2 × 5 × 5 × 5 × 5

d) 30000

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 30000 \\ \hline 2 & 15000 \\ \hline 2 & 7500 \\ \hline 2 & 3750 \\ \hline 3 & 1875 \\ \hline 5 & 625 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 30000 is 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 5 × 5 × 5 × 5

e) 61225

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 5 & 61225 \\ \hline 5 & 12245 \\ \hline & 2449 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 61225 is 5 × 5 × 2449

f) 1728

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 1728 \\ \hline 2 & 864 \\ \hline 2 & 432 \\ \hline 2 & 216 \\ \hline 2 & 108 \\ \hline 2 & 54 \\ \hline 3 & 27 \\ \hline 3 & 9 \\ \hline & 3 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 1728 is 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2× 3 × 3 × 3

g) 1729

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 7 & 1729 \\ \hline 13 & 247 \\ \hline & 19 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 1729 is 7 × 13 × 19

h) 81000

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 81000 \\ \hline 2 & 40500 \\ \hline 2 & 20250 \\ \hline 3 & 10125 \\ \hline 3 & 3375 \\ \hline 3 & 1125 \\ \hline 3 & 375 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 81000 is 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 3 × 3× 3 × 5 × 5 × 5

i) 22886

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 22886 \\ \hline & 11443 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 22886 is 2 × 11443

j) 315625

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 5 & 315625 \\ \hline 5 & 63125 \\ \hline 5 & 12625 \\ \hline 5 & 2525 \\ \hline 5 & 505 \\ \hline & 101 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 315625 is 5 × 5 × 5 × 5 × 5 × 5

k) 826612

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 826612 \\ \hline 2 & 413306 \\ \hline 197 & 206653 \\ \hline & 1049 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 826612 is 2 × 2 × 197 × 1049

l) 100000

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 100000 \\ \hline 2 & 50000 \\ \hline 2 & 25000 \\ \hline 2 & 12500 \\ \hline 2 & 6250 \\ \hline 5 & 3125 \\ \hline 5 & 625 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

Thus, prime factors of 100000 is 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 5 × 5 × 5 × 5×5

2. **Find the quotients by factorising the dividend and the divisor (estimate your answer):**

a) 2000 ÷ 16

$$= \frac{\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times5\times5\times5}{\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}}$$

$= 5\times5\times5$

$= 125$

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 16 \\ \hline 2 & 8 \\ \hline 2 & 4 \\ \hline & 2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 2000 \\ \hline 2 & 1000 \\ \hline 2 & 500 \\ \hline 2 & 250 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

b) 8000 ÷ 256

$$= \frac{\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times5\times5\times5}{\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times\cancel{2}\times2\times2}$$

$$= \frac{125}{4} = 31$$

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 256 \\ \hline 2 & 128 \\ \hline 2 & 64 \\ \hline 2 & 32 \\ \hline 2 & 16 \\ \hline 2 & 8 \\ \hline 2 & 4 \\ \hline & 2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r|r} 2 & 8000 \\ \hline 2 & 4000 \\ \hline 2 & 2000 \\ \hline 2 & 1000 \\ \hline 2 & 500 \\ \hline 2 & 250 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array}$$

c) 13625 ÷ 625

$$= \frac{\cancel{5}\times\cancel{5}\times\cancel{5}\times109}{\cancel{5}\times\cancel{5}\times\cancel{5}\times5}$$

$$= \frac{109}{5} = 3.8$$

$$\begin{array}{r|r} 5 & 625 \\ \hline 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline & 5 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r|r} 5 & 13625 \\ \hline 5 & 2725 \\ \hline 5 & 545 \\ \hline & 109 \end{array}$$

d) Do it yourself

e) Do it yourself

f) Do it yourself

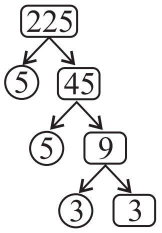
g) Do it yourself

h) Do it yourself

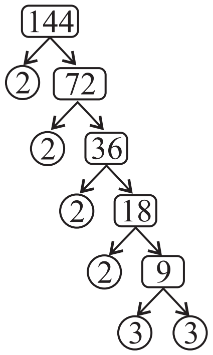
Exercise – 3.3

1. **Construct the factor tree for the following numbers:**

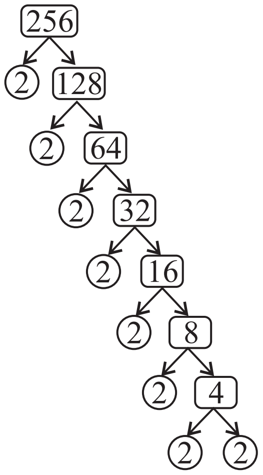
a) 225



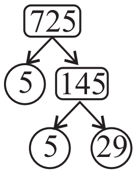
b) 144



c) 256



d) 725



2. **Find prime factors of following numbers and express them in index form**

a)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} 5 & 125 \\ \hline 5 & 25 \\ \hline 5 & 5 \\ \hline & 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$125 = 5\times5\times5 = 5^3$

b)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} 5 & 230 \\ \hline 2 & 46 \\ \hline 23 & 23 \\ \hline & 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$230 = 2\times5\times23$

c)

5	105
3	21
7	7
	1

d)

5	95
19	19
	1

105 = 3 × 5 × 7

95 = 5 × 19

e)

2	116
2	58
29	29
	1

f)

5	255
3	51
17	17
	1

$116 = 2 \times 2 \times 29 = 2^2 \times 29$

255 = 3 × 5 × 17

g)

5	735
3	147
7	49
7	7
	1

h)

5	110
2	22
11	11
	1

$735 = 3 \times 5 \times 7 \times 7 = 3 \times 5 \times 7^2$

110 = 2 × 5 × 11

i)

5	250
5	50
5	10
2	2
	1

j)

5	725
5	145
29	29
	1

$250 = 2 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 2 \times 5^3$

$725 = 5 \times 5 \times 29 = 5^2 \times 29$

k)

5	13625
5	2725
5	545
109	109
	1

l)

5	2000
5	400
5	80
2	16
2	8
2	4
2	2
	1

$13625 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 109 = 5^3 \times 109$

$2000 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 2^4 \times 5^3$

Exercise – 3.4

1. **Write the common factors of:**

a) 26, 39
26 = 2 × 13
39 = 3 × 13
Common factor = 13

b) 100, 175
100 = 2 × 2 × 5 × 5
175 = 7 × 5 × 5
Common factor = 5 × 5

c) 140, 56
140 = 2 × 2 × 5 × 7
56 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 7
Common factor = 2 × 2 × 7

d) 200, 225
200 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 5 × 5
225 = 3 × 3 × 5 × 5
Common factor = 5 × 5

e) 44, 99
44 = 2 × 2 × 11
99 = 3 × 3 × 11
Common factor = 11

2. **Find H.C.F. of following using prime factorization method:**

a) 25, 175
25 = 5 × 5
175 = 7 × 5 × 5
H.C.F. = 5 × 5
= 25

b) 16, 80
16 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2
80 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 5
H.C.F. = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2
= 16

c) 100, 500
100 = 2 × 2 × 5 × 5
500 = 2 × 2 × 5 × 5 × 5
H.C.F. = 2 × 2 × 5 × 5
= 100

d) 150, 750
150 = 2 × 3 × 5 × 5
750 = 2 × 3 × 5 × 5 × 5
H.C.F. = 2 × 3 × 5 × 5
= 150

e) 33, 660
33 = 3 × 11
660 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 5 × 11
H.C.F. = 3 × 11
= 33

f) 150, 225
150 = 2 × 3 × 5 × 5
225 = 3 × 3 × 5 × 5
H.C.F. = 3 × 5 × 5
= 75

g) 210, 525
210 = 2 × 3 × 5 × 7
525 = 5 × 5 × 3 × 7
H.C.F. = 3 × 5 × 7
= 105

h) 85, 240
85 = 5 × 17
240 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 5
H.C.F. = 5
= 5

i) 144, 132 & 120
144 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 3
132 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 11
120 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 5
H.C.F. = 2 × 2 × 3
= 12

3. Find H.C.F. by long division method:

a) 11, 13

1
11) 13
− 11
2) 11 (5
- 10
1) 2 (2
2
0

H.C.F. of 11, 13 = 1

b) 17, 19

1
17) 19
− 17
2) 17 (8
- 16
1) 2 (2
- 2
0

H.C.F. of 17, 19 = 1

c) 27, 31

1
27) 31
− 27
4) 27 (6
- 24
3) 4 (1
-3
1) 3 (3
-3
0

H.C.F. of 27, 31 = 1

d) 55, 51

1
51) 55
− 51
4) 51 (12
- 48
3) 4 (1
-3
1) 3 (3
- 3
0

H.C.F. of 55, 51 = 1

e) 161, 171

1
161) 171
− 161
10) 161 (16
- 160
1) 10 (10
- 10
0

H.C.F. of 161, 171 = 1

f) 140, 350

2
140) 350
− 280
70) 140 (2
- 140
0

H.C.F. of 140, 350 = 70

g) 121, 132

1
121) 132
− 121
11) 121 (11
- 121
0

H.C.F. of 121, 132 = 11

h) 288, 216

1
216) 288
− 216
72) 216 (3
- 216
0

H.C.F. of 288, 216 = 72

i) 900, 1125, 1350

1
900) 1125
− 900
225)900 (4
- 900
0

H.C.F. of 900 and 1125 = 225
Now let's find H.C.F. of 225 and 1350

225) 1350 (6
− 1350
0

So, H.C.F. of 900, 1125 & 1350 = 225

Exercise – 3.5

1. Find L.C.M. of following numbers:

a) 50, 65

5	50, 65
5	10, 13
2	2, 13
13	1, 13
	1, 1

LCM of 50,65 = 2 × 5 × 5 × 13 = 650

b) 48, 80, 96

2	48, 80, 96
2	24, 40, 48
2	12, 20, 24
2	6, 10, 12
2	3, 5, 6
3	3, 5, 3
5	1, 5, 1
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 48, 80, 96
= 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 5 = 480

c) 60, 72, 90, 108

2	60, 72, 90, 108
2	30, 36, 45, 54
2	15, 18, 45, 27
3	15, 9, 45, 27
3	5, 3, 15, 9
3	5, 1, 5, 3
5	5, 1, 5, 1
	1, 1, 1, 1

LCM of 60, 72, 90, 108

$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 = 1080$

d) 18, 27, 36, 63

2	18, 27, 36, 63
2	9, 27, 18, 63
3	9, 27, 9, 63
3	3, 9, 3, 21
3	1, 3, 1, 7
7	1, 1, 1, 7
	1, 1, 1, 1

LCM of 18, 27, 36, 63

$= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7 = 756$

e) 75, 125, 375

5	75, 125, 375
5	15, 25, 75
5	3, 5, 15
3	3, 1, 3
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 75, 125, 375

$= 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 375$

f) 100, 125, 600

5	100, 125, 600
5	20, 25, 120
5	4, 5, 24
2	4, 1, 24
2	2, 1, 12
2	1, 1, 6
3	1, 1, 3
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 100, 125, 600

$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 3000$

g) 715, 810, 100

5	715, 810, 100
5	143, 162, 20
2	143, 162, 4
2	143, 81, 2
3	143, 81, 1
3	143, 27, 1
3	143, 9, 1
3	143, 3, 1
143	143, 1, 1
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 715, 810, 100

$= 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 143 = 1158300$

h) 130, 650, 920

2	130, 650, 920
2	65, 325, 460
2	65, 325, 230
5	65, 325, 115
5	13, 65, 23
13	13, 13, 23
23	1, 1, 23
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 130, 650, 920

$= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 5 \times 13 \times 23 = 59800$

i) 20, 30, 40

2	20, 30, 40
2	10, 15, 20
2	5, 15, 10
5	5, 15, 5
3	1, 3, 1
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 20, 30, 40 $= 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 120$

2. Find H.C.F. and L.C.M. of numbers and verify whether their product is equal to product of numbers:

a) 75, 125

LCM : $75 = 3 \times 5 \times 5$

$125 = 5 \times 5 \times 5$

LCM $= 375$ $[3 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5]$

HCF : $25 = (5 \times 5)$

Product of LCM & HCF $= 25 \times 375 = 9375$

Product of Numbers $= 75 \times 125 = 9375$

So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

b) 108, 144
LCM : 108 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 3 × 3
144 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 3
LCM = 432 [2×2×2×2×3×3×3]
HCF : 36 = (2 × 2 × 3 × 3]
Product of LCM & HCF = 36 × 432
= 15,552
Product Numbers = 108 × 144
= 15,552
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

c) 110, 1331
LCM : 110 = 2 × 5 × 11
1331 = 11 × 11 × 11
LCM = 13310 [2×5×11×11×11]
HCF : 11
Product of LCM & HCF = 11 × 13,310
= 146410
Product of Numbers = 110 × 1331
= 146410
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

d) 510, 190
LCM : 510 = 2 × 3 × 5 × 17
190 = 2 × 5 × 19
LCM = 9690 [2×3×5×17×19]
HCF : 10 = [2 × 5]
Product of LCM & HCF = 9690 × 10
= 96900
Product of Numbers = 510 × 190
= 96900
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

e) 750, 165
LCM : 750 = 2 × 3 × 5 × 5 × 5
165 = 5 × 3 × 11
LCM = 8250 [2×3×5×5×5×11]
HCF : 15 = (3 × 5]
Product of LCM & HCF = 15 × 8250
= 123750
Product Numbers = 750 × 165
= 123750
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

f) 777, 888
LCM : 777 = 7 × 111
888 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 111
LCM = 6216 [2 × 2 × 2 × 7 × 111]
HCF : 111
Product of LCM & HCF = 111 × 6216
= 689976
Product of Numbers = 777 × 888
= 689976
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

g) 16, 24
LCM : 16 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2
24 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 3
LCM = 48 [2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3]
HCF : 8 = (2 × 2 × 2]
Product of LCM & HCF = 8 × 48
= 384
Product of Numbers = 16 × 24
= 438
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

h) 44, 55
LCM : 44 = 2 × 2 × 11
55 = 5 × 11
LCM = 220 [2 × 2 × 5 × 11]
HCF : 11
Product of LCM & HCF = 11 × 220
= 2420
Product of Numbers = 44 × 55
= 2420
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

i) 25, 50
LCM : 25 = 5 × 5
50 = 2 × 5 × 5
LCM = 50 [2 × 5 × 5]
HCF : 25 = (5 × 5]
Product of LCM & HCF = 25 × 50
= 1250

j) Product of Numbers = 25 × 50
= 1250
So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

j) 15, 45

LCM : 15 = 3×5
45 = 3 × 3 × 5
LCM = 45 [3 × 3 × 5]
HCF : 15 = (3 × 5]
Product of LCM & HCF = 15 × 45
= 675
Product of Numbers = 15 × 45
= 675

So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

k) 30, 45

LCM : 30 = 2 × 3 × 5
45 = 3 × 3 × 5
LCM = 90 [2 × 3 × 3 × 5]
HCF : 15 = (3 × 5]
Product of LCM & HCF = 15 × 90
= 1350
Product Numbers = 30 × 45
= 1350

So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

l) 39, 156

LCM : 39 = 3 × 13
156 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 13
LCM = 156 [2 × 2 × 3 × 13]
HCF : 39 = (3 × 13]
Product of LCM & HCF = 39 × 156
= 6084
Product Numbers = 39 × 156
= 6084

So, Product of LCM & HCF = Product of Numbers

Exercise – 3.6

1. **Three bells toll at interval of 9, 12, 15 minutes respectively. If they start tolling together, after what time will they next toll together?**

3	9, 12, 15
3	3, 4, 5
2	1, 4, 5
2	1, 2, 5
5	1, 1, 5
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 9, 12, 15 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 3 × 5 = 180 minutes = 3 hours.

So, the 3 bells will toll together after 3 hours.

2. **Three colour lamps glow at interval of 10, 12 and 15 seconds. After what time, all three bulbs glow together?**

2	10, 12, 15
2	5, 6, 15
3	5, 3, 15
5	5, 1, 5
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 10, 12, 15 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 5
= 60 seconds = 1 minute

3. **Two ropes of 18 m and 24 are to be cut into smaller pieces of equal length. What will be the maximum length of each piece?**

18 = 2 × 3 × 3
24 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 3
HCF = 6 [2 × 3]
Maximum length of each piece = 6 m

4. **There are 36, 48 and 60 flower pots in a nursery. These flower pots can be arranged in rows having same number of flower pots. Find out the maximum number of flower pots that can be arranged in a single row.**

36 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 3
48 = 2 × 2 × 2 × 2 × 3
60 = 2 × 2 × 3 × 5
HCF = 12 [2 × 2 × 3]
Maximum number of flower pots in a single row
= 12

5. **A milkman has cans of milk having capacity of 165 litres and 121 litres. Find capacity of largest container which can be used to fill both containers completely.**

165 = 5 × 3 × 11
121 = 11 × 11
HCF = 11
Largest container capacity = 11 litres

6. **Find smallest number which when divided by 66, 77 and 88 leaves 2 as remainder.**

2	66, 77, 88
2	33, 77, 44
2	33, 77, 22
3	33, 77, 11
7	11, 77, 11
11	11, 11, 11
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 66, 77, 88
= 2 × 2 × 2 × 3 × 7 × 11 = 1848
So, smallest number leaving 2 as remainder
= 1850 [1848+2]

7. **Find greatest number which divides 165, 245 and 325 leaving 5 as remainder.**

$165 - 5 = 160 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5$

$245 - 5 = 240 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5$

$325 - 5 = 320 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5$

HCF = 80 $[2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5]$

8. **Product of two numbers is 108. If H.C.F. of the numbers is 4, find their L.C.M.**

Let 2 numbers be A and B

As per question: $A \times B = 108$

HCF = 4

Formula: LCM x HCF = $A \times B$

$$\text{LCM} = \frac{A \times B}{\text{HCF}}$$

$$= \frac{108}{4}$$

$$\textbf{LCM} = \textbf{27}$$

9. **Find smallest number that can be divided by 16, 24 and 28 without leaving a remainder.**

2	16, 24, 28
2	8, 12, 14
2	4, 6, 7
2	2, 3, 7
3	1, 3, 7
7	1, 1, 7
	1, 1, 1

LCM of 16, 24, 28 = $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7 = 336$

Smallest Number divisible by 16, 24, 28 without remainder = 336

10. **L.C.M. and H.C.F. of two numbers are 54 and 9 respectively. If one of the numbers is 18, find the other number.**

Let 2 numbers be A and B

As per question: A = 18

LCM = 54

HCF = 9

B = ?

Formula: LCM x HCF = $A \times B$

$$B = \frac{\text{LCM} \times \text{HCF}}{A}$$

$$= \frac{54 \times 9}{18}$$

Other number **B** = **27**

Chapter 4 Fractions

Exercise – 4.1

1. **Write 'Like' and 'Unlike' for following set of fractions:**

a) Like b) Unlike

c) Unlike d) Like

2. **Multiply numerator and denominator by 2 in each of these to get an equivalent fraction:**

a) $\frac{5}{8}$ $\frac{5 \times 2}{8 \times 2} = \frac{10}{16}$

b) $\frac{3}{12}$ $\frac{3 \times 2}{12 \times 2} = \frac{6}{24}$

c) $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1 \times 2}{2 \times 2} = \frac{2}{4}$

d) $\frac{2}{8}$ $\frac{2 \times 2}{8 \times 2} = \frac{4}{16}$

e) $\frac{3}{5}$ $\frac{3 \times 2}{5 \times 2} = \frac{6}{10}$

3. **Divide by a common factor to get an equivalent fraction:**

a) $\frac{42}{49}$ $\frac{42 \div 7}{49 \div 7} = \frac{6}{7}$

b) $\frac{15}{30}$ $\frac{15 \div 5}{30 \div 5} = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$

c) $\frac{10}{40}$ $\frac{10 \div 10}{40 \div 10} = \frac{1}{4}$

d) $\frac{5}{20}$ $\frac{5 \div 5}{20 \div 5} = \frac{1}{4}$

e) $\frac{16}{24}$ $\frac{16 \div 8}{24 \div 8} = \frac{2}{3}$

4. **Are given fraction equivalent?**

a) $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{27}{45} = \begin{array}{ccc} 3 & \nwarrow\!\!\nearrow & 27 \\ 5 & \swarrow\!\!\searrow & 45 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} = 3 \times 45 \\ = 5 \times 27 \end{array}$

= 135 Yes

= 135

b) $\frac{10}{42}, \frac{5}{21} = \begin{array}{ccc} 10 & \nwarrow\!\!\nearrow & 5 \\ 42 & \swarrow\!\!\searrow & 21 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} = 10 \times 21 \\ = 42 \times 5 \end{array}$

= 210 Yes

= 210

c) $\frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{3} = \begin{matrix} 3 & & 4 \\ & \times & \\ 4 & & 3 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} = 3 \times 3 \\ = 4 \times 4 \end{matrix}$

$= 9$ No
$= 16$

d) $\frac{72}{100}, \frac{18}{25} = \begin{matrix} 72 & & 18 \\ & \times & \\ 100 & & 25 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} = 72 \times 25 \\ = 100 \times 18 \end{matrix}$

$= 1800$ Yes
$= 1800$

e) $\frac{13}{17}, \frac{8}{13} = \begin{matrix} 13 & & 8 \\ & \times & \\ 17 & & 13 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} = 13 \times 13 \\ = 17 \times 8 \end{matrix}$

$= 169$ No
$= 136$

f) $\frac{6}{14}, \frac{3}{7} = \begin{matrix} 6 & & 3 \\ & \times & \\ 14 & & 7 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} = 6 \times 7 \\ = 14 \times 3 \end{matrix}$

$= 42$ Yes
$= 42$

g) $\frac{4}{7}, \frac{8}{19} = \begin{matrix} 4 & & 8 \\ & \times & \\ 7 & & 19 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} = 4 \times 19 \\ = 7 \times 8 \end{matrix}$

$= 76$ No
$= 56$

h) $\frac{3}{13}, \frac{15}{65} = \begin{matrix} 3 & & 15 \\ & \times & \\ 13 & & 65 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} = 3 \times 65 \\ = 13 \times 15 \end{matrix}$

$= 195$ Yes
$= 195$

5. Write any two equivalent fractions for each of following:

a) $\frac{7}{9} = \frac{7 \times 2}{9 \times 2} = \frac{7 \times 3}{9 \times 3}$
$= \frac{14}{18} = \frac{21}{27}$
$\therefore \frac{14}{18}, \frac{21}{27}$

b) $\frac{1}{6} = \frac{1 \times 2}{6 \times 2} = \frac{1 \times 3}{6 \times 3}$
$= \frac{2}{12} = \frac{3}{18}$
$\therefore \frac{2}{12}, \frac{3}{18}$

c) $\frac{5}{9} = \frac{5 \times 2}{9 \times 2} = \frac{5 \times 3}{9 \times 3}$
$= \frac{10}{18} = \frac{15}{27}$
$\therefore \frac{10}{18}, \frac{15}{27}$

d) $\frac{2}{11} = \frac{2 \times 2}{11 \times 2} = \frac{2 \times 3}{11 \times 3}$
$= \frac{4}{22} = \frac{6}{33}$
$\therefore \frac{4}{22}, \frac{6}{33}$

e) $\frac{1}{13} = \frac{1 \times 2}{13 \times 2} = \frac{1 \times 3}{13 \times 3}$
$= \frac{2}{26} = \frac{3}{39}$
$\therefore \frac{2}{26}, \frac{3}{39}$

Exercise – 4.2

1. Encircle fraction in its lowest term:

a) $\frac{1}{4}$ b) $\frac{1}{4}$ c) $\frac{1}{3}$ d) $\frac{1}{5}$
e) $\frac{1}{7}$ f) $\frac{1}{2}$ g) $\frac{4}{9}$ h) $\frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$

2. Reduce following fractions to their lowest terms:

a) $\frac{25}{40} = \frac{25 \div 5}{40 \div 5} = \frac{5}{8}$
b) $\frac{12}{16} = \frac{12 \div 4}{16 \div 4} = \frac{3}{4}$
c) $\frac{7}{42} = \frac{7 \div 7}{42 \div 7} = \frac{1}{6}$
d) $\frac{9}{12} = \frac{9 \div 3}{12 \div 3} = \frac{3}{4}$
e) $\frac{3}{24} = \frac{3 \div 3}{24 \div 3} = \frac{1}{8}$
f) $\frac{16}{20} = \frac{16 \div 4}{20 \div 4} = \frac{4}{5}$
g) $\frac{14}{21} = \frac{14 \div 7}{21 \div 7} = \frac{2}{3}$
h) $\frac{7}{35} = \frac{7 \div 7}{35 \div 7} = \frac{1}{5}$
i) $\frac{9}{45} = \frac{9 \div 9}{45 \div 9} = \frac{1}{5}$
j) $\frac{16}{64} = \frac{16 \div 16}{64 \div 16} = \frac{1}{4}$
k) $\frac{40}{80} = \frac{40 \div 40}{80 \div 40} = \frac{1}{2}$
l) $\frac{80}{100} = \frac{80 \div 20}{100 \div 20} = \frac{4}{5}$

3. Change following into improper fractions:

a) $1\frac{2}{3} = \frac{5}{3}$ b) $3\frac{4}{5} = \frac{19}{5}$

c) $11\frac{11}{13} = \frac{154}{13}$ d) $5\frac{19}{29} = \frac{164}{29}$

e) $4\frac{17}{23} = \frac{109}{23}$ f) $9\frac{1}{17} = \frac{154}{17}$

g) $13\frac{13}{19} = \frac{260}{19}$ h) $7\frac{6}{11} = \frac{83}{11}$

4. Change following into mixed fractions:

a) $\frac{3}{2} = 1\frac{1}{2}$ b) $\frac{11}{5} = 2\frac{1}{5}$

c) $\frac{13}{6} = 2\frac{1}{6}$ d) $\frac{17}{5} = 3\frac{2}{5}$

e) $\frac{25}{4} = 6\frac{1}{4}$ f) $\frac{37}{11} = 3\frac{4}{11}$

g) $\frac{39}{14} = 2\frac{11}{14}$ h) $\frac{35}{13} = 2\frac{9}{13}$

Exercise – 4.3

1. Arrange following in ascending order:

a) $\frac{2}{8}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{5}{6}$

b) $\frac{9}{15}, \frac{9}{12}, \frac{9}{10}, \frac{9}{9}, \frac{9}{8}$

c) $\frac{6}{15}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{9}{12}, \frac{5}{6}$

d) $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{8}{10}, \frac{4}{6}$

e) $\frac{1}{6}, \frac{5}{8}, \frac{8}{12}, \frac{3}{4}$

f) $\frac{3}{12}, \frac{2}{6}, \frac{5}{12}, \frac{7}{8}$

2. Arrange the following in descending order:

a) $\frac{9}{15}, \frac{5}{15}, \frac{4}{15}, \frac{3}{15}, \frac{1}{15}$

b) $\frac{5}{6}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{6}$

c) $\frac{10}{12}, \frac{3}{6}, \frac{4}{9}, \frac{3}{8}$

d) $\frac{8}{11}, \frac{8}{12}, \frac{8}{14}, \frac{8}{15}, \frac{8}{20}$

e) $\frac{7}{10}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{6}{20}, \frac{4}{15}$

f) $\frac{11}{12}, \frac{7}{9}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{5}{8}$

3. Compare using >, < or = sign in the following:

a) $\frac{3}{5} > \frac{3}{7}$ b) $\frac{1}{8} > \frac{1}{7}$

c) $\frac{1}{12} > \frac{1}{14}$ d) $\frac{6}{12} < \frac{7}{11}$

e) $\frac{5}{13} < \frac{5}{7}$ f) $\frac{7}{15} < \frac{7}{13}$

g) $\frac{5}{7} > \frac{5}{9}$ h) $\frac{9}{19} < \frac{7}{11}$

4. Which is greater?

a) $\frac{7}{8}$ b) $\frac{11}{5}$ c) $1\frac{7}{10}$

d) $2\frac{9}{11}$ e) $\frac{11}{24}$ f) $3\frac{13}{17}$

5. Find smaller fraction:

a) $2\frac{1}{2}$ b) $1\frac{2}{7}$ c) $3\frac{3}{5}$

d) $5\frac{4}{9}$ e) $8\frac{8}{13}$ f) $2\frac{24}{25}$

Exercise – 4.4

1. Add following:

a) $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{3+1}{6} = \frac{4}{6}$

b) $\frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{12+5}{20} = \frac{17}{20}$

c) $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{3}{2} = \frac{1+9}{6} = \frac{10}{6}$

d) $\frac{2}{5} + \frac{4}{10} = \frac{4+1}{10} = \frac{5}{10}$

e) $\frac{1}{8} + \frac{7}{12} = \frac{3+14}{24} = \frac{17}{24}$

f) $\frac{4}{6} + 3\frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{6} + \frac{11}{3} = \frac{4+22}{6} = \frac{26}{6}$

g) $\frac{2}{11} + \frac{1}{22} = \frac{4+1}{22} = \frac{5}{22}$

h) $3\frac{5}{4} + 1\frac{3}{4} = \frac{17}{4} + \frac{7}{4} = \frac{17+7}{4} = \frac{24}{4}$

i) $\frac{3}{8} + \frac{9}{12} = \frac{9+18}{24} = \frac{27}{24}$

j) $\frac{1}{12} + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1+9}{12} = \frac{10}{12}$

k) $\frac{1}{15} + \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2+12}{30} = \frac{14}{30}$

l) $\frac{5}{6} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5+3}{6} = \frac{8}{6}$

m) $2\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{4} = \frac{5}{2} + \frac{9}{4} = \frac{10+9}{4} = \frac{19}{4}$

n) $2\frac{1}{4} + 3\frac{4}{5} = \frac{9}{4} + \frac{19}{5} = \frac{45+76}{20} = \frac{121}{20}$

o) Do it yourself. p) Do it yourself.

2. Himanshu spent $^1/_2$ of his pocket money on books and $^1/_4$ on a new pen. What fraction of his pocket money did he spend?

Money spent on books $= \frac{1}{2}$

Money spent on pen $= \frac{1}{4}$

Total money spent $= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}$

$= \frac{2+1}{4} = \mathbf{\frac{3}{4}}$

3. Reema walked 1/2 kilometre and jogged 5/6 of a kilometer. How far did she go in all?

Reema walked $= \frac{1}{2}$ km

Reema jogged $= \frac{5}{6}$ km

Total distance $= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{5}{6} = \frac{3+5}{6} = \mathbf{\frac{8}{6}}$ **km**

4. A boy took 3 jumps. 1st first jump was 3/7 m long, 2nd jump was 3/5 m long and 3rd jump was 7/10 m long. How far did boy jump in all?

1st Jump $= \frac{3}{7}$ m

2nd Jump $= \frac{3}{5}$ m

3rd Jump $= \frac{7}{10}$ m

Total distance $= \frac{3}{7} + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{7}{10} = \frac{30+42+49}{70}$

$= \mathbf{\frac{121}{70}}$ **m**

5. The painter used $2\frac{4}{5}$ *l* of white paint and $3\frac{7}{10}$ *l* of blue paint. How much paint did he use in all?

White paint used $= 2\frac{4}{5}$ *l*

Blue paint used $= 3\frac{7}{10}$ *l*

Total paint used $= 2\frac{4}{5} + 3\frac{7}{10}$ *l*

$= \frac{14}{5} + \frac{37}{10} = \frac{28+37}{10}$

$= \mathbf{\frac{65}{10}}$ ***l***

Exercise – 4.5

1. Subtract following:

a) $\frac{4}{6} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{4-3}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$

b) $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{5} = \frac{5-2}{10} = \frac{3}{10}$

c) $\frac{4}{6} - \frac{3}{5} = \frac{20-18}{30} = \frac{2}{30}$

d) $\frac{9}{10} - \frac{5}{10} = \frac{9-5}{10} = \frac{4}{10}$

e) $\frac{5}{6} - \frac{5}{12} = \frac{10-5}{12} = \frac{5}{12}$

f) $9 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{36-3}{4} = \frac{33}{4}$

g) $\frac{9}{6} - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{9-2}{6} = \frac{7}{6}$

h) $9 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{36-1}{4} = \frac{35}{4}$

i) $3\frac{2}{3} - 1\frac{1}{4} = \frac{11}{3} - \frac{5}{4} = \frac{44-15}{12}$

$= \frac{29}{12}$

j) $\frac{11}{12} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{11-3}{12} = \frac{8}{12}$

k) $9 - 1\frac{1}{2} = 9 - \frac{3}{2} = \frac{18-3}{2}$

$= \frac{15}{2}$

l) $\frac{4}{8} - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{12-8}{24} = \frac{4}{24}$

m) $\frac{9}{10} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{9-5}{10} = \frac{4}{10}$

n) $5 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{10-1}{2} = \frac{9}{2}$

o) Do it yourself. p) Do it yourself.

2. A recipe needs 2/4 cup of milk and ¼ cup of cream. How much more milk than cream is required?

Milk needed = $\frac{2}{4}$ cup

Cream needed = $\frac{1}{4}$ cup

More milk needed = $\frac{2}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{2-1}{4}$

$= \frac{1}{4}$ **cup**

3. Radha bought 3 litres of milk in the morning. There was 2 ½ litres of milk in the evening. How much milk was used?

Qty. of milk in morning = 3 ***l***

Milk left in evening = $2\frac{1}{2}$ ***l***

Milk used = $3 - 2\frac{1}{2} = 3 - \frac{5}{2}$

$= \frac{6-5\,l}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$ ***litre***

Exercise – 4.6

Multiply following:

1. $9 \times \frac{3}{4} = \frac{27}{4}$

2. $\frac{5}{7} \times 1 = \frac{5}{7}$

3. $\frac{2}{7} \times 0 = 0$

4. $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{16}$

5. $9 \times \frac{4}{5} = \frac{36}{5}$

6. $12 \times \frac{9}{20} = \frac{108}{20} = \frac{27}{5}$

7. $9 \times \frac{8}{27} = \frac{72}{27} = \frac{8}{3}$

8. $5 \times \frac{3}{9} = \frac{15}{9} = \frac{5}{3}$

9. $\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{7}{12} = \frac{28}{60} = \frac{7}{15}$

10. $6 \times \frac{3}{12} = \frac{18}{12} = \frac{3}{2}$

11. $30 \times \frac{1}{30} = \frac{30}{30} = 1$

12. $5 \times \frac{7}{13} = \frac{35}{13}$

13. $7 \times \frac{0}{3} = 0$

14. $3 \times \frac{1}{9} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$

15. $1 \times \frac{8}{4} = \frac{8}{4} = 2$

16. $\frac{8}{16} \times 1 = \frac{8}{16} = \frac{1}{2}$

17. $\frac{2}{5} \times \frac{2}{9} = \frac{4}{45}$

18. $\frac{5}{11} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{5}{55} = \frac{1}{11}$

19. $9\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{12}{29} = \frac{29}{3} \times \frac{12}{29} = \frac{12}{3} = 4$

20. $5\frac{1}{12} \times 0 = 0$

21. $3\frac{2}{5} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{17}{5} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{17}{55}$

22. $5\frac{5}{6} \times 15 = \frac{35}{6} \times 15 = \frac{35}{2} \times 5$

$= \frac{175}{2}$

23. $6\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{25}{4} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{25}{16}$

24. $7\frac{1}{5} \times 25 = \frac{36}{5} \times 25 = 36 \times 5 = 180$

25. $5\frac{1}{7} \times 35 = \frac{36}{7} \times 35 = 36 \times 5 = 180$

26. $6\frac{4}{5} \times 1\frac{1}{12} = \frac{34}{5} \times \frac{13}{12} = \frac{17}{5} \times \frac{13}{6} = \frac{221}{30}$

Exercise – 4.7

1. Divide following:

a) $\frac{5}{9} \div \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5 \times 2}{9 \times 1} = \frac{10}{9}$

b) $\frac{3}{4} \div \frac{4}{5} = \frac{3 \times 5}{4 \times 4} = \frac{15}{16}$

c) $\frac{3}{16} \div \frac{4}{5} = \frac{3 \times 5}{16 \times 4} = \frac{15}{64}$

d) $\frac{1}{3} \div \frac{3}{8} = \frac{1 \times 8}{3 \times 3} = \frac{8}{9}$

e) $0 \div \frac{1}{7} = 0$

f) $\frac{3}{4} \div \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3 \times 4}{4 \times 3}$

$= \frac{12}{12} = 1$

g) $9\frac{1}{6} \div 3 = \frac{55}{6} \div 3$

$= \frac{55}{6 \times 3} = \frac{55}{18}$

h) $11\frac{1}{2} \div 5 = \frac{23}{2} \div 5$

$= \frac{23}{2 \times 5} = \frac{23}{10}$

i) $9\frac{1}{9} \div 41 = \frac{82}{9} \div 41$

$= \frac{82}{9 \times 41} = \frac{2}{9}$

j) $\frac{2}{5} \div \frac{1}{5} = \frac{2 \times 5}{5 \times 1}$

$= \frac{10}{5} = 2$

k) $\frac{1}{2} \div 1 = \frac{1}{2 \times 1} = \frac{1}{2}$

l) $\frac{4}{5} \div 10 = \frac{4}{5 \times 10}$

$= \frac{4}{50} = \frac{2}{25}$

m) $\frac{1}{4} \div 9 = \frac{1}{4 \times 9} = \frac{1}{36}$

n) $2\frac{1}{9} \div \frac{1}{9} = \frac{19}{9} \div \frac{1}{9} = \frac{19 \times 9}{9 \times 1}$

$= \frac{171}{9} = 19$

o) Do it yourself. p) Do it yourself.

2. Pooja has 5/6 kilogram of sweets. She wants to distribute them equally among 5 of her friends. How much of sweets will each of her friend get?

Qty. of sweets = $\frac{5}{6}$ kg

No. of friends = 5

Each friend will get = $\frac{5}{6} \div 5 = \frac{5}{6 \times 5}$

$= \frac{5}{30} = \mathbf{\frac{1}{6}}$ **kg**

3. How many pieces of length of $3\frac{4}{5}$ metre can be cut from a roll of cloth of length 37 metres?

Total length = 37 m

1 piece length = $3\frac{4}{5}$ m = $\frac{19}{5}$ m

No. of pieces = $37 \div \frac{19}{5} = \frac{37 \times 5}{19}$

$= \frac{185}{19} = 9.74$

= **10** pieces (approx.)

4. Mona has a ribbon 24 m long. She cuts it into several pieces. If every piece is 4/5 m long, how many pieces were cut from the ribbon?

Ribbon length = 24 m

1 piece length = $\frac{4}{5}$ m

No. of pieces = $24 \div \frac{4}{5} = \frac{24 \times 5}{4} = 30$

= **30 pcs.**

5. **Cost of 5 books is Rs. $2\frac{4}{8}$. Find the cost of one book:**

Cost of 5 books = Rs. $2\frac{4}{8}$ = $\frac{36}{8}$ = $\mathbf{\frac{9}{2}}$

No. of books = 5

Cost of 1 book = Rs. $\frac{9}{2} \div 5$ = $\frac{9}{5 \times 2}$ = $\frac{9}{10}$

∴Cost of 1 book = **Rs. $\mathbf{\frac{9}{10}}$**

6. **When I have travelled $4\frac{1}{5}$ km, I have completed 3/7 of my journey. What is total length?**

Let total length be = a km

As per question: = $\frac{21}{5}$ km = $\frac{3}{7}$ of **a**

or $\frac{21}{5}$ = $\frac{3}{7}$ x **a**

or $\frac{21}{5}$ = $\frac{3\mathbf{a}}{7}$

or 3a × 5 = 21 × 7

or a = $\frac{21 \times 7}{3 \times 5}$

Total length = **a** = **$\mathbf{\frac{49}{5}}$ km**

Chapter 5 Decimals

Exercise – 5.1

1. **What part is shaded? Give your answer in decimals:**

a) $1+\frac{3}{100}=1+0.03=1.03$ b) $\frac{50}{100}=\frac{1}{2}=0.5$

c) & d) Do it yourself.

2. **Write the following decimals in figures:**

a) 0.426 b) 10431.101 c) 9266.08

d) 3000.003 e) 478.942

3. **For the number 2728.307, fill the place value chart:**

Th	H	T	O	Tenths	Hundredths	Thousandths
2	**7**	**2**	**8**	**3**	**0**	**7**

4. **Give the next two numbers:**

a) 5.5, 5.6   b) 2.71, 2.72

c) 8.623, 8.624   d) 7.008, 7.009

e) 0.005, 0.006

5. **Write following decimals in words:**

a) Zero point eight.

b) Zero point zero eight four.

c) Zero point zero zero eight.

d) Two point eight.

e) Twenty three point zero nine.

f) Two hundred sixty three point zero one nine.

g) Three hundred eight nine point six one three.

h) Five thousand two hundred sixteen point four zero three.

i) Two thousand two hundred nineteen point four zero nine.

6. **Write following in expanded form:**

a) 259.005 : $200 + 50 + 9 + \frac{5}{1000}$

b) 1335.67 : $1000 + 300 + 30 + 5 + \frac{6}{10} + \frac{7}{100}$

c) 625.250 : $600 + 20 + 5 + \frac{2}{10} + \frac{5}{100} + \frac{0}{1000}$

d) $83.403 = 80+3+\frac{4}{10}+\frac{0}{00}+\frac{3}{1000}$

e) 192.295 : $100 + 90 + 2 + \frac{2}{10} + \frac{9}{100} + \frac{5}{1000}$

7. **Write the following in short form:**

a) 673.12   b) 895.756

c) 23.047   d) 1111.101

Exercise – 5.2

1. Do it yourself.

2. **Arrange the following in ascending order:**

a) 40.56, 43.621, 132.60, 470.91, 909.869, 999

b) 30.009, 70.9, 80.06, 132.9, 190.190, 340.6

c) 0.01, 2.6, 3.091, 4, 4.8, 6.30, 9.8

d) 3.864, 4.329, 6.806, 9.409, 9.643, 16.40

3. **Arrange the following in descending order:**

a) 11.61, 9.89, 9.3, 9.2, 8.0, 4.2

b) 19.020, 14.60, 12, 10.43, 9.8, 7.64, 3.29

c) 6.64, 6.4, 4.93, 3.29, 3.002, 2.101

d) 18.5, 18.4, 18, 12.609, 12.39, 12

4. **In a quiz competition, team A secured 49.5 points and team B secured 50 points. Which**

teach won the quiz?

Team A secured = 49.5 points

Team B secured = 50 points

□ 50 > 49.5

□ Team B won the quiz.

5. **Mona can swim 100m in 42.1 seconds. Akshay can swim the same distance in 42.05 seconds. Who is faster?**

Total distance = 100 m

Mona takes = 42.1 sec.

Akshay takes = 42.05 sec.

□ 42.1 > 42.05

□ Mona is faster.

Exercise – 5.3

1. **Add the following:**

a) $\begin{array}{r} 5.29 \\ +\ 5.18 \\ \hline 10.47 \\ \hline \end{array}$

b) $\begin{array}{r} 5.20 \\ +\ 0.046 \\ \hline 5.246 \\ \hline \end{array}$

c) $\begin{array}{r} 8.12 \\ +\ 6.68 \\ \hline 14.80 \\ \hline \end{array}$

d) $\begin{array}{r} 24.16 \\ +\ 43.09 \\ \hline 67.25 \\ \hline \end{array}$

e) $\begin{array}{r} 2.06 \\ +\ 4.28 \\ \hline 6.34 \\ \hline \end{array}$

f) $\begin{array}{r} 29.46 \\ +\ 17.005 \\ \hline 46.465 \\ \hline \end{array}$

g) $\begin{array}{r} 18.06 \\ +\ 21.07 \\ \hline 39.13 \\ \hline \end{array}$

h) $\begin{array}{r} 24.39 \\ +\ 0.008 \\ \hline 24.398 \\ \hline \end{array}$

i) $\begin{array}{r} 7.42 \\ +\ 9.82 \\ \hline 17.24 \\ \hline \end{array}$

2. **Subtract the following:**

a) $\begin{array}{r} 5.421 \\ -\ 3.631 \\ \hline 1.790 \\ \hline \end{array}$

b) $\begin{array}{r} 8.912 \\ -\ 0.063 \\ \hline 8.849 \\ \hline \end{array}$

c) $\begin{array}{r} 5.78 \\ -\ 2.12 \\ \hline 3.66 \\ \hline \end{array}$

d) $\begin{array}{r} 29.93 \\ -\ 7.43 \\ \hline 22.50 \\ \hline \end{array}$

e) $\begin{array}{r} 23.81 \\ -\ 12.009 \\ \hline 11.801 \\ \hline \end{array}$

f) $\begin{array}{r} 917.2914 \\ -\ 816.0700 \\ \hline 101.2214 \\ \hline \end{array}$

g) $\begin{array}{r} 23.39 \\ -\ 19.45 \\ \hline 3.94 \\ \hline \end{array}$

h) $\begin{array}{r} 428.32 \\ -\ 391.67 \\ \hline 36.65 \\ \hline \end{array}$

i) $\begin{array}{r} 928.62 \\ -\ 645.50 \\ \hline 283.12 \\ \hline \end{array}$

3. **Solve the following:**

a) $\begin{array}{lr} \text{Rs.} & 6.85 \\ + & 17.95 \\ + & 4.62 \\ \hline \text{Rs.} & 29.42 \\ \hline \end{array}$

b) $\begin{array}{lr} \text{Rs.} & 290.50 \\ - & 46.80 \\ \hline \text{Rs.} & 243.70 \\ \hline \end{array}$

c) $\begin{array}{lr} & 93.06\text{ m} \\ + & 51.29\text{ m} \\ + & 83.40\text{ m} \\ \hline & 227.75\text{ m} \\ \hline \end{array}$

d) $\begin{array}{r} 325.63\text{ m} \\ -\ 249.94\text{ m} \\ \hline 75.69\text{ m} \\ \hline \end{array}$

e) $\begin{array}{r} 91.32\text{ kg} \\ +\ 93.20\text{ kg} \\ +\ 74.16\text{ kg} \\ \hline 258.68\text{ kg} \\ \hline \end{array}$

f) $\begin{array}{r} 94.29\text{ mg} \\ -\ 27.60\text{ mg} \\ \hline 66.69\text{ mg} \\ \hline \end{array}$

4. **Solve these word problems:**

a) **The thickness of one book is 3.8 cm. The thickness of another is 2.03 cm. What is the thickness of the two books together when placed one on top of the other?**

Thickness of 1st book : 3.80 cm

Thickness of 2nd book : + 2.03 cm

Total thickness : 3.80 + 2.03 = 5.83 cm

b) **A rose plant measured 8.6 cm on Friday. It grew another 0.15 cm on Saturday. What was its height on Saturday?**

Height on Friday : 8.60 cm

Height on Saturday : + 0.15 cm

Total height : 8.75 cm

Exercise – 5.4

1. **Fill in the blanks:**

a) 1.305 × **100** = 130.5

b) 0.01 × **10** = 0.1

c) 1.04 × **100** = 104

d) 3.21 × **10** = 32.1

e) 2.002 × **1000** = 2002

f) 15.26 × **1000** = 15260

g) 2.7 × **100** = 270

h) 0.109 × **100** = 10.9

2. Multiply the following:

a) $$\begin{array}{r} 3.45 \\ \times\ 4 \\ \hline 13.80 \end{array}$$

b) $$\begin{array}{r} 8.39 \\ \times\ 9 \\ \hline 75.51 \end{array}$$

c) $$\begin{array}{r} 27.42 \\ \times\ \ 8 \\ \hline 219.36 \end{array}$$

d) $$\begin{array}{r} 2.236 \\ \times\ \ 8 \\ \hline 17.888 \end{array}$$

e) $$\begin{array}{r} 1.4 \\ \times\ 3.5 \\ \hline 4.9 \end{array}$$

f) $$\begin{array}{r} 9.9 \\ \times\ 0.8 \\ \hline 7.92 \end{array}$$

g) $$\begin{array}{r} 1.25 \\ \times\ 1.80 \\ \hline 2.25 \end{array}$$

h) $$\begin{array}{r} 2.90 \\ \times\ 0.08 \\ \hline 0.232 \end{array}$$

i) $$\begin{array}{r} 44.092 \\ \times\ \ \ 5 \\ \hline 220.460 \end{array}$$

j) $$\begin{array}{r} 3.48 \\ \times\ \ 2 \\ \hline 6.96 \end{array}$$

k) $$\begin{array}{r} 564 \\ \times\ 0.0 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

l) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.6 \\ \times\ 0.7 \\ \hline 0.42 \end{array}$$

3. Solve the following:

a) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.2 \\ \times\ 0.3 \\ \hline 0.06 \end{array}$$

b) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.5 \\ \times\ 0.1 \\ \hline 0.05 \end{array}$$

c) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.04 \\ \times\ 0.04 \\ \hline 0.0016 \end{array}$$

d) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.06 \\ \times\ \ 0.6 \\ \hline 0.036 \end{array}$$

e) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.004 \\ \times\ \ \ 13 \\ \hline 0.052 \end{array}$$

f) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.4 \\ \times\ 0.5 \\ \hline 0.20 \end{array}$$

Exercise – 5.5

1. Divide the following:

a) $$\begin{array}{r} 3.06 \\ 9\overline{)\ 27.54} \\ -27 \\ \hline 0\ 54 \\ -54 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

f) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.659 \\ 5\overline{)\,3.295} \\ -3\,0 \\ \hline 29 \\ -\ 25 \\ \hline 45 \\ -\ 45 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Ans: 3.06

Ans: 0.659

b) $$\begin{array}{r} 56.2 \\ 3\overline{)\ 168.6} \\ -15 \\ \hline 18 \\ -\ 18 \\ \hline 0\,6 \\ -6 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

g) $$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 2.4\overline{)\,4.8} \\ -\ 4.8 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

c) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.425 \\ 9\overline{)\ 3.825} \\ -3\,6 \\ \hline 2\,2 \\ -1\,8 \\ \hline 4\,5 \\ -\ 4\,5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

h) $$\begin{array}{r} 5.912 \\ 3\overline{)\,17.736} \\ -15 \\ \hline 2\,7 \\ -2\,7 \\ \hline 0\,3 \\ -\ 3 \\ \hline 0\,6 \\ -\,6 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

d) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.367 \\ 5\overline{)\ 1.835} \\ -1\,5 \\ \hline 3\,3 \\ -\ 3\,0 \\ \hline 3\,5 \\ -\ \ 3\,5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

i) $$\begin{array}{r} 0.135 \\ 5\overline{)\,0.675} \\ -\ 5 \\ \hline 1\,7 \\ -1\,5 \\ \hline 2\,5 \\ -\ 2\,5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

e) $$\begin{array}{r} 4\,5.\,3\,7 \\ 6\overline{)\ 2\,7\,2.\,2\,2} \\ -2\,4 \\ \hline 3\,2 \\ -\ 3\,0 \\ \hline 2\,2 \end{array}$$

2. Divide until remainder is zero:

a) $$\begin{array}{r} 1\,8.\,5 \\ 4\overline{)\ 7\,4} \\ -4 \\ \hline 3\,4 \\ -3\,2 \\ \hline 2\,0 \\ -\ 2\,0 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

f) $$\begin{array}{r} 1\,5.0\,5 \\ 6\overline{)\,9\,0.\,3} \\ -6 \\ \hline 3\,0 \\ -3\,0 \\ \hline 0\,30 \\ -\ 30 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

b) 2.15
8) 17.2
−16
12
− 8
40
− 20
0

g) 1.5
6) 9
−6
30
−30
0

c) 9.045
2) 18.09
−18
0 09
− 8
10
− 10
0

h) 0.65
8) 5.2
−48
40
− 40
0

d) 0.534
5) 2.67
−25
17
− 15
20
− 20
0

i) 0.775
4) 3.1
−28
30
− 28
20
− 20
0

e) 4.575
2) 9.15
−8
11
−10
015
−14
10
−10
×

3. Solve the following:

a) 0.12
25) 30
− 25
50
− 50
0

f) 2.5
2) 5
− 4
10
− 10
0

b) 1.375
8) 11
− 8
30
− 24
60
− 56
40
− 40
0

g) 0.75
4) 30
−28
20
− 20
0

c) 87.25
4) 349
− 32
29
− 28
10
− 8
20
− 20
0

h) 0.25
4) 10
− 8
20
− 20
0

d) 24.2
25) 605
− 50
105
− 100
50
−50
×

i) 1.75
20) 35
− 20
150
− 140
100
− 100
0

e) 0.5
2) 10
− 10
0

4. 1 kg of ghee contains 0.283 kg of fat. How much ghee will contain 1.8395 kg of fat?

0.283 kg of fat contains ghee = 1 kg

1 kg of fat contains ghee $= \frac{1}{0.283}$ kg

1.8395 kg of fat contains ghee $= \frac{1 \times 1.8395}{0.283}$

= 6.5 kg.

5. The area of a classroom is 70 sq. m. A student needs 2.5 sq. m area to sit comfortably. How many students can sit comfortably in this room?

Total area of classroom = 70 sq. m.

Area needed by 1 student = 2.5 sq.m.

No. of students = 70 ÷ 2.5

= 700 ÷ 25

∴ No. of students = 28

28
25) 700
− 50
200
− 200
0

6. In a quiz competition, team A scored 64.5 points

and team B scored 65 points. Which team won the quiz?

Team A scored = 64.5 points
Team B scored = 65 points
□ 65 > 64.5
□ Team B won the quiz.

7. **A bean plant measured 8.6 cm on Friday. It grew another 1.25 cm on Saturday. What was its height on Saturday?**

Height on Friday	:		8.60 cm
Height on Saturday	:	+	1.25 cm
Total height	:		9.85 cm

8. **3 kg of peanuts cost Rs. 96.50. How much will 1 kg cost?**

Cost of 3 kg peanuts = Rs. 96.50
Cost of 1 kg peanuts = 96.50 ÷ 3

```
            3 2.166
   =     3) 9 6. 50
          - 9
            0 6
          – 6
            0 5
              3
             2 0
           - 1 8
               2 0
             - 1 8
                 2
```

∴ Cost of 1 kg peanuts
= 32.166
= Rs. 32.17

9. **Mohit can swim 100 m lap in 92.1 seconds. Rohit can swim same distance in 92.04 seconds. Who is faster?**

Total distance = 100 m
Mohit took = 92.1 seconds
Rohit took= 92.04 seconds
□ 92.01 < 92.04 seconds.
□ Mohit is faster.

Chapter 6 Lines, Planes and Angles

Exercise – 6.1

1. **Name the following lines:**
   a) Line X b) Line AB
   c) Line PQ
2. **Draw the following:**
   a) A ———————— B
   b) P ———————— Q
   c) X ———————— Y
   d) Do it yourself.
   e) B
3. **Look at the figures and name different rays:**
   a) Ray PM, Ray PN
   b) Ray AB, Ray BA
   c) Ray DE, Ray DF, Ray DG
4. Do it yourself.

Exercise – 6.2

1. **Name the following angles and their parts:**

Figure	Name of Angle	Vertex	Arms of Angle
(a)	∠DEF	E	DE, EF
(b)	∠ABC	B	AB, BC,
(c)	∠XYZ	Y	XY, YZ
(d)	∠XYZ	Y	XY, YZ

2. **In figure given alongside, name 4 acute angles, 2 obtuse angles and 3 right angles:**

Acute Angles : ∠EOC, ∠DOC, ∠COB, ∠BOA
Obtuse Angles : ∠BOF, ∠DOA
Right Angles : ∠COE, ∠COA, ∠DOB

Exercise – 6.3

1. a) 90 degree (right angle)
   b) to d) Do it yourself by using protractor.
2. **Fill in the blanks with acute, obtuse, right, straight or reflex angles.**
   a) Obtuse b) Acute
   c) Right
3. a) 90 degree
   b) to d) Do it yourself by using protractor.
4. **Classify these angles according to the measurements:**
   a) Acute b) Right c) Acute
   d) Straight e) Acute f) Acute
   g) Obtuse h) Obtuse i) Acute
5. **Look at watch and measure approximate angles of their needles:**
   a) 90 degree b) 180 degree
   c) 120 degree d) Do it yourself by using protractor.

6. Find complementary angles of following:

a) 45° b) 35° c) 30°
d) 20° e) 50° f) 65°

7. Find supplementary angles of following:

a) 70° b) 105°
c) 50° d) 40°
e) 65° f) 95°

8. Are following angles complementary? State in Yes or No:

a) Yes b) Yes c) Yes
d) No e) Yes f) No
g) Yes h) Yes

Science : Term-1

Chapter -1 Functions of our body parts

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Skeleton 2. Skull
3. Backbone 4. Bones
5. Cardicle

B. Give one word answer :

1. Bone 2. Joint
3. Vertebra 4. Cardioc Muscle
5. Femur

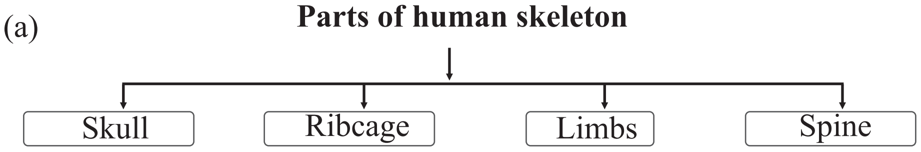
C. Name the types of joint present in these parts :

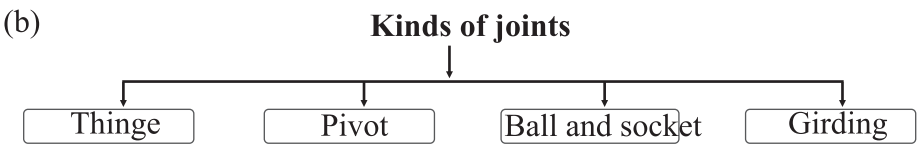
1. Pivot 2. Gliding
3. Ball and socket 4. Hinge
5. Ball and Socket 6. Hinge
7. Hinge 8. Hinge

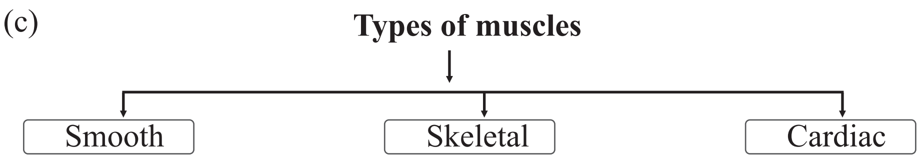
D. Answer the following questions :

1. The functions of skeleton system is to give shape and structure to body.
2. The skull, the ribcage, the backbone and the limbs (arms and legs) are the different part of the human Skeleton system.
3. Fore limbs - Hinge joint,
Hind limbs - ball and socket joints
4. Nerves, spinal card and brain are the main parts of the nervous system.
(i) The brain- It works like s super Computer. It is the central. Cental of the body.
It is divide into 3 parts. (a) Cerebrum (b) Cerebellum (c) Medulla
(ii) Spinal card - It connects the brain with all body parts.
(iii) Nerves - Nerves are made up of nerve cells. They are thin wires connecting everything in our body to brain. They are of three kinds.
(i) Sensory nerves
(ii) Motor Nerves
(iii) Mixed nerves
5. Different kinds of muscles in human body are as follows:-
(i) Skeletal muscles
(ii) Smooth muscles
(iii) Cordix muscles

Check Your PROGRESS!







EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column A	**Column B**
Calcium	bones
Bone marrow	jelly in bones
Nerves	carry messages
Upper jaw	immovable joint
Medulla	controls heartbeat

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) Skeleton
2. (a) Cartilage
3. (b) Voluntary

C. Name the joint that helps in these actions :

1. Hinge joint
2. Hinge joint
3. Hinge joint
4. Gliding joint
5. Ball and socket joint
6. gliding joint
7. Hinge joint
8. Ball and socket joint

Chapter -2 Safety Life

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. electric
2. fuel
3. antiseptic
4. animal
5. splint
6. electric

B. Give one word answer :

1. Accident
2. first aid
3. fracture
4. fire extingusher
5. splint
6. rabbies

C. Give two examples of each :

1.	Petrol	Kerosene
2.	Splints	Slings
3.	Dogs	Cats
4.	Fire	Chemical

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Petrol, kerosene, electricity, crackers and chemicals are sources of fire. The different ways to prevent it are:

   (i) Throw lots of sand or mud on the fire.

   (ii) Never throw water as petrol or kerosene is lighter than the water and will float on the surface of water and keep burning.

   (iii) If our clothes catch fire, then we should stop, drop and roll on floor until the fire is out.

   (iv) If there is fire in the building, vacate the building immediately. Use stairs instead of lift.

2. Some safety rules to be followed on road are:

   (i) Always be careful while walking along to road.

   (ii) Always walk along the footpath to the left side of the road. If there is no footpath walk along the safer side of the road.

   (iii) Use zebra crossing, subway or pedestrain overpass to cross the road.

   (iv) Do not get into a out of a moving bus or train.

3. (a) Minor burns (i) Put the burnt area immediately under cold running water for sometime. Apply antiseptic cream.

   (ii) Cover the burnt area with a piece of clean cloth for protect if from germs and dust particular insect bite:

   (b) Insect bite: (i) Wash the wound with soap and water for sometime to remove the germs.

   (ii) Bandage it with sterils gauge after applying antiseptic lotion or cream.

   (iii) Remove the sting first of insect. Put ice cube on the affected area and apply antiseptic area or lotion.

   (c) Cuts or wounds

   (i) Wash the hands properly before giving first aid dirty hands can infect the wound.

   (ii) Wash the wounds with clean running water. Apply antiseptic lotion.

   (iii) Get an anti- tetanus injection also within few hours.

4. The importance of first aid me we have already came to know that accidents happen unexpectedly. But we are wise enough to over come the situation. We can save a person's life first aid is the first help given to an injured person before the arrival of the doctor or any another help.

5. We should remember while giving first aid-

   (i) We should stay calm.

   (ii) The type and cause of injury to be

confirmed

(iii) Arrange the material needed to give first aid.

(iv) Wash your hand before giving first aid.

(v) Inform the doctor meanwhile

(vi) Try to sympathise the injured are.

(vii) Do not try to do more them you know.

Check Your PROGRESS!

(a) Safety points to be followed to avert accidents :

- Always wear helmet during driving.
- Always follow traffic rules
- Do not overspeed.

(b) Situations when first aid can be given:

- Road accident.
- In school.
- In house while playing with tools.
- cutting and peeling fruits.

EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Carelessness	Accidents
Crack in bone	Fracture
Poisonous	Snake bite
Synthetic clothes	Catch fire
Electric fire	Sand

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) alertness
2. (b) safety rules
3. (b) baking soda
4. (b) gas leak
5. (a) swells

C. Rearrange the parts of the sentence to get a proper definition by writing the sequence in number :

1. first aid
2. is the care
3. given immediately
4. to an injured person
5. to preserve life
6. and prevent more damage
7. before the arrival of a doctor

Correct: First aid is the care given immediately to an injured person to preserve life and prevent more damage before the arrival of doctor.

Chapter -3 Plant Reproduction

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Outer covering of /protects
2. Food store
3. Their body parts
4. Animals and explosion
5. Insecticides and Pesticides

B. Give one word answers :

1. Germination
2. Germination
3. Cross Pollination
4. Agriculture

C. Give two examples of each :

1.	Aquatic	Coastal
2.	Cotton	Hiptage
3.	Pea plants	Pods throw
4.	Sweet Potato	Carrot
5.	Potato	Hibiscus
6.	Mushroom	Ferns

D. Answer the following questions :

1. The name three things that a seeds requires for germination.
(a) water (b) air (c) warmth
2. Plants need to scatter their seeds so that they do not grow to close to one another.
3. The special features of the seeds dandelion. Cotton, hiptage and orchid are some

examples of seeds dispersed by wind.

4. The birds eat the fruits and throw away the seeds at the other place. So animals have a great role in the dispersal of seeds.
5. Name the different stages agriculture:
   (i) Ploughing the field
   (ii) Manuring (iii) Sawing
   (iv) Irrigation (v) Spraying pesticides
   (vi) Harvesting (vii) Storage
6. The different was of dispersal of –
   (i) Seeds – Natural things, like are and water have the biggest contribution in seed dispersal.
   Animal – Animals have a great role in the dispersal of seeds the birds eat the fruit and throw away the seeds at the other places.
   Explosion – Explosion of seed pods throw them to quite a distance.
7. Harvesting when the crop is Ripe or ready. It is cut and gathered a farmer do to protect his crop.

Check Your PROGRESS!

1.	Air	Water	Warmth
2.	Wind	Water	Animals
3.	Animals	Mice	Birds
4.	Body	Used	Plants

A. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Coconut	Coast
Onion	Bulbs
Tea	Hills
Embryo	Seeds
Pollination	Flower

B. Tick (✓)the correct option :

1. (b) Plants 2. (a) Germination
3. (a) Seed coat 4. (b) Eye
5. (a) Wheat

C. Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 States of Matter

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Atom 2. Solid
3. Fast 4. Matter
5. Space, mass

B. Give one word answer :

1. Matter 2. Contracting
3. Evaporation 4. Freezing
5. Melting 6. Condensation
7. Solution 8. Insoluble
9. Physical change 10. Chemical change

C. Define the following with examples:

1. Evaporation: The changing of liquid into its gaseous form is called evaporation. Example- During evaporation or heating of water, the particles start moving faster.
2. Condensation: The changing of a gas into a liquid is condensation. In condensation, Ex. the free moving particles of stream cool down on touching a cold surface to form water again.
3. Melting: The changing of a solid into a liquid is called melting. Ex- When ice start melting, the movement of water particles increases and they become free. They become water from the ice.
4. Freezing - The changing of a liquid into solid form is called freezing. Ex-While cooling of water, the particles of water come close to each other and pack into a solid form.

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Different between solid, Liquid, Gases

Solids	Liquid	Gases
1. Molecules are closely packed in a pattern 2. Have fixed shape weight and volume 3. Space between molecules is almost negligible 4. Can not be pressed easily.	1. Molecules are loosely packed and make no particular pattern 2. No fixed shape and volume. 3. Have larger space between the molecules 4. Can be pressed.	1. Molecules are very loosely packed making no pattern. 2. No fixed shape and volume. 3. Have larger space between the molecules. 4. Can be pressed easily.

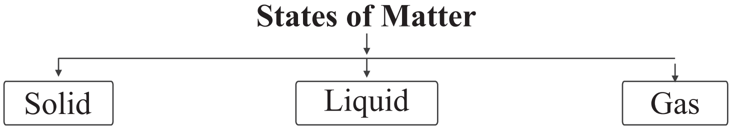
2. Evaporation, condensation, and melting.
3. Difference between physical and chemical changes.

Physical	Chemical
1. Physical change is a change in which no new substance is formed	1. A chemical change is a change in which a new substance is formed.
2. It is temporary and can be reversed.	2. It is permanent and can not be reversed.
3. The properties and composition of the substance remain the same	3. The properties and composition of the original substance change.

4. The changing of a liquid into solid form is called freezing. While cooling of water, the particles of water comes close to each other and pack into a solid form. A substance can expand, on heating and can contract on cooling.

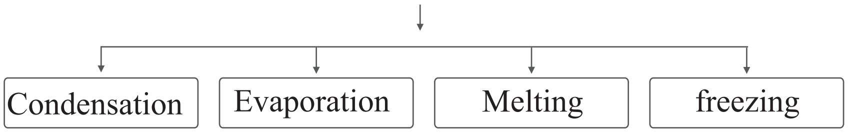
Check Your PROGRESS!

(a)



EASY to Do

(b) Processes involved in change of state of matter:



A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) solids
2. (b) atom
3. (a) gas
4. (a) physical
5. (a) heating

B. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
Solid	Wood
Liquid	Lemonade
Gas	Oxygen
Solution	Juice
Physical change	Temporary change
Chemical change	Paper of ash

Chapter -5 Animals all Around

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Tadpoles and crabs
2. Chameleon
3. shell
4. Lungs
5. Starfish

B. Give one word answer :

1. Habitat
2. Shell
3. Hibernation
4. Migration
5. Vertebrate
6. Adaptations

C. Give two examples of each :

1.	Tiger	Lion
2.	Whale	Crocodile
3.	Fish	Tortoise
4.	Earthworm	Insects
5.	Bear	Pig
6.	Snakes	Crocodiles
7.	Penguins	Dolphins
8.	Bear	Lizard
9.	Siberian Cranes	Monarch butterfly
10.	Chameleon	Leopard

D. Answer the following questions :

1. The surrounding where on organism lives naturally is called its habitat. The habitat provides favourable climatic conditions, availability of food and water.

2. Different type of features of animals help them to live and survive in their habitat, these features help the animals to breathe, eat, move and protect themselves. They are:
   (i) Different body coverings.
   (ii) Different organs for breathing
   (iii) Different feeding habits
   (iv) Different ways of defence
3. Body covering: The body covering of an animal helps it to survive in a particular habitat. Example scale, feathers, shell, fur, wool and hair.
4. All animals need to protect themselves from their enemies and harsh weather conditions. There are some ways that help them to defence. Some animals likes go to sleep for a long period of time in Winter. They hide themselves in burrows or underground caves. Before going for the sleep, they collect the food.
5. Difference between Insects and mammals.

   Insect: Insect have six legs to move crawl, walk and hop. Their wings have no bones, feathers or strong muscles .

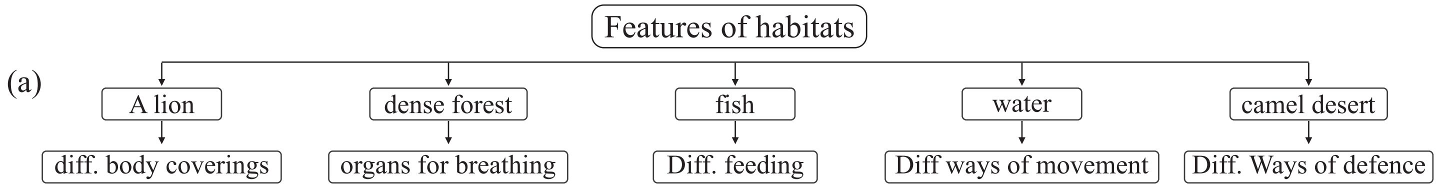
   Mammals: Mammals breathe through lungs. The lungs have blood vessels which help in absorbing oxygen from the inhaled air. Exchange of gases take place.
6. The difference between herbivores and carnivores–

   Herbivores
   1. These animals are plant eaters.
   2. They have sharp front teeth to bite and cut the food

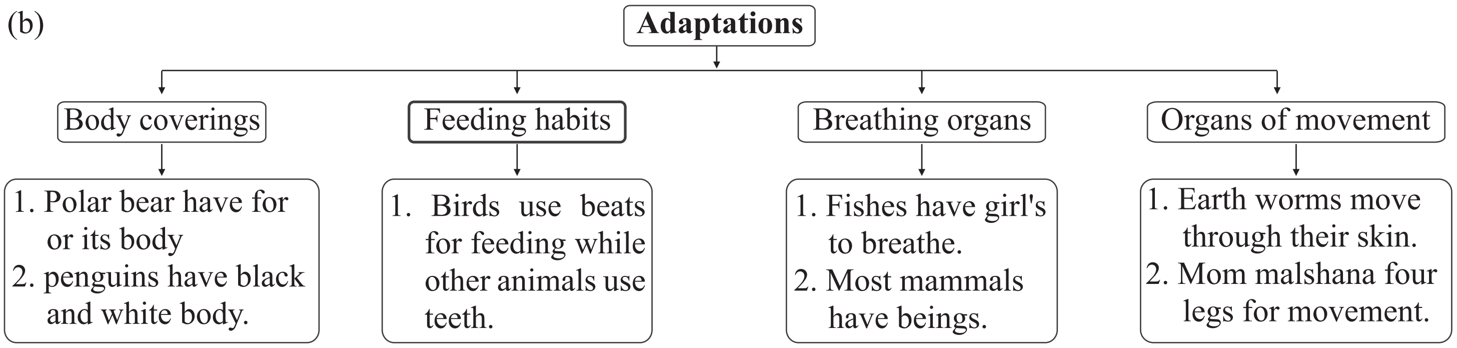
   Carnivores
   1. They are the flesh eater.
   2. They have sharps canines to tear the flesh.

Check Your Progress!

(a)



(b)



1. Polar bear have for or its body
2. penguins have black and white body.

1. Birds use beats for feeding while other animals use teeth.

1. Fishes have girl's to breathe.
2. Most mammals have beings.

1. Earth worms move through their skin.
2. Mom malshana four legs for movement.

EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Wool and hair	Bear
Six legs	Insects
Scales	Snakes
Gills	Fishes
Sharp canines	Carnivores

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) Little
2. (a) Fins
3. (a) Crocodile
4. (b) Penguins
5. (a) Spiracles

Head Scratch

Do it yourself

Activity Time

Do it yourself

Chapter -6 Health and Hygiene

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Carbohydrates 2. Calcium
3. Energy 4. Virus
5. Overweight

B. Give one word answer :

1. Proteins 2. Roughae
3. Protective Nutrients 4. Diseases
5. Bacteria 6. Vaccins

C. Give examples of each :

1. Milk Meat
2. Lemon Strawberry
3. Malaria Polio
4. Night blind ness Scurvy
5. Pulses Meat

D. Answer the following questions :

1. The five main components of food with their examples are as follows:
   (a) carbohydrates, for e.g = Sugar, starch
   (b) Fats, for e.g = oil, butter, ghee
   (c) Proteins, for e.g. = Milk, paneer, daal
   (d) Vitamins, for e.g = Tomato, Broccoli
   (e) Minerals, for e.g = Grapes, wheat.
2. Water is important in many chemical reactions in the body. It helps in maintaining body temperature. Water helps the body to get rid of wastes as urine and sweat.
3. **Communicable Disease**

   Diseases that can spread from one person to another are known as communicable disease

   For example- Malaria, Pneumonia, Typhoid, Cholera etc.

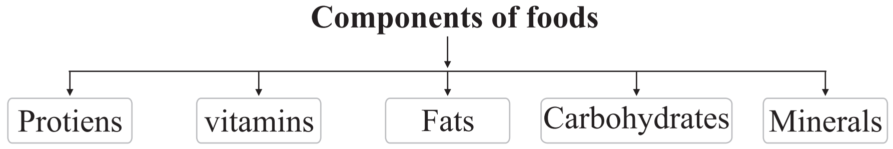
   Non-communicable diseases

   Diseases that do not spread from one person to another are known as non-communicable diseases.

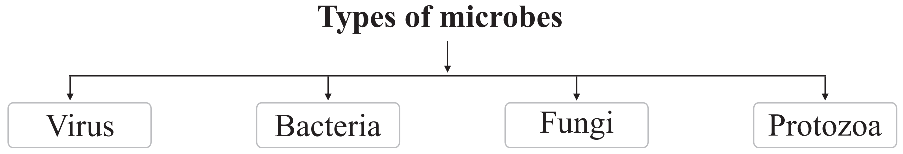
   For example - Scurring Beri-Beri, Rickets, Night Blindness etc.
4. Four ways by which germs can spread are:
   (i) Air and Direct contact
   (ii) Food and water
   (iii) Mammals
   (iv) Infected equipments
5. Some preventive measures to control communicable diseases are:
   (i) clean water and food should be taken to prevent diseases.
   (ii) Spraying of kerosene oil or petrol or insecticides in drainages, ditches or stagnant water to stop breeding of insects.
   (iii) Vaccination is the use of special subtances called vaccines to prevent specific diseases and build up its own immunity.
   (iv) Sunlight kills a lot of microbes. It is a natural disinfections.

Check Your Progress!

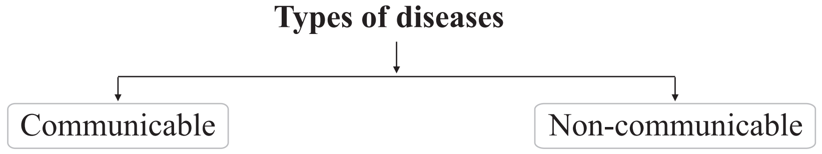
(a)



(b)



(c)



EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Soft bones	Calcium
Ringworms	Fungus
Common cold	Virus
Sunlight	Disinfectant
Balanced diet	Fit and healthy

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) fruits
2. (b) proteins
3. (b) mosquito
4. (a) obesity

C. Sort these foodstuffs in correct column :

Eggs, corn, honey, noodles, milk, mango, bread, dal, rice, oil, burger, chicken, cold drink, cheese, vegetables, butter, banana

Carbohydrates	Proteins	Fats	Junk food
bread	egg	butter	burger
mango	vegetables	cheese	noodles
rice	chicken	oil	
corn	dal	cold drink	
banana	honey	oil	

Social Studies : Term-1

Chapter -1 Globe–The Model of The Earth

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. a. Air and water
2. c. Ferdinand Magellan
3. c. 150 million km
4. b. Globe
5. b. Russia

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Imaginary
2. Antarctic
3. Equator
4. North pole, south pole
5. Greenwich

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. The pacific ocean is the largest ocean.
2. The Arctic ocean is the smallest ocean.
3. A needle is fixed through its centre is a titled way.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Earth's surface is very big. We can not visit every part of it, therefore, it is very tough to know about its surface. for the solution of this problem A small replica of the earth has been made this replica is called globe.
2. The International date time passes from west to east, a day is added. It means it is sunday on the American side. It would be Monday on the asiatic side. The 180th Meridian is called as the International date line. Similarly if it crosses from east to west, a day is dropped. It is important to do correction in dates at the crossing of the International date line.
3. Three Differences of Latitudes and longitudes

   Latitudes

   1. East-West, Parallel to to equator.
   2. They are parallel lines.
   3. Range of 0 to 90^0 North and South.

   Longitudes

   1. North south converging at the poles and widest at the equator.
   2. They are not parallel lines.
   3. Range of 0 to 180^0 East and West.

4. The earth is round like orange in shape. It is slightly flattened at the top and at the bottom.
5. A prime meridian is a meridian in a geographical coordinate system at which longitude is defined to be 0. Together a prime meridian and its antimeridian form a great circle. The prime meridian is a line that devides the earth and is defined as being zero degrees.

HOTS Questions

It is importance to do correction in dates as the crossing of the international date line.

Activity

A. The earth appears blue because the three fourths of the earth surface is covered with water.

B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -2 Maps – and Locations

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. a. 3
2. c. Flat surface
3. a. Signs and symbols
4. c. Atlas
5. a. Different

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. The North
2. Physical Characteristics
3. Light blue
4. Globe
5. Globe

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. A book of maps is called Atlas.
2. Symbols, scale and direction are the components of map.
3. The top of the map is the North.
4. Green displays forests and plains.
5. Yellow and brown colour displays highlands and plateaus.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The language of map makes the use of certain standard. Symbols and signs to represent rivers, lakes, cities, mountains valleys etc. The symbols and signs are called the language of a map.
2. Their are four main directions,–East, west, North and South. The top of the map points towards the North and its bottom indicates the South. To the right side, it is East and to its left is West.
3. Because a map has very limited space. Once these symbols and signs are clear, they can be read as a map. Therefore, maps give a lot of useful informations to us.
4. Maps are more useful than globes. We can prepare the maps of various sizes in accordance with our need. Map is easy to carry any where.
5. There is an index key in a map for the representation of colour scheme. This key represents the depth of water and heights of the land below or above sea level. The colour scheme remains the same for all maps.

HOTS Questions

Signs and

Activity

A. Do it yourself. B. Do it yourself.

C. Do it yourself.

Chapter -3 The Prairies

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. a. Central
2. c. Grasses
3. c. Extremely hot
4. a. Wheat
5. a. Cattle-rearing

B. Match the following:

Column 'A'	Column 'B'
(a) South America	(i) Pampas
(b) Africa	(ii) Velds
(c) Australia	(iii) Downs
(d) Asia	(iv) Steppes
(e) North America	(v) Prairies

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. The word prairie means Grass land or meadow.
2. The mississipi river flow through the prairies.
3. The crops grown in prairies barley, flax, oats, Rye and grasses such as alfalfa.

4. Chicago is the main centre for meat processing.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Prairies have extreme type of climate. The winter are extremely cold and summers are extremely hot, the prairies receive heavy snowfall in winter. Rainfall is moderate in summer.
2. The people of the prairies lead a luxurious life. They enjoy every kind of modern facilities like cars, telephones and air condition. All these facilities have become possible only due to their hard work.
3. The western prairies have hilly areas. Cattle Rearing is the main occupation of the people here.
4. Farming is the main occupation of people of the prairies. People are very hard working. They have worked hard and change the long grassland into suitable farmlands.
5. In the past, the prairies were fully covered with tall grasses. But today the land has been cleared for farming. Now this is the largest wheat producing regions of the world. So, it is called the wheat basket of the world.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.
B. Do it yourself.
C. Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 Greenland

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. a. Polars
2. c. A jacket
3. c. Meat of animal
4. c. Ship building
5. c. Huskies

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. North-East
2. Only 16
3. Lichens and Mosses
4. Major
5. Poor Plant

C. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
(a)	Umiak	(i)	Big boats
(b)	Huskies	(ii)	Strong dogs
(c)	Igloos	(iii)	Snow house
(d)	Mossess and lichens	(iv)	small plants

D. Short answer questions:

1. Yes, the Eskimos are excellent hunters.
2. These floating bits of ice-caps are called icebergs.
3. The sun does not rise above the horizon in the arctic region and there is no sunlight at all.
4. Kayaks and umiaks are the main means of transport on land in green land.
5. Yes, people now use motorised sledges skidoos for transport.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The climate of green land is very cold. Winter is very cold and long. The sun does not rise above the horizon in the arctic region and there is no sunlight at all. Winter remains dark for months.
2. The life of the people changed in modern times. The life of Eskimos has greatly changed. They now have very good facilities like school, shops, hospital clubs and libraries. Green-land is developing with a great speed.
3. They wear thick clothes made up of seal skin and fur to protest themselves from extreme cold. Both men and women wear hooded jacket called parkas.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.
B. Do it yourself.

Chapter - 5 Saudi Arabia

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. c. Riyadh
2. c. Saudis
3. c. Hot and dry
4. c. Four-fifths
5. a. Second

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Long cotton grown called thawb.
2. Medina
3. Network
4. Petroleum
5. Oasis

C. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
(a)	Bedouins	(i)	Nomads
(b)	Islam	(ii)	Main religion of S.A.
(c)	Jeddah	(iii)	Largest seaport
(d)	Medina	(iv)	Holy place of Muslims

(e)	Riyadh	(v)	Currency of Saudi Arabia

D. Short answer questions:

1. A desert is a place where there is very little rain, very, few plants grow and few animals live.
2. Saudi Arabia has a very hot climate across the year.
3. The second condition of Saudi Arabia in petroleum deposists.
4. Asir is the part that receives enough rainfall in Saudi Arabia.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Saudi Arabia officially known as the kingdom of Saudi Arabia (KSA) Cultural life has Rapidly developed primarily in the Hejaz, the leads in the past.
2. People now enjoy the modern facilities like buildings, air conditioned, houses, schools, parks, trains, portations and hospitals, shops everywhere. All these modern amenities have become possible.
3. There is a wonderful network of Railways, Roadways and airways in Saudi Arabia. Riyadh, Dhanaran and Jeddah are linked to the big cities of the world through airways. The important sea ports of Saudi Arabia are Jeddah.
4. People now enjoy the modern facilities like buildings, air conditioned, houses, schools, parks, trains, portations, hospitals, shops and everywhere. All these modern amenities have become possible. These become due to petroleum. Because petroleum is in huge there.
5. At some places underground water reaches close to the surface and makes pools of water called oasis.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Chapter -6 Weather and Climate

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. b. Weather 2. b. Slanting
3. a. Hotter 4. a. Goa
5. c. Altitude

B. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
a.	Temperate Zone	(i)	Temperature Climate
b.	Polar Region	(ii)	Cold Polar Climate
c.	South Frigid Zone	(iii)	Cold Climate
d.	Torrid Zone	(iv)	Hot Climate

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. Chennai is hotter than Ooty because Chennai lies far from the sea.
2. The name of climatic regions are:–
   (i) Hot zones (ii) Cold zones
   (iii) Temperate zone
3. The tilt of the earth's axis causes the reasons to change.
4. Atmosphere is defined as the area of air and gas enveloping objects in space, like stars and planets, or the air any location.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The climate of a place depends on
   (i) The height from the sea.
   (ii) The direction of wind.
   (iii) Tilting of the earth.
2. There is moderate climate at the place near the sea, on the other hand place away from the sea experience cold in winter and hot in summer. While Delhi is located far away from the sea so, it experiences an extreme type of climate.
3. The climate of a place is also influenced by the direction of the wind. If a wind blows from a hot area, it makes the climate hot in its surrounding. If a wind blows from a cold area it makes the climate cold.
4. It is because water cools down and heats up more slowly than land. In summer, the sea breeze makes the places near the sea cools, and in winter, the land breeze makes these places warm.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Chapter -7 Our Communication

A. Tick (ü) the correct option:

1. c. John Logie Baird
2. a. 1605
3. c. Radio
4. c. Guglielmo Marconi

B. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		**Column 'B'**
(a)	Handwritten accounts	(i)	Manuscripts
(b)	E-mail	(ii)	Computer
(c)	Magazine	(iii)	Mass communication
(d)	PTI	(iv)	News Agency
(e)	Radio	(v)	Marconi

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. An-email can be sent anywhere in the world Instantly. It is a system of sending and receiving message through computer with an internet connection.
2. A teleprinter messeages can be sent three times faster than an ordinary telegraph.
3. (i) Post office (ii) Telephone
4. Early men communicated through clay tables, palm leaves etc.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Telegraph – It is a machine for transmitting and receiving message over long distances. The telegraph was invented by Samuel Morse. A code called morse code is used to send messages. This code was also invented by Samuel Morse. Dots and dashes are used in this code.
2. The changes in printing press are following:

   (i) Now more books could easily be printed in very less time

   (ii) Before the invention of printing press, everything was written by hand. Today with the improvement of printing technology, thousands of books are printed and reprinted every year.
3. Important news agencies of our country are PTI (Pressirust of India and UNI (United News of India). The newspaper and magazines are published all around the world in various language. News papers provide us a wide variety of information from all over the world. They are the cheapest means of print media.
4. News papers and magazines are the cheapest and most convenient means of communication.
5. Cinema leaves a great mass impact.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Chapter -8 Our Environment

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. a. Open
2. c. Recycle
3. b. Two
4. c. Recycle
5. b. Compost pit

B. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		**Column 'B'**
(a)	Vegetable peels	(i)	Biodegradable
(b)	Plastic	(ii)	Non-biodegradable
(c)	Burning	(iii)	Air pollution
(d)	Manure	(iv)	Compost
(e)	Garbage	(v)	Wastes

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. Our environment is made up of both living and non living things.
2. 3 Rs stand for Reduce, Reuse and Recycle.
3. The useless things and dust are called wastes.
4. Biodegradable wastes and non-biodegradable wastes.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Our environment is made up of both living and non–living things. Living things depend on non living things for their growth and survival. Plants require things like air, water and sunlight to survive and grow.
2. Some ways in which we can protect the environment are – Throw waste materials always in garbage bins. Do not throw garbage or anything in to streets or into drains and rivers. Do not spit, urinate or defecate in the open. Avoid using plasting bags instead use

cloth or jute bags.

3. The three difference of biodegradable wastes and non biodegradable wastes are –

   (i). Biodegradable: They do not pollutes the environment.

   Non Biodegradable: The substances that cause harm to the environment.

   (ii). Biodegradable: Paper, fruit, leaves, vegetables, and peels food are biodegradable wastes.

   Non Biodegradable: Cans and plastic goods are the examples of non biodegradable wastes.

   (iii) Biodegradable: These type of wastes are based on products which come from plants and animals.

   Non Biodegradable: That can not be broken down into harmless substances are called non biodegradable wastes.

4. Some local agencies in big cities are the charge of disposal of waste products. They use different method do dispose wastes and keep the environment clean and safe. Some of them are as follow. Burning of wastes, open dumping, land fills and compost pits.
5. 3Rs method help us to protect our environment. Following some simple method can decrease the waste generation tremeendously, in turn reducing the various pollution. These methods are the process of natural resources and also save energy.

HOTS Question

Waste dump the demped garbage is covered with soil.

Activity:

A. Do it yourself **B.** Do it yourself

Chapter -9 Means of Transport

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. b. India
2. c. In 1853
3. c. The Panama canal
4. a. Mumbai
5. a. Waterways

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Wheal
2. Dansen
3. National Highways
4. Panama
5. Fastest

C. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
(a)	Bengaluru International Airport	(i)	Bengaluru
(b)	Anna Durai International Airport	(ii)	Chennai
(c)	Rajiv Gandhi International Airport	(iii)	Hyderabad
(e)	Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport	(iv)	Mumbai
(f)	Indira Gandhi International Airport	(v)	Delhi

D. Short answer questions:

1. Orville wright and wilbur wright.
2. Waterways is the slowest of transport.
3. In 1913, Panama canal become operational.
4. Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport is the busiest airport.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Our country has two Government operated airlines: Air India, and Indian airlines. Air India provides services to different countries of the world.
2. Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport in Mumbai is the busiest and the biggest airport in India.
3. The Suez canal was built in 1869. It joins the mediterranean sea with the red sea. It has decreased the distance between Mumbai and London by 9700 kilometers. The travelling period between Mumbai and London has been decreased to just two week the suez canal due to rather the six month, improvement has taken place to due construction.
4. The North Atlantic route is called the busiest route in the world, situated in the west Indian central American.
5. Waterways are the slowest but cheapest means of transport. Heavy and bulky goods are carried by ships over long distances.

   Inland waterways: These include big lakes and the rivers, in India the Ganga and the Brahmaputra rivers are the exclusively havigable rivers.

   Ocean Transport: The north atlantic route, the mediterranean suez Asiatic route the cape of good hope route, and the panama canal west Indian central American route are the world's big ocean route.

HOTS Questions

We have very large Network of roads all over the globe many serious problem due to created to the increased road traffic. Two of them serious condition first pollution, air pollution, sound and increasing non of road accidents.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Young Mind Book-5

English : Term-2

Chapter - 1. Union is Strength

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) flock
2. (c) rice
3. (a) net
4. © strength

B. Answer the following questions:

1. One morning, a flock of doves was flying in search of food. Suddenly their leader saw some rice gains scattered on the ground. They all alighted on the ground. When they started picking up the rice gains, they found themselves trapped in a net spread by a hunter.
2. The leader of the dove was wise. As soon as he realized that they have been trapped in the net by the hunter, he advised his fellow doves to fly together so that they could fly up in the air with the net. They all obeyed him and in this manner, they saved their lives.
3. The idea of the leader of doves was, "My friends! Listen to me. We are in deep trouble. But we should not lose hope and heart. I have an idea. We shall fly upwards together carrying the net with us. We can easily lift the net together and fly away with it."
4. The doves carried the net to a safe distance.
5. A mouse, who was the friend of leader of doves, set them free by cutting the cords of the net into pieces.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences from Active to Passive:

1. The idea was liked by the doves.
2. The cords of the net were cut by him.
3. A hunter was seen by them.
4. The grains were picked by them.
5. A net had been spread by the hunter.

B. Change the following sentences into their Plural form:

1. The hunters spread the nets.
2. The doves flapped the wings.
3. Squirrels sat on the trees.
4. The birds live in the nests.
5. The doves thanked the mice.

C. Underline the Verbs in the following sentences:

They all alighted on the ground.
They did the same as told by their leader.
The hunter watched helplessly.
He cut the cords into pieces.

D. Punctuate the following passage:

India is a land of heroes, whose sacrifices for the honour of their motherland, will never be forgotten. The history of India is full of stories of heroes who sacrificed their lives for the prestige of their motherland. They were the men of high character, bravery, courage and firm determination. Maharana Pratap was a great warrior of Mewar who faced all the misfortunes and hardships bravely that came in his way.

Writing Skills

A. Match the opposites:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
1.	wise	(b)	foolish
2.	loss	(a)	gain
3.	upwards	(d)	downwards
4.	same	(g)	different
5.	high	(c)	low
6.	safe	(f)	unsafe
7.	friend	(e)	enemy

B. Complete the following phrases with Collective Nouns:

1. a flock of doves
2. a litter of pups
3. a shoal of fish
4. a bevy of girls
5. an army of soldiers

C. Put the left, right and centre pieces together to find out the names of birds.

DOVE
EAGLE
KINGFISHER
PEACOCK
WOODPECKER
PENGUIN

D. Read the following sentence.
Now complete the following sentences:

1. An actor : An actor is a person who acts.
2. A baker : A baker is a person who bakes bread.
3. A shoemaker : A shoemaker is a person who makes shoes.
4. A singer : A singer is a person who sings songs.
5. A painter : A painter is a person who paints pictures.
6. A dancer : A dancer is a person who dances.

E. In this passage, the sentences have symbols instead of words. Replace the symbols with words and write the passage.

We have so many things to learn from our environment. The Sun teaches us impartiality by giving heat and light. The tree teaches us kindness by giving us shade and shelter. The Moon teaches us to be calm. The mountain teaches us to be strong and bold. The boat teaches us to be dutiful always. The birds teach us to be cheerful and never be sad. We must learn and practice thee in our daily life.

Chapter - 2. Witty Birbal

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) shrewd 2. © happy
3. (c) both 4. (b) laughter

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The Chief Minister was a shrewd man. He acted like a smart and intelligent man, but he was not as smart and intelligent as Birbal.
2. For the exact number of crows, Birbal gave the answer that if the number of crows was more than the number he had given, it meant that some crows were visiting the city and if it was less than the number, it meant that some crows had flown out of the city.
3. The emperor asked Birbal to count the exact number of hair on his head.
4. No, Birbal didn't actually count the number of hair in Emperor's head.

Using Grammar

A. Read the following sentence carefully.
Now divide the following sentences into the Subject and the Predicate:

S. No.	Subject	Predicate
	You	are a smart and intelligent man.
	Birbal	was able to get away easily.
	Birbal	closed his eyes and pretended to think.
	The Emperor	was surprised.
	I	will be able to ascertain my answer.
	He	burst into laughter.

B. Read the following sentence.
Now change the following sentences into Exclamatory Sentences:

1. How great a king was Akbar!
2. How wise a minister Birbal was!
3. How pretty does Garima look!
4. What a very old car it was!
5. How a beautiful bird is Peacock!

C. Match the opposites:

	Column 'I'		Column 'II'
1.	answer	(d)	question
2.	easy	(f)	difficult
3.	natural	(a)	artificial
4.	exact	©	unexact
5.	deep	(e)	shallow
6.	presence	(b)	absence

D. Match the similar words:

	Column'I'		Column 'II'
1.	intelligent	(d)	wise
2.	shrewd	(a)	clever
3.	fix	©	problem
4.	plead	(b)	request
5.	trouble	(f)	mess
6.	chance	(e)	opportunity

E. Make Nouns from the following words:

1. intelligent – intelligence
2. real – reality
3. wise – wisdom
4. true – truth
5. laugh – laughter
6. present – presence
7. move – movement
8. serve – service
9. angry – anger
10. smart – smartness

F. Join the words which have the same Pronunciation:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
1.	hair	(d)	hare
2.	not	(f)	knot
3.	would	(a)	wood
4.	check	(e)	cheque
5.	right	(b)	write
6.	accept	©	except

G. Name the following people:

1. I cut your hair.
I am a **barber**.
2. I sell meat.
I am a **meat-seller**.
3. I carry your load.
I am a **donkey**.
4. I am a big cook in a hotel.
I am a **chef**.
5. I fly aircraft.
I am a **pilot**.
6. I sell green vegetables.
I am a **green-grocer**.

H. Add Prefixes or Suffixes to write the opposites of the following words:

1. exact – unexact
2. happy – unhappy
3. able – unable
4. agree – disagree
5. accept – unaccept
6. true – untrue
7. easy – uneasy
8. match – mismatch
9. attend – unattend
10. careful – uncareful

I. Look at the following pictures. These pictures remind us a famous story about Birbal and Akbar. Write the story.

Birbal's Khichri

On a cold winter day, Akbar and Birbal took a walk along the lake. An idea came to Birbal that a man would do anything for money. He expressed his feeling to Akbar. Akbar then put his finger into lake and shivered with cold. Akbar said, "I don't think a man would spend an entire night in cold water of this lake for money." Birbal replied, "I am sure, I can find such a person."

Akbar challenged Birbal into finding such a person and said that he would reward a person with a thousand gold coins. Birbal searched far and wide until he found a poor who was desperate enough to accept challenge. Poor man entered lake and Akbar had guards posted near him to make sure that he really did as promised.

Next morning, guards took poor man to Akbar. Akbar asked poor man if he had indeed spent night in lake. Poor man replied that there was a street lamp nearby and he kept his attention affixed on lamp and away from cold. Akbar then said that there would be no reward as poor man had survived night in lake by warmth of street lamp. Poor man went to Birbal for help.

Next day, Birbal did not go to court. Akbar wondered. He sent a messenger to his home. Messenger came back saying that Birbal would come once his Khichri (rice) was cooked. King waited for hours but Birbal didn't come. Finally, king decided to go to Birbal's house to see what he was doing. He found Birbal sitting on floor near some burning twigs and a bowl filled with khichri hanging 5 feet above fire. King and his attendants couldn't help but laugh.

Akbar said to Birbal, "How can khichri be cooked if it is so far away from fire?" Birbal answered, "In same way poor man received heat from a street lamp that was more than a furlong away."

King understood his mistake and gave poor man his reward.

Activity

Solve this word puzzle:

a metal container – Container
a black bird – Crow
most important – Crucial
an opportunity – Chance
a green leafy vegetable – Cabbage
it is made of wax – Candle
to examine – Check
it is pulled by bullocks – Cart
a vehicle – Car

Chapter - 3. Summer Rain

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) rain
2. (c) clatters
3. (b) gushes
4. (a) river

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The rain looks beautiful:
   - when it rains after the dust and heat in the broad and scorching street.
   - when rain clatters along the roofs.
   - when rain gushes and struggles out from the narrow throat of over-flowing spout.
   - when rain moves across the window-pane and pours down.
   - when it moves swiftly and widely with a muddy tide like a river down the gutter.
2. The rain clatters along the roofs.
3. The rain water falls pouring when it moves across the window-pane and pours down.
4. The rain water looks like cool on the scorching streets.

Using Grammar

A. Look at these sentences.

1. I have an early class tomorrow.
   What must I do?
   I must not get up at dawn.
2. It is important for him to reach office by nine.
   What must he do?
   He must not take the nine o'clock bus.

3. It is important for him to study at night.
What must he do?
He must not fall asleep.

4. It is important for the patient to rest in bed.
What must he do?
He must not try to sleep as much as possible.

B. Join the words in Column I with those in column II to form proper sentences and write them on the provided space.

	Column 'I'		**Column 'II'**
1.	The rain is beautiful	(d)	after the dust and heat.
2.	It clatters	(c)	along the roofs.
3.	We all	(a)	welcome rain
4.	It flows	(b)	like a river in the street.

1. The rain is beautiful after the dust and heat.
2. It clatters along the roofs.
3. We all welcome rain
4. It flows like a river in the street.

C. Punctuate the following passage using capital letters, commas, (,) and full stops (.):

Hamelin is a small town in Germany. The centre of the town is beautiful and has many very old buildings. Hamelin stands on the banks of a large river with hills on both sides of it. Hamelin is most famous for the legend of the pied piper of the Hamelin.

Writing Skills

A. Write the opposites of the following words:

beautiful – ugly
broad – narrow
swift – slow
down – up
thick – thin
long – small
tall – short
black – white

B. Find out six words in this board:

1. rain 2. fiery
3. beautiful 4. roof
5. rivers 6. welcome

C. Frame sentences using the words given below:

1. (a) pane : The window-pane has not been cleaned for many days.
(b) pain : She had a bad fall and was in severe pain.

2. (a) pour : The rain is pouring heavily.
(b) pore : The leaves have tiny pores in them.

3. (a) and : Lord Rama and Lord Krishna are both incarnation of Lord Vishnu.
(b) end : The nine-day sporting event will come to an end today evening.

4. (a) beer : The children at least should not touch the beer.
(b) bear : All saintly persons bear the insults happily and never mind them.

5. (a) many : All the girls and boys in a school are like different beautiful flowers in a garden.
(b) merry : We should merry but quite sensibly.

D. Can you write a complete word against the letters given below?

B – Banana T – Tolerance
R – Recreation Q – Queen
U – Unity C – Country

E. Here are some sentences about the rain. The sentences are in the wrong order. Write the sentences in the correct order thinking about what happens first when it rain.

The sky is covered with dark clouds. [2]
The clouds become darker and darker. [4]
Soon a few drops begin to fall. [3]
Then the drops fall fast. [6]
Everything becomes wet and shiny. [1]
After the rain stops, we sometimes see a rainbow. [5]

F. Different things make different sounds. Match the things with the sounds they produce:

	Things		**Sounds**
1.	Rain	(b)	clatter
2.	Engine	(h)	whistle
3.	Coins	(g)	clink
4.	Bell	(f)	ring
5.	Door	(a)	bang
6.	Leaves	(c)	rustle
7.	Fire	(e)	crackle
8.	Aeroplane	(d)	zoom

G. Make new words using the letters of the words given:

how – who from – form
tide – edit pin – nip
pot – top heart – earth
read – dear reap – pear

Activity

You must have seen rainbow many a times. Colour this rainbow and write the names of the colours.

R – Red O – Orange
Y – Yellow G – Green
B – Blue I – Indigo
V – Violet

Chapter - 4. Tit for Tat

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) A bone 2. (c) lair
3. (c) both 4. (c) wicked

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The wolf cried loudly in pain because a bone had stuck in his throat.
2. Some animals refused to help the wolf because he was wicked. Therefore, no animal trusted him.
3. The suggestion given to the wolf was that he should consult the crane for the help.
4. The crane took out the bone from the wolf's throat.
5. The wolf was quite wicked. The crane was wise, experienced and quite helpful.

Using Grammar

A. Look at the following sentences:

Now write the following sentences on the same pattern:

1. If he had the money, he would have bought that house.
2. If the judge knew the facts, he would have punished the culprit.
3. Had she come to me, I would have helped her.
4. Had the teacher allowed them, the children would have made noise.
5. Had they walked fast, they could have caught the train.

B. Change the following sentences into the Plural form:

1. The children have lost their toys.
2. The days are long and the nights are short.
3. Sheep give us wool.
4. The priests bow their head for prayer.
5. The ministers met clever men.

C. Use capital letters, commas (,) and full stops (.) where necessary:

1. Garima, you promised yesterday to tell me something about our National Song. Didn't you?
2. Yes. Our National Song is different from the National Anthem.
3. Yes. The school children throughout the country learn and sing the National Anthem and the National Song.
4. Thank you Garima! I have learnt a good deal about the National Song today.

D. Match the Subjects in Column I with the appropriate Predicates in Column II.

	Column 'I'		Column 'II'
1.	The poor wolf	(b)	could not eat anything.
2.	The wolf	(c)	went to the crane to seek help.
3.	The crane	(a)	lived in the lake nearby.
4.	The suffering wolf	(e)	lay helplessly in his lair.
5.	The crane	(d)	took pity on the wolf.

Writing Skills

A. Here are some words used in the lesson. These represent the characters of the wolf and the crane. List those words under correct picture.

Wolf	Crane
wicked	Helpful
helpless	wise
needy	experienced

B. Look at these sentences.

Frame sentences using the words given below:

1. (a) pain : She had a bad fall and was in severe pain.
   (b) pane : The window-pane has not been cleaned for many days.
2. (a) week: There are seven days in a week.
   (b) weak: She has grown weak because of illness.
3. (a) quite : Garima is an intelligent girl.
   (b) quiet: But Priya is doing her job in a very quiet manner.
4. (a) knew: They knew about the annual sporting activities in the school.
   (b) new : She has bought a very new beautiful dress for the birthday party.
5. (a) hair : His hair is black.
   (b) hare : The hare was grazing green grass in the lawn.

C. Add '-ly' to the following words

1. loud – loudly
2. helpless – helplessly
3. kind – kindly
4. willing – willingly
5. deep – deeply

6. easy – easily
7. wise – wisely
8. sure – surely

Now fill in the blanks with the words formed above.

1. Mahesh could solve the sum easily.
2. I will surely come to your house.
3. He is deeply in love with his pet dog.
4. The baby cried loudly.
5. The wolf lay helplessly in his lair.
6. He willingly gave me his pen.
7. Kindly help me.
8. The king wisely gave the decision.

D. Match the opposite words:

	Column 'I'		Column 'II'
1.	loudly	(d)	slowly
2.	refuse	(a)	accept
3.	poor	(b)	rich
4.	experienced	(c)	inexperienced
5.	willing	(f)	unwilling
6.	certain	(e)	uncertain

E. Some words are written incorrectly. Write the correct words respectively.

1. teribly – terribly
2. sichuation – situation
3. experianced – experienced
4. throt – throat
5. bosting – boasting
6. witing – witting

Activity

Solve the following animal puzzle:

1. CRANE
2. HORSE
3. HIPPOPOTAMUS
4. WOLF
5. SNAIL
6. LION
7. DONKEY
8. ELEPHANT
9. MONKEY

Chapter - 5. No word Is Ever Dead

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) recalled
2. (c) grief
3. (c) both
4. (c) forever

B. Answer the following questions:

1. No, we can't recall a spoken word.
2. Careless words can bring grief to a heart.
3. We can make the world a happier place by speaking right, correct and polite words.
4. Yes, the words live forever.

Using Grammar

A. Change the following sentences into Passive Voice:

1. A book is read by her.
2. A tiger is seen by me.
3. The field is ploughed by the farmer.
4. An aircraft is flown by the pilot.
5. The patient was examined by the doctor.

B. Find out the opposite meaning of these words by adding Prefixes or Suffixes:

1. just – unjust
2. do – undo
3. true – untrue
4. equal – unequal
5. correct – incorrect
6. kind – unkind
7. agree – disagree
8. use – disuse

Writing Skills

A. Complete the table.

I	**II**	**III**
sad	sadder	saddest
happy	happier	happiest
long	longer	longest
good	better	best
broad	broader	broadest
narrow	narrower	narrowest
thick	thicker	thickest

B. Match the words with the pictures that have the same sound:

1.	Heart	(e)	hurt
2.	Sea	(a)	See
3.	hare	(c)	hair
4.	Sun	(d)	Son
5.	dough	(b)	dough

C. Find out the six words given in the picture.

1. forever
2. grief
3. word
4. power
5. memory
6. happy

D. Arrange the letters of these words to make new words.

1. now – won
2. once – cone
3. each – ache
4. dear – read
5. tale – late
6. eat – tea
7. loop – pool
8. god – dog
9. male – lame
10. who – how

E. Use the following phrases in sentences of your own:

1. as long as : As long as he is healthy, he will be fit and fine.
2. as proud as : He is as proud as a peacock.
3. as silent as: The atmosphere in the room was as silent as death.
4. as brave as: She was as brave as a lioness.
5. as powerful as : The queen is as powerful as the king.

F. Circle the odd words:

1. never 2. dining
3. happy 4. and

G. Write yourself.

Chapter - 6. The Two Farmers

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) Rampur 2. (a) Shiva's
3. (b) 5 4. (c) 10

B. Answer the following questions:

1. Shiva's field was adjacent to Ganesha's field.
2. The two farmers were not satisfied with their own produce because each one of them thought that other one had a better produce. Actually, they had become greedy.
3. Shiva went home first for lunch.
4. For the reduction of food-grains, Ganesha answered that a flock of pigeons and parrots had attacked Shiva's heap of food-grains.
5. For the reduction of Ganesha's yield, Shiva replied that there was a terrible whirlwind that blew away the stock of his food-grains.

Using Grammar

A. Use 'many' or 'much' in place of 'a lot of' in the following sentences:

1. Mother has much work to do
2. She took much time to solve this sum
3. Rahul has many toys at home.
4. There is much milk in the glass.
5. Many people went to see the match.

B. Use 'for' or 'since' and complete the sentences with the given alternatives:

1. My sister hasn't sung a song.
   (a) My sister hasn't sung a song for four months.
   (b) My sister hasn't sung a song since her last birthday.
2. I haven't met my grandparents.
   (a) I haven't met my grandparents for many years.
   (b) I haven't met my grandparents since 2000.
3. The surgeon hasn't performed any surgery.
   (a) The surgeon hasn't performed any surgery for many days.
   (b) The surgeon hasn't performed any surgery since last Friday.
4. The shopkeeper hasn't earned much.
   (a) The shopkeeper hasn't earned much for a month.
   (b) The shopkeeper hasn't earned much since 3rd January.
5. The lady hasn't quarrelled with anyone.
   (a) The lady hasn't quarrelled with anyone for 5 days.
   (b) The lady hasn't quarrelled with anyone since last Sunday.

C. Underline the Verbs in the following sentences:

1. Both Shiva and Ganesha always reaped a good harvest.
2. Ganesha took out five baskets and added them to his.
3. He saw his heap of food-grains.
4. Shiva was shocked to hear Gnesha's reply.
5. Ganesha left the field.

D. Punctuate the following sentences:

1. She said to her mother, "Kindly allow me to attend the function."
2. According to one critic, "Shakespeare is the greatest dramatist of the world."
3. Shyam said to one, "You should not play with Ram."
4. The child cried out, "There is a ghost in the well."

Writing Skills

A. Fill in the blanks with the picture clues to complete phrases:

A flock of **pigeons**.
A shoal of **fish**.
A herd of **cows**.
A litter of **pups**.
A swarm of **bees**.
A pack of **jackals**.

B. Match the words in Column I with those in Column UU to form phrases:

	Column 'I'		Column 'II'
1.	a heap of	(d)	food-grains
2.	a pile of	(a)	books
3.	a bouquet of	(e)	flowers

4.	a bunch of	(b)	keys
5.	a pack of	(c)	cards

C. Find out 10 words in this heap of food-grains.

Heap
Yield
Basket
field
Farmer
Flock
Stock
Harvest
Food-grains
Whirlwind

D. What do you call a person?

1. who grows food-grains for us. : Farmer
2. who makes earthen pots for us. : Potter
3. who brings letters for us. : Postman
4. who sells medicines. : Chemist
5. Who catches thieves and robbers. : Police
6. Who treats us when we are sick. : Doctor

E. Write the following sentences in proper order:

There are many students in Japan from India. [4]
I study Japanese at a famous university. [1]
The Japanese language looks very difficult. [3]
Mr. Hong Chi teaches us there. [5]
Our teacher thinks I will pass with distinction. [6]
I also hope so. [2]

F. Look at the picture of the shopkeeper and the customer.

Choose their dialogues from the help box and write in the dialogue boxes.

1. Customer : Hurry up, please.
2. Shopkeeper : Yes Sir. What will you like to have?
3. Customer : Here's the list. Charge only reasonable rates. Give me only quality goods.
4. Shopkeeper : You'll have nothing to complain of.

Activity

Change the letters in italics with suitable letters to make the names of pictures.

1. Corn – Horn
2. Lunch – Bunch
3. Flock – Clock
4. Parrot – Carrot
5. Pear – Bear

Chapter - 7. Try, Try Again

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (c) courage 2. (b) try again
3. (a) patience 4. (a) Run again

B. Answer the following questions:

1. If we don't succeed in any work, we should try and try again to succeed.
2. If we keep on struggling, it is no disgrace. We should try and try again to succeed.
3. If we find that our task is hard, we should try and try again to succeed. The time will bring us our reward.
4. The time will bring us our reward in the end.
5. "Try, try again" rule should be kept in mind. We should keep patience and should believe that if other persons have done it, we can also do it.

Using Grammar

A. Fill in the blanks with 'a', 'an' or 'the' where no article is required to be used, cross (X) it:

1. The Agra is a big city.
2. The camel is a useful animal.
3. The Ganga flows through the Delhi.
4. The Sun rises in the East.
5. Rahul is the strongest boy.

B. Look at these words.
Now, fill in the blanks as per the above pattern.

1.	win :	won	won	winning
2.	find :	found	found	finding
3.	bring:	brought	brought	bringing
4.	keep :	kept	kept	keeping
5.	eat :	ate	ate	eating

C. Change the following sentences into Negative:

1. Arjun didn't go to Mumbai last week.
2. Rekha isn't studying.
3. He didn't play with his friends.
4. The children didn't play happily.
5. The doctor didn't give medicines to the patient.
6. The teacher didn't teach in the class.

Writing Skills

A. Match the words in Column I with their meanings in Column II:

	Column 'I'		Column 'II'
1.	heed	(d)	pay attention
2.	succeed	(f)	get success
3.	preserve	(a)	keep on struggling
4.	prevail	(b)	succeed
5.	disgrace	(c)	insult
6.	task	(e)	work

B. Match the Synonyms:

	Column I		Column II
1.	conquer	(e)	win
2.	task	(a)	work
3.	hard	(f)	difficult
4.	appear	(b)	seem

5. courage (d) bravery
6. disgrace (c) insult

C. Find out six words in this word search:

1. try 2. courage
3. disgrace 4. reward
5. patience 6. rule

D. Make sentences of your own to bring out the difference between two words:

1. lessen : Hard work will ultimately lessen our difficulty in overcoming the problem.
lesson: I have learn the lesson today itself.
2. no : I have no plan to visiting Dehradun in near future.
know: I do not know the schedule of the train going to Bangaluru.
3. not : She does not seem to know the answer to this question.
knot: She tied a string in the knot.
4. tide : The tide occurs in the ocean.
tied : The goat was firmly tied by the girl.
5. story : This is a very interesting story.
storey: This is a multi-storey building.

E. Match the words by joining these words:

1. no (c) thing nothing
2. time (f) table timetable
3. play (a) ground playground
4. home (e) work homework
5. hand (b) some handsome
6. tea (d) pot teapot

F. Do it yourself.

G. Write the opposite of the following words and solve this word puzzle:

Across (→)
1. success - failure
2. reward - punishment
3. win - lose

Down (↓)
4. appear - disappear
5. first - last
6. hard - soft

Grammar : Term-2

Chapter - 1. Articles

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) the 2. (b) an
3. (a) a 4. (c) The

B. Insert articles wherever necessary and rewrite the sentences. One is done for you.

2. The Bible is a holy book of Christians.
3. Roman is the most intelligent boy in the class.
4. Rose is a beautiful flower.
5. An ostrich is the biggest bird.
6. My father is a scientist and my mother is a professor.

C. Choose the correct article.

1. a 2. the 3. an
4. an 5. The, the

D. Fill in the blanks with 'a', 'an' or 'the':

a, the, a, a, the, a, the,
an, the, a, the, the

E. Put 'a' or 'an' before these nouns:

1. the 2. a 3. an
4. a 5. a 6. a
7. an 8. an 9. a 10. an

F. Fill in the blanks with correct articles to complete this story.

1. the 2. The, 3. X
4. X, the 5. the 6. the
7. the, the

Moral – there is **a** will, there is **a** way.

Fun Time

A. Fill in the blanks with the correct articles to describe the Cheetah.

1. The, a 2. a 3. an
4. a, an 5. the, the

B. Rewrite the following story inserting 'a', 'an' or 'the' where necessary.

Rover was **a** smart dog, but he had poor memory. One dog, he was upset because he had lost his bone. He was sure he had buried it under **an** apple tree. But there was no trice of it.

Rover asked all his friends of they knew anything about **the** bone, but they could not help him.

Butterfly did not know **the** area well. Cat scolded him for being careless. Bear kept on eating honey he had collected and did not even look towards him.

Sad and irritated. Rover went to lie down in this basket in **the** kitchen. His master was making delicious pear tart. Rover just-loved pear tarts. "Pear, pear......" he repeated **the** word to himself. And suddenly, he remembered that he had buried **the** bone under **the** pear tree and not **the** apple tree.

Chapter - 2. Prepositions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) into 2. (a) in
3. (a) between

B. Fill in the blanks with 'since' or 'for'.

1. for 2. since 3. since
4. for 5. since 6. for

C. Write whether the coloured prepositions show place or they show time. One is done for you.

2. time 3. place 4. place
5. time 6. place

D. Look at the pictures and write where the cat is. Use the prepositions given with the pictures. One is done for you.

2. The cat is behind the refrigerator.
3. The cat is in the drawer of the shelf.
4. The cat is on the chair.
5. The cat is in front of the ball.
6. The cat is between the tables.

E. Look at the pictures. Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions.

1. in, on 2. for, from
3. through, under 4. in, above

F. In the following sentence, wrong prepositions are used. Rewrite the sentences using correct prepositions. One is done for you.

2. Can you give your key to my friend.
3. The boy was accused of stealing.
4. Look at the picture on page 56 of this book.
5. They finished the project in/within one week.
6. How many continents are there in the world.

G. Look at Malin's diary and complete the sentences using 'in', 'at' and 'on'. One is done for you.

2. at / during, on 3. In, on
4. at, in, on 5. on, at,
6. on, 7. on
8. On 9. in, on 10. at

Chapter - 3. Conjunctions

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (b) so 2. (a) and
3. (c) because

B. Join the following pairs of sentences with 'sentences' with 'because'. One is done for you.

2. My mother was angry with me because I disobeyed her.
3. Ashok was tired because he kept working late.
4. We won the match because our team played well.
5. Payal forgot her lunch because she was in a hurry.
6. The cheetah could not run fast because its one leg was hurt.

C. Make one sentence of your own using each of the following conjunctions. One is done for you.

2. Priya and Sunidhi are playing with their toys.
3. He is intelligent but careless.
4. I could not catch the bus however I tried hard.
5. I am busy right now therefore I cannot help you.
6. She rang me up when I was in the kitchen.

D. Fill in the blanks with the correct conjunctions.

1. but, 2. only 3. but
4. but, 5. or

E. Join the following sentences with the correlative conjunctions given in the brackets. One is done for you.

2. He is such a fool that no one likes him.
3. He is so tired that he cannot walk.
4. He is both a painter and a singer.
5. Ravindra Jain not only writes the song but he also sings them well.
6. No sooner did he start for Agra than their friends arrived.
7. Though she is poor yet honest.
8. Either she or I must go there.
9. I had hardly reached home when the phone began ringing.
10. As you sow, so shall you reap.

F. Choose a conjunction from the box to join the sentences. Change the order of the words, if necessary.

1. We can do no more because the older boys arrived.
2. The tree died last week because it was not watered.
3. Our best player was missing although we won the match.
4. Until you behave, I will not give you any toffees.
5. The wheat crops were ruined because it hailed last week.

Chapter - 4. Punctuation and the Sentence

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) full stop 2. (c) question mark
3. (c) apostrophe

B. Rewrite the following sentences using capital letters wherever necessary.

1. The Bible is the holy book of the Christians.
2. We visited the Big Ben in London.
3. The Himalayas lie to the North of India.
4. The river Amazon Flows though South American.
5. The Opera House is in Australia.
6. Every Sunday evening, Mr. Chauhan goes to the Cinema.
7. Christopher Columbus discovered America.
8. Jupiter, Saturn, Neptune and Uranus are giant planets.
9. The Jungle Book was written by Rudyard Kipling.
10. Miss. Golds Meir lived in Israel.

C. Change the following sentences using apostrophe to show possession. One is done for you.

2. This is Ravi's sharpener.
3. That is Miss Leela's car.
4. This is Uncle Ratan's orchard.
5. That is Rohit Kapoor's packet.

D. Punctuate the following sentences and rewrite them.

1. Always move to the left.
2. My father reads The Hindustan Times daily.
3. Our teacher said, "Union is strength".
4. If you need my help, ring me.
5. "Hurrah! We have won the match."
6. "Alas! He has ruined his career."

Chapter - 5. Vocabulary Development

EXERCISES

A. Tick (✓) the correct answer:

1. (a) loss 2. (c) bold
3. (c) joey

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct homonyms.

1. sell, 2. sun 3. four
4. won, 5. to 6. buy
7. mail 8. meat 9. tail
10. week

C. Write the opposites of the following words.

1. forbid, 2. bottom 3. fiction
4. rural 5. violent 6. lose
7. solid 8. peace 9. light
10. old

D. Write the synonyms of the following words.

1. consent 2. ordinary
3. sacred 4. liberal
5. commence 6. polite
7. confess 8. happiness
9. calm 10. whole

E. Match the animals with their babies.

1. foal 2. cub 3. calf
4. puppy 5. lamb 6. kid

F. Complete the following similes.

1. slow, 2. vain
3. gentle 4. cunning
5. bold 6. busy

G. Match the animals with their cries.

1. bleats 2. coos
3. growls 4. hoots
5. laughs 6. trumpets

H. Write the movements of the following animals. One is done for you.

2. stalks 3. trots
4. waddles 5. hops
6. leaps 7. ambles
8. runs 9. swoops
10. scampers

Fun Time

The word is: POMEGRANATE

Chapter - 6. Essays

EXERCISES

Write essays on the following topics.

HOLI

In India, we celebrate many religious and national festivals. Holi is one of them. It is a festival of fun and frolic. It is celebrated in Spring season. It is a two day long festival. It brings a joy on the faces of each and every one, specially the children. They take full freedom. There is a story goes with this festival. Once, the king Hiranyakashyap, wanted to kill his son Prahlad (a devotee) of Vishnu. He called his sister, Holika to take his son Prahlad in her lap and be seated on the burning woods as he had a blessing not to burnt down in fire.

owing to the worship of Vishnu, Prahled got unhurt out of five and Holika was engulfed in five. She died on the spot.

People prepare gujiya, pakoda and many other things. They play with colours. They throw water on each other Children burst balloons on each other. It is a bad practise. We should not do so. In fact, we should celebrate Holi in a nice way.

MY FAMILY

I live in a joint family. There are eleven numbers in it. I have grandparents, uncles, cousins and my parents and two siblings. It is a perfect family really. People give example of our family's unity co-operation, understanding and familyhood.

At times when some one falls ill, all give their time in his/her service. Even, they always get ready to help neighbours in time of crises. We leave no stone unturned to get provide help to others. We enjoy all the celebrations and get together in a nice way. A grand feast is prepared on each and every happy days. All people sit together to tell about their childhood mischiefs. My grandparents tell children bed time stories.

A VISIT TO THE ZOO

I have been to many places of interests but there, is no match for the zoo. It is a great moment to be here. Last Sunday, my cousin, Neena visited me and we went to the zoo. First of all, I bought two entry tickets and went in. There was much hustle and bustle in the zoo. There were many sections. First, we visited the aquatic animal's section. There were ducks, crocodile and aligator. Then we moved ahead and saw the Arctic. Fox was taking rest. At little distance, the elephant was trumpeting loudly. At a distance of 500 mtr, the monkeys were making their tricks. We took a rest for a while. After taking some refreshment, we saw the mighty cheetah and lions. They were looking ferocious. By the time, it was evening, we decided to return to our house.

MY PET DOG

There are many pets which I have kept in my house since my childhood. I like all of them, but the dog is a unique pet. It has no match.

The name of my dog is Tommy. It is well built body has a good height. It is a German Shepherd.

It has a long tail, two ears, two eyes and a strong nose. It smells a cat in a second and give it a good chase.

Since, it is an omnivore. I gives him both flesh (bone) and milk. It licks milk using its tongue. It is my best companion indeed. It plays with me in the evening. When I am in the school, it becomes sad and restless. It gives me a huge welcome when I return from my school. Sometimes, it sleeps in my bed.

In a nutshell, I am proud to have him as my pet.

Chapter - 7. Applications and Letters

EXERCISES

A. Write an application to your Principal complaining against your classmate, kindan, who always talks about movies.

The Principal
Gagan Bharti School
Mayur Nagar, Gwalior
Madhya Pradesh
22-07-2020
Sir / Madam

With due respect, I beg to complain against my classmate, Kundan. He is a chatterbox indeed. He not only distracts me but other students as well. He is fond of watching movies which he discusses about on daily basis in the class.

As a result, my study is suffering a lot. I have told him to mend his ways but of no use.

I request you to change him section or expel him from the school for a week.

I shall be very grateful to you.

Thanking you
Yours obediently
Naman / Priti
Class V B Roll No. 28

B. Write an application to your Principal, asking for three days leave to attend your sister's marriage.

The Principal
Rajdhani Public School,
Munger, Bihar
22-01-2020
Sis / Madam

With due rspect, I beg to state that my real sister's marriage will take place on 24th instant. The marriage party or ‘‘Baroat’’ will come from Jaipur. We have to make arrangement for their stay. So, I, will be busy during this period. I cannot come to school. Kindly grant me leave for three days, i.e., 24-01-20....... to 26-01-20..... I shall be grateful to you.

Thanking you
Meenu / Jaya
Class V A Roll No 15

Chapter - 8. Conversation

EXERCISES

A. Imagine your packet was picked while you were travelling in a bus. Your father wants to know about

it. Complete the dialogue bu writing questions your father asked.

Father: Where did you keep your purse?
Father: How much money was there in it?
Father: Where did you put the purse?
Father: Where did you come to know about this mishappening?
Father: What did you do then?
Father: What was their raction / reply?
Father: How did you reach home?
Father: Do you have any hope of recovering your purse?

B. Write a conversation between two friends describing the Taj Mahal.

Peter: Hello! Smith! How do you do?
Smith: Hi Peter! I am very well? what about you?
Peter: Same here. Have your ever been to India?
Smith: Yes, I have been there once way back in 2001.
Peter: Did you pay a visit to one of the seven wondess of the world, i.e, 'The Taj Mahal'.
Smith: Of course! I went there too. It is a majestic monument of love.
Peter: What else do you know about it?
Smith: Well, it is an epitome of love, shown by the great Mughal Emperor Shahjahan to his beloved, Mumtaz Mahal.
Peter: What else do you know about it?
Smith: Well it is said, it took 20 years to complete it. And it is an architectural wonder of that time. Around 20,000 workmen put in their labour in its construction. It is made up of white marble that shines brightly on a moonlit night. These are the few things among others ....
Peter: Well, I must admit, you have good knowledge.
Smith: Oh no! It is my pleasure.

C. Imagine your friend, who does not read in your school, wants to know about your English teacher. Complete the following dialogue by framing the questions.

Quest: Who is your English teacher?
Quest: How old is he?
Quest: What is his educational qualification?
Quest: What is his way of teaching?
Quest: What is the opinion of all the students about him?

Math : Term-2

Chapter 1 Measurement of Length, Mass and Capacity

Exercise – 1.1

1. Change to metres:

a) 14 km ⇒ 1 km = 1000 m
∴ 14 km = 14,000 m

b) 7 hm = 1 hm = 100 m
7 hm = 700 m

c) 13 dam ⇒ 1 dam = 10 m
∴ 13 dam = 130 m

d) 4 km 6 hm ⇒ 4 × 1000 m + 6 × 100 m
= 4000 m + 600 m
= 4600 m

e) 6 hm 15 dam ⇒ 6 × 100 m + 15 × 10 m
= 600 m + 150 m
= 750 m

f) 15 km 12 dam ⇒ 15× 1000m + 12 × 10 m
= 15000 m + 120 m
= 15120 m

g) 7 km 15 hm 6 dam
⇒ 7× 1000m + 15× 100m + 6 × 10m
= 7000 m + 1500 m + 60 m
= 8560 m

h) 21 km 13 hm 17 dam
⇒ 21× 1000m + 13× 100m +17 × 10m
= 21000 m + 1300 m + 170 m
= 22470 m

2. Change into centimetres:

a) 15 m ⇒ 1 m = 100 cm
∴ 15 m = 1500 cm

b) 7 dm ⇒ 1 dm = 10 cm
∴ 7 dm = 70 cm

c) 25 m ⇒ 1 m = 100 cm
∴ 25 m = 2500 cm

d) 20 mm ⇒ 10 mm = 1 cm
∴ 20 mm = 2 cm

e) 28 m 15 dm = 28 × 100 cm + 15 × 10 cm
= 2800 cm + 150 cm
= 2950 cm

f) 25 m 7 dm = 25 × 100 cm + 7 × 10 cm
= 2500 cm + 70 cm
= 2570 cm

g) 30 m 20 dm = 30 × 100 cm + 20 × 10 cm
= 3000 cm + 200 cm
= 3200 cm

h) 15 m 6 dm 30 mm
= 15 × 100 cm + 6 × 10 cm + 3 cm
= 1500 cm + 60 cm + 3 cm
= 1563 cm

3. Express as km and m:

a) 2006 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 2000 m + 6 m
= 2 km 6 m

b) 5555 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 5000 m + 555 m
= 5 km 555 m

c) 7312 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 7000 m + 312 m
= 7 km 312 m

d) 14105 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 14000 m + 105 m
= 14 km 105 m

e) 1650 dam ⇒ 1 dam = 10 m
= 1650 dam = 16500 m
= 16000 m + 500 m
= 16 km 500 m

f) 1500 hm ⇒ 1 hm = 100 m
⇒ 1500 hm = 150000 m
= 150,000 m
= 150 km

g) 1680 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 1000 m + 680 m
= 1 km 680 m

h) 3835 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 3000 m + 835 m
= 3 km 835 m

3. Express as km and m:

a) 2006 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 2000 m + 6 m
= 2 km 6 m

b) 5555 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 5000 m + 555 m
= 5 km 555 m

c) 7312 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 7000 m + 312 m
= 7 km 312 m

d) 14105 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 14000 m + 105 m
= 14 km 105 m

e) 1650 dam ⇒ 1 dam = 10 m
= 1650 dam = 16500 m
= 16000 m + 500 m
= 16 km 500 m

f) 1500 hm ⇒ 1 hm = 100 m
⇒ 1500 hm = 150000 m
= 150,000 m
= 150 km

g) 1680 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 1000 m + 680 m
= 1 km 680 m

h) 3835 m ⇒ 1000 m = 1 km
= 3000 m + 835 m
= 3 km 835 m

4. Express as m, cm and mm:

a) 2200 mm ⇒ 2000 mm + 200 mm
= 200 cm + 20 cm
= 2 m 20 cm

b) 1650 mm ⇒ 1000 mm + 650 mm
= 100 cm + 65 cm
= 1 m 650 cm

c) 29190 mm = 29000 mm + 190 mm
= 2900 cm + 19 cm
= 29 m 19 cm

d) 16535 mm

$\Rightarrow$ 16000 mm + 530 mm + 5 mm

= 1600 cm + 53 cm + 5 mm

= 16 m 53 cm 5 mm

e) 1675 mm = 1000 mm + 670 mm + 5 mm

= 100 cm + 67 cm + 5 mm

= 1 m 67 cm 5 mm

f) 1928 mm = 1000 mm + 920 mm + 8 mm

= 100 cm + 92 cm + 8 mm

= 1 m 92 cm 8 mm

g) 19150 mm = 19000 mm + 150 mm

= 1900 cm + 15 cm

= 19 m 15 cm

h) 29810 mm = 29000 mm + 810 mm

= 2900 cm + 81 cm

= 29 m 81 cm

5. **Express as m and cm:**

a) 520 cm = 500 cm + 20 cm

= 5m 20 cm

b) 625 cm = 600 cm + 25 cm

= 6m 25 cm

c) 1630 cm = 1600 cm + 30 cm

= 16m 30 cm

d) 760 cm = 700 cm + 60 cm

= 7 m 60 cm

e) 190 cm = 100 cm + 90 cm

= 1m 90 cm

f) 250 cm = 200 cm + 50 cm

= 2m 50 cm

g) 565 cm = 500 cm + 65 cm

= 5 m 65 cm

h) 298 cm = 200 cm + 98 cm

= 2m 98 cm

6. **Express in km and m:**

a) 3500 m = 3000 m + 500 m

= 3 km 500 m

b) 2875 m = 2000 m + 875 m

= 2 km 875 m

c) 3750 m = 3000 m + 750 m

= 3 km 750 m

d) 8960 m = 8000 m + 960 m

= 8 km 960 m

e) 5375 m = 5000 m + 375 m

= 5 km 375 m

f) 3985 m = 3000 m + 985 m

= 3 km 985 m

g) 6460 m = 6000 m + 460 m

= 6 km 460 m

h) 7555 m = 7000 m + 555 m

= 7 km 555 m

7. **Express in decimals:**

a) 2 m 60 cm = 2 m + $\frac{60}{100}$ m = 2m + 0.60 m

= 2.60 m

b) 2 km 75 m = 2 km + $\frac{75}{1000}$ km

= 2km + 0.075km

= 2.075 km

c) 15 cm 5 mm

= 15 cm + $\frac{5}{10}$ cm = 15cm + 0.05cm

= 15.05 cm

d) 3 m 37 cm

= 3 m + $\frac{37}{100}$ m = 3m + 0.37 m

= 3.37 m

e) 132 km 50 m

= 132 m + $\frac{50}{1000}$ km = 132km+ 0.050m

= 132.050 m

f) 19 km 125 m

= 19 km + $\frac{125}{100}$ km = 19km + 0.125km

= 19.125 km

g) 15 m 25 cm

= 15 m + $\frac{25}{100}$ m = 15m + 0.25 m

= 15.25 m

h) 19 m 12 cm

= 19 m + $\frac{12}{100}$ m = 19 m + 0.12 m

= 19.12 m

Exercise – 1.2

1. **Change in decimals and add:**

a) 6 m 75 cm + 2 m 85 cm :

$$\begin{array}{r} 6.75\text{ m} \\ +\ 2.85\text{ m} \\ \hline \boxed{9.60\text{ m}} \end{array}$$

b) 13 m 65 cm + 7 m 35 cm : 13.65 m
+ 7.35 m
$\boxed{21.00\text{ m}}$

c) 12 km 350 m + 20 km 270 m : 12.350 km
+ 20.270 km
$\boxed{32.620\text{ km}}$

d) 15 km 340 m + 12 km 160 m : 15.340 km
+ 12.160 km
$\boxed{27.500\text{ km}}$

e) 7 km 250 m + 3 km 360 m : 7.250 km
+ 3.360 km
$\boxed{10.610\text{ km}}$

f) 25 km 750 m + 6 km 250 m : 25.750 km
+ 6.250 km
$\boxed{32.000\text{ km}}$

2. Change decimals and subtract:

a) 5 km 275 m - 2 km 300 m : 5.275 km
– 2.300 km
$\boxed{2.975\text{ km}}$

b) 12 km 500 m - 6 km 375 m : 12.500 km
– 6.375 km
$\boxed{6.125\text{ km}}$

c) 9 m 50 cm - 6 m 75 cm : 9.50 m
– 6.75 m
$\boxed{2.75\text{ m}}$

d) 75 m 50 cm - 13 m 85 cm : 75.50 m
– 13.85 m
$\boxed{61.65\text{ m}}$

e) 90 m 50 cm - 65 m 85 cm : 90.50 m
– 65.85 m
$\boxed{24.65\text{ m}}$

f) 25 km 250 m - 12 km 500 m : 25.250 km
– 12.500 km
$\boxed{12.750\text{ km}}$

3. Multiply following:

a) 13 km 250 m by 3 : 13.250 km
× 3
$\boxed{39.750\text{ km}}$

b) 6 km 750 m by 6 : 6.750 km
× 6
$\boxed{40.500\text{ km}}$

c) 20 m 75 cm by 2 : 20.75 m
× 2
$\boxed{41.50\text{ m}}$

d) 75 m 45 cm by 3 : 75.45 m
× 3
$\boxed{226.35\text{ m}}$

e) 7 dm 5 cm by 6 : 7.5 dm
× 6
$\boxed{45.0\text{ dm}}$

f) 5 km 30 m by 6 : 5.030 km
× 6
$\boxed{30.180\text{ km}}$

g) 6 m 8 cm by 6 : 6.8 m
× 6
$\boxed{40.8\text{ m}}$

h) 12 km 125 m by 3 : 12.125 km
× 3
$\boxed{36.375\text{ km}}$

i) 5 dm 15 cm by 5 : 5.15 dm
× 5
$\boxed{25.75\text{ dm}}$

4. Divide following:

a) 4 km 420 m ÷ 2 =
2.210
$2\overline{)4.420}$
– 4
0 4
– 4
0 2
– 2
0
Q = 2.210 km

b) 6 km 64 m ÷ 2 =
3.032
$2\overline{)6.064}$
– 6
0 6
– 6
0 4
– 4
0
Q = 3.032

c) 5 km 240 m ÷ 2 =
2.620
$2\overline{)5.240}$
– 4
1 2
–1 2
0 4
– 4
0
Q = 2.620 km

d) 4 km 32 m ÷ 3 =
$$\begin{array}{r} 1.344 \\ 3\overline{)\,4.032} \\ -3 \\ \hline 10 \\ -9 \\ \hline 13 \\ -12 \\ \hline 12 \\ -12 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

e) 7 m 64 cm ÷ 2 =
$$\begin{array}{r} 3.82 \\ 2\overline{)\,7.64} \\ -6 \\ \hline 16 \\ -16 \\ \hline 04 \\ -4 \end{array}$$

Q = 3.82 m

f) 5 m 55 cm ÷ 3 =
$$\begin{array}{r} 1.85 \\ 3\overline{)\,5.55} \\ -3 \\ \hline 25 \\ -24 \\ \hline 15 \\ -15 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Q = 1.85 m

g) 8 m 4 cm ÷ 3 =
$$\begin{array}{r} 2.68 \\ 3\overline{)\,8.04} \\ -6 \\ \hline 20 \\ -18 \\ \hline 24 \\ -24 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Q = 2.68 m

h) 26 m 65 cm ÷ 13 =
$$\begin{array}{r} 2.05 \\ 13\overline{)\,26.65} \\ -26 \\ \hline 065 \\ -65 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Q = 2.05 m

i) 25 km 250 m ÷ 5 =
$$\begin{array}{r} 5.050 \\ 5\overline{)\,25.250} \\ -25 \\ \hline 025 \\ -25 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Q = 5.05 km

5. A wooden rod of 5 m 75 cm was cut into 5 equal pieces. What is the length of each piece?

Total length of Rod = 5 m 75 m

No. of pieces = 5

Length of each piece = 5 m 75 m ÷ 5

$$= \begin{array}{r} 1.15 \\ 5\overline{)\,5.75} \\ -5 \\ \hline 07 \\ -5 \\ \hline 25 \\ -25 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Length of each piece = 1.15 m

6. Suman bought 5 m 75 cm long rope on Monday and 2 m 35 cm long rope on Tuesday. What is the total length of rope bought by her in two days?

Length bought on Monday : 5.75 m

Length bought on Tuesday : + 2.35 m

Total Length : $\boxed{8.10 \text{ m}}$

7. To go to his friend's house, Abhinav walks 15 m 75 cm towards east and 17 m 85 cm towards north. What total distance does he walk to go to his friend's house?

Distance covered eastward : 15.75 m

Distance covered northward : + 17.85 m

Total distance : $\boxed{33.60 \text{ m}}$

8. Sangeeta travelled 12 km 500 m by bus and 5 km 750 m by auto-rickshaw. What total distance did she travel?

Distance travelled by bus : 12.500 km

Distance travelled by auto : + 5.750 km

Total distance travelled : $\boxed{18.250 \text{ km}}$

9. Rohan's school is 5 km 775 m away from his home. How much distance did he cover in going to school from his home during a week (excluding Sunday)?

Distance covered in 1 day : 5.775 km

Distance covered in 6 days : 5.775 km × 6

Total distance covered : $\boxed{34.650 \text{ km}}$

10. A machine can spin a 17 km 270 m long string in a day. Find he length spun by the machine in 15 days?

Length of string in 1 day : 17.270 km
Length of string in 15 days : 17.270
× 15
Total length of string : 259.050 km

11. Length of a rope is 27 m 35 cm. If 18 such ropes are tied together then what is the length of the combined rope?

Length of 1 rope : 27.350 m
Length of 18 ropes : 27.350 m
× 18
Total length : 492.300 m

12. How many pieces of 3 m length can be cut from a 12 m 66 cm long cloth?

Total length of cloth = 12.66 m
Length of 1 piece = 3 m
No. of pieces can be cut = 12.66 m ÷ 3
= 4.22 m

13. A rope of length 17.58 m is cut into 3 equal pieces. Find the length of each piece.

Total length of rope = 17.58 m
No. of pieces cut = 3
Length of each piece = 17.58 m ÷ 3
= 5.86 m

Exercise – 1.3

1. Change to grams:

a) 16 kg : 1 kg = 1000 g
∴ 16 kg = 16 × 1000
= 16,000 g

b) 12 kg : 1 kg = 1000 g
∴ 12 kg = 12 × 1000
= 12,000 g

c) 19 dag : 1 dag = 10 g
∴ 19 dag = 19 × 10
= 190 g

d) 15 dag : 1 dag = 10 g
∴ 15 dag = 15 × 10
= 150 g

e) 11 hg : 1 hg = 100 g
∴ 11 hg = 11 × 100 g
= 1100 g

f) 14 hg : 1 hg = 100 g
∴ 14 hg = 14 × 100 g
= 1400 g

g) 4 kg 4 dag = 4 × 1000 g + 4 × 10 g
= 4000 g + 40 g
= 4040 g

h) 3 kg 2 hg 7 dag
= 3 × 1000 g + 2 × 100 g + 7 × 10 g
= 3000 g + 200 g + 70 g
= 3270 g

2. Change to milligrams:

a) 7 g : 1 g = 1000 mg
∴ 7 g = 7 × 1000 mg
= 7,000 mg

b) 18 g : 1 g = 1000 mg
∴ 18 g = 18 × 1000 mg
= 18,000 mg

c) 9 cg : 1 cg= 10 mg
∴ 9 cg= 9 × 10 mg
= 90 mg

d) 13 dg : 1 dg = 100 mg
∴ 13 dg = 13 × 100 mg
= 1300 mg

e) 5 g 2 cg = 5 × 1000 mg + 2 × 10 mg
= 5000 mg + 20 mg
= 5020 mg

f) 12 g 15 cg = 12 × 1000 mg + 15 × 10 mg
= 12000 mg + 150 mg
= 12150 mg

g) 8 g 9 dag 20 cg
= 8×1000 mg + 9 ×10000 mg + 20×10 mg
= 8000 mg + 90000 mg + 200 mg
= 98200 mg

h) 4 g 4 dg 4 cg 4 mg
= 4 × 1000 mg + 4 × 100 mg + 4 × 10 mg + 4mg
= 4000 mg + 400 mg + 40 mg + 4 mg
= 4444 mg

3. Change into grams and milligrams:

a) 1271 mg : 1271 ÷ 1000 = 1 g 271 mg
b) 7318 mg : 7318 ÷ 1000 = 7 g 318 mg
c) 2986 mg : 2986 ÷ 1000 = 2 g 986 mg
d) 5400 mg : 5400 ÷ 1000 = 5 g 400 mg
e) 7695 mg : 7695 ÷ 1000 = 7 g 695 mg
f) 7003 mg : 7003 ÷ 1000 = 7 g 003 mg
g) 2160 mg : 2160 ÷ 1000 = 2 g 160 mg

h) 1469 mg :1469 ÷ 1000 = 1 g 469 mg

4. Change to kg and g:

a) 4500 g : 4500 ÷ 1000 = 4 kg 500 g
b) 1700 g : 1700 ÷ 1000 = 1 kg 700 g
c) 15000 g : 15000 ÷ 1000 = 15 kg
d) 1517 g : 1517 ÷ 1000 = 1 kg 517 g
e) 2314 g : 2314 ÷ 1000 = 2 kg 314 g
f) 7310 g : 7310 ÷ 1000 = 7 kg 310 g
g) 3196 g : 3196 ÷ 1000 = 3 kg 196 g
h) 4453 g : 4453 ÷ 1000 = 4 kg 453 g

5. Change to kg, hg and dag:

a) 3614 dag
= 3600 dag + 10 dag + 4 dag
= 36 × 100 dag + 1 × 10 dag + 4 dag
= 36 kg + 1 hg + 4 dag
= 36 kg 1 hg 4 dag

b) 750 dag = 700 dag + 50 dag
= 7 × 100 dag + 5 × 10 dag
= 7 kg + 5 hg
= 7 kg 5 hg

c) 1800 dag = 1800 dag
= 18 × 100 dag
= 18 kg

d) 2960 dag = 2900 dag + 60 dag
= 29 × 100 dag + 6 × 10 dag
= 29 kg + 6 hg
= 29 kg 6 hg

e) 1450 dag = 1400 dag + 50 dag
= 14 × 100 dag + 5 × 10 dag
= 14 kg + 5 hg
= 14 kg 5 hg

f) 950 hg = 95 × 10 hg
= 95 kg

g) 270 hg = 27 × 10 hg
= 27 kg

h) 189 hg = 180 hg + 9 hg
= 18 × 10 hg + 9 hg
= 18 kg + 9 hg
= 18 kg 9 hg

6. Express in decimals:

a) 2 kg 500 g = 2 kg + $\frac{500}{1000}$ kg
= 2 kg + 0.500 kg
= 2.500 kg

b) 7 kg 440 g = 7 kg + $\frac{440}{1000}$ kg
= 7 kg + 0.440 kg
= 7.440 kg

c) 83 kg 290 g = 83 kg + $\frac{290}{1000}$ kg =
83 kg + 0.290kg
= 83.290 kg

d) 40 kg 270 g = 40 kg + $\frac{270}{1000}$ k g
= 40 kg + 0.270 kg
= 40.270 kg

e) 19 kg 195 g = 19 kg + $\frac{195}{1000}$ kg
= 19 kg + 0.195 kg
= 19.195 kg

f) 21 kg 215 g = 21 kg + $\frac{215}{1000}$ kg
= 21 kg + 0.215kg
= 21.215 kg

g) 14 kg 145 g = 14 kg + $\frac{145}{1000}$ kg
= 14 kg + 0.145 kg
= 14.145 kg

h) 27 kg 275 g = 27 kg + $\frac{275}{1000}$ kg
= 27 kg + 0.275 kg
= 27.275 kg

Exercise – 1.4

1. Add the following:

a) 5 kg 250 g + 7 kg 775 g = 5.250 kg
+ 7.775 kg
$\boxed{13.025\text{ kg}}$

b) 15 kg 500 g + 16 kg 575 g = 15.500 kg
+ 16.575 kg
$\boxed{32.075\text{ kg}}$

c) 9 kg 175 g + 13 kg 960 g = 9.175 kg
+ 13.960 kg
$\boxed{23.135\text{ kg}}$

d) 14 kg 350 g + 16 kg 455 g = 14.350 kg
+ 16.455 kg
$\boxed{30.805\text{ kg}}$

e) 18 g 270 mg + 14 g 720 mg = 18.270 g
+ 14.720 g
$\boxed{32.990\text{ g}}$

f) 130 g 350 mg + 20 g 290 mg = 130.350 g
+20.290 g
$\boxed{150.640\text{ g}}$

g) 15 g 150 mg + 29 g 175 mg = 15.150g
+ 29.175 g
$\boxed{44.325\text{ g}}$

h) 70 g 750 mg + 90g 350 mg = 70.750 g
$+\boxed{90.350\text{ g}}$
161.100 g

2. Subtract the following:

a) 28 kg 250 g – 19 kg 175 g = 28.250 kg
$-\boxed{19.175\text{ kg}}$
9.075 kg

b) 19 kg 475 g – 14 kg 650 g = 19.475 kg
$-\boxed{14.650\text{ kg}}$
4.825 kg

c) 40 kg 405 g – 38 kg 675 g = 40.405 kg
$-\boxed{38.675\text{ kg}}$
1.730 kg

d) 27 kg 250 g – 18 kg 500 g = 27.250 kg
$-\boxed{18.500\text{ kg}}$
8.750 kg

e) 35 kg 125 g – 17 kg 250 g = 35.125 kg
$-\boxed{17.250\text{ kg}}$
17.875 kg

f) 29 kg 350 g – 21 kg 280 g = 29.350 kg
$-\boxed{21.280\text{ kg}}$
8.070 kg

g) 8 g 500 mg – 4 g 650 mg = 8.500 g
$-\boxed{4.650\text{ g}}$
3.850 g

h) 14 g 175 mg – 9 g 250 mg = 14.175 g
$-\boxed{9.250\text{ g}}$
4.925 g

3. Multiply the following:

a) 4 kg 175 g by 4 : 4.175 kg
$\boxed{\times\ 4\text{ kg}}$
16.700 kg

b) 5 kg 250 g by 6 : 5.250 kg
$\boxed{\times\ 6\text{ kg}}$
31.500 kg

c) 12 kg 750 g by 3 : 12.750 kg
$\boxed{\times\ 3\text{ kg}}$
38.250 kg

d) 10 kg 500 g by 12 : 10.500 kg
$\boxed{\times\ 12\text{ kg}}$
126.000 kg

e) 14 kg 250 g by 5: 14.250 kg
$\boxed{\times\ 5\text{ kg}}$
57.000 kg

f) 6 g 250 mg by 8 : 6.250 g
$\boxed{\times\ 8\text{ g}}$
50.000 g

g) 16 g 750 mg by 7 : 16.750 g
$\boxed{\times\ 7\text{ g}}$
117.25 g

h) 40 g 550 mg by 15 : 40.550 g
$\boxed{\times\ 15\text{ g}}$
608.250 g

4. Divide the following:

a) 60 kg 300 g ÷ 4 =
15.75
4) 60.300
– 4
2 0
– 2 0
0 30
– 2 8
2 0
– 2 0
0
Ans: **15 kg75 g**

b) 15 kg 750 g ÷ 5 =
3.150
5) 15.750
– 15
0 7
– 5
2 5
– 2 5
0
Ans: **3 kg 150 g**

c) 12 kg 450 g ÷ 3 =
4 .150
3) 12.450
– 12
0 4
– 3
1 5
– 1 5
0
Ans: **4 kg 150 g**

d) 16 kg 400 g ÷ 8 =
2.50
8) 16.400
– 16
0 40
– 40
0
Ans: **2 kg 50 g**

e) 21 g 700 mg ÷ 7 =

$$\begin{array}{r} 3.100 \\ 7\overline{)\,21.700} \\ -21 \\ \hline 0\,7 \\ -\;7 \\ \hline 0\,00 \end{array}$$

Ans: **3 g 100 mg**

f) 144 g 360 mg ÷ 12 =

$$\begin{array}{r} 12.30 \\ 12\overline{)\,144.360} \\ -\;12 \\ \hline 24 \\ -\;24 \\ \hline 0\,36 \\ -\;36 \\ \hline 0\,0 \end{array}$$

Ans: **12 g 30 mg**

g) 39 g 300 mg ÷ 3 =

$$\begin{array}{r} 13.100 \\ 3\overline{)\,3\,9.300} \\ -3 \\ \hline 0\,9 \\ -\;9 \\ \hline 0\,3 \\ -\;3 \\ \hline 0\,00 \end{array}$$

Ans: **13 g 100 mg**

h) 36 g 600 mg ÷ 6 =

$$\begin{array}{r} 6.100 \\ 6\overline{)\,36.600} \\ -36 \\ \hline 0\,6 \\ -\;6 \\ \hline 0\,00 \end{array}$$

Ans: **6 g 100 mg**

5. Subtract sum of 6.235 kg and 1.725 kg from 10 kg:

Sum of 6.235 kg and 1.725 kg = 6.235 kg + 1.725 kg = $\boxed{7.960\text{ kg}}$

Subtraction from 10 kg = 10.000 kg − 7.960 kg = $\boxed{2.040\text{ kg}}$

6. Change 2.652 kg in g and divide it by 13 g:

a. 2.652kg = 2.652 × 1000
= g = **2652**

$$\begin{array}{r} 2\,0\,4 \\ 13\overline{)\,2\,6\,5\,2} \\ -\;2\,6 \\ \hline 0\,5\,2 \\ -\;5\,2 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Ans: **204 g or 0.204 kg**

7. Sonia's mass is 450 hg. Find her mass in kg and cg :

1) 1 hg = 100 g
450 hg = 450 × 100 g = 45,000 g

2) 1000 g = 1 kg
45,000 g = 45,000 ÷ 1000 = 45 kg

3) 1 g = 100 cg
45,000 g = 45000 × 100
= 4500000 cg

8. The mass of a packet of biscuits is 75 g. Find mass of 2175 packets of biscuits in kg:

Mass of 1 packet = 75 g

Mass of 2175 packets = 2,175 × 75 = $\boxed{1,63,125\text{ g}}$

Mass in kg = $\frac{163125}{1000}$
= 163.125 kg

9. What is added to 230 hg to make 25.6 kg?

i) 1 hg = 100 g
230 hg = 230 × 100 = 23,000 g

ii) 1 kg = 1000 g
25.6 kg = 25.6 × 1000 = 25,600 g
Now, 25,600 – 23,000 = 2,600 g

∴ 2,600 g is added to 230 hg to make 25.6 kg.

10. What should be subtracted from 56 g to get 2735 cg?

1 g = 100 cg
56 g = 56 × 100 = 5600 cg

5600 cg - 2735 cg = $\boxed{2865\text{ cg}}$

∴ 2,865 cg should be subtracted from 56 g to get 2735 cg.

11. A merchant bought 230 kg 500 g of rice and 635 kg 900 g of wheat. Find the quantity of cereals bought by him.

Quantity of Rice = 230.500 kg
Quantity of Wheat = + 635.900 kg
Total Quantity = 866.400 kg

12. Rohan bought 2 kg 260 g of sugar. Rohit bought 6 kg 980 g more than Rohan. How much more sugar did Rohit buy?

Rohit bought sugar = 6.980 kg
Rohan bought sugar = + 2.260 kg
Total qty. Rohit bought = 9.240 kg

13. A basket contained 5 kg 450 g of apples. Nakul and his sister took away 1 kg 280 g of apples from the basket. Find the weight of the apples left in the basket.

Total quantity of apples = 5.450 kg
Nakul & sister took away = (-) 1.280 kg
Quantity left = 4.170 kg

14. Kriti and Smriti went to the market to buy tomatoes. Kriti bought 4 kg 900 g of tomatoes and Smriti bought 9 kg 700 g of those. How much more tomatoes did Smriti buy?

Smriti bought apples = 9.700 kg
Kriti bought apples = – 4.900 kg
Quantity Smriti bought more = 4.800 kg

15. Neha's family consumes 10 kg 750 g of rice in a month. How much rice will they consume in a year?

1 month's consumption = 10.750 kg
12 month's consumption = × 12 kg
Total Quantity = 129.000 kg

16. Weight of a cricket bat is 2 kg 125 g. Find the weight of 15 such bats.

Weight of 1 cricket bat = 2.125 kg
Weight of 15 cricket bats = × 15 kg
Total quantity = 31.875 kg

17. On his birthday Rohan distributed 1 kg 250 g of sweets equally among 5 of his friends. How much sweets did each friend get?

Total quantity of sweets = 1.250 kg = 1250 g
No. of friends = 5
Each friend will get = 1.250 ÷ 5

$$= \begin{array}{r} 250 \\ 5\overline{)\,1250} \\ -10 \\ \hline 25 \\ -25 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Each friend will get = 250 g

18. How many packets of 80 g each can be made from 50 kg of sugar?

Total quantity of sugar = 50 kg
= 50000 g
Quantity in each packet = 80 g
No. of packets can be made = 5000 ÷ 80

$$= \begin{array}{r} 625 \\ 80\overline{)\,50000} \\ -480 \\ \hline 200 \\ -160 \\ \hline 400 \\ -400 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

No. of packets can be made = 625

Exercise – 1.5

1. Change to l:

a) 5 *kl* : 1 *kl* = 1000l
∴ 5 *kl* = 5 × 1000
= 5000 *l*

b) 8 *kl* : 1 *kl* = 1000 *l*
∴ 8 *kl* = 8 × 1000
= 8000 *l*

c) 10 dal: 1 dal = 10 *l*
∴ 10 dal = 10 × 10
= 100 *l*

d) 12 dal : 1 dal = 10 *l*
∴ 12 dal = 12 × 10
= 120 *l*

e) 12 hl : 1 hl = 100 *l*
∴ 12 hl = 12 × 100
= 1200 *l*

f) 7 hl : 1 hl = 100 *l*
∴ 7 hl = 7 × 100
= 700 *l*

g) 2 kl 6 dal : 2 *kl* + 6 dal
= 2 × 1000 *l* + 6 × 10 *l*
= 2000 *l* + 60 *l*
= 2060 *l*

h) 3 kl 4 hl 5 dal: 3 kl + 4 hl + 5 dal
= 3×1000 *l* + 4×100 *l* + 5×10 *l*
= 3000 *l* + 400 *l* + 50 *l*
= 3450 *l*

2. Change to ml:

a) 9 *l* : 1 *l* = 1000 ml
∴ 9 *l* = 9 × 1000 ml
= 9000 ml

b) 6 *l* : 1 *l* = 1000 ml
∴ 6 *l* = 6 × 1000 ml
= 6000 ml

c) 14 cl : 1 cl = 10 ml
∴ 14 cl = 14 × 10 ml
= 140 ml

d) 11 dl : 1 dl = 100 ml
∴ 11 dl = 11 × 100 ml
= 1100 ml

e) 4 *l* 2 cl : 4 *l* + 2 cl
= 4 × 1000 ml + 2 × 10 ml
= 4000 ml + 20 ml
= 4020 ml

f) 6 *l* 5 dl : 6 *l* + 5 dl
= 6 × 1000 ml + 5 × 100 ml
= 6000 ml + 500 ml
= 6500 ml

g) 5 *l* 3 dl 5 cl : 5 *l* + 3 dl + 5 cl
= 5×1000 ml + 3×100 ml + 5×10 ml
= 5000 ml + 300 ml + 50 ml
= 5350 ml

h) 8 *l* 7 dl 2 cl : 8 *l* + 7 dl + 2 cl
= 8×1000 ml + 7×100 ml + 2×10 ml
= 8000 ml + 700 ml + 20 ml
= 8720 ml

3. Change to *l* and *ml*:

a) 2935 ml = 2000 ml + 935 ml
= 2 *l* + 9935 ml
= 2 *l* 935 ml

b) 3650 ml = 3000 ml + 650 ml
= 3 *l* + 650 ml
= 3 *l* 650ml

c) 5555 ml = 5000 ml + 555 ml
= 5 *l* + 555 ml
= 5 *l* 555 ml

d) 1967 ml = 1000 ml + 967 ml
= 1 *l* + 967 ml
= 1 *l* 967 ml

e) 2500 ml = 2000 ml + 500 ml
= 2 *l* + 500 ml
= 2*l* 500 ml

f) 7651 ml = 7000 ml + 651 ml
= 7 *l* + 651 ml
= 7 *l* 651 ml

g) 1015 ml = 1000 ml + 15 ml
= 1 *l* + 15 ml
= 1 *l* 15 ml

h) 1290 ml = 1000 ml + 290 ml
= 1 *l* + 290 ml
= 1 *l* 290 ml

4. Change to kl and *l*:

a) 6019 *l* = 6000 *l* + 19 *l*
= 6 kl + 19 *l*
= 6 kl 19 *l*

b) 75161 = 7000 *l* + 516 *l*
= 7 kl + 516 *l*
= 7kl 516 *l*

c) 90186 *l* = 90000 *l* + 186 *l*
= 90 kl + 186 *l*
= 90 kl 186 *l*

d) 2125 *l* = 20001 + 125 *l*
= 2 kl + 125 *l*
= 2 kl 125 *l*

e) 6552 *l* = 6000 *l* + 552 *l*
= 6 kl + 552 *l*
= 6 kl 552 *l*

f) 3615 *l* = 3000 *l* + 615 *l*
= 3 kl + 6151
= 3 kl 615 *l*

g) 2950 *l* = 2000 *l* + 950 *l*
= 2 kl + 950 *l*
= 2 kl 950 *l*

h) 4625 *l* = 4000 *l* + 625 *l*
= 4 kl + 625 *l*
= 4kl 625 *l*

5. Change to kl, hl and dal:

a) 5975 dal : 5900 dal + 70 dal + 5 dal
= 59 × 100 dal + 7 × 10 dal + 5 dal
= 59 kl + 7 hl + 5 dal
= 59 kl 7 hl 5 dal

b) 540 dal : 500 dal + 40 dal
= 5 × 100 dal + 4 × 10 dal
= 5 kl + 4 hl
= 5 kl 4 hl

c) 6570 dal : 6500 dal + 70 dal
= 65×100 dal + 7×10 dal
= 65 kl + 7 hl
= 65 kl 7 hl

d) 1295 dal : 1200 dal + 90 dal + 5 dal
= 12×100 dal + 9×10 dal + 5 dal
= 12 kl + 9 hl + 5 dal
= 12 kl 9 hl 5 dal

e) 154 dal : 100 dal + 50 dal + 4 dal
= 1×100 dal + 5×10 dal + 4 dal
= 1 kl + 5 hl + 4 dal
= 1kl 5hl 4 dal

f) 216 hl : 210 hl + 6 hl
= 21×10 hl + 6 hl
= 21 kl + 6 hl
= 21 kl 6 hl

g) 126 hl : 120 hl + 6 hl
= 12×10 hl + 6 hl
= 12 kl + 6 hl
= 12 kl 6 hl

h) 1200 hl : 1200 hl
= 120 × 10 hl
= 120 kl

6. Express in decimals:

a) 5 kl 1251 = 5 kl + $\frac{125}{1000}$ kl
= 5 kl + 0.125 kl
= 5.125 kl

b) 16 kl 2501 = 16 kl + $\frac{250}{1000}$ kl
= 16 kl + 0.250 kl
= 16.250 kl

c) 25 kl 6501 = 25 kl + $\frac{650}{1000}$ kl
= 25 kl + 0.650kl
= 25.650 kl

d) 14 kl 500 *l* = 14 kl + $\frac{500}{1000}$ kl
= 14 kl + 0.500 kl
= 14.500 kl

e) 6 *l* 200 ml = 6*l* + $\frac{200}{1000}$ *l*
= 6 *l* + 0.200 *l*
= 6.2001

f) 16 *l* 255 ml = 16*l* + $\frac{255}{1000}$ *l*
= 16 *l* + 0.255 *l*
= 16.2551

g) 132 *l* 655 ml = 132*l* + $\frac{655}{1000}$ *l*
= 132 *l* + 0.655 *l*
= 132.655 *l*

h) 15 *l* 750 ml = 15 *l* + $\frac{750}{1000}$ *l*
= 15 *l* + 0.750 *l*
= 15.750 *l*

Exercise – 1.6

1. Add the following:

a) 15 *l* 350 ml, 17 *l* 540 ml = 15.350 *l*
+ 17.540 *l*
$\boxed{32.890\,l}$

b) 17 *l* 575 ml, 14 *l* 275 ml = 17.575 *l*
+ 14.275 *l*
$\boxed{31.850\,l}$

c) 7 *l* 640 ml, 4 *l* 380 ml = 7.640 *l*
+ 4.380 *l*
$\boxed{12.020\,l}$

d) 26 kl 90 ml, 55 kl 180 ml
= 26 kl 090 ml
+ 55 kl 180 ml
$\boxed{81\text{ kl } 270\text{ ml}}$

e) 25 kl 266 *l*, 36 kl 250 *l* = 25 kl 266 *l*
+ 36 kl 250 *l*
$\boxed{61\text{ kl } 516\,l}$

f) 17 kl 250 *l*, 29 kl 675 *l* = 17 kl 250 *l*
+ 29 kl 675 *l*
$\boxed{46\text{ kl } 925\,l}$

g) 2*l* 655ml, 13*l* 650ml, 17*l* 296ml
= 2 *l* 655 ml
+ 13 *l* 650 ml
+ 17 *l* 296 ml
$\boxed{33\,l\ 601\text{ ml}}$

h) 16kl 230*l*, 14kl 640*l*, 17kl 190*l*
= 16 kl 230 *l*
+ 14 kl 640 *l*
+ 17 kl 190 *l*
$\boxed{48\text{ kl } 060\,l}$

2. Subtract the following:

a) 71 *l* 150 ml – 5 *l* 750 ml = 7 *l* 150 ml
– 5 *l* 750 ml
$\boxed{1\,l\ 400\text{ ml}}$

b) 15 *l* 755 ml – 9 *l* 650 ml = 15 *l* 755 ml
– 9 *l* 650 ml
$\boxed{6\,l\ 105\text{ ml}}$

c) 24 *l* 255 ml – 15 *l* 650 ml = 24 *l* 255 ml
– 15 *l* 650 ml
$\boxed{8\ l\ 605\ \text{ml}}$

d) 13 *l* 750 ml – 10 *l* 950 ml = 13 *l* 750 ml
– 10 *l* 950 ml
$\boxed{2\ l\ 800\ \text{ml}}$

e) 22 kl 750 *l* – 14 kl 290 *l* = 22 kl 750 *l*
– 14 kl 290 *l*
$\boxed{8\ \text{kl}\ 460\ l}$

f) 14 kl 500 *l* – 9 kl 300 *l* = 14 kl 500 *l*
– 9 kl 300 *l*
$\boxed{5\ \text{kl}\ 200\ l}$

g) 12 kl 270 *l* – 6 kl 750 *l* = 12 kl 270 *l*
– 6 kl 750 *l*
$\boxed{5\ \text{kl}\ 520\ l}$

h) 79 kl 690 *l* – 29 kl 780 *l* = 79 kl 690 *l*
– 29 kl 780 *l*
$\boxed{49\ \text{kl}\ 910\ l}$

3. Multiply the following:

a) 4 *l* 200 ml by 4 : 4 *l* 200 ml
× 4
$\boxed{16\ l\ 800\ \text{ml}}$

b) 3 *l* 250 ml by 6 : 3 *l* 250 ml
× 6
$\boxed{19\ l\ 500\ \text{ml}}$

c) 17 *l* 750 ml by 7 : 17 *l* 750 ml
× 7
$\boxed{124\ l\ 250\ \text{ml}}$

d) 16 *l* 300 ml by 1 : 16 *l* 300 ml
× 1
$\boxed{16\ \text{l}\ 300\ \text{ml}}$

e) 16 kl 540 *l* by 6 : 16 kl 540 *l*
× 6
$\boxed{99\ \text{kl}\ 240\ l}$

f) 19 kl 250 *l* by 5 : 19 kl 250 *l*
× 5
$\boxed{96\ \text{kl}\ 250\ 1}$

g) 7 kl 450 *l* by 9 : 7 kl 450 *l*
× 9
$\boxed{67\ \text{kl}\ 050\ l}$

h) 8 kl 32 *l* by 3 : 8 kl 32 *l*
× 3
$\boxed{24\ \text{kl}\ 96\ l}$

4. Divide the following:

a) 3 *l* 300 *ml* ÷ 3 =
1.100
3) 3.300
– 3
0 3
– 3
0
Ans: **1 *l* 100 *ml***

b) 20 *l* 450 *ml* ÷ 5 =
4.90
5) 20.450
–20
0 45
– 45
0
Ans: **4 *l* 90 *ml***

c) 16 *l* 800 *ml* ÷ 4 =
4.200
4) 16.800
–16
0 8
– 8
0 00
Ans: **4 *l* 200 *ml***

d) 24 *l* 600 *ml* ÷ 6 =
4.100
6) 24.600
–24
0 6
– 6
0 00
Ans: **4 *l* 10 *ml***

e) 20 *kl* 250 *l* ÷ 2 =
10.125
2) 20.250
–2
0 02
– 2
0 5
– 4
10
– 10
0
Ans: **10 *kl* 125 *l***

f) 4 *kl* 160 *l* ÷ 4 =
4) 4.160
–4
0 16
– 16
0 0
Ans: **1 *kl* 40 *l***

g) 1 *kl* 48 *l* ÷ 4 =

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.262 \\ 4\overline{)\,1.048} \\ -\ 8 \\ \hline 2\ 4 \\ -\ 2\ 4 \\ \hline 0\ 8 \\ -\ 8 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Ans: **0.262 *kl* or 262**

h) 49 *kl* 56 *l* ÷ 7 =

$$\begin{array}{r} 7.8 \\ 7\overline{)\,49.056} \\ -49 \\ \hline 0\ 056 \\ -\ 56 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Ans: **7 *kl* 8 *l***

5. **One can contain 6 l 250 ml of water. Another can contained 11 l 150 ml of water. Both cans are emptied into a tank. How much water is there in tank?**

Water in 1st can = 6 *l* 250 ml

Water in 2nd can = + 11 *l* 150 ml

Total water in Tank = 17 *l* 400 ml

6. **Capacity of a vessel is 8 l 500 ml. Capacity of another vessel is 4 l 190 ml more than first vessel. Find capacity of other vessel.**

1st vessel's capacity = 8 *l* 500 ml.

2nd vessel's extra capacity = + 4 *l* 190 ml

Total capacity of 2nd vessel = $\boxed{12\,l\ \ 690\text{ ml}}$

7. **Two tanks contain 2 kl 880 l and 3 kl 550 l water respectively. How much more water is contained in 2nd tank?**

Water in 2nd tank = 3 kl 550 *l*

Water in 1st tank = – 2 kl 880 *l*

Extra water in 2nd tank = 670 *l*

= 670 *l*

8. **A tank contained 60 kl 550 l of water in the morning. At the evening it was found to have only 56 kl 750 l of water. How much water evaporated during the day?**

Water in the morning = 60 kl 550 *l*

Water in the evening = – 56 kl 750 *l*

Qty. of water evaporated = 3 kl 800 *l*

9. **A one litre pouch of milk was wrongly filled up with 1*l* 25 ml of milk. If 75 such packets were made, find out the quantity of milk gone excess.**

1 packet contains = 1 *l* 25 ml= 1025*l*

75 packets contain = 75 * 1025 = 76875

Quantity of milk gone excess = 1875ml or 1*l* 875ml

10. **A soft drink bottle can hold 300 ml of it. Find quantity of soft drink stored in 52 such bottles.**

1 bottle holds = 300 ml

52 bottles will hold = 300 × 52

Total quantity = 15,600 ml

= 15 *l* 600 ml

11. **A jug contains 5 *l* 600 ml of milk. How many cups of the capacity of 100 ml can be filled from the milk contained in the jug?**

Total quantity of milk in jug = 5 *l* 600 ml

= 5600 ml

Capacity of 1 cup = 100 ml

No. of cups can be filled = 5600 ml ÷ 100 ml

= 56 cups

12. **How many packs of 1 *l* 600 ml can be made from the 25 *l* 600 ml of oil?**

Total quantity of oil = 25 *l* 600 ml

= 25600ml

Capacity of 1 pack = 1 *l* 600 ml = 1600ml

No. of packs can be made = 25600/1600

= 16 packs

Chapter 2 Area and Perimeter

Exercise – 2.1

1. **Complete the table given below if the values are given for a rectangle:**

S.No.	Length	Breadth	Perimeter
a)	20 cm	**30 cm**	100 cm
b)	3 cm	**20 cm**	46 cm
c)	40 cm	12 cm	**104 cm**
d)	30 cm	**15 cm**	90 cm
e)	6 cm	4 cm	**20 cm**

2. **The length and breadth of some rectangles are given. Find their perimeter using the formula:**

a) l = 24 cm

b = 16 cm

Perimeter $= 2(l+b)$
$= 2(24+16)$
$= 2(40) = 80$ cm

b) $l = 4$ m
$b = 2$ m
Perimeter $= 2(l+b)$
$= 2(4+2)$
$= 2(6) = 12$ m

c) $l = 6.8$ m
$b = 2$ m
Perimeter $= 2(l+b)$
$= 2(6.8+2)$
$= 2(8.8) = 17.6$ m

d) $l = 24$ m
$b = 12$ m
Perimeter $= 2(l+b)$
$= 2(24+12)$
$= 2(36) = 72$ m

3. The sides of some squares are given below. Find their perimeter using the formula:

a) Side $= 16$ cm
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 16$ cm $= 64$ cm

b) Side $= 6.2$ m
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 6.2 = 24.8$ m

c) Side $= 8.4$ cm
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 8.4 = 33.6$ cm

d) Side $= 9.7$ cm
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 9.7 = 38.8$ cm

e) Side $= 220$ m
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 220 = 880$ m

f) Side $= 4.2$ m
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 4.2$
$= 4 \times 4.2 = 16.8$ m

g) Side $= 42$ m
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 42 = 168$ m

h) Side $= 4$ cm
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 4 = 16$ cm

i) Side $= 28$ cm
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$= 4 \times 28 = 112$ cm

4. Answer following questions:

a) The length and perimeter of a field is 40 cm and 230 cm. What will be its breadth?

Length $= 40$ cm
Perimeter $= 230$ cm
Perimeter $= 2(l+b)$
$\Rightarrow 230 = 2(40+b)$
$\Rightarrow 115 = (40+b)$
$\Rightarrow b = 115-40$
Breadth $= 75$ cm

b) The length and breadth of a rectangle is 100 cm and 35 cm. What will be perimeter of the rectangle?

$l = 100$ cm
$b = 35$ cm
Perimeter $= 2(l+b) = 2(100+35)$
$= 2(135) = 270$ cm

c) The perimeter of a square is 64 cm. What will be its side?

Perimeter $= 64$ cm
Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side
$64 = 4 \times$ side
Side $= 64 \div 4 = 16$ cm

d) If I took 3 rounds of a square garden of 40 cm. What distance I have covered?

Perimeter of garden $= 40$ cm
1 round $= 40$ cm
3 rounds $= 3 \times 40$ cm $= 120$ cm

Exercise – 2.2

1. Fill in the blanks:

	Length	**Breadth**	**Area**
a)	9 cm	6 cm	54 cm^2
b)	12 cm	9 cm	108 cm^2
c)	20 cm	16 cm	320 cm^2
d)	8 m	9 m	72 m^2
e)	17 m	12 m	204 m^2

2. **Find the total length of the wire required to fence the following field:**

Total length of wire = Perimeter of field

$= 15 + 6 + 3 + 3 + 5 + 5 + 3 + 3 + 6 + 3$ m

$= 52$ m

3. **How many blocks of each 25 cm long and 12 cm wide will be required to lay a floor of 125 m long and 4.8 m wide?**

Floor Area (Rectangle) $= l \times b$

$= 125\text{ m} \times 4.8\text{ m}$

$= 600\text{ m}^2$

Block Area (Rectangle) $= l \times b$

$= 0.25\text{ m} \times 0.12\text{ m}$

$= 0.03\text{ m}^2$

No. of blocks required $= 600 \div 0.03$

$= 20{,}000$ blocks

4. **Find the area of a square with each side 10 m:**

Side = 10 m : Area = side x side

$= 10 \times 10$

$= 100\text{ m}^2$

5. **The floor of a hall is completely covered by 26 carpets each measuring 4 m by 2.5 m. What is the area of the floor of the hall?**

Area of 1 carpet (Rectangle) $= 4\text{ m} \times 2.5\text{ m} = 10\text{ m}^2$

Area of 26 carpets $= 26 \times 10\text{ m}^2 = 260\text{ m}^2$

Exercise – 2.3

1. **A square playfield for small kids is of perimeter 240 cm. What will be its each side?**

Perimeter of square = 240 cm

Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side

$240 = 4 \times$ side

Side $= 240 \div 4$

$= 60$ cm

2. **A square monitor has a frame of 80 cm. What will be length of its each side?**

Perimeter of square = 80 cm

Perimeter $= 4 \times$ side

$80 = 4 \times$ side

Side $= 80 \div 4$

$= 20$ cm

3. **Mrs. Khanna bought a square-shaded painting of side 4.2 m. How much is he area of the painting?**

Side = 4.2 m

Area = side × side

$= 4.2 \times 4.2$

$= 17.64\text{ m}^2$

4. **Mrs. Sharma bought a carpet measuring 6.5 m by 7 m. What is area of the carpet?**

Length = 6.5 m

Breadth = 7 m

Area of carpet (Rectangle) $= l \times b$

$= 6.5\text{ m} \times 7\text{ m}$

$= 45.5\text{ m}^2$

Chapter 3 Volume

Exercise – 3.1

Do it yourself.

Exercise – 3.2

1. **Find the volume of the following solids:**

a) Length = (l) = 10 cm

Breadth = (b) = 8 cm

Height = (h) = 6 cm

Volume of cuboid $= l \times b \times h$

$= 10 \times 8 \times 6$ cm

$= 480\text{ cm}^3$

b) Length = (l) = 12 cm

Breadth = (b) = 6 cm

Height = (h) = 1 cm

Volume of cuboid $= l \times b \times h$

$= 12 \times 6 \times 1$ cm

$= 72\text{ cm}^3$

c) Length = (l) = 9 cm

Breadth = (b) = 4 cm

Height = (h) = 1 cm

Volume of cuboid $= l \times b \times h$

$= 9 \times 4 \times 1$ cm

$= 36\text{ cm}^3$

d) Length = (l) = 16 cm

Breadth = (b) = 5 cm

Height = (h) = 4 cm

Volume of cuboid $= l \times b \times h$

$= 16 \times 5 \times 4$ cm

$= 320\text{ cm}^3$

2. **Find the volume:**

a) l = 25 cm, b = 9 cm, h = 11 cm

Volume $= l \times b \times h$

$= 25 \times 9 \times 11$ cm

$= 2475 \text{ cm}^3$

b) $l = 10 \text{ cm}, \ b = 15 \text{ cm}, h = 10 \text{ cm}$

Volume $= l \times b \times h$

$= 10 \times 15 \times 10 \text{ cm} = 1500 \text{ cm}^3$

c) $l = 3 \text{ cm}, \ b = 3 \text{ cm}, h = 2 \text{ cm}$

Volume $= l \times b \times h$

$= 4 \times 3 \times 2 \text{ cm} = 24 \text{ cm}^3$

3. **A box of ice-cream measures 12 cm × 2 cm × 8 cm. It is cut into pieces measuring 2 cm × 2 cm × 1 cm. How many pieces of ice-cream can you cut?**

(i) Bigger ice-cream: Volume $= l \times b \times h$

$= 12 \times 2 \times 8 \text{ cm} = 192 \text{ cm}^3$

(ii) Smaller ice-cream: Volume $= 2 \times 2 \times 1 \text{cm}$

$= 4 \text{ cm}^3$

No. of smaller ice-creams can be cut $= 192 \div 4$

$=$ 48 pieces

4. **Find volume of air inside an empty room whose length, breadth and height are 16 m, 9 m and 6 m respectively.**

Length (l) = 16 m

Breadth (b) = 9 m

Height (h) = 6 m

Volume $= l \times b \times h$

$= 16 \times 9 \times 6 \text{ m} = 864 \text{ m}^3$

5. **Complete the table:**

	Length	**Breadth**	**Height**	**Volume of Cuboid**
a)	6	6	8	**288**
b)	8	4	2	**64**
c)	10	2	4	**80**
d)	9	5	10	**450**
e)	3	4	1	**12**

Chapter 4 Time and Temperature

Exercise – 4.1

1. **Convert the following:**

a) 36 hours 40 minutes

b) 3 hours 52 minutes

c) 7 hours 10 minutes

d) 9 hours 20 minutes

e) 11 hours 50 minutes

f) 13 hours 20 minutes

2. **Add column-wise:**

a)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	30	45	50
+	4	19	60
	35	5	50

b)

	Hours	Minutes
	8	40
+	3	20
	12	00

c)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	22	37	21
+	2	35	20
	25	12	41

d)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	10	36	43
+	15	37	34
	26	14	17

e)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	8	21	40
+	21	23	21
	29	45	01

f)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	2	42	29
+	7	40	63
	10	23	32

3. **Fill in the missing numbers:**

a)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	1	13	6
+	3	24	21
	4	37	27

b)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	15	13	8
+	15	31	51
	30	44	59

c)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	6	20	10
+	9	35	27
	15	55	37

d)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	7	11	16
+	10	31	18
	17	42	24

4. Add the following:

a)

	Hours	Seconds
	3	30
+	9	45
	12	15

b)

	Minutes	Seconds
	7	35
+	4	35
	12	10

c)

	Hours	Minutes
	20	12
+	8	25
	28	37

d)

Minutes	Seconds
40	8
+	26
40	34

Exercise – 4.2

1. Rishi went to school for 11 years 6 months and college for 5 years 9 months. How many years of education is that?

	Years	Months
	11	6
+	5	9
	17	3

2. Ajay takes 1 hour to learn 2 lessons. How many minutes will he take to learn 4½ lessons?

2 lessons take time = 1 hr = 60 min
1 lesson will take time = ½ hr = 30 min
4½ lessons will take time = 4.5 x 30
= 135 min
= 2 hr 15 min

3. A machine takes 6 seconds to print a paper. How many papers can it print in 10 minutes?

1 paper print takes time = 6 seconds
Total seconds in 10 minutes = 60 × 10
= 600 seconds
No. of paper can be printed = 600 ÷ 6
= 100 papers

4. The boy delivered pizza in 2 hours 15 minutes at first home and took 3 hours 40 minutes more to reach second home. Find the total time taken by the boy.

Time taken for 1st home = 2 hr 15 min
Extra time taken for 2nd home =+ 3 hr 40 min
Total time taken for 2nd home = 5 hr 55 min

5. Rahul walked on Wednesday for 15 minutes and ½ hour on Thursday. On which day, he walked less?

Time taken on Wednesday = 15 min
Time taken on Thursday = ½ hour = 60/2 = 30 min
On Wednesday he walked less by 15 minutes.

6. Pooja writes 3600 words in 6 minutes. How many words can she write in 540 seconds?

6 minutes = 6 × 60 = 360 sec.
In 360 seconds, words typed = 3600 words
In 1 second, words typed = $\frac{3600}{360}$
= 10 words
In 540 seconds words typed = 540 × 10
= 5400 words.

Exercise – 4.3

1. Subtract the following:

a)

	Hours	Minutes
	9	80
+	4	40
	5	40

b)

	Minutes	Seconds
	50	20
+	29	10
	21	10

c)

	Hours	Seconds
	7	50
+	4	40
	3	10

d)

	Hours	Minutes
	9	38
+	3	16
	6	22

2. Subtract column-wise:

a)

	Years	Months
	8	3
–	2	3
	6	0

b)

	Years	Months
	8	6
–	6	9
	1	9

c)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	5	20	25
–	2	2	20
	3	18	05

d)

	Hours	Minutes
	9	45
–	4	20
	5	25

e)

	Minutes	Seconds
	13	0
–	5	50
	7	10

f)

	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
	9	18	20
+	2	20	30
	6	57	50

3. **Fill in the missing entries in the table given below:**

Starting time	Duration	Finishing Time
a) 1 : 55 p.m.	2 hr 20 min	4 : 15 p.m.
b) 3 : 45 p.m.	2 hr 30 min	6 : 15 p.m.
c) 5 : 05 a.m.	4 hr 25 min	9 : 30 a.m.
d) 9 : 25 a.m.	6 hr 20 min	3 : 45 p.m.
e) 12 : 25 p.m.	8 hr 55 min	9 : 20 p.m.

Exercise – 4.4

1. **Ashwani could swim a particular length in 3 minutes 22 seconds. After some practice, he could swim the same length in 2 minutes 40 seconds. By how much time had his speed improved?**

	Minutes	Seconds
	3	22
–	2	40
	0	42

Ashwani's speed improved by 42 seconds.

2. **Himanshu takes 5 minutes to eat his lunch. Ajay takes 450 seconds to eat his lunch. Who eats his lunch faster?**

Himanshu takes time = 5 minutes
= 5 x 60
= 300 seconds
Ajay takes time = 450 seconds
Clearly, Himanshu eats his lunch faster.

3. **On Monday, Prachi took 2 hours 10 minutes to complete her homework. On Tuesday, she took 1 hour 40 minutes to do her homework. How much longer did she take on Monday?**

		Hour	Minutes
Prachi took time on Monday	=	2	10
Prachi took time on Tuesday	=(-)	1	40
Extra time taken on Monday	=	0	30

She took 30 minutes extra on Monday.

4. **The train was to leave at 8 : 15 p.m. It was late by 1 hour 45 minutes. What time did it leave?**

	Hours	Minutes
	8	15
+	1	45
	10	00

Train left at 10 : 00 p.m.

Exercise – 4.5

1. **Fill in the blanks:**

a) 100°C b) 37°C
c) 180 d) 100

2. **Convert into degree Fahrenheit:**

a) 20°C $F = \frac{9}{5}C+32$

$= \frac{9}{5}\times 20+32 = 68°F$

b) 35°C $F = \frac{9}{5}C+32$

$= \frac{9}{5}\times 35+32 = 95°F$

c) 25°C $F = \frac{9}{5}C+32$

$= \frac{9}{5}\times 25+32 = 77°F$

d) 45°C $F = \frac{9}{5}C+32$

$= \frac{9}{5}\times 45+32 = 113°F$

3. **Convert into degree Celcius:**

a) 77°F $C = \frac{5}{9}(F-32)$

$= \frac{5}{9}(77-32) = 25°C$

b) 95°F $C = \frac{5}{9}(F-32)$

$= \frac{5}{9}(95-32) = 35°C$

c) 113°F $C = \frac{5}{9}(F-32)$

$= \frac{5}{9}(113-32) = 45°C$

d) 167°F $C = \frac{5}{9}(F-32)$

$= \frac{5}{9}(167-32) = 75°C$

Chapter 5 Money

Exercise – 5.1

1. Write in decimal notation:

a) 6p = Rs. $\frac{6}{100}$ = Rs. 0.06

b) 35p = Rs. $\frac{35}{100}$ = Rs. 0.35

c) 62p = Rs. $\frac{62}{100}$ = Rs. 0.62

d) 245p = Rs. $\frac{245}{100}$ = Rs. 2.45

e) 97p = Rs. $\frac{97}{100}$ = Rs. 0.97

f) 470p = Rs. $\frac{470}{100}$ = Rs. 4.70

2. Add the following:

a)

	Rupees	Paise
	7	30
+	6	70
	14	00

b)

	Rupees	Paise
	5	75
+	10	60
	16	35

c)

	Rupees	Paise
	16	15
+	12	30
	28	45

d)

	Rupees	Paise
	25	17
+	21	16
	46	33

3. Subtract the following:

a)

	Rupees	Paise
	13	25
–	6	13
	7	12

b)

	Rupees	Paise
	26	32
–	17	60
	8	72

c)

	Rupees	Paise
	36	50
–	22	50
	14	00

d)

	Rupees	Paise
	36	45
–	32	60
	3	85

4. Find the value of:

a) Rs. 6.30 + Rs. 5.25 – Rs. 6.35

	Rupees	Paise
	6	30
(+)	5	25
	11	55

	Rupees	Paise
	11	55
(-)	6	35
	5	20

Ans: Rs. 5.20

b) Rs. 12.20 + Rs. 7.30 – Rs. 8.60

	Rupees	Paise
	12	20
(+)	7	30
	19	50

	Rupees	Paise
	19	50
(-)	8	60
	10	90

Ans: Rs. 10.90

c) Rs. 17.25 + Rs. 12.20 – Rs. 10.30

	Rupees	Paise
	17	25
(+)	12	20
	29	45

	Rupees	Paise
	29	45
(-)	10	30
	19	15

Ans: Rs. 19.15

d) Rs. 20.35 + Rs. 6.50 – Rs. 12.50

	Rupees	Paise
	20	35
(+)	6	50
	26	85

	Rupees	Paise
	26	85
(-)	12	50
	14	35

Ans: Rs. 14.35

5. Vibhu bought a pencil box for Rs. 25.25, a pen for Rs. 15.30 and a copy for Rs. 12.50. How much did she spend in all?

		Rupees	Paise
Pencil box :		25	25
Pen :	+	15	30
Copy :	+	12	50
Total :		53	05

Ans: Rs. 53.05

6. Bittu bought a shirt for Rs. 80.50, a hanky for Rs. 12.25 and a pair of socks for Rs. 30.50. How much did he pay?

		Rupees	Paise
Pencil box :		80	50
Pen :	+	12	25
Copy :	+	30	50
Total :		123	25

Ans: Rs. 123.25

7. Raju bought a pair of shoes for Rs. 389.50. He gave a Rs. 500 note to the shopkeeper. What amount of money was given back by the shopkeeper?

		Rupees	Paise
Raju gave		500	00
Pair of shoes :	(-)	389	50
Total :		110	50

Ans: Rs. 110.50

8. Make a bill for the following:

a)

Item	**Quantity**	**Rate (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Ice cream	5	5.50	27.50
Cakes	6	7.50	45.00
Burgers	3	10.20	30.60
Total Bill Amount			**103.10**

b)

Item	**Quantity**	**Rate (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Ribbon	6	2.50	15.00
Cards	5	6.50	32.50
Rubber Bands	7	5.50	38.50
Total Bill Amount			**86.00**

c)

Item	**Quantity**	**Rate (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Sauce	5	5.25	26.25
Shampoo	6	2.50	15.00
Milk	3	10.50	31.50
Total Bill Amount			**72.75**

d)

Item	**Quantity**	**Rate (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Sugar	4 kg	16.50	66.00
Rice	6 kg	12.50	75.00
Wheat	3 kg	20.00	60.00
Total Bill Amount			**201.00**

Exercise – 5.2

1. Multiply:

a)
Rs. P
24 25
× 9
$\boxed{218\quad 25}$

b)
Rs. P
5 75
× 7
$\boxed{40\quad 25}$

c)
Rs. P
65 90
× 4
$\boxed{263\quad 60}$

d)
Rs. P
40 45
× 4
$\boxed{161\quad 80}$

2. Divide:

a) Rs. 90 and 60p ÷ 2

Rs. P
45 30
2) 90 60
− 8
10
− 10
6
− 6
0

Ans: Rs. 45.30

b) Rs. 8475 and 30p ÷ 15

Rs. P
565 2
15) 8475 30
− 75
97
− 90
75
− 75
0 30
− 30
0

Ans: Rs. 565 and 2p

c) Rs. 108 and 72p ÷ 12

Rs. P
9 6
12) 108 72
− 108
72
72
0

Ans: Rs. 9 and 6p

d) Rs. 125 and 50p ÷ 5

Rs. P
25 10
5) 125 50
− 10
25
− 25
0 50
− 50
0 0

Ans: Rs. 2 and 10p

3. A shopkeeper bought 7 dozens of erasers for Rs. 28 per dozen. How much was his total expenditure?

Rate per dozen = Rs. 28

Total quantity = 7 dozen
Total expenditure = 28 × 7
= Rs. 196

4. A tennis ball costs Rs. 35 and 75p. How much will Madan have to pay for 15 tennis balls?

No. of tennis balls = 15
Cost of 1 tennis ball = Rs. 35.75
Cost of 15 tennis balls = 35.75 × 15
= Rs. 536.25

5. A packet of balloons costs Rs. 105. How much will 7 packets cost?

No. of packets = 7 packets
Cost of 1 packet = Rs. 105
Cost of 7 packets = 105 × 7
= Rs. 735

Exercise – 5.3

1. The cost of 12 cricket bats is Rs. 1440. Find the cost of 7 bats.

Cost of 12 cricket bats = Rs. 1440
Cost of 1 cricket bat = Rs. 1440 ÷ 12
= Rs. 120
Cost of 7 cricket bats = 120 × 7
= Rs. 840

2. The cost of 7 oranges is Rs. 49. What is the cost of 13 oranges?

Cost of 7 oranges = Rs. 49
Cost of 1 orange = Rs. 49 ÷ 7
= Rs. 7
Cost of 13 oranges = 13 × 7
= Rs. 91

3. Jack bought 9 flowers for Rs. 108. His sister bought 12 flowers from the same shop. How much did she pay?

Cost of 9 flowers = Rs. 108
Cost of 1 flower = Rs. 108 ÷ 9
= Rs. 12
Cost of 12 flowers = 12 × 12
= Rs. 144

Chapter 6 Data Handling

Exercise – 6.1

1. Do it yourself.

2. Also answer the following questions:

a) 1000 people b) 500 Indians
c) China & Japan d) 250 Australians

3. Fill in the details in the table with the help of circle graph:

Toys	No. of Toys
Aeroplanes	40
Dolls	10
Bikes	20
Balls	10

Exercise – 6.2

1. a) 1200 cars b) February
c) March d) No
e) 600 cars

2. a) Rs. 25 b) 2010
c) Rs. 5 d) No

3. a) Football b) 25
c) 20 d) 35

Exercise – 6.3

1. a) 10 b) 12
c) Fardoon d) Pintu
e) 6

2. a) Ostrich & Elephant b) 95
c) 10 d) 10

Exercise – 6.4

1. a) 52 kg b) 13
c) 12 d) 25

2. Arrange the data in a tabular form with tally marks:

Weight (kg)	Tally Marks
30	|
31	𝍸 |
32	|
33	||
34	|
35	𝍸 ||
36	||
37	||||
38	||
39	||
40	||||
41	|||

Science : Term-2

Chapter -1 Our Environment

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Pollution
2. Heating
3. Melting
4. Sunlight
5. Washing

B. Give one word answer :

1. Ozone
2. Soil erosion
3. Global warning
4. Afforestation
5. Food chain
6. Photosynthesis

C. Give two examples of each :

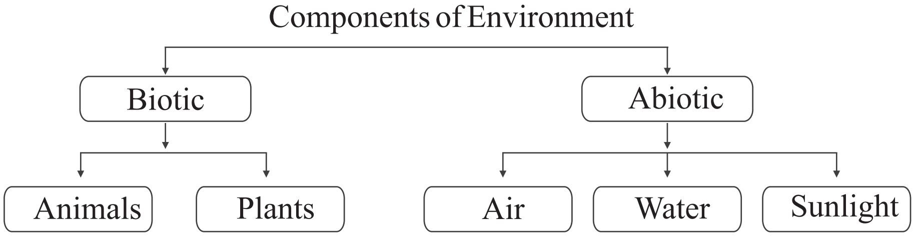
1. Human beings, Animals
2. Air, Water
3. Air, Water
4. Air pollution, Water pollution
5. Washing clothes, dumping of wastes

D. Answer the following questions :

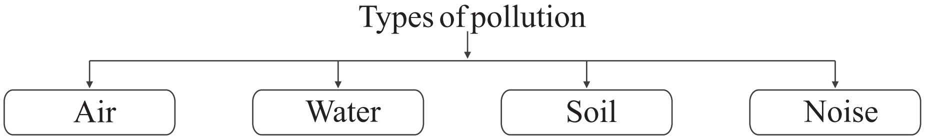
1. There are two components of environment:
   (i) Biotic component: Living things like pants and animals are called biotic components.
   (ii) Non biotic component: Non-living things like air, water, rocks are called non-biotic components.
2. Two food chain are given below:
   (i) Grass-GrasshopperÞ frog Þ snake Þ Eagle
   (ii) Grass ÞDeer ÞLion
3. When gases in the atmosphere trap the sun's heat, warming the earth, it is known as green house affect. It is trade cup of glass to trap the sun's heat which help the plants to grow well in winter.
4. Different types of pollution are- air, water, soil and noise pollution.
5. (i) rising of sea level (ii) Life in danger

Check Your PROGRESS!

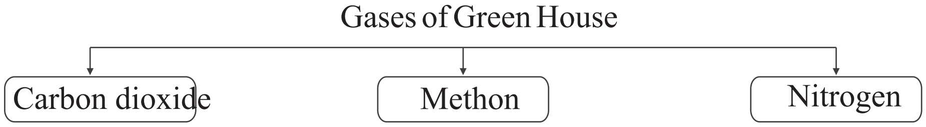
(a)



(b)



(c)



EASY to Do

A. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) air pollution
2. (b) carbon dioxide
3. (a) deforestation
4. (a) eats
5. (a) CNG

B. Match the columns :

Column A	Column B
Burning of garbage	Air pollution
Loudspeakers	Noise pollution
Industrial waste	Water pollution
Pesticides	Soil pollution
Plants and animals	Biotic

Chapter -2 Air and Water

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Water vapour , dust
2. Troposphere
3. Nitrogen
4. Evaporation
5. Rain

B. Give one word answer :

1. Atmosphere
2. Humidity
3. Stratosphere
4. Evaporation
5. Mud
6. Common Salt

C. Give two examples of each :

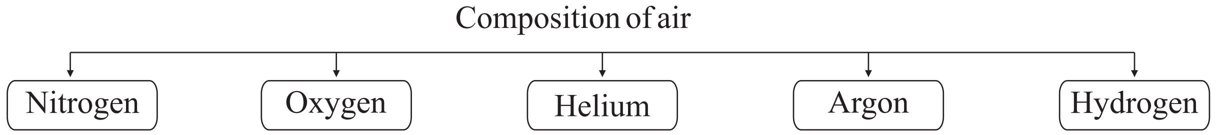
1.	Nitrogen	Oxygen
2.	Thermosphere	Exosphere
3.	Smoke from factories	Exhausts of vehicles
4.	Air occupies space	Air has weight
5.	Oil	Mud

D. Answer the following questions :

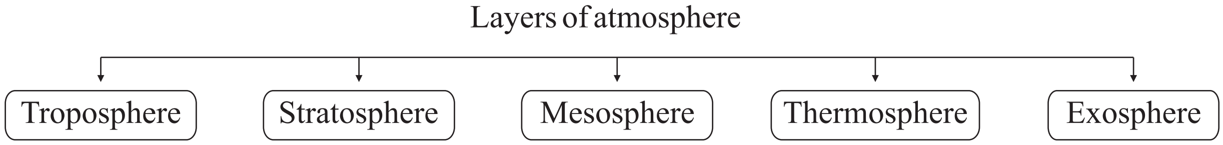
1. The layers of atmosphere are given below:
   (i) Troposphere (ii) Stratosphere
   (iii) Mesosphere (iv) Thermosphere
   (v) Exosphere
2. Air has three main properties:
   (i) Air occupies space (ii) Air has weight
   (iii) Air exerts pressure
3. Uses of air pressure are given below:-
   (i) It is used to blow big ballons
   (ii) It is used to play with water during holi.
   (iii) It is used to drink juice from straw.
   (iv) It is used in dropper to give medicines.
4. The contamination of air due to the harmful chemicals present in it is called air pollution. The different ways to control air pollution are as follows:
   (i) Plant more and more trees.
   (ii) Chimney of factories should have filters.
   (iii) Use fuels like CNG in vehicles.
   (iv) Factories should be away from residential areas.
   (v) Use a bicycle, a public transport or walk whenever possible.
5. **Sedimentation :** Setting down of impurities by allowing the mixture of insoluble impurities and water to stand undisturbed for sometime in a container.
   Distillation: During down the clear water after sedimentation.
6. The different ways by which water can be purified are given below:
   (i) Boiling: It is used to kill germs present in water.
   (ii) Distillation: It is the purest form of water. It is used in batteries, cars, investers.
   (iii) Chlorination: Adding chlorine tablets in water kill germs, which is known as chlorination.

Check Your PROGRESS!

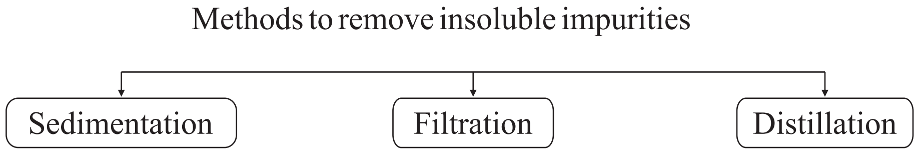
(a)



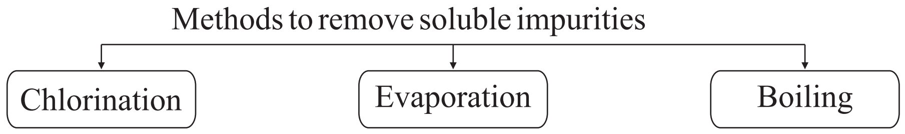
(b)



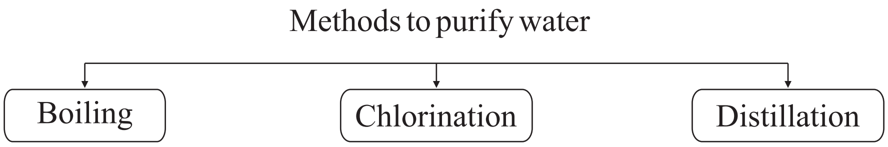
(c)



(d)



(e)



EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column A	**Column B**
Filtration	Filter paper
Chlorination	Chlorine tablets
Boiling	Kill germs
Insoluble impurities	Sedimentation
Common salt	Evaporation

B. Name the method by which the following are removed :

1. Evaporation
2. Distillation
3. Evaporation
4. Boiling
5. Filtration
6. Chlorination

C. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (b) atmosphere
2. (b) five
3. (b) all
4. (a) stops
5. (a) pollution
6. (a) space

Chapter -3 Space Exploration

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Partial
2. Solid iron
3. Hydrogen , helium
4. craters
5. less

B. Give one word answer :

1. Crust
2. Corona
3. Ozone layer
4. Craters
5. Satellites
6. Moon

C. Give two examples of each :

1.	Helium	Hydrogen
2.	Core	Crust
3.	Neil Armstrong	Edwin Aldrin
4.	New moon	Crescent
5.	Artificial	Natural
6.	INSAT-2A	EDVSAT

D. Answer the following questions:

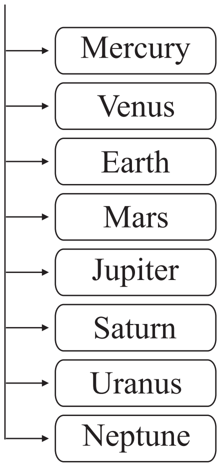
1. List of Solar family the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn,Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.
2. The earth is not a perfect sphere, it is slightly flattened at the poles and bulges at the equator the structure of the earth can be divided into three layers–

   (i) Crust (ii) Mantle

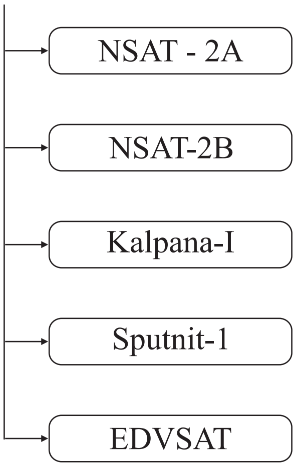
   (iii) core
3. The son is a huge hot ball of gases. The sun has a thin layer of atmosphere called the corona.
4. Moon's gravity causes tides in seas and oceans.
5. Three American astronauts – Neil Armstrong, Edwin Aldrin and Michael Collins – Went into the spaceship named Apollo – XI to travel on moon. They brought rock samples and soil from the moon to the earth.
6. Artificial satellites help us communication, weather for – casting, navigation.
7. The moon is made up of rocks mostly. The surface of moon is very uneven due to the presence of big mountains, valleys, and deep craters.

Check Your PROGRESS!

(a) Planets



(b) Kinds of artificial satellites



EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Continents and oceans	Crust
Molten magma	Mantle
Moon's gravity	Tides
Sun's atmosphere	Corona
Artificial satellites	Aryabhatta

Chapter - 4 Rocks and Minerals

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Sediments 2. wind, water and snow
3. Sediments 4. fossil
5. Igneous rock 6. natural

B. Give one word answer :

1. Igneous rock / Granite
2. Igneous rock
3. Weathering
4. Alloy
6. Punic

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Granite Pumice
2. Shale Limestone
3. Marble Slate
4. Iron Gold
5. Coal Petroleum
6. Sun Water
7. Air Water

D. Answer the following questions :

1. Rocks are made up of minerals.
2. The three types of rocks on the earth are:
   (i) sedimentary rocks
   (ii) Igneous rocks
   (iii) Metamorphic rocks
3. Metamorphic rocks are formed when igneous and sedimentary rocks change their forms due to great pressure and temperature.
4. The three minerals are:
   (i) coal (ii) petroleum (iii) quartz.
   Their uses are
   (i) Coal: It is used as fuel in household fires.
   (ii) Petroleum: It is used a cooking gas (L.P.G.)
   (iii) Quartz: It is used as crystal in quartz watches.
5. Difference between sedimentary and igneous rocks are:

Sedimentary

(i) Rocks made from deposition of sediments are called sedimentary rocks.
(ii) Eg: Sandstone, limestone, shale conglomerate

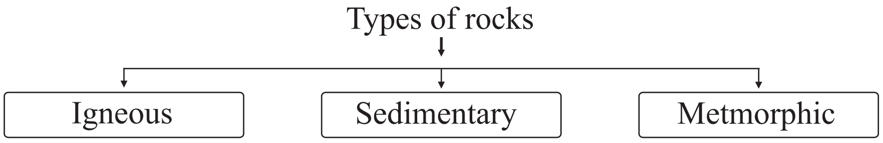
Igneous

(i) Rocks formed from cooling of magma are called igneous rocks
(ii) Eg: Granite, Basat, Pumice, obsidian

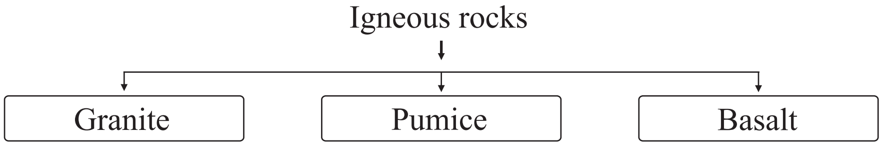
6. Remains or impressions of dead plants and animals that got buried millions of years are called fossil fuels. Their uses are:
   (i) They are used as fuel in household fires.
   (ii) It is used to make drugs, plastics.
   (iii) It is used as cooking gas
7. The three Rs – Reduce, Reuse and Recycle

Check Your PROGRESS!

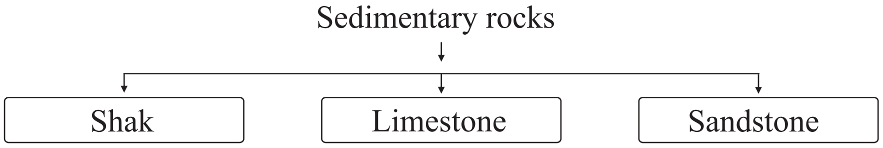
(a)



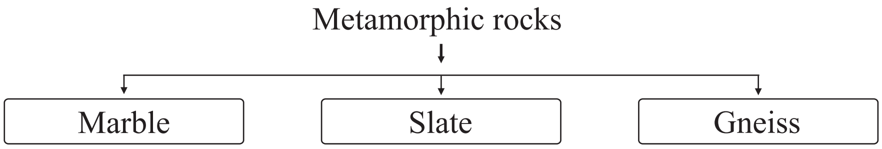
(b)



(c)



(d)



EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column A	**Column B**
Chalk	Limestone
Talcum powder	Talc
Shale	Bricks and cement
Electronic machines	Mica
Statues	Marble
Pumice	Porous

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) different
2. (b) energy
3. (a) igneous
4. (b) non-metallic
5. (a) metallic
6. (a) sedimentary rocks

Chapter -5 Light and Shadow

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Light
2. Transparent
3. Opaque
4. Longer
5. Lunar

B. Give one word answer :

1. Sun
2. Luminous
3. Non-Luminous
4. Shadow
5. Opaque
6. Transparent
7. translucent
8. Solar
9. Lunar
10. Umbra

C. Give two examples of each :

1. Bulb Sun
2. Chair Table
3. Polythene Mirror
4. Colored glass Butter paper
5. Chair Table
6. Lunar Solar
7. Umbra Penumbra

D. Answer the following questions :

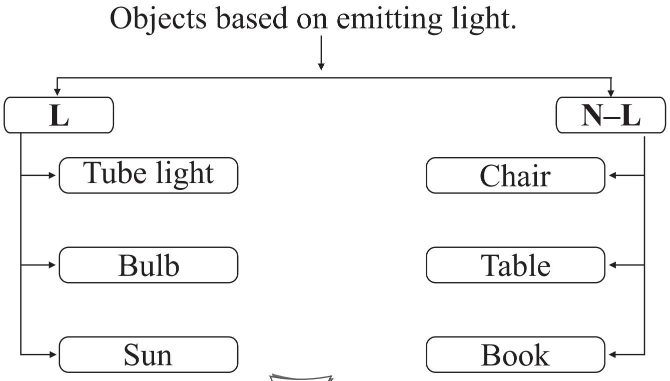
1. Luminous objects give us light for eg: candle, sun non-luminous objects do not give us light for eg chair, table
2. The three things needed to form shadow are:
   (i) A light source
   (ii) An opaque object
   (iii) A surface on which shadow can be formed.
3. The three characteristics of shadow are given below:

(i) A shadow is black in colour.
(ii) A shadow given only the shape of on object.
(iii) A shadow always forms on the opposite direction of an object.

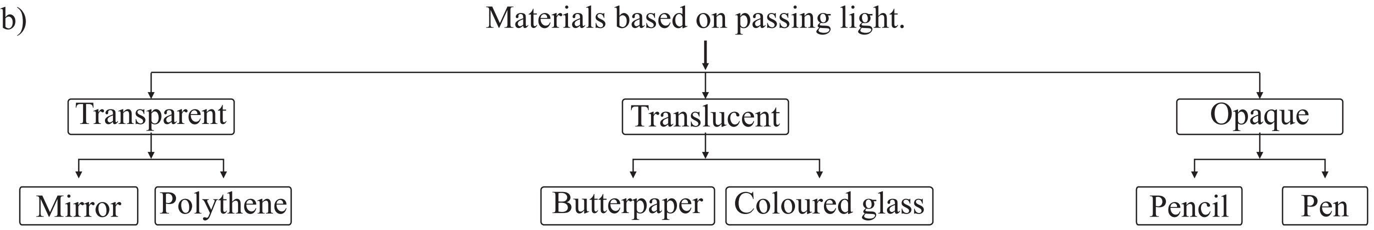
4. Translucent and opaque objects form shadow as only little light pass through translucent object and no light passes through opaque object.
5. **Solar eclipse**
   A solar eclipse occurs when the moon comes in between the earth and the sun.
   Lunar eclipse
   A lunar eclipse occurs on a full moon night when the earth comes between the sun and the moon.

Check Your PROGRESS!

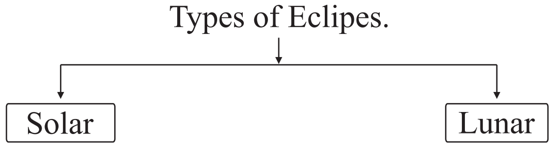
(a)



(b)



(c)



EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column 'A'	**Column 'B'**
Luminous	Sun
Non-luminous	Chair
Transparent	Glass
Translucent	Butter paper
Opaque	Wood

B. Write correct as (T) and wrong as (W) about the shadow:

1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. F
6. T 7. T 8. F 9. T 10. T

Chapter - 6 Conservation of Soil

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Plants 2. Nutrients
3. Soil 4. Humus
5. Natural

B. Give one word answer :

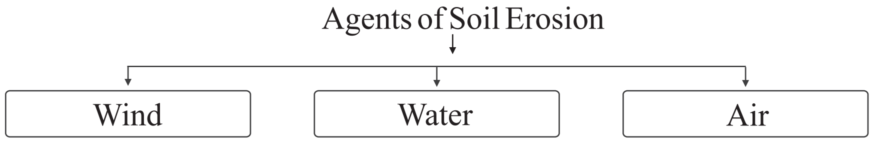
1. Soil 2. Surface layer
3. Soil erosion 4. Sub soil
5. Plants 6. Deforestation
7. Afforestation 8. Fossils

C. Answer the following questions :

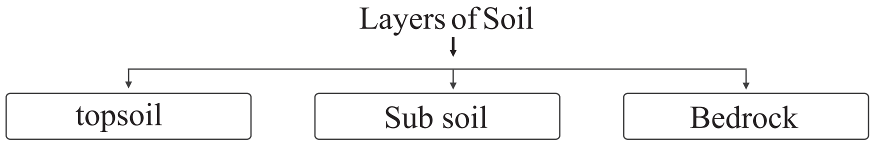
1. Most of the life on the earth is dependent on soil. Soil is important as:-
   (i) It provides a place for plants to grow. Soil contains nutrients for their growth.
   (ii) It also provides shelter to many small animals like ant, earth worm, rabbit and moles.
   (iii) Minerals and ores are obtained from rocks that lie under the soil.
2. Three ways by which we can conserve soil are:-
   (i) Afforestation or planting trees
   (ii) Terrace forming
   (iii) cover crops
3. The heat of the sun, force of flowing water, the wind and the loss of the plant, breaks up of the rocks. These smaller particles of rocks changed into loose materials called soil. This is how, soil is formed
4. When trees are cut down, soil becomes loose and easily carried away.
5. The profit of soil it provides a place for plants to grow. Soil contains nutrients for their growth.
6. The human activities that bring about soil erosion are as follows.
   (i) cutting down of trees or deforestation.
   (ii) overgrazing by animals
   (iii) Increasing population.

Check Your PROGRESS!

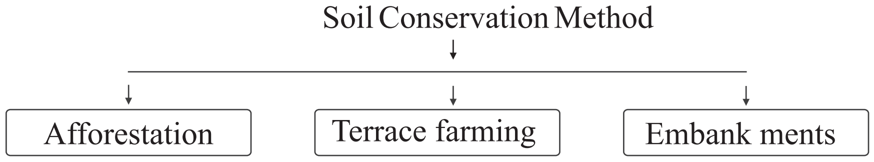
(a)



(b)



(c)



EASY to Do

A. Match the columns :

Column A	**Column B**
Wind and water	Soil erosion
Terrace farming	Hill slopes
Planting trees	Soil conservation
Fodder	cover crops
Small trees	Embankments

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) large
2. (a) clayey
3. (a) rocks
4. (a) overgrazing
5. (a) topsoil
6. (b) deforestation 7. (a) humus
8. (a) conservation

Chapter -7 Force, Energy and Simple Machines

A. Fill in the blanks :

1. Push or pull
2. Sun
3. Move
4. Elastic
5. Work
6. fulcrum

B. Give one word answer :

1. Force
2. Frictional force
3. Gravitational
4. Fulcrum force
5. Energy
6. Machines

C. Give two examples of each :

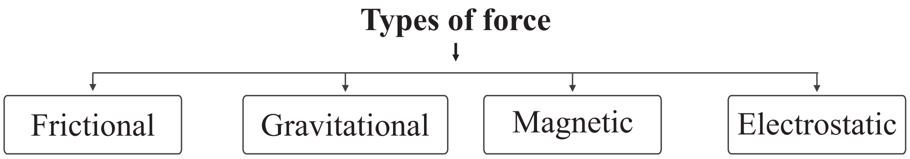
1.	Gravitational	Frictional force
2.	Solar	Sound
3.	Scissor	Screw
4.	Nut craclor	plucker
5.	a pair of tongs	stepher
6.	car	bicycle
7.	knife	shovel
8.	drill	tap
9.	well	crane
10.	Hatchets	flows

D. Answer the following questions:

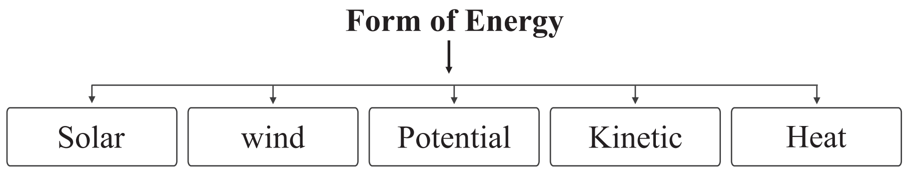
1. A force can make stationary object move or make a moving object move faster.
2. Two categories of force are contract and field force
3. Friction forces less on smooth, shiny, and even surface where it is move on rough, dull and uneven surface.
4. Two advantages of friction are:
   (i) It enables us to walk.
   (ii) It enables us to write.
   Two disadvantages of friction are:
   (i) It causes wear and tear off shoes and many other substances (like eraser, pencil)
   (ii) It causes loss of energy.
5. Photosynthesis is the process by which green plants prepare their food using solar energy. Which is converted and stored in the form of chemical energy. When we eat these plant produces, the chemical energy is converted into muscular energy.
6. Three types of lever (i) first class lever (ii) second class lever
7. Machines help to save time energy and labour.

Check Your PROGRESS!

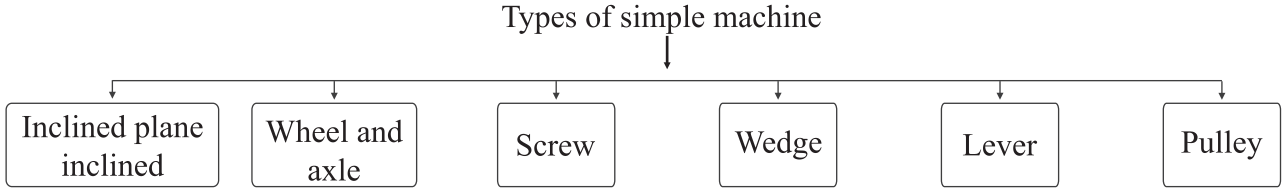
(a)



(b)



(c)



EASY to Do

A. Match the Columns :

Column A	**Column B**
Door knob	Wheel and axle
Scissors	First class lever
Knife	Third class lever
Tweezers	Wedge
Hoisting a flag	Pulley
Nut bolt	Screw

B. Tick (✓) the correct option :

1. (a) Inclined   2. (b) Skate
3. (b) Pulley   4. (a) Electrical
5. (a) Force   6. (a) Friction

Social Studies : Term-2

Chapter -1 Script Writing History

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. a. Louis Braille   2. c. Egypt
3. c. Water plant   4. b. Scripts
5. b. Germany

B. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. T

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. Western   2. Mesopotamia
3. Pictographic   4. Pictographics
5. Decimal system

D. Short answer questions:

1. The story of writing began on cave's wall when man lived in the caves.
2. The mespotanion script is called cuneiform.
3. Braille script is used by the visually challenged people.
4. Braille script was developed by Louis Braille for blinds using dots.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Louis Braille invented "Braille Script". The visually challenged people can read the script by moving their fingers on the dots. Which signific a specific letter.
2. Johannes Gutenberg 1455 discovered, first printing press. The Bible was the first book to be printing printed in a printing press. It was printed on a sheep skin. Type of letter for each Alphabet was created by Johannes Gutenberg. Those letters types were made of lead. They were used to print the matter of book.
3. The Bible was the first book to be printed in a printing press. It was printed on a sheep skin.
4. There are some countries like Japan and China who still practice symbols and pictures in their writing. These are very difficult scripts.

Activity

A. Do it yourself   **B.** Do it yourself

Chapter -2 Living Longer and Healthier Life

A. Tick (✓) the correct option:

1. c. Sphygmomanometer
2. a. Edward Jenner
3. c. 98.4°F

4. a. Penicillin
5. c. Vaccination

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Clinical 2. Smallpox
3. Some 4. Pasteurization
5. Antiseptics

C. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
(a)	Microscope	(i)	Galileo
(b)	X-ray machine	(ii)	Wilhelm K Roentgen
(c)	Stethoscope	(iii)	Rene Laennec
(d)	Penicillin	(iv)	Alexander Fleming
(e)	Clinical thermometer	(v)	Daniel Gabriel Fahrenheit

D. Short answer question:

1. Laser surgery has assisted the surgeon in a position to treat a patient without cutting open the body.
2. Clinical thermometer and stethoscopes have assisted in suitable diagnosis of diseases.
3. The proper care for polio is vaccination.
4. A chemical that checks the growth and reproduction of germs is called antiseptic.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Microscope helps to view germs which could never be viewed with naked eyes. Doctors use it to utilise biologists and scientists to examine urine, blood, stool, sputum to study the cause of infection. When the disease is discovered, it because possible to provide suitable mediumes to care the disease.
2. Once, Rene lance noticed that the two children were sitting at the two ends of a hollow log. One child was whispering at the one end of the log and other was listening to the sound at the other end of log. This incident game laennec got an idea of making stethoscope.
3. (i) James Simpson (ii) Horace Wells
4. Surgery has become painless with the help of chloroform. It is given to counter the pain.
5. The several methods to control the spread of diseases are given below:

   (i) We must take care of personal cleanliness and the deadlines of the surroundings.

   (ii) We must eat nutritious and fresh food to keep ourselves.

   (iii) We must take exercise regularly to keep healthy our bodies fit. Drinking clean water is also essential to maintain healthy body.

   (iv) People are made aware of the benefits of good health. It can be done through education, films, newspapers, television, radio etc.

Activity

A. Do it yourself.
B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -3 The Machine Age

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. a. Steam engine
2. a. Benjamin Franklin
3. c. Copper 4. a. Coal

B. Fill in the blanks :

1. Italian 2. Thermal electricity.
3. Railway 4. Iron age.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F

D. Short answer questions:

1. The Rudolf Diesel is a German scientist.
2. In 1886 motor cars came into limetine.
3. Mineral oil is drilled and refined to get petrol.
4. Electricity is generated in two ways.
   (i) Hydroelectricity
   (ii) Thermal electricity

E. Long answer questions :

1. Steam was thought to be the main source of energy. Steam was obtained by boiling water. Fire was used to boil water, which in turn needed wood or coal. The deposits of coal are limited, so there is needed to adopt alternative sources of energy.
2. There is an interesting story behind the Invention of electricity. Once, a man in Netherlands, made a strange toy called Layden Jar. It was a glass bottle coated with a metal foil from Inside and outside. It had two wires, one inside the bottle and the other

outside it, once the two wires were connected together, they generated a shock.

3. The mass production led to the development of long cities and the Industries revolution. The terms mass production means to produce goods in huge quantities at low cost.
4. Mass production became the key mate of Industry. Many large factories were set up were goods in huge quantities were produced. People began to migrate to work in large factories. This gave rise to the number of big cities. There was a big change in the made of production in this period. This period is called the period of industrial revolution.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Chapter -4 Great Achievers

1. Tick (✓)the right option:

1. a. Civil war 2. c. George Bush-II
3. c. 1950 4. b. Mother Teresa
5. b. Communism

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. Non-violence
2. Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhiu
3. Quit India, movement.
4. Cammunist manifesto
5. Southern states

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. South Africa is the place where Mahatma Gandhi went to start his career as a lawyer.
2. Mass production is a new class emerged due to industrial revolution.
3. In 1860 Abraham was elected as the president of the USA.
4. "I am not a tourist", he says during his visit to India.

E. Long answer questions:

1. In 1950 mother Teresa set up an organisation called the missionary of charity. She took a strong pledge to serve the humanity. She also established the Nirmal Hirdaya home for the physically handicapped. Her activities started of orphanages, schools, hospitals and old-age homes.
2. Martin Luther king began his movement on the issue of sepanate seats for the people in buses. Thousands of blacks strong joined him denied sitting in buses for the whole years ultimately, this discriminatory act was scrapped by the government.
3. The struggle of Gandhiji was based on non-violence or Ahinsa and truth. He was a great champion of Hindu- Muslim unity. He worked very hard for the upliftment and betterment of the poor, women and the Harijans. He was totally against the untouchability. Because of these high Ideals he is rightly called the father of Nation.
4. Abraham spent his childhood doing different kinds of jobs like long chopper, form labourer, boatman and a store keeper. He had keen interest in learning. He was after called honest.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

Chapter -5 How United Nations was Born

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. a. 1939
2. c. Franklin D. Roosevelt
3. b. New York
4. a. 24 Oct, 1945
5. c. 10th Dec

B. Fill in the blanks.

1. Nation, 24 Oct
2. Branches
3. recommended by the UN security council
4. Actual, global
5. League of Nations 6. 10 Dec.

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. The USA dropped atom bombs on Hiroshma and Nagasaki.
2. United Nation is world organisation to stop the further possible casualities of wars.
3. Human Rights means to protect basic freedoms and human rights of all the people.
4. The first world war took place between 1914 and 1918 and second between 1939 and 1945.

E. Long answers questions:

1. The main objectives of UN are to :

  - Maintain international peace and security.
  - Resolve social economics, cultural and humanitarian issues, peacefully in cooperation with other countries.
  - Promote friendly relation and cooperation among the nations of the world.
  - Protect basic freedom and human rights of all the people irrespective of caste, creed, colour language or sex.

2. A country becomes member of UN–
   - Should love peace and have no objection to accept the objections, aims and rules of the UN charter.
   - Should be judged by the UN as being able to implement these aims and objectives. Should be recommended by the UN security council for the membership and should be confirmed by the UN general assembly by a two third majority vote.
3. Germany was totally defeated, and the Nazi Regime bought down, Germany was divided into 4 zones of occupation by the victorious powers pending and more permanent political settlement. Japan also was in Ruins from extensive bombing.
4. The league of Nations 1919. The league of Nations was an International organization headquartered in Geneva, Switzerland, Created after the first world war to provide a forum for resolving International a disputes.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. A. Do it yourself.

Chapter -6 Working of The United Nations

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. c. 6
2. a. Two-thirds
3. c. UNICEF
4. a. The Trusteeship Council

B. Write the full forms of the following:

1. FAO : Food and Agriculture organisation
2. WHO : World Health Organisation
3. UNESCO : United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
4. ILO : International labour organisation
5. UNICEF : United Nations International children's emergency fund.

C. Fill in the blanks:

1. a world parliament
2. Improve
3. Six
4. Official
5. Three

D. Short answer questions:

1. The permanent members of the security council are USA, UK, China, Russia and France.
2. The aim of ILO is to provide food.
3. The security council have the power of VETO in the UN.
4. The security council have 15 members.

E. Long answer questions:

1. Our country has been a member of the united Nations since its inception in 1945, India has played a major role in maintaining peace all over the world in the past. It has been playing active Roles in the all activities of the united Nations.
2. The Trusteeship council was set up to look after those Regions of the world, which were not independent that time. Since all there countries are now independent, this organ has become non functional.
3. The member of the General Assembly elect their one member as president and one as vice president every year. The General Assembly can discuss any matter Indicated in the charter of the UN. It also approves the budget of the UN. The general assembly works like a world parliament.
4. To collect money, the UNICEF sells its own greeting cards. We must buy these cards to help the poor children. The headquarters of the UNICEF is situated in New York.
5. The UNESCO was set up in 1946 to educate

common people is the main objective of the UNESCO. It provides scientific training in the backward countries. It also focuses on preserving old monuments.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -7 The Revolt of 1857

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. a. Portuguese
2. a. European
3. b. France
4. c. Sepoy mutiny
5. c. Kolkata

B. Fill in the blanks:

1. All kings 2. Emperor
3. Portuese 4. Enfeld
5. in Kolkata

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. Queen victoria
2. The row materials of India were exported in England.
3. Bahadur Shah Zafar objected to the building of forts by the British.
4. In the year 1600 British marchant Established their company.

E. Long answer questions:

1. The struggle for freedom began with the revolt of 1857. It shook the foundation of the British rule in India. The Revolt of 1957 was the first attempt by the Indian to free themselves from the British Raj. Because of this reason it is also known as the first war of India Independence.
2. The farmers in Bihar were forced to grow Indigo. The farmers had no use of indigo, they Required to grow food grains to feed themselves. Moreover, farmer were forced to sell the Indigo to the British trades at very low prices. Therefore the poor farmers became poorer further.
3. The struggle for freedom began with the Revolt of 1857. Because British crushed Indians.
4. A few Major impacts of 1857 Revolt are given below–

(i) The rule of the east India company came to an end now India came under the direct control of the British government.

(ii) Queen victoria was proclaimed the Empress of India. Thus India became a colony of the British Empire.

(iii) A viceroy was appointed by the British Government to Rule Over in India.

Activity

A. Do it yourself. B. Do it yourself.

Chapter -8 India Gains Freedom

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. c. 1885
2. c. Non-Cooperation Movement
3. c. 1928
4. a. Lala Lajpat Rai
5. a. Japan

B. Fill in the blanks.

1. Subhash Chandra Bose 2. 26th January
3. Nation 4. Non-violence
5. Satyagrah

C. Match the following:

	Column 'A'		Column 'B'
1.	Quit India Movement	i.	1942
2.	Chouri-Chaura	ii.	1922
3.	Non-Cooperation Movement	iii.	1920
4.	Partition of Bengal	iv.	1905

D. Short answer questions:

1. In 1928 the Simon commission came to india.
2. The Jallianwala Bagh Massacre took place in 1919.
3. On 9th August, 1942 Gandhiji urged people to do or die.
4. Revolution means to fight for their right.
5. Lord Mountbatten was the new governor–general.

E. Long answer questions :

1. After the tragedy of Jallianwala Bagh, the Non-Cooperation movement was launched in 1920 under the leadership of Gandhiji.
2. On 13th April 1919, A protest meeting was being held at a place called Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar. Thousands of men, women and children had gathered there. There was only a small gate to go in and to go out. The British office, General, ordered his army to open fire

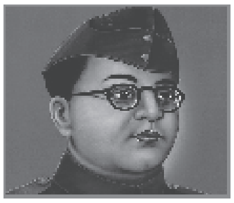
at the peaceful gathering. The only gate to go out was blocked. About 1,000 people were killed in this firing. This incident is called the Jallianwala Bagh massacre.

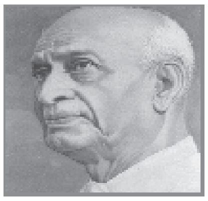
3. Mahatma Gandhi led the Satyagraha. He began the movement with the famous Dandi March Mahatma Gandhi, along with thousands of people, on foot from Sabarmati Ashram in Ahmedabad to the salt law. This law did not allow the Indians to make or collect salt from the sea.
4. The Simon commission was appointed by the British Government under the Chairmanship of sir Simon to suggest some reforms in the Indian administration. There was no Indian member in the Simon commission. The commission was boycotted and greeted it with the Slogan "Simon Commission go back".
5. Under the leadership of sir stafford and cripps, the British Government sent a mission to India to pacify the Indian Baders. The Cripps proposals were rejected by the Indian leaders. Under the leadership of Gandhiji the Indian national congress began the quit India movement on 9th august 1942.

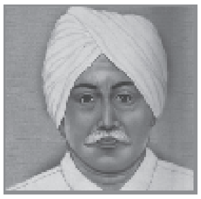
Activity

A. Do it yourself. **B.** Do it yourself.

C. Identify the following freedom fighters and write their names:


Subhash
Chandra
Bose


Sardar
Vallabhbhai
Patel


Lala
Lajpat
Rai

Chapter -9 Government of India

A. Tick (✓) the right option:

1. c. Union Government
2. c. Governor
3. b. Rajya Sabha
4. c. 552
5. c. high court.

B. Fill in the blanks.

1. two
2. Governor
3. Election
4. Government

C. Write 'True' or 'False':

1. T 2. F 3. T
4. T 5. T

D. Short answer questions:

1. There are two houses in the parliament.
2. Governor act as the Representative of the Indian president of India.
3. Every citizen who is above 18 years can vote.
4. Member of parliament are elected for a period of five years to Lok shabha election. The Indian citizens who are of 25 years of age and above can become member of the Lok Sabha

E. Long answer questions:

1. Our country has a good Network of Judicial system which ensures justice for all citizens. The persons who violets laws tried in courts. The supreme court in New Delhi is the highest court in India. It is headed by the chief Justice. The president of India appoints the chief Justice and other Judges of the Supreme court. There is a high court in every state.
2. The state Government takes care of the Subjects like education, agriculture, health, forestry, law and order, irrigation, etc. Every state has a legislature including of one house or two houses. The governor is the head of the state.
3. There is a High Court in every state. It is the highest Judicial body in the state. The decisions given by the High court are binding on every body including the government.
4. Our country has a parliamentary of arm of Government. The main responsibility of the central government is to make laws and implement them properly. Parliament is the main law making body of our country.
5. The president of India is the supreme commander of the defence forces of India. He is the constitutional head of the Republic India.